Schedule B Class Environmental Assessment
Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant
Climate Change Resiliency
Project File

Prepared for:
City of London

Prepared by:
Matrix Solutions Inc.

Version 1.0
May 2022
Guelph, Ontario

Unit 7B, 650 Woodlawn Road West
Guelph, Ontario, Canada N1K 1B8
T 519.772.3777 F 226.314.1908
www.matrix-solutions.com

Schedule B Class Environmental Assessment

Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant

Climate Change Resiliency

Project File

Prepared for the City of London, May 2022

Peter De Carvalho, M.Eng., E.I.T.
Restoration Specialist, EIT

Stephen Braun, P.Eng.
Principal Water Resources Engineer

Disclaimer

Matrix Solutions Inc. certifies that this report is accurate and complete and accords with the information available during the project. Information obtained during the project or provided by third parties is believed to be accurate but is not guaranteed. Matrix Solutions Inc. has exercised reasonable skill, care, and diligence in assessing the information obtained during the preparation of this report.

This report was prepared for City of London. The report may not be relied upon by any other person or entity without the written consent of Matrix Solutions Inc. and of City of London. Any uses of this report by a third party, or any reliance on decisions made based on it, are the responsibility of that party. Matrix Solutions Inc. is not responsible for damages or injuries incurred by any third party, as a result of decisions made or actions taken based on this report.

Contributors

Name	Job Title	Role
Peter De Carvalho, M.Eng., E.I.T.	Restoration Specialist, EIT	Primary author
Stephen Braun, P.Eng.	Senior Water Resources Engineer	Primary Author
Nicholas Krygsman, P.Eng.	Sr Civil/Water Res Engineer	Technical Review
Melani-Ivy Samson, M.A.Sc., EIT	Water Resources EIT	Report writing

Version Control

Version	Date	Issue Type	Filename	Description
V0.1	03-May-2022	Draft	32667-531 Greenway WWTP EA R 2022-05-03 draft V0.1.docx	Issued to client for review
V1.0	13-May-2022	Final	32667-531 Greenway WWTP EA R 2022-05-13 final V1.0.doc	Issued to client and MECP

Executive Summary

The City of London, consistent with its declaration of a climate emergency in 2019 and subsequent *Climate Emergency Action Plan* (London 2022), initiated a Municipal Class Environmental Assessment (EA) to assess and identify optimum flood mitigation strategies at the Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant (WWTP). The EA was completed to identify a preferred solution for increasing resilience to flooding at the WWTP. A previous climate change risk analysis completed for the WWTP indicated increased resilience to flooding was a top priority in addressing the effects of climate change. The EA was also undertaken with regard given to the *Climate Change Adaptation for Wastewater Treatment Plants* standard published by CSA Group (2018).

Significant portions of the Greenway WWTP, located at 109 Greenside Avenue, are within the regulatory floodplain of the nearby Thames River. Floodplain mapping completed by the Upper Thames Conservation Authority (UTRCA) indicates predicted flooding resulting from a 1 in 250-year regulatory flow event. Under these conditions large portions of the WWTP would be inundated, potentially resulting in substantial flood damages to existing infrastructure.

Early in the EA process, a long-list of potential flood mitigation options was developed and analyzed to determine a suitable mitigation strategy for the WWTP. Long-list options included conveyance improvements, site-level flood protection, diversion of flows, online storage, and WWTP operational measures. A hydraulic study examined the feasibility of each long-list option, and it was determined that site-level flood protection (berm/floodwall) offered the optimal balance of flood protection, construction effort, cost, and minimized disturbance. The results of the hydraulic study of long-list items were presented in a Public Information Centre (PIC) held online on October 7th, 2021, which also included an overview of the project, alternative site-level flood protection solutions, and an invitation for public comment.

Following the first PIC, several different types and alternate configurations of site-level flood protection solutions were analysed to determine the solution which best addressed several criteria overall. These criteria included the degree of flood protection provided, economic impact, environmental impact, and social impact. To predict the effects of different available solutions, several studies were completed including a hydraulic study, an environmental impact study (EIS), archaeological Stage 1 study, and comprehensive analysis of flood-protection compatibility with existing infrastructure.

All the various site-level flood protection solutions examined included an effluent pumping station. This pumping station is needed to lift effluent from the WWTP to the flooded Thames River during the periods when the river level is too high for gravity drainage. The effluent pumping station was included as a key feature of all site-level flood protection solutions examined and will ensure the continued operation of the WWTP under high flood conditions.

An evaluation of available site-level flood protection solutions was presented at a second online PIC that occurred March 10th, 2022. The PIC presented an overview of technical studies supporting the evaluation of alternative solutions, with the preliminary preferred solution of Blended Floodwall and Berm presented. This solution will also include a new effluent pumping station. In summary, the floodwall will be required where space is tight at the WWTP, including at the northern fence-line. Where space allows, including at the west fence-line and east of the site, a berm is proposed. Additionally, a portion of the entrance road east of the site will be raised to ensure flood protection.

Resilience for potential climate change effects has been incorporated into the preferred solution in accordance with UTRCA recommendations regarding Thames River flood levels. Flood mitigation works will be implemented to protect against the 1 in 250-year flood level plus a freeboard allowance of 0.6 m. This additional height is intended to account for potential future effects of climate change and increased flood flows.

From an ecological perspective, the Environmental Impact Study identified a number of natural heritage features adjacent to the WWTP, but direct impact to natural features due to implementation of the preferred solution is anticipated to be limited. Indirect impacts will be reduced through mitigation strategies. The Archaeological study has identified that areas within the WWTP generally offer limited archaeological potential, although some areas located east of the site will require Stage 2 study prior to implementing a berm.

Table of Contents

Executive Summary v
1 Introduction 1
1.1 Problem and Opportunity Statement 1
1.1.1 Problem Statement 1
1.1.2 Opportunity Statement 2
1.1.3 Summary Statement 2
1.2 Study Area 2
2 Environmental Assessment and Planning Context 4
2.1 Municipal Class Environmental Assessment 4
2.1.1 Schedule Selection 7
2.2 Provincial Policy Statement 7
2.3 Wastewater Treatment Operations Master Plan 8
2.4 Climate Change 8
2.4.1 Reference Documents and Process 8
2.4.2 Resilience and Flood Mitigation Targets 9
3 Existing Conditions 9
3.1 Thames River Floodplain Hydraulics 9
3.2 Natural Environment 10
3.3 Archaeological Assessment 12
3.4 Social Environment 13
3.5 Wastewater Treatment Plant Characteristics 13
3.6 Utilities, Local Drainage, and Groundwater 13
3.7 Source Water Protection 13
3.8 Potential Site Contamination 14
4 Development of Alternative Solutions 14
4.1 Hydraulic Analysis and High-level Screening 14
4.2 Short List of Alternative Solutions for Flood Protection 16
4.2.1 Alternative Solution 1: Berm Along Wastewater Treatment Plant Perimeter 16
4.2.2 Alternative Solution 2: Western Berm and Northern Floodwall 16
4.2.3 Alternative Solution 3: Blended Floodwall and Berm 16
4.2.4 Option 4: Do Nothing 17
4.3 Short List of Alternative Solutions for Wastewater Treatment Plant Infrastructure 21
5 Evaluation of Alternative Solutions 23

5.1 Criteria and Methodology 23
5.1.1 Technical Performance 23
5.1.2 Costs 24
5.1.3 Environmental Impacts 25
5.1.4 Social Impacts 25
5.2 Detailed Evaluation of Site-level Alternative Solutions 26
6 Preferred Solution 28
6.1 Confirmation of Preferred Flood Protection Solution 28
6.2 Confirmation of Schedule Type 28
7 Public and Agency Consultation 28
7.1 Notice of Commencement 29
7.2 First Nations and Indigenous Consultation 29
7.3 Public Information Centre No. 1 29
7.4 Public Information Centre No. 2 30
7.5 Notice of Completion 30
8 Project Implementation and Next Steps 30
8.1 Mitigation Measures and Monitoring 30
8.1.1 Air Quality, Dust, and Noise 31
8.1.2 Surface Water and Groundwater 31
8.2 Excess Materials Management 32
8.3 Entranceway Road Changes 32
8.4 Stormwater Management Plan 32
8.5 Permits and Approvals 33
9 References 33

In-text Figures

Figure 1 Study Area 3
Figure 2 Municipal Class Environmental Assessment Process (MEA 2015) 4
Figure 3 Flood Depths and Extents 11
Figure 4 Option 1 - Berm Along WWTP Perimeter 18
Figure 5 Option 2 - Western Berm and Northern Floodwall 19
Figure 6 Option 3 - Blended Floodwall and Berm 20
Figure 7 Proposed Pump Station Location 22

In-text Tables

Table 1 Evaluation Matrix of Alternative Site-level Flood Protection Solutions 27

Appendices

Appendix A	Hydraulic Study (Matrix 2021)
Appendix B	Environmental Impact Study (Matrix 2022)
Appendix C	Stage 1 Archaeological Assessment (ARA 2022)
Appendix D	Consultation Report (Matrix 2022)
Appendix E	Cost Estimates

1 Introduction

The City of London (the City) is undertaking a Schedule B Municipal Class Environmental Assessment (EA) to develop mitigation approaches to provide climate change resiliency to the Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant (WWTP) located along the Thames River in London, Ontario (Figure 1). In 2019, the City declared a climate emergency and has developed a *Climate Emergency Action Plan* (City of London 2022a) to deepen its commitment to protecting its economy, ecosystems, and community through adaptation and mitigation initiatives. The City is completing this EA, and a concurrent EA study for their Adelaide WWTP, as part of their climate action plan. These EAs target mitigation of impacts of flooding from the Thames River, providing resilience to current risks and to future climate-related risks of flooding.

The Upper Thames Conservation Authority (UTRCA) has updated floodplain mapping within the Thames River corridor to reflect the 1:250-year regulatory flood event. This updated mapping has revealed that significant portions of the Greenway WWTP are inundated during the regulatory event. To investigate potential mitigation strategies, the City retained Matrix Solutions Inc. to support the Greenway Class EA process. Matrix has worked alongside CIMA+, who have addressed required operational requirements related to the Greenway WWTP.

The goal of the EA study is to determine a feasible flood mitigation solution that fits within available WWTP lands and adequately addresses various environmental-, ecological-, social-, financial-, and policy-related constraints. The EA study process has included meaningful engagement with Indigenous communities, various stakeholders, public agencies, and the general public.

1.1 Problem and Opportunity Statement

At the start of the EA process, the following problem, opportunity, and summary statements were developed. These statements summarized the basis for completing the EA and were presented to the public at Public Information Centre No. 1.

1.1.1 Problem Statement

In April 2019, the City declared a climate emergency to deepen its commitment to protecting its economy, ecosystems, and communities from climate change through adaptation and mitigation initiatives. The Greenway WWTP, located along the Thames River at 109 Greenside Avenue, is inundated during severe floods (e.g., 1:250-year event). As part of these climate change resiliency initiatives, the City of London has an interest in providing flood protection and climate resiliency at this critical WWTP infrastructure and reducing the environmental impacts of flooding.

1.1.2 Opportunity Statement

The Schedule B Municipal Class EA seeks to identify a preferred flood protection approach to improve asset resilience, enhance treatment capabilities, and improve plant safety. Potential approaches to protect these critical infrastructure assets and reduce the environmental impacts of flooding approaches will, to the extent possible, minimize impacts to land ownership, land-use conditions, and existing infrastructure.

The City secured federal funding through the Disaster Mitigation and Adaptation Fund (DMAF) for this project, as well as for climate change resiliency improvements at the Greenway WWTP.

The EA was coordinated with the long-term planning underway for the City's WWTPs. Coordination has ensured that resiliency opportunities identified in the EA will serve the City well into the future.

1.1.3 Summary Statement

The Greenway WWTP is vulnerable to severe flooding. The EA has identified a preferred flood protection approach to improve asset resilience, enhance treatment capabilities, and improve plant safety. An acceptable flood protection solution will, to the extent possible, minimize impacts to land ownership, land-use conditions, and existing infrastructure.

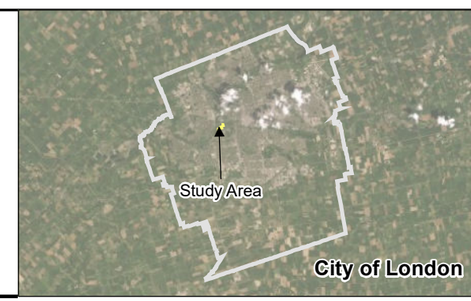
1.2 Study Area

The Greenway WWTP is located at 109 Greenside Avenue, on the southern floodplain of the Thames River. The plant is bordered by the Thames River to the north, Greenway Park to the west, and a steep wooded ravine slope below Kensal Park to the south (Figure 1). Additional land uses within the floodplain adjacent to the WWTP include recreation (Greenway Park) and associated amenities.

The EA study area includes the Greenway WWTP, sections of wooded slope within the plant boundary, and associated entry road areas as outlined in Figure 1. As well, various technical studies completed for the EA (e.g., hydraulics, archaeological) have included additional area beyond the study area, according to requirements of adequate context for each study. Areas of interest beyond the study area are outlined in each of the technical studies completed in this EA.

Greenway WWTP Study Area

Flow Direction



Notes:
(1) This figure is meant to be read with the attached Project File, Climate Change Resiliency Class EA for the Greenway WWTP (April 2022) and is subject to the same limitations and conditions stated in the report.

1:7,000 metres
75 0 75 150
NAD 1983 UTM Zone 17N

Matrix Solutions Inc.
ENVIRONMENT & ENGINEERING

City of London
Class Environmental Assessment for the Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant Climate Resiliency

Greenway Study Area

Date:	Project:	Submitter:	Reviewer:
April 2022	32667	M. Samson	S. Braun

Disclaimer: The information contained herein may be compiled from numerous third party materials that are subject to periodic change without prior notification. While every effort has been made by Matrix Solutions Inc. to ensure the accuracy of the information presented at the time of publication, Matrix Solutions Inc. assumes no liability for any errors, omissions, or inaccuracies in the third party material.

Figure 1

Reference: Contains information licensed under the Open Government Licence – Ontario. Imagery (2020) Source: Esri, Maxar, GeoEye, Earthstar Geographics, CNES/Airbus DS, USDA, USGS, AeroGRID, IGN, and the GIS User Community.

I:\CityofLondon\32667\FiguresAndTables\EA\2022\Report\Greenway\Figure-1-Greenway_Study_Area.mxd - Tabloid_L - 20-Apr-22, 06:40 PM - sylam - TID004

2 Environmental Assessment and Planning Context

2.1 Municipal Class Environmental Assessment

The Class EA for the Greenway WWTP climate change resiliency follows the Municipal Class EA process outlined in the *Municipal Class Environmental Assessment Manual* (MEA 2015), under the *Ontario Environmental Assessment Act*, Revised Statutes of Ontario (R.S.O.) 1990, Chapter E.18, as amended, and includes amendments through the *COVID-19 Economic Recovery Act, 2020*. This process (Figure 2) allows for strategic planning of multiple integrated systems that impact the environment (defined as the natural, social, cultural, built, and economic environments). The consultation process for this project complies with the *Code of Practice for Consultation in Ontario's Environmental Assessment Process* (MOE 2014).

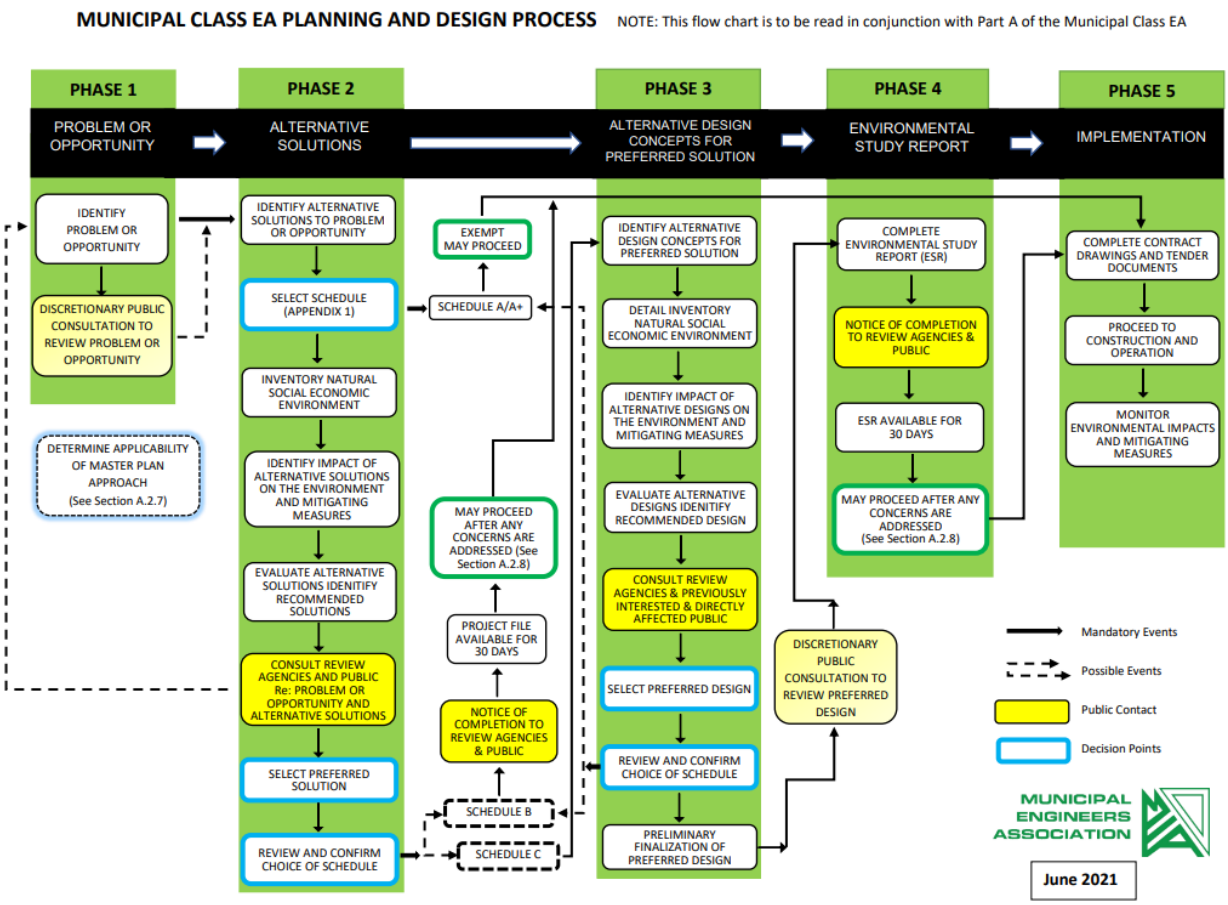


Figure 2 Municipal Class Environmental Assessment Process (MEA 2015)

For this project, the Class EA process has been carried out under the Terms of Reference established in the Municipal Class EA document, prepared by the Ontario Municipal Engineers Association in October 2000 (as amended in 2007, 2011, and 2015). Figure 2 illustrates the Municipal Class EA process and the phases are defined as follows in the EA manual (MEA 2015):

"**Phase 1** Identify the problem (deficiency) or opportunity

Phase 2 Identify alternative solutions to address the problem or opportunity by taking into consideration the existing environment and establish a preferred solution that accounts for public and review agency input. At this point, determine the appropriate Schedule for the undertaking and document decisions in a Project File for Schedule B projects, or proceed through the following Phases for Schedule C projects.

Phase 3 Examine alternative methods of implementing the preferred solution, based upon the existing environment, public and review agency input, anticipated environmental effects and methods of minimizing negative effects and maximizing positive effects.

Phase 4 Document, in an Environmental Study Report a summary of the rationale, and the planning, design and consultation process of the project as established through the above Phases, and make such documentation available for scrutiny by review agencies and the public.

Phase 5 Complete contract drawings and documents, and proceed to construction and operation; monitor construction for adherence to environmental provisions and commitments. Where special conditions dictate, also monitor the operation of the completed facilities."

There are several classifications or schedules associated with municipal infrastructure projects defined as follows in the EA manual (MEA 2015):

- "Schedule A (Phases 1 and 5)
  - generally includes normal or emergency operational and maintenance activities
  - the environmental effects of these activities are usually minimal and, therefore, these projects are pre-approved

- Schedule A+ (Phases 1 and 5)
    - in 2007, MEA introduced Schedule A+. These projects are pre-approved, however the public is to be advised prior to project implementation. The manner in which the public is advised is to be determined by the proponent. Schedule A+ is discussed in Section A.1.2.2.
- Schedule B (Phases 1, 2, and 5)
    - generally includes improvements and minor expansions to existing facilities
    - there is the potential for some adverse environmental impacts and therefore the proponent is required to proceed through a screening process including consultation with those who may be affected
- Schedule C (Phases 1 through 5)
    - generally includes the construction of new facilities and major expansions to existing facilities
    - these projects proceed through the environmental assessment planning process outlined in the Class EA"

A project that is carried out following an approved Municipal Class EA process will comply with Section 16 (formerly known as Part II) of the *Environmental Assessment Act*. However, if during the project planning and consultation process there are agency or public concerns that cannot be resolved, the concerned party may request that the project comply with Section 16 of the *Environmental Assessment Act* and undertake a higher level of assessment known as a "Section 16 Order."

Amendments to the Section 16 Order have been implemented to focus on issues relating to Aboriginal and treaty rights. The updated guidelines (MECP 2021) indicate that a Section 16(6) Order can be requested to the Minister if the requestor has outstanding concerns that a project going through a Class EA process may have a potential adverse impact on constitutionally protected Aboriginal and treaty rights and it is believed that an Order may prevent, mitigate, or remedy this impact.

A Section 16 Order should try to be resolved with the project proponent first and should not be requested with the intent to solely delay or stop the planning and implementation of a Class EA project. If the issue cannot be resolved, a Section 16 Order request must be submitted to both

the Ontario Ministry of the Environment, Conservation and Parks (MECP) and the Director of Environmental Assessment Branch via mail, email, fax, or hand delivery after the proponent has issued a Notice of Completion. The proponent should also be sent a copy of the request. MECP will review the request, consider evaluation criteria, consult with other technical staff, and make a recommendation to the Minister. The Minister can request an individual Class EA for the project or apply further conditions to the Class EA that may entail further study, monitoring, and/or consultation.

2.1.1 Schedule Selection

The *Class Environmental Assessment for the Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant Climate Change Resiliency* has been completed under Schedule B of the Municipal Class EA process as the project involves works undertaken in a watercourse for the purposes of flood control or erosion control, which may include:

- constructing berms or floodwalls along a watercourse for purposes of flood control in areas subject to damage by flooding
- constructing a new pumping station or increase pumping station capacity by adding or replacing equipment and appurtenances, where new equipment is located in a new building or structure

Throughout the EA process, the public has been actively engaged and consulted in a collaborative manner to gather feedback throughout the project. Two Public Information Centres (PIC) were held to introduce the project to the public and provide an opportunity for interested parties to identify any concerns or local information that will support the EA process. Additionally, the City's *Get Involved* website provided updated project content and feedback opportunities throughout the duration of the study. Any requests for an order to comply with Part II of the *Environmental Assessment Act* will be applied to the project upon the final Project File review.

2.2 Provincial Policy Statement

The *Provincial Policy Statement, 2020* (PPS; MMAH 2020) provides policy direction on matters of provincial interest related to land use planning and development, with the intention to protect resources, public health and safety, and the quality of the natural and built environment. The PPS contains policies that protect Ontario's natural heritage and water resources. These policies have been referenced in later portions of this EA report and been

incorporated into the evaluation process of alternative solutions, including the preferred solution.

In addition to natural heritage and water resources-focused policies, the EA complies with the following climate-focussed PPS components:

- ensuring that necessary infrastructure and public service facilities are or will be available to meet current and projected needs
- preparing for the regional and local impacts of a changing climate
- ensure that these systems are provided in a manner that prepares for the impacts of a changing climate; is feasible and financially viable over their lifecycle; and protects human health and safety, and the natural environment

2.3 Wastewater Treatment Operations Master Plan

The Greenway WWTP EA has been completed to ensure integration with the City's recently completed Wastewater Treatment Operations Master Plan (City of London 2022b). Anticipated flood mitigation works for the Greenway WWTP are referenced in the master plan.

2.4 Climate Change

2.4.1 Reference Documents and Process

This Class EA has been funded in part by the federal DMAF. Within the application process for DMAF funding, the severity and frequency of various climate-associated factors (such as increased rainfall, rising temperatures, wind speeds, etc.) were addressed within the context of the Greenway WWTP to determine the most significant vulnerabilities to future climate change. Through this process, flooding resulting from large flows on the Thames River was identified as posing the greatest risk to the infrastructure and functionality of the Greenway WWTP.

The application process for DMAF funding satisfies many of the risk assessment approaches outlined in the Canadian Standards Association (CSA) National Standard for Canada titled *Climate change adaptation for wastewater treatment plants* (CSA Standard; CSA Group 2018). The CSA Standard is a resource for design, operation, and retrofit strategies and criteria intended to enhance resilience of WWTPs and was referenced during the completion of the EA project.

The preparation of a greenhouse gas mitigation assessment was required for this DMAF project, as an Infrastructure Canada requirement (Investing in Canada Program). This greenhouse gas mitigation assessment was completed separately by Stantec (2021) and outside of the Class EA.

Along with the CSA Standard, the provincial guideline entitled *Considering Climate Change in the Environmental Assessment Process* (MOECC 2017) was consulted to ensure applicable recommendations were pursued for the project. With flooding at the forefront of climate change concerns for the Greenway WWTP, the project sought alternatives that would safeguard the WWTP from high-risk flooding and thereby ensure continuity of operation, minimized bypasses, and prevention of damage to infrastructure.

2.4.2 Resilience and Flood Mitigation Targets

Existing floodplain mapping outlining the floodplain associated with a 1:250-year storm event (i.e., a flood with a 0.4% chance of occurrence in any given year) was produced by UTRCA prior to the start of this EA project. Matrix evaluated alternative flood mitigation designs at the Greenway WWTP that addressed the 1:250-year storm event in accordance with stated EA project objectives and the EA problem statement.

The potential for additional resilience to flood events beyond the 1:250-year storm event was also considered. At the recommendation of UTRCA, flood mitigation alternative solutions being considered for the Greenway WWTP included an extra height of protection, also known as “freeboard”, in hydraulic designs. A 0.6 m design height of freeboard was determined through previous study and consideration by UTRCA to be a reasonable allowance for providing resilience to future climate change conditions. Accordingly, the feasibility of achieving a 0.6 m freeboard over and above the regulatory flood height was set as a general design basis for alternate solutions being considered within the EA.

3 Existing Conditions

3.1 Thames River Floodplain Hydraulics

Matrix completed a study in 2021 analyzing the hydraulic character of the Thames River and floodplain in the vicinity of the study area (Appendix B). The study also explored the potential impacts from various flood mitigation strategies that are outlined in later sections of this report (Section 4.1).

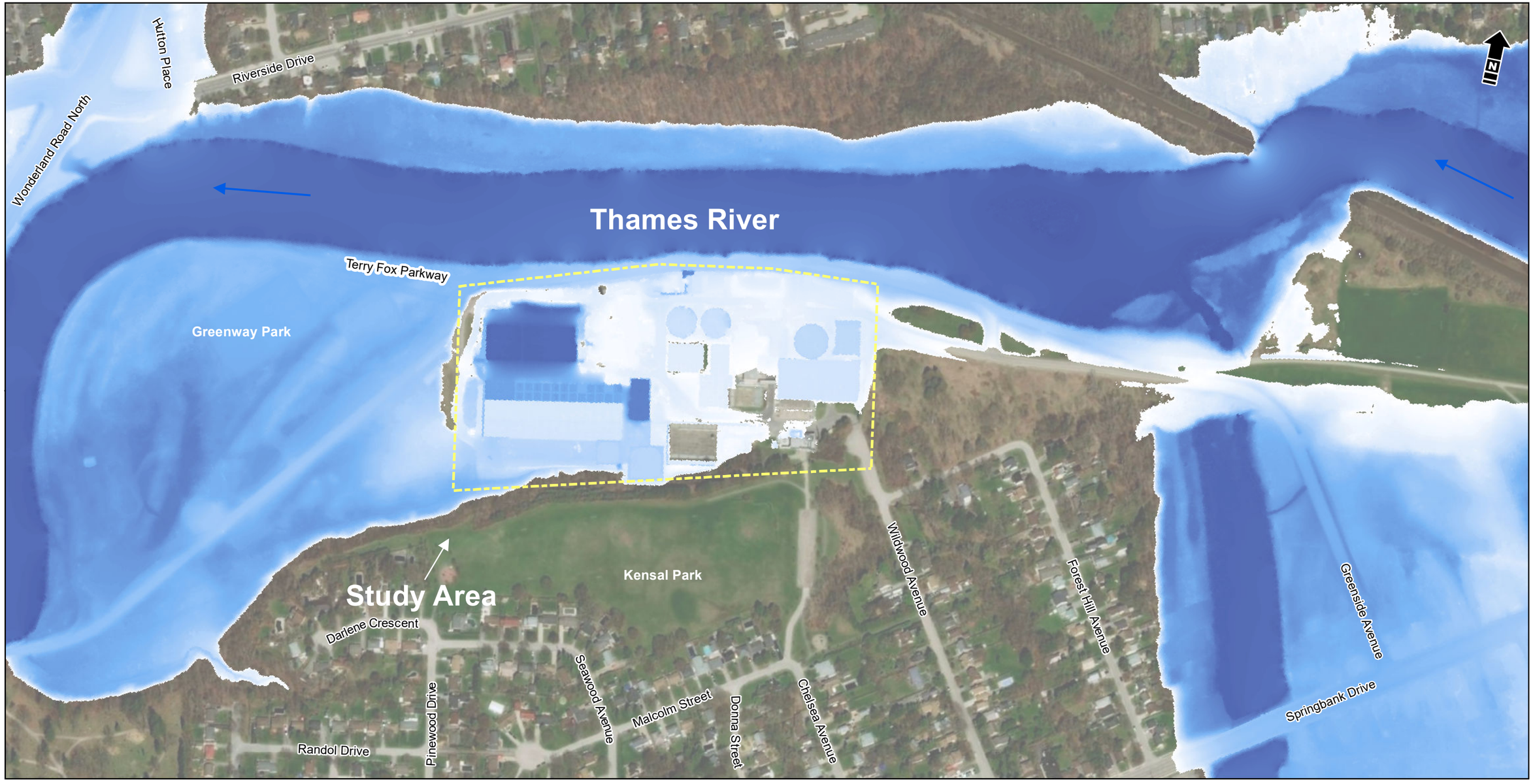
Analysis was carried out using a one-dimensional HEC-RAS model of the Thames River that was supplied by UTRCA. The model covered an approximately 2 km long reach of the Thames River and associated floodplains in the vicinity of the study area. This length of river analysis was required to establish an existing conditions baseline such that different flood mitigation approaches could be evaluated for their predicted effects. Floodplain area analyzed within the EA study is indicated in Figure 3, which is reproduced from the above-referenced hydraulics report. Typical flood depths at the Greenway WWTP during a regulatory event are predicted to be in the range of 0.2 to 1.0 m.

The design flow stipulated for hydraulic analyses is the 1:250-year regulatory storm event (1,900 m^3/s). This flow had been determined by UTRCA through previous hydrologic study. Considerations for climate change were not part of the existing conditions analysis; instead, climate change considerations were integrated into the various mitigation solutions being evaluated.

As outlined in the Matrix (Matrix 2021) hydraulics study and described in later portions of this EA summary document, hydraulic models were modified as necessary to simulate floodplain response from the various proposed mitigation strategies. Results from these analyses were interpreted and utilized to complete a high-level screening for flood mitigation approaches (outlined further in Section 4 of this EA document).

3.2 Natural Environment

An Environmental Impact Study (EIS) was initiated by Matrix in 2021 (completed in 2022; Matrix 2022a) to characterize the existing natural heritage conditions within and adjacent to the WWTP. The study area for the EIS includes the EA study area lands and an additional area extending approximately 50 m beyond the fenceline. The lands surrounding the Greenway WWTP are a combination of open public park and associated infrastructure, with the Thames River channel approximately 25 m north of the WWTP boundary. The southern extent of the Greenway plant complex contains a steep forested ravine slope.



Greenway WWTP Study Area

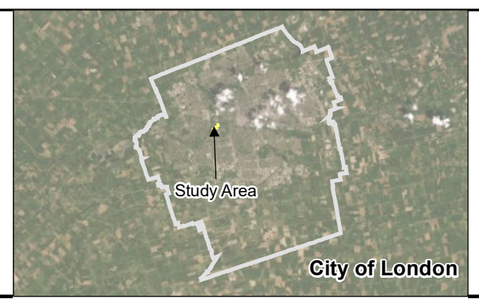
Flow Direction

1D Model 1: 250 year Regulatory Flood Max Depth (m)

High : 7.29

Low : 0

Reference: Contains information licensed under the Open Government Licence – Ontario. Imagery (2020) Source: Esri, Maxar, GeoEye, Earthstar Geographics, CNES/Airbus DS, USDA, USGS, AeroGRID, IGN, and the GIS User Community.



Notes:

(1) This figure is meant to be read with the attached Project File, Climate Change Resiliency Class EA for the Greenway WWTP (April 2022) and is subject to the same limitations and conditions stated in the report.

(2) Flood Depths are based on the 2021 UTRCA 1D HEC-RAS Model revised to include to additional cross-sections at the Greenway WWTP.

1:4,000 metres

50 0 50 100

NAD 1983 UTM Zone 17N

Matrix Solutions Inc.
ENVIRONMENT & ENGINEERING

City of London

Class Environmental Assessment for the Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant Climate Resiliency

Greenway Flood Extents and Depth

Date:	Project:	Submitter:	Reviewer:
April 2022	32667	M. Samson	S. Braun

Disclaimer: The information contained herein may be compiled from numerous third party materials that are subject to periodic change without prior notification. While every effort has been made by Matrix Solutions Inc. to ensure the accuracy of the information presented at the time of publication, Matrix Solutions Inc. assumes no liability for any errors, omissions, or inaccuracies in the third party material.

Figure 3

I:\CityofLondon\32667\FiguresAndTables\EA\2022\Report\Greenway\Figure-3-Greenway_Flood_Extents_and_Depth.mxd - Tabloid_L - 20-Apr-22, 06:44 PM - sylam - TID004

The EIS contains a comprehensive background review of the natural environment, some targeted ecological field studies (ecological land classification, habitat assessments, avian surveys), and desktop characterization (species at risk and significant wildlife habitat screening). The EIS is included in this EA document as Appendix C.

Natural heritage features of note identified in close proximity to the study area include deciduous woodlands, patchy sections of cultural meadow and thicket, confirmed presence of species at risk (Kentucky Coffee-tree [*Gymnocladus dioicus*]) and potential habitat for species at risk and/or significant wildlife habitat. With the exception of the southern treed ravine slope, habitat features were only identified outside of the WWTP fenceline. Impacts to the forested slope are anticipated to be limited to tree and vegetation removal and ground disturbance within the proposed footprint of flood protection measures. As it is anticipated that flood remediation efforts will be contained within the WWTP itself, no additional direct impacts to adjacent natural heritage features are anticipated. Indirect impacts may result from site-level flood protection, and impact mitigation strategies are proposed to ensure no net negative impacts to significant features located in closer proximity to the Greenway WWTP.

3.3 Archaeological Assessment

Archaeological Research Associates Ltd. completed a Stage 1 archaeological assessment (Appendix D). The assessment included a background review of the contextual landscape, historical records, previous archaeological studies, and current conditions within the study area and surrounding lands. Background sources include the Ontario Archaeological Sites database, review of previous archaeological work in the local area, review of historical mapping, and aerial imagery interpretation.

Several features with archaeological potential were identified in proximity to the WWTP including five primary water sources associated with the Thames River, its tributaries, and The Cove, two previously identified sites, seven historical roadways, two historical railways, nine historical structures, and one historical community. The background review identified two areas with potential for deeply buried archaeological resources, one associated with the upper limits of the wooded ravine slope, and the other associated with the manicured lawn north of the existing eastern main entry road to the WWTP.

In summary, the Stage 1 assessment determined that the study area contains areas of variable archaeological potential, areas of no archaeological potential, and lands that have been previously assessed. It is anticipated that additional archaeological works will be required

depending on the extent of flood protection measures that extend east from the existing northeastern extent of the WWTP.

3.4 Social Environment

The nearby Thames River provides significant opportunity for many recreational and environmentally-focused uses, and includes Greenway Park, athletic fields, an off-leash dog-park, and a multi-use trail system (Terry Fox Parkway). Various natural areas are located interspersed in park areas. Lands to the southeast include a residential subdivision associated with Forest Hill Avenue and Wildwood Avenue.

3.5 Wastewater Treatment Plant Characteristics

The current elevation of the outlet pipe conveying treated effluent from the WWTP is located significantly below the elevation of the regulatory storm flood level. Accordingly, all flood mitigation alternative solutions being considered must include a method to lift treated effluent from the WWTP to above the regulatory flood level of the nearby Thames River. For the plant to continue to effectively operate during a regulatory storm event, it must be able to have a flood free outlet for its discharge. The anticipated method of lifting treated effluent is a new effluent pumping station, which is outlined in later sections of this report.

3.6 Utilities, Local Drainage, and Groundwater

The lands within and adjacent to the Greenway WWTP contain substantial amounts of buried infrastructure, including sanitary sewers and lines related to delivery and discharge to/from the plant. Additionally, storm sewers are located at or near the site, including lines that convey storm runoff from adjacent residential areas located to the south. Buried facilities were identified on the site (see Figure 3, Matrix hydraulic report Appendix B).

At the time of final design, a more rigorous subsurface utility engineering program and location plan will be required to coordinate construction and to ensure accurate locates for storm, sanitary, water, gas, telecom, and hydroelectric lines.

3.7 Source Water Protection

An objective of the EA is to minimize environmental impacts, including provision of source water protection through compliance with the *Clean Water Act, 2006*.

Referencing MECP's online tool *Source Protection Information Atlas*, portions of the study area are identified as being close to or within a low-level (score 0) Significant Groundwater Recharge Area (SGRA). The entire study area is also located within a Highly Vulnerable Aquifer (HVA).

The SGRA designation covering a small portion of the operations centre is considered a low risk and was not considered further in this EA. The HVA designation, which covers the entire WWTP complex, has a consistent risk level of "6" throughout. This designation indicates surficial soil layers which are considered thin or permeable and located over an underground water supply or aquifer. It is noted that no portion of the study area is located within or near a Wellhead Protection Area, Intake Protection Zone, nor Event Based Area.

Some of the anticipated construction works will occur within the identified areas of HVA designation. Impacts to the HVA are not anticipated by proposed works within the study area; however, localized impacts from construction should be considered further at the detailed phase of the project. Flood protection options being considered in this EA are not anticipated to provide additional threats to the underlying aquifer, nor exacerbate existing risks.

3.8 Potential Site Contamination

Prior to construction, and at the time of final design, the management of past and current historical sites will be identified and considered in mitigation plans. For this project, there are no historical waste disposal sites (i.e., large or small landfills) in and around the study area. Underground storage tanks on-site are associated with the WWTP and are outside the areas of anticipated construction of flood mitigation works.

4 Development of Alternative Solutions

4.1 Hydraulic Analysis and High-level Screening

As outlined in Section 3.1 of this EA document, a study analyzing the hydraulic character of the Thames River floodplain was completed by Matrix in 2021 (Appendix B). It assessed the existing hydraulic condition of the floodplain as well as exploring the potential impacts from multiple flood mitigation strategies.

Existing conditions hydraulic models were modified as necessary to simulate various proposed mitigation strategies being considered. These strategies were initially approached from a purely hydraulic point of view, recognizing that other environmental, social, economic, and other technical issues, will also determine the overall suitability of approach.

In summary, the study assessed the following long list of flood mitigation approaches to determine their overall feasibility, practicality, and effectiveness from a hydraulic standpoint:

- conveyance improvements to the Thames River channel, which included:
    - widening of the Thames River corridor
    - lowering of the Thames River
    - improvements/modifications to the floodplain
    - replacement of Wonderland Road Bridge
- site-level flood protection (e.g., berms and flood walls)
- diversion of flows
- online storage to reduce upstream flood flows
- operational measures at the WWTP

Results from the hydraulic analyses were interpreted and utilized to complete a high-level screening for determining the most feasible flood mitigation approach. The hydraulic study contains recommendations for flood mitigation based on the high-level screening evaluation of the long list of options completed (see Appendix B, Table 1). Most of the long list of approaches were determined to not be practically feasible, either due to the extensive scale of effort, cost, and/or environmental impacts that would result in order to achieve satisfactory flood protection. Rejected approaches included conveyance improvements, upstream diversion, and online storage. Replacement of the Wonderland Road Bridge would not fully satisfy flood protection targets. Operational changes at the WWTP would be difficult to implement, and not be cost-effective compared to other more feasible and available options for flood protection.

The only mitigation approach identified as being hydraulically effective, feasible to implement, and most potentially capable of satisfying other EA study targets was “site-level flood protections” (e.g., berm/floodwall). Hydraulic modelling indicated that placing site-level flood protection works in the floodplain around the Greenway WWTP would not result in any significant impacts to upstream and downstream areas of the Thames River corridor.

The preliminary hydraulic study therefore recommended that site-level flood protection approaches form the basis of a short-list of alternative solutions being considered to address the problem/opportunity statements developed for this EA.

4.2 Short List of Alternative Solutions for Flood Protection

The site-level flood protection approaches considered involve a combination of floodwalls, berms/dykes and/or localized raising of roads and grades to achieve flood protection. After consideration of various combinations, three distinct alternative solutions for site-level flood protection were formulated for further evaluation. A fourth option, the so-called "do nothing" option, was also included as a point of comparison. Each alternative solution is outlined subsequently.

4.2.1 Alternative Solution 1: Berm Along Wastewater Treatment Plant Perimeter

This solution is depicted in Figure 4, with flood mitigation relying mainly upon an earthen berm along the western, northern, and eastern perimeter of the WWTP. Some potential for augmentation of existing berm features exists on the western and eastern portions of the WWTP. The berm needs to be integrated with a raised and widened entry roadway between the intersection between the Greenway WWTP Entry Road and the Terry Fox Parkway access road east of the plant. Berms have been assumed to be designed with 2.5 to 1 side slopes (horizontal to vertical), and with a minimum top width of 2 m. Top of berm and roadway elevations would be constructed to the predicted regulatory flood event plus 0.6 m of freeboard.

4.2.2 Alternative Solution 2: Western Berm and Northern Floodwall

Alternative Solution 2, depicted in Figure 5, utilizes an earthen berm along the western side of the WWTP. The western berm integrates with the ravine slope to the south, and transitions into a sheet pile floodwall along the northern perimeter of the complex. The floodwall needs to be integrated with a raised and widened entry roadway between the intersection between the Greenway WWTP Entry Road and the Terry Fox Parkway access road east of the plant. Berms have been assumed to be designed with 2.5 to 1 side slopes (horizontal to vertical), and with a minimum top width of 2 m. Floodwall has been assumed to be comprised of driven steel sheetpile. Top of berm, floodwall, and roadway elevations would be constructed to the predicted regulatory flood event plus 0.6 m of freeboard.

4.2.3 Alternative Solution 3: Blended Floodwall and Berm

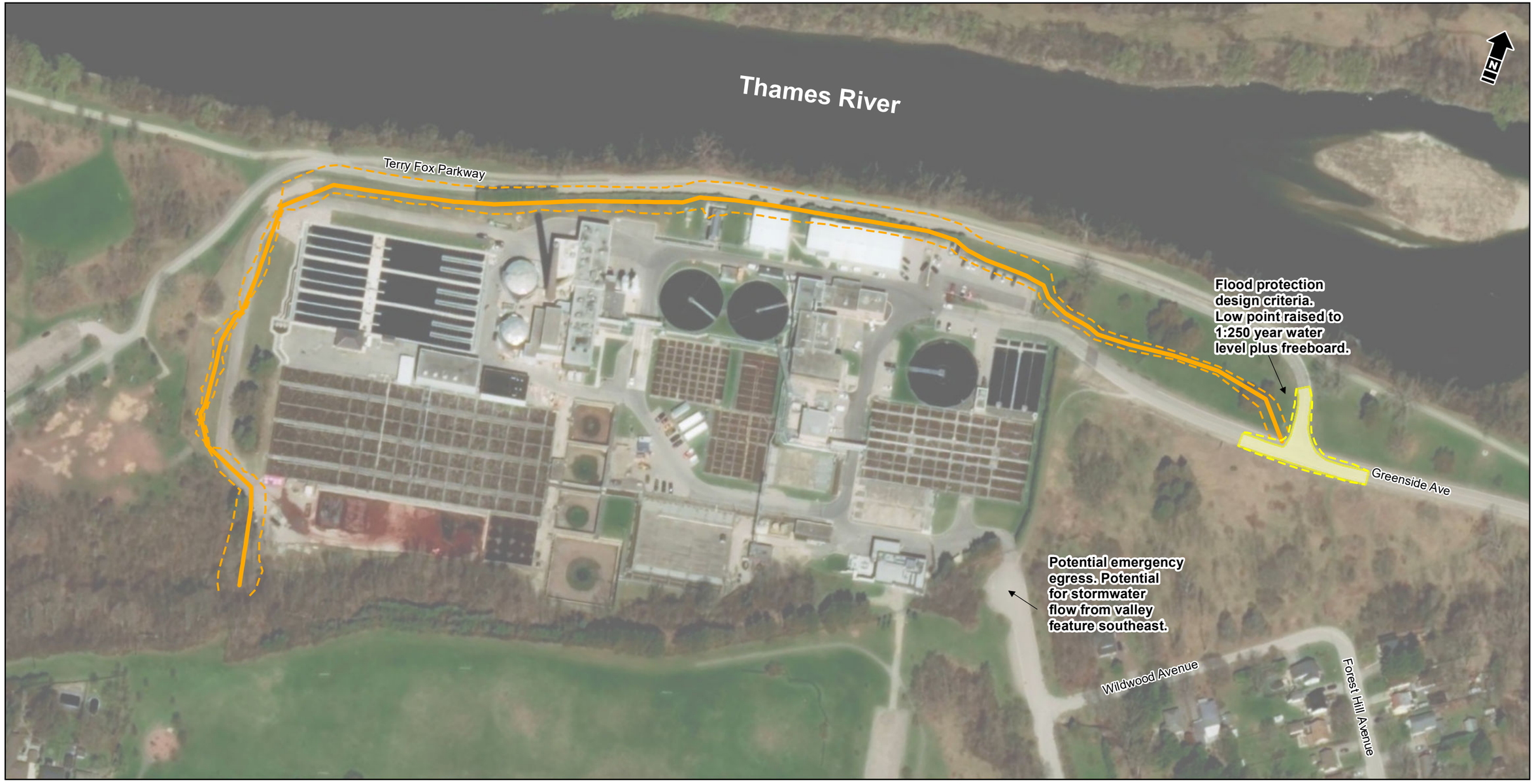
This solution transitions between berm and floodwall to achieve flood protection. A floodwall extends from the southwestern ravine slope and transitions to an earthen berm along the western side of the WWTP. The western berm transitions into a sheet pile floodwall along the northern perimeter of the complex. This floodwall extends east from the plant to integrate with an earthen berm northeast of the plant entrance, which extends to the raised T-intersection

similar to Alternative Solutions 1 and 2. Earth berms, floodwalls, and roadways would be constructed per design parameters outlined Alternative Solutions 1 and 2.

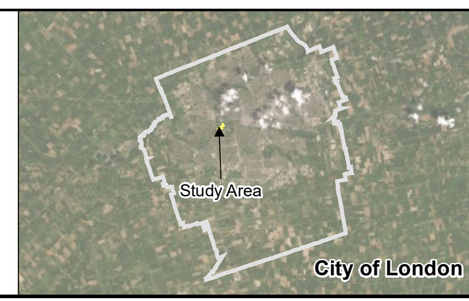
This option limits impacts to sensitive ecological lands on the southwestern extent of the plant, while incorporating earthen berm where feasible to minimize costs.

4.2.4 Option 4: Do Nothing

The Do-nothing approach would result in no flood protection measures to be put in place for the WWTP. It does not address the problem of flood protection.



Raised Road
Toe of Road Slope
Top of Berm
Toe of Slope



Notes:
(1) This figure is meant to be read with the attached Project File, Climate Change Resiliency Class EA for the Greenway WWTP (April 2022) and is subject to the same limitations and conditions stated in the report.

1:2,000 metres
25 0 25 50
NAD 1983 UTM Zone 17N

Matrix Solutions Inc.
ENVIRONMENT & ENGINEERING

City of London
Class Environmental Assessment for the Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant Climate Resiliency

Option 1 - Berm

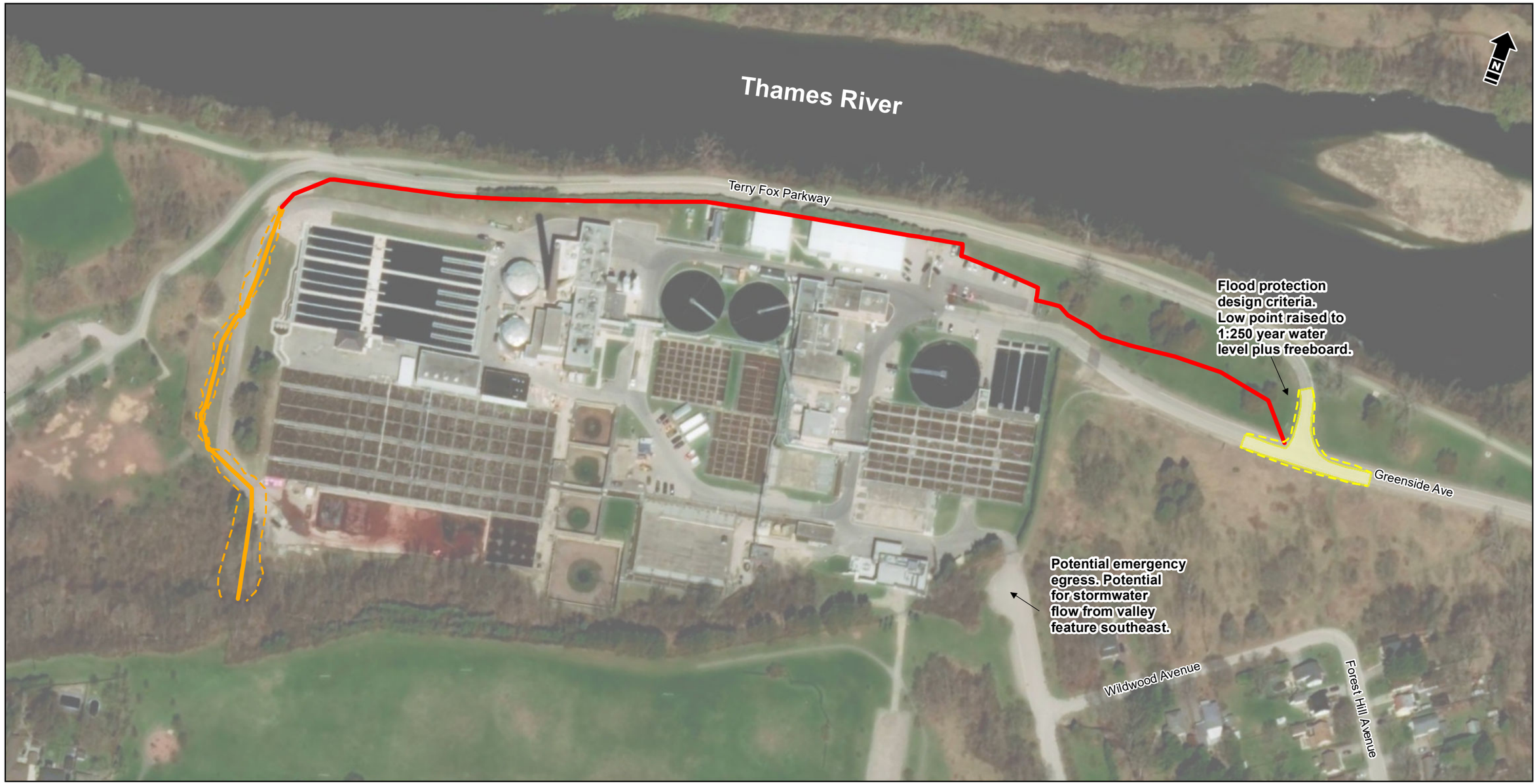
Date:	Project:	Submitter:	Reviewer:
May 2022	32667	M. Samson	S. Braun

Disclaimer: The information contained herein may be compiled from numerous third party materials that are subject to periodic change without prior notification. While every effort has been made by Matrix Solutions Inc. to ensure the accuracy of the information presented at the time of publication, Matrix Solutions Inc. assumes no liability for any errors, omissions, or inaccuracies in the third party material.

Figure 4

Reference: Contains information licensed under the Open Government Licence – Ontario. Imagery (2020) Source: Esri, Maxar, Earthstar Geographics, and the GIS User Community.

I:\CityofLondon\32667\FiguresAndTables\EA\2022\Report\Greenway\Figure-X-Greenway.mxd - Tabloid_L - 09-May-22, 11:37 AM - sylam - TID\04



Raised Road
Toe of Road Slope
Top of Berm
Toe of Slope
Top of Wall

Notes:
(1) This figure is meant to be read with the attached Project File, Climate Change Resiliency Class EA for the Greenway WWTP (April 2022) and is subject to the same limitations and conditions stated in the report.

1:2,000 metres
25 0 25 50
NAD 1983 UTM Zone 17N

Matrix Solutions Inc.
ENVIRONMENT & ENGINEERING

City of London
Class Environmental Assessment for the Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant Climate Resiliency

Option 2 - Floodwall along Trail with West Berm

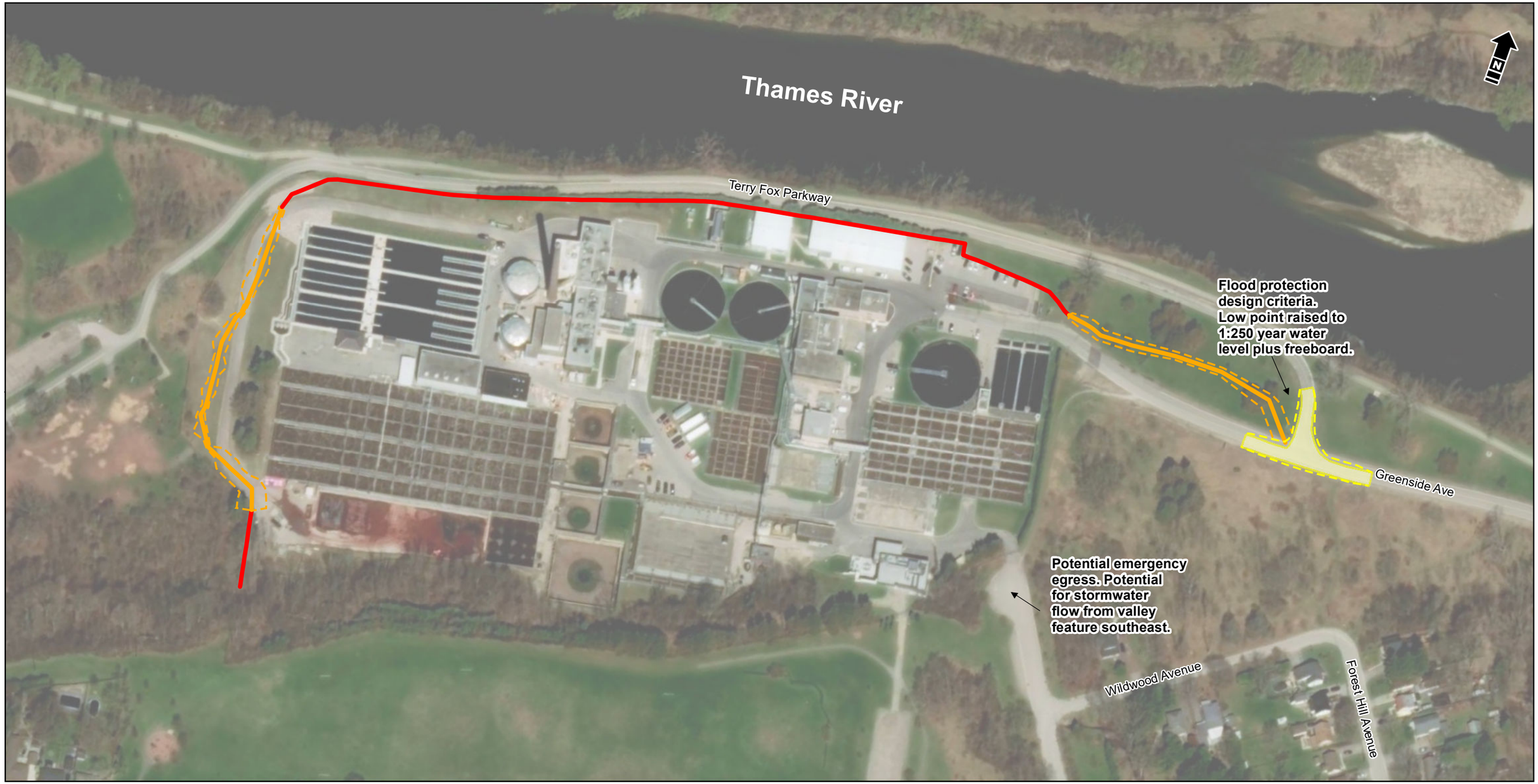
Date:	Project:	Submitter:	Reviewer:
May 2022	32667	M. Samson	S. Braun

Disclaimer: The information contained herein may be compiled from numerous third party materials that are subject to periodic change without prior notification. While every effort has been made by Matrix Solutions Inc. to ensure the accuracy of the information presented at the time of publication, Matrix Solutions Inc. assumes no liability for any errors, omissions, or inaccuracies in the third party material.

Figure 5

Reference: Contains information licensed under the Open Government Licence – Ontario. Imagery (2020) Source: Esri, Maxar, Earthstar Geographics, and the GIS User Community.

I:\CityofLondon\32667\FiguresAndTables\EA\2022\Report\Greenway\Figure-X-Greenway.mxd - Tabloid_L - 09-May-22, 11:35 AM - sylam - TID\04



Raised Road
Toe of Road Slope
Top of Berm
Toe of Slope
Top of Wall

Notes:
(1) This figure is meant to be read with the attached Project File, Climate Change Resiliency Class EA for the Greenway WWTP (April 2022) and is subject to the same limitations and conditions stated in the report.

1:2,000 metres
25 0 25 50
NAD 1983 UTM Zone 17N

Matrix Solutions Inc.
ENVIRONMENT & ENGINEERING

City of London
Class Environmental Assessment for the Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant Climate Resiliency

Option 3 - Blended Floodwall and Berm

Date:	Project:	Submitter:	Reviewer:
May 2022	32667	M. Samson	S. Braun

Disclaimer: The information contained herein may be compiled from numerous third party materials that are subject to periodic change without prior notification. While every effort has been made by Matrix Solutions Inc. to ensure the accuracy of the information presented at the time of publication, Matrix Solutions Inc. assumes no liability for any errors, omissions, or inaccuracies in the third party material.

Figure 6

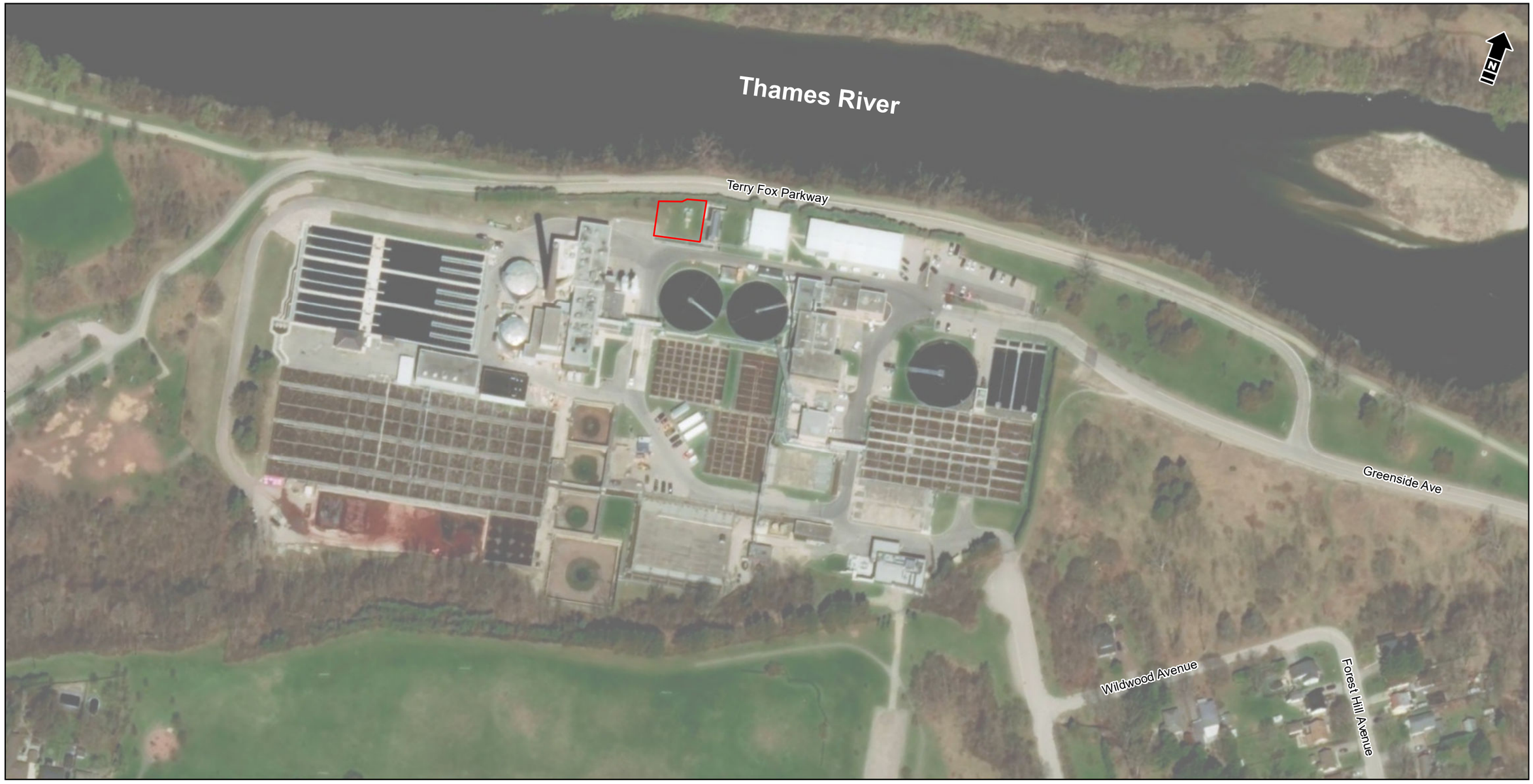
Reference: Contains information licensed under the Open Government Licence – Ontario. Imagery (2020) Source: Esri, Maxar, Earthstar Geographics, and the GIS User Community.

I:\CityOfLondon\32667\FiguresAndTables\EA\2022\Report\Greenway\Figure-X-Greenway.mxd - Tabloid_L - 09-May-22, 11:37 AM - sylam - TID004

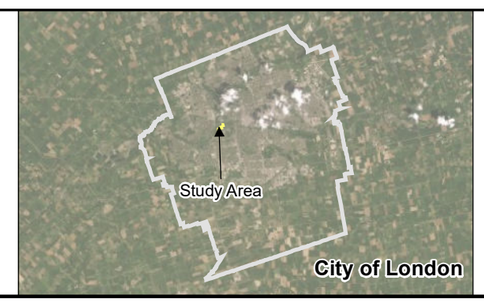
4.3 Short List of Alternative Solutions for Wastewater Treatment Plant Infrastructure

Each of the different site-level flood protection solutions examined at the Greenway WWTP requires an effluent pump station to lift water from the plant into the Thames River when river levels are too high for gravity drainage.

An effluent pumping station is required for all flood protection solutions being considered in this EA (except for the do nothing alternative). Sufficient preliminary design work has been completed by CIMA+ to ensure that the required pump station can be feasibly located within the study area (Figure 7). The recommended location was chosen based on it being the point of convergence of all flows from the WWTP.



Approximate Location of Effluent Pump Station



Notes:
(1) This figure is meant to be read with the attached Project File, Climate Change Resiliency Class EA for the Greenway WWTP (April 2022) and is subject to the same limitations and conditions stated in the report.

1:2,000 metres
25 0 25 50
NAD 1983 UTM Zone 17N

Matrix Solutions Inc.
ENVIRONMENT & ENGINEERING

City of London
Class Environmental Assessment for the Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant Climate Resiliency

Proposed Pump Station Location

Date:	Project:	Submitter:	Reviewer:
May 2022	32667	M. Samson	S. Braun

Disclaimer: The information contained herein may be compiled from numerous third party materials that are subject to periodic change without prior notification. While every effort has been made by Matrix Solutions Inc. to ensure the accuracy of the information presented at the time of publication, Matrix Solutions Inc. assumes no liability for any errors, omissions, or inaccuracies in the third party material.

Figure 7

Reference: Contains information licensed under the Open Government Licence – Ontario. Imagery (2020) Source: Esri, Maxar, Earthstar Geographics, and the GIS User Community.

I:\CityofLondon\32667\FiguresAndTables\EA\2022\Report\Greenway\Figure-7-Greenway_Proposed_Pump_Station_Location.mxd - Tabloid_L - 17-May-22, 10:39 AM - sylsm - TID004

5 Evaluation of Alternative Solutions

5.1 Criteria and Methodology

Each of the three short-listed alternative solutions for site-level flood protection measures, as identified in Section 4, were evaluated according to the following typical EA criteria:

- technical performance:
- economic impact
- environmental impact
- social impact

Additional details for each of the above criteria, including standard descriptions and detailed ones tailored to the study area, are contained in the following subsections. Each of the three alternative solutions (per Section 4.2) and the do nothing scenario have been assigned a value representing its predicted qualities and performance according to these individual criteria. Values assigned range from low, low-medium, medium, medium-high, and high.
Assigned values are listed in Table 1 and are outlined further in Section 5.2 of this report.

Additional detail and context regarding evaluation criteria for the site-level flood protection solutions being considered follows subsequently.

5.1.1 Technical Performance

Overall criteria for evaluating solutions' technical performance include:

- level of flood protection
- constructability
- climate change resiliency
- WWTP operations

Previous hydraulic modelling work completed by Matrix within the hydraulic report (Appendix B) established that the placement of site-level flood protection works (e.g., berms and flood walls) within the floodplain would not significantly nor adversely affect the conveyance capacity of the Thames River. The Matrix study established that site-level works would not significantly raise predicted water levels during a regulatory flood; accordingly, all EA alternative solutions are seen to be equal from the context of their predicted hydraulic effects. The predicted effects are negligible and are not considered further in the evaluation process.

The effect of various alternative solutions on existing flood storage contained within the Thames River floodplain remains a criterion for determining technical performance. Loss of flood storage, which is different than loss of conveyance capacity, is not as apparent a constraint. Storage volume contained in a floodplain dampens and lowers downstream flow rates, meaning hydraulic conveyance requirements will be less with these lower flows. The effect of floodplain storage on reducing flows in the adjacent river/floodplain is not a pronounced effect, and especially not for individual sites. Flood storage matters more within a larger watershed-scale and cumulative context. Loss of localized amounts of floodplain storage usually can be shown to have negligible effect, but generally it is to be avoided where feasible due to the larger cumulative effects of its loss. Preservation of floodplain storage to the extent that is practical will result in overall positive effects.

Alternative solutions being considered are judged by their ability to perform adequately to achieve technical objectives, including meeting flood protection objectives that translate to robust flood protection during periods of high-water levels. Berms proposed in all of the alternative solutions (except for the do nothing approach) will be able to protect to a flood level of the regional storm plus a freeboard of 0.6 m. Accordingly, the alternative solutions are not differentiated by their ability to perform to this criterion, and all are seen to be equally able to achieve good climate change and flood resiliency.

5.1.2 Costs

Criteria for determining costs include:

- capital costs
- operating costs

Estimates of capital and operating costs have been prepared for each of the alternative solutions and are contained in Appendix F. Estimates are meant to provide direct comparison to the major components of each alternative solution (extent and overall scope of berm, floodwall, and road improvements). Many of the itemized costs are seen to be incurred by all alternative solutions through general construction, implementation, and post-implementation (mobilization, site staging, fencing, signage, removals, land acquisition, post-implementation site-level stormwater management, etc.). Accordingly, the differences in overall capital costs are less pronounced due to many common costs to each alternative.

Operating costs are relatively small and similar for each of the alternative solutions. They were therefore not a significant item in the overall evaluation.

5.1.3 Environmental Impacts

Overall criteria for evaluating environmental impacts include:

- ecology; direct and indirect impacts
- archaeological potential

Site-level flood solutions varied in their ability to integrate with existing infrastructure and landscape, including with existing and anticipated WWTP infrastructure. The Greenway WWTP is bordered on the south by natural woodlandland and is in close proximity of the Thames River shoreline to the north. Cultural habitat areas are present interspersed with open recreational lands to the east and west of the plant. Integration with these features were explored in the evaluation process.

Environmental impacts are generally anticipated to be minimal, as flood protection measures are to be contained within the existing WWTP property and other disturbed or modified areas west of the Greenway WWTP. All three options are anticipated to disturb a small area of natural woodland and cultural thicket on the southwest corner of the plant, though the extent of disturbance varies depending on flood protection method.

The potential exists for indirect impacts such as introduction of contaminants and sediment and also incidental impacts to terrestrial wildlife during construction activities. Risks of these impacts can be mitigated through good implementation of best management practices and wildlife exclusion strategies. The potential for indirect effects is not significantly differentiated by the choice of alternative solution due to similar footprint and approach.

All three options may potentially impact areas with archaeological potential northeast of the existing plant entrance.

5.1.4 Social Impacts

Overall criteria for evaluating potential social impacts include:

- policy considerations
- recreational uses
- safety
- public Input

The use of natural materials for passive flood protection (earthen berms) is anticipated to result in greater overall aesthetic than sheetpile floodwall. Solutions that involve modification of the

public access road and active construction within the WWTP perimeter may temporarily affect ease of public access to the park.

Overall, site-level flood protection of the WWTP will enhance the integrity of essential public infrastructure, including the enjoyment and use of surrounding lands. The existing WWTP, which is not flood protected (represented by the do nothing option), is vulnerable to poor plant operation and performance during extreme wet weather conditions, including bypasses and overflows to the Thames River and onto surrounding floodplain lands. These pressures also pose a potential safety risk to nearby residents and all places downstream on the Thames River.

The reduced ability or temporary inability to treat wastewater during floods also has policy implications. Avoidance of WWTP operational shutdown has many other potential social impacts, including temporary employment impacts.

5.2 Detailed Evaluation of Site-level Alternative Solutions

Table 1 summarizes the evaluation of alternative solutions being considered for site-level flood protection. The evaluation includes the cost comparison of the options as well as qualitative evaluations of each option for technical feasibility, costs, environmental impact, and social impacts. Brief summary notes highlight main differences and additional considerations.

Table 1 Evaluation Matrix of Alternative Site-level Flood Protection Solutions

Alternative Solution	Technical Performance	Cost[1]	Environmental Impacts	Social Impacts
Solution 1: Berm Along WWTP Perimeter	• robust passive flood protection • minimized risk to WWTP infrastructure under regional storm conditions • substantial impacts to adjacent infrastructure and landscape • potential conflict between berm footprint and existing WWTP infrastructure	$4.0M	• highest direct impact to natural areas: ▪ 262 m^2 of cultural thicket ▪ 550 m^2 of deciduous woodland ▪ 1,160 m^2 of cultural hedgerow • berm construction close to Thames River substantially increases environmental risks • indirect impacts can be managed through best management practices • areas anticipated impact to areas of archaeological potential	• maintains natural aesthetic at berms • social stigma to tree removal • potential short- and long-term public disruption during implementation and following incorporation of flood protection with existing Terry Fox Parkway • passive protection of essential public infrastructure
RATING >>>	**LOW**	**HIGH**	**HIGH**	**HIGH**
Solution 2: Western Berm and Northern Floodwall	• robust passive flood protection • minimized risk to WWTP infrastructure under regional storm conditions	$5.6M	• second highest direct impact to natural areas: ▪ 262 m^2 of cultural thicket ▪ 550 m^2 of deciduous woodland ▪ 6 m^2 of cultural hedgerow • indirect impacts can be managed through best management practices • areas anticipated impact to areas of archaeological potential	• sheetpile floodwall may negatively impact aesthetics • social stigma to tree removal • potential short-term public disruption during implementation • passive protection of essential public infrastructure
RATING >>>	**HIGH**	**HIGH**	**MEDIUM**	**LOW**
Solution 3: Blended Floodwall and Berm	• robust passive flood protection • minimized risk to WWTP infrastructure under regional storm conditions	$5.9M	• lowest direct impact to natural areas ▪ 113 m^2 of cultural thicket ▪ 143 m^2 of deciduous woodland ▪ 6 m^2 of cultural hedgerow • indirect impacts can be managed through best management practices • areas anticipated impact to areas of archaeological potential	• sheetpile floodwall may negatively impact aesthetics • social stigma to tree removal • potential short-term public disruption during implementation • passive protection of essential public infrastructure
RATING >>>	**HIGH**	**HIGH**	**LOW**	**LOW**
Do nothing	• does not address flood risk at WWTP	N/A [2]	• flood risk to WWTP represents an ongoing risk of substantial negative environmental impacts	• flood risk at WWTP represents continued risk to WWTP occupants during flood events
RATING >>>	**LOW**	**HIGH**	**MEDIUM**	**HIGH**

Notes:

shading indicates preferred alternative solutions
shading indicates preferred
shading indicates functional, not preferred
shading indicates not preferred

(1) Does not include costs for pump station works (site-level flood protection works only).
(2) Costs for do nothing include zero capital costs until restoration/repair works required by flood inundation, which could then exceed $30M.
WWTP - wastewater treatment plant

6 Preferred Solution

6.1 Confirmation of Preferred Flood Protection Solution

Alternative Solutions 2 and 3 have been assessed as the most viable flood protection strategies of the short-list alternative solutions considered. Alternative Solution 2 is slightly favourable in terms of cost, though it is anticipated to result in a greater environmental impact than Alternative Solution 3. Alternative Solution 3 is slightly more expensive due to the required total area of floodwall required on the southwestern end of the WWTP. The do nothing option does not address flood protection of the WWTP, address climate resiliency, nor does it provide any meaningful alternative to maintaining critical infrastructure during a regulatory flood event.

Considering all items outlined in Table 1, Alternative Solution 3 is identified as the preferred alternative solution for this project.

6.2 Confirmation of Schedule Type

Project progression and resulting preferred solution allow confirmation that a Schedule B Class EA process remains appropriate. The preferred solution and anticipated levels of potential impacts remain consistent with criteria outlined in Section 2.1.1 of this document.

7 Public and Agency Consultation

Consultation during the decision-making process is a key feature of the Municipal Class EA process and the public has been actively engaged and consulted in a collaborative manner to gather feedback throughout the project. Those consulted throughout the process include Indigenous Communities, relevant agencies, and stakeholders, which include landowners within 500 m of the project location.

As a Schedule B Municipal Class EA project, there were the following points of contact:

- Notice of Commencement
- PIC No. 1
- PIC No. 2
- Notice of Completion

A brief description of each point of contact is provided below and a record of the consultation for the EA is provided in the consultation report (Matrix 2022b) in Appendix E, which includes notices, materials from PICs, and a feedback log.

Overall, there were no negative comments received to the presented alternatives and the preferred alternative.

7.1 Notice of Commencement

A Notice of Commencement was distributed to the project contact list comprising Indigenous Communities, agencies, and stakeholders. The MECP were contacted to formally initiate the EA process. MECP provided a *Response to Notice of Commencement* letter dated June 22, 2021, to explicitly indicate investigative requirements and due diligence with respect to policy, the environment, and consultation.

7.2 First Nations and Indigenous Consultation

Appropriate and considerate engagement with Indigenous Communities was a priority for this EA project. The project team was guided by reference documents outlined by the MECP.

The City sent out individual letters accompanying project notices to the following Indigenous Communities:

- Aamjiwnaang First Nation
- Caldwell First Nation
- Chippewas of the Thames First Nation
- Delaware Nation at Moraviantown
- Kettle and Stoney Point First Nation
- Munsee Delaware Nation
- Oneida Nation of the Thames
- Walpole Island First Nation

Feedback received and record of interaction is contained in the consultation report (Matrix 2022b) contained in Appendix E. On the basis of feedback received, no treaty rights impacts have been identified. Throughout completion of the project, no reason has been given to believe that this project will adversely affect a treaty right.

7.3 Public Information Centre No. 1

PIC No. 1 was held on Thursday, October 7, 2021, to introduce the project to the public, present the preliminary alternative solutions, and evaluation criteria. The event was hosted virtually from 6:30 p.m. to 7:00 p.m. Participants were invited to register for the PIC through the City's *Get Involved* project webpage. After the PIC, a virtual recording of the meeting and a copy of

the slideshow presentation were made available to the public on the City's *Get Involved* page. Slides from PIC No. 1 are reproduced in Appendix E.

7.4 Public Information Centre No. 2

PIC No. 2 was held on Thursday, March 10, 2022, to evaluation design alternatives, review constraints, and present the preferred solution. The event was hosted virtually from 6:30 p.m. to 7:30 p.m. Participants were invited to register for the PIC through the *Get Involved* project webpage. After the PIC, a virtual recording of the meeting and a copy of the slideshow presentation were made available to the public on the City's *Get Involved* page. Slides from PIC No. 2 are reproduced in Appendix E.

7.5 Notice of Completion

Following City council's adoption of the Class EA preferred solution (and resolution) at its meeting on May 19, 2022, a Notice of Completion was distributed to the project contact list. The Notice of Completion advertised the final EA document and indicated that the public would have a minimum of 30-day period to review and comment on the EA document.

8 Project Implementation and Next Steps

8.1 Mitigation Measures and Monitoring

In the next phase of the project, mitigation measures must be set in place to safeguard natural heritage features near the project area during construction. Design and construction plans must follow best management practices to minimize negative impacts, protect the environment, and encourage overall environmental improvements. Environmental monitoring will be conducted during construction and post-construction to ensure the design continues to serve as intended and does not negatively impact the surrounding area. A detailed list of mitigation and monitoring measures is included in the EIS contained in Appendix C.

These measures include, but are not limited to, the following:

- respecting construction timing windows with respect to migrating birds and aquatic habitat/working in the dry
- applying best construction practices
- preventing wildlife mortality and disturbance

- preventing terrestrial disturbance
- implementing erosion and sediment controls during construction
- protecting species at risk

The construction of the berm, floodwall and road improvements within the Greenway WWTP study area is anticipated to result in an isolated, temporary disturbance and loss of habitat while construction is taking place; however, long-term impacts are not anticipated. An overall net benefit is anticipated once the new vegetation has reached maturity.

Construction of the berms, floodwalls, road improvements, and other flood mitigation measures should incorporate a management strategy for reducing greenhouse gas emissions through use of methodologies and equipment types such as reduced idling, electric vehicles etc.

A monitoring program of the site's completed berms and floodwalls to ensure continued effective performance under flood conditions should be outlined by a qualified geotechnical engineer and incorporated into WWTP operations and maintenance programs. The berms, although used infrequently, will become part of the WWTP's critical infrastructure ensuring operational resiliency - including under conditions of changing climate.

8.1.1 Air Quality, Dust, and Noise

The monitoring of air quality is assumed to be regularly checked under the current WWTP operations. Annual substance releases are reported to the federal *National Pollutant Release Inventory* and the information is publicly available. There are no long-term impacts to air quality associated with the preferred solution, as the fixed structures will add no additional emissions. Construction work for the mitigation options will be temporary and pollutant releases relating to equipment will be controlled to be considered negligible. Pertinent construction best management practices related to fugitive dust, excessive noise, and air quality will be required to be incorporated in the future construction plans.

8.1.2 Surface Water and Groundwater

Surface water features adjacent to the WWTP are limited to the Thames River immediately north of the complex. The close proximity of the river likely indicates complex surface water-groundwater interaction potential along the entire riparian corridor, although no wetland areas are present in the study area. Further details can be found in the environmental impact study (Matrix 2022a) in the Appendix C.

Drainage patterns have minimal impacts on a watershed scale. The preferred solution would allow water that would typically flood the WWTP to drain to the same place. Furthermore, groundwater drainage patterns are not anticipated to change given the nature of the mitigation solution.

Direct impacts to adjacent surface and groundwater features are not anticipated due to minimal disturbance to areas outside of the existing plant boundaries. Indirect impacts during project implementation can be mitigated by using best management practices including isolation of work areas, erosion and sediment control measures, and adequate buffers between natural receptors and staging areas.

8.2 Excess Materials Management

To support proper management of excess construction soil, the future design phase and construction plans will ensure compliance with Ontario Regulation 406/19: On-Site and Excess Soil Management as part of the *Environmental Protection Act*. There is potential opportunity to use excavated soil as part of the proposed berm; however, imported soil is anticipated to be required. Should future plans determine excess soil available, the management of the soils will comply to the *Environmental Protection Act* as well as the latest requirements of MECP.

8.3 Entranceway Road Changes

Proposed alterations to the existing entrance road to the plant will need to fully consider access and accommodation of large multi-axle vehicles such as sludge trucks that routinely enter and exit the plant at the eastern entrance. Detailed design of the raised entrance will need to ensure that vertical grade transitions are sufficient for all anticipated uses.

8.4 Stormwater Management Plan

The preferred flood protection solution will result in uninterrupted flow barrier being placed around the existing WWTP. Changes in surface drainage resulting from implementing the flood protection solution will warrant completion of a stormwater management plan to address drainage at the site. During times of flood, stormwater runoff from the study area will no longer have an outlet(s) to drain via gravity to the Thames River. Localized stormwater management features may be able to be employed to detain stormwater until such time it can be drained by gravity. Otherwise, accommodation will be required within the design of the effluent pump station to ensure runoff is conveyed off site during times of flood.

Any existing or new storm drainage works that outlet outside of the flood protection features will require backflow prevention devices on them. Otherwise, water from the floodplain outside of the berms will flow into the WWTP study area.

Careful consideration must also be given to piped storm flows entering externally to the WWTP study area, including the stormwater outfall identified on the southern side of the plant, that may convey flows within flood protection areas. Local drains servicing the WWTP site, if connected to an external sewer, will potentially be a source of flooding, with runoff entering the study area during times of flood.

8.5 Permits and Approvals

At the detailed design stage, the following permits and approvals may be required:

- **UTRCA Permit:** any works within their regulation limit (under Ontario Regulation 157/06) will require a permit through the UTRCA.
- ***Endangered Species Act* (ESA) Permit:** under Section 17 (2) (c) of the ESA, 2007, it identifies permits for activities which may contravene the ESA. Permits related to habitat destruction would require an Overall Benefit Permit. Guidance from MECP will be required for works near planted Kentucky Coffee-tree on the western side of the WWTP.
- **Environmental Compliance Approval (ECA) amendment**: will be required from the MECP for the installation of the new pump station and equalization tank.

The City would be able to grant itself permission for tree removals as required, given adherence to recommendations outlined in the EIS documentation completed for this project. Similarly, any required park occupancy permit would be available to the City as required.

9 References

City of London. 2022a. “Climate Emergency Action Plan.” Draft. London, Ontario. February 2022.

City of London. 2022b. *Wastewater Treatment Operations Master Plan*. London, Ontario. February 2022.

CSA Group. 2018. *Climate change adaptation for wastewater treatment plants*. CSA S900.1:18 National Standard of Canada. 2018.

Infrastructure Canada (Infrastructure Canada). 2019. *Climate Lens General Guidance*. Version 1.2. September 6, 2019.

Matrix Solutions Inc. (Matrix). 2022a. *Environmental Impact Study, Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant, City of London*. Version 1.0. Prepared for the City of London. Guelph, Ontario. March 2022.

Matrix Solutions Inc. (Matrix). 2022b. "Consultation Report, the Class Environmental Assessment for Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant Climate Change Resiliency." In progress as of April 2022. Guelph, Ontario. April 2022.

Matrix Solutions Inc. (Matrix). 2021. *Climate Change Resiliency Class Environmental Assessment for the Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plan - Hydraulic Analysis and High-level Screening of Flood Mitigation Approaches*. Version 1.0. Prepared for City of London. Guelph, Ontario. August 17, 2021.

Municipal Engineers Association (MEA). 2015. *Municipal Class Environmental Assessment Manual*. October 2000, as amended in 2015. Approved by Order-in-Council no. 1923/2000. 2015. https://www.municipalclassea.ca/manual/page1.html

Ontario Ministry of Municipal Affairs and Housing (MMAH). 2020. *Provincial Policy Statement, 2020*. Issued under Section 3 of the Planning Act. Queen's Printer for Ontario, 2020. Toronto, Ontario. May 1, 2020.

Ontario Ministry of the Environment and Climate Change (MOECC). 2017. *Considering Climate Change in the Environmental Assessment Process*. Toronto, Ontario. 2017. https://www.ontario.ca/page/considering-climate-change-environmental-assessment-process

Ontario Ministry of the Environment, Conservation and Parks (MECP). 2021. *Class Environmental Assessments: Section 16 Order*. Environmental Assessment Act. Queen's Printer for Ontario. Published March 20, 2014. Updated October 7, 2021. October 2021. https://www.ontario.ca/page/class-environmental-assessments-section-16-order

Ontario Ministry of the Environment (MOE). 2014. *Code of Practice for Consultation in Ontario's Environmental Assessment Process*. Environmental Assessment Act, RSO 1990, chapter E.18. January 2014. http://www.ontario.ca/environmentalassessments

Stantec Consulting Ltd. (Stantec). 2021. *City of London Greenway, Wastewater Treatment Plant Flood Mitigation Assessment, Climate Lens Part I: Greenhouse Gas Mitigation Assessment*. Prepared for The Corporation of the City of London. Victoria, British Columbia. June 3, 2021.

Appendix A
Hydraulic Study (Matrix 2021)

Version 1.0
August 17, 2021 Matrix 32667-513

Marcy McKillop, P.Eng.
Environmental Services Engineer
Wastewater Treatment Operations
The City of London
109 Greenside Ave.
London, ON N6J 2X5

Subject: Climate Change Resiliency Class Environmental Assessment for the Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant - Hydraulic Analysis and High-level Screening of Flood Mitigation Approaches

Dear Marcy McKillop:

1 Introduction

Matrix Solutions Inc. is pleased to provide our hydraulic analysis and high-level screening of flood mitigation approaches to provide climate change resiliency at the Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant (WWTP) located along the Thames River in London, Ontario (Figure 1). This analysis and screening are part of Phase 1 of the Schedule B Municipal Class Environmental Assessment (EA) process being undertaken for this project. The City of London (the City) is completing this EA to protect critical WWTP infrastructure assets and reduce the impacts of flooding. The conclusions of this screening will form the basis for identifying a short list of flood mitigation alternatives to be assessed and evaluated, along with the "do nothing" in Phase 2 of the EA.

A one-dimensional (1D) hydraulic model provided by the Upper Thames River Conservation Authority (UTRCA) was used to define existing conditions at the study area for the 1:250-year regulatory flood event, and this model was among the tools used to assess flood mitigation. Matrix screened a long list of potential flood mitigation approaches to determine technical feasibility and demonstrate options that are impractical. These approaches were screened based on the potential to reduce flood risk, their constructability, related environmental and upstream flood impacts, and policy considerations.

The following flood mitigation approaches were screened in this assessment:

- conveyance improvements
- site-level flood protection (e.g., berms)
- flow diversions
- storage
- policy measures

The hydraulic analysis defined flooding conditions at the WWTP (Figure 2). Based on these conditions and the screening of mitigation approaches, Matrix recommends that site-level flood protection approaches (e.g., berms, floodwalls) form the basis of the alternative solutions developed to conceptual design in the next phase of the project. Details of the hydraulic analysis and high-level screening are provided herein.

1.1 Basis of Analysis

The following information was used in the hydraulic analysis and the high-level screening of flood mitigation approaches:

- 1D HEC-RAS model of the Thames River in the Greenway WWTP area (UTRCA 2021)
- 1D HEC-RAS model of the Thames River from the One River project (City of London 2018)
- regulatory design flow of 1,900 m^3/s (1:250-year storm event) as defined in the UTRCA HEC-RAS model
- LiDAR topography (City of London 2017)
- City GIS data including storm sewers, roads, and land parcels

2 Study Area

The Greenway WWTP is located on the southern flood plain of the Thames River, bordered by the Terry Fox Parkway to the north, Greenway Park to the west, and Kensal Park to the south (Figure 1). The lands are being investigated as part of concurrent natural heritage and archaeological studies that will inform constraints and opportunities for flood mitigation in addition to the hydraulic analysis.

Impacts of infrastructure were considered in the high-level screening. Utilities and infrastructure have been identified near the WWTP (Figure 3). This infrastructure comprises several sanitary and storm sewer mains that are up to 1,200 mm in diameter and utility poles located throughout the study area, including a 1,200 mm diameter sanitary sewer that crosses the Thames River at the WWTP. Nearby watermains are located south in Kensal Park and west in Greenway Park. Potential impacts to existing infrastructure will be considered in the evaluation of alternatives developed in the next phase of the EA. Solutions will ideally minimize or avoid impacts where practical.

Mud Creek flows into the Thames River approximately 300 m downstream of the WWTP. The rehabilitation of Mud Creek is in its early phases of construction. This rehabilitation is expected to result in no adverse impacts to flooding conditions in the study area based on an overall increase in flood storage through the creation of wider and deeper floodplains (Matrix 2019). Additionally, the Mud Creek 1:250-year flow of 22.5 m^3/s (Matrix 2019) at Mud Creek is negligible compared to the Thames River 1:250 m^3/s regulatory event flow of 1,900 m^3/s.

3 Hydraulic Modelling

Matrix received a 1D HEC-RAS hydraulic model (UTRCA 2021) from the UTRCA. This model was used to confirm existing flooding conditions at the Greenway WWTP during the 1:250-year flood event (Figure 2). The model includes a section of the Thames River which is approximately 2 km long and encompasses the study area (Figure 4). Matrix reviewed the 1D model from the UTRCA to ensure it contained the necessary detail to allow for required screening of flood mitigation approaches, given that the models were initially developed at a larger scale and are now being used for this study to assess a more localized area. Matrix revised the model by adding two additional cross-sections using LiDAR (City of London 2017); one was added at each the east and west limits of the WWTP to fully cover the study area within the hydraulic model's domain. The revised model shows that the WWTP is within the 1:250-year flood plain, with a typical flood depth of approximately 0.5 m.

Additionally, Matrix confirmed that a 1D modelling approach (as opposed to a two-dimensional approach) is appropriate for the hydraulic analysis. The direction of the primary flow paths is best interpreted as being in a single dimension, which is upstream or downstream. There is limited lateral flow at this location, and a 1D approach is the industry standard for modelling riverine flooding given these conditions.

4 High-level Alternatives

Table 1 summarizes results of hydraulic analyses and associated screening. The following subsections discuss the screened mitigation approaches to support the summary details and results. Using the 1D hydraulic model, Matrix determined that approximately 1,100 m^3/s can be conveyed in the Thames River channel and flood plain without flooding the WWTP under existing conditions at that site. For comparison, the 1:250-year regulatory event is much larger here at 1,900 m^3/s. This comparison provides useful context in this study during consideration of different flood mitigation approaches.

4.1 Conveyance Improvements

Channel conveyance improvements seek to mitigate flooding by lowering water levels with an increased channel or flood plain capacity, or a combination of both.

Channel Widening

Using the existing 1D hydraulic model, Matrix estimated that the Thames River at the study area has a channel capacity of approximately 900 m^3/s before flows overtop the riverbanks and spill onto the flood plain (approximately 1,100 m^3/s can be conveyed through the channel/flood plain without flooding the WWTP). Based on these modelling results, the Thames River channel would require nearly double its existing capacity, requiring the river to be widened by approximately 90 m. Therefore, channel widening was screened out as a mitigation approach based on significant environmental and land-use impacts and impractical construction requirements.

Channel Lowering

Channel lowering was screened out due to the relatively shallow Thames River average gradient of 0.1% at the study area and immediately downstream. The shallow river profile gradient would require significant downstream disturbance to tie the lowering back into the existing channel. For example, 1 m of lowering at the study area would need at least 1 km of downstream disturbance. Additionally, a 1,200 mm diameter sanitary sewer crosses the Thames River at the WWTP (Figure 3) further constraining the feasibility of this mitigation approach. And the Thames River has a fixed channel bed elevation at the partially decommissioned Springbank Dam located 4.5 km downstream of the WWTP. The Thames River is 4 m lower at the decommissioned Springbank Dam location compared to at the WWTP, further constraining this otherwise impractical mitigation approach. Additionally, it is noted that the decommissioned dam does not impact flooding conditions in the study areas.

Flood Plain Improvements

Matrix assessed lowering and/or widening the existing flood plain adjacent to the WWTP to achieve a total conveyance of 1,100 m^3/s. Flood plain widening was screened out due to the impractical construction and significant impacts to residential properties along the Thames River valley.

Additionally, the available area for flood plain lowering is limited, since the WWTP occupies a large portion of the flood plain. Across the river from the WWTP, the available area for flood plain lowering is approximately 50 m wide. Matrix considers this area could be potentially lowered by up to 1 m, while maintaining its natural function. Additionally, Matrix estimated the typical flow velocity on the existing flood plain to be approximately 0.5 m/s using the 1D hydraulic model. Based on the available flood plain area for lowering and the existing velocities, flood plain lowering is not feasible to achieve 900 m^3/s of additional conveyance for flood mitigation.

Bridge Replacement

Matrix assessed replacing the Wonderland Road Bridge to improve hydraulic capacity and help mitigate flooding at the WWTP using the 1D hydraulic model developed through the One River project, which was recently completed by the City.

The hydraulic profile through the bridge under existing conditions indicates only minor backwater impacts are present (approximately 0.3 m) immediately upstream. This backwater has a negligible impact at the WWTP, which is located 950 m upstream of the bridge. The bridge replacement was therefore screened out as a flood mitigation approach. However, when the bridge is replaced at its lifecycle end, there is an opportunity to improve flood conditions immediately upstream of the bridge. The City of London Transportation Planning and Design department anticipates this bridge will be replaced for approximately 2050 (Grabowski 2021, Pers. Comm.).

4.2 Site-level Flood Protection

Matrix assessed site-level flood protection (e.g., berm, floodwall) by representing a levee in the 1D model. Unlike the other mitigation approaches screened in this study, site-level flood protection blocks flow and restricts the available flood plain. This blocking of flow introduces the potential for upstream flood impacts (i.e., backwater). An upstream flood impact is unacceptable from a flood policy perspective. Accordingly, upstream impacts associated with site-level protection are a critical consideration in the hydraulic analysis and screening.

The 1D hydraulic modelling indicates negligible to no upstream flood impacts resulting from site-level flood protection. Based on these results, site-level flood protection was determined to be a hydraulically feasible flood mitigation approach. Additionally, this mitigation approach is considered more readily constructable, with less overall environmental and land-use impacts as compared with other mitigation approaches. These advantages are result of site-level works being fully implemented only within the WWTP site boundary.

It is noted that since there are no upstream flood impacts, site-level flood protection will not impact the Coves Water Control Structure located approximately 350 m upstream of the WWTP. The City is planning to replace the gates on this structure in 2022.

Implementing site-level flood protection at the WWTP would remove approximately 35,000 m^3 of flood storage from the Thames River system. The existing flood plain storage is approximately 1.4 million cubic metres (estimated using the 1D HEC-RAS model) in the river reach encompassing the WWTP from the downstream end of the Coves Neighbourhood to Wonderland Road Bridge (not including flood plain storage at Mud Creek). Considering the magnitude of the existing flood plain storage and the regulatory storm event (1,900 m^3/s) as well as the regulated flow made available by storage above the upstream Fanshawe Dam, the downstream flood impacts resulting from storage loss at the subject site can be considered minor. Based on project discussions with the UTRCA and the City, Matrix will evaluate options to offset storage loss in the next phase of the study.

4.3 Flow Diversion

Approximately 1,100 m^3/s of the total 1:250-year event flow of 1,900 m^3/s can be conveyed through the flood plain without flooding the WWTP and so 800 m^3/s would need to be diverted for flood mitigation at the WWTP. As estimated for channel conveyance screening, the Thames

River has a channel capacity of approximately 900 m^3/s. Therefore, the diversion (e.g., a channel or conduit) would need approximately twice the conveyance capacity of the river. Based on this result, flow diversion was screened out due to impractical construction and the significant disturbance that would be required.

4.4 Online Flood Storage

The Fanshawe Dam located upstream of the study area regulates Thames River flows. Matrix assessed the feasibility of mitigating WWTP flooding by further regulating flows through provision of additional online storage upstream of the Fanshawe Dam. The online storage added at the Fanshawe Dam would need to reduce the peak 1:250-year flow at the WWTP from 1,900 to 1,100 m^3/s. The storage at the Fanshawe Dam would need to account for the Thames River inflows (e.g., Pottersburg Creek) that occurs between the WWTP and the Fanshawe Dam located 2 km upstream. Online storage was screened out as a flood mitigation approach because this flow reduction would require significant costs and property acquisition upstream of the Fanshaw Dam.

4.5 Operation Measures

Operation measures for flood mitigation could include equipment upgrades (e.g., tankage repair/refurbishment) and plant safety and operational procedures in response to flood forecasts issued by the UTRCA for flows downstream of Fanshawe Dam. Other measures may include temporary options that can be implemented, such as placing sandbags in anticipation of extreme floods. Potential operation measures were assessed and will not be able to achieve project objectives. Operation based measures would only be pursued if no hydraulically feasible approaches were available. Because feasible approaches were identified in the screening, operation measures were screened out from this study.

5 Recommendations

Matrix recommends that site-level flood protection approaches (e.g., berms, floodwalls) form the basis of the short-list of alternative solutions developed to conceptual design in the EA project's next phase. This recommendation relies on the key outcome of the hydraulic analysis completed by Matrix, which demonstrates that this mitigation approach results in no or negligible upstream flood impacts (i.e., backwater). In addition, the comparative advantage of site-level flood protection is that it is expected to be fully implemented within the study area. As a result, site-level flood protection is considered more readily constructable, with less environmental and land-use impacts compared to the other approaches that were screened out in this assessment.

6 Next Steps

The short list of alternatives is anticipated to reflect different approaches of site-level flood protection, including berms and floodwalls, as well as considering permanent (e.g., raised trail) versus non-permanent (e.g., temporary barrier) approaches to protecting the WWTP entrance. The conceptual alternatives will be assessed and evaluated against criteria that include technical, economic, environmental, social, and policy-related considerations.

Additionally, development of alternative solutions will include the following next steps:

- incorporating results from background reports (e.g., geotechnical) and the concurrent archaeology and natural heritage studies into the conceptual designs
- defining conceptual requirements for a pumping station, anticipated as part of a flood mitigation solution
- confirming the requirements for offsetting flood plain storage loss associated with site-level flood protection
- evaluating options to offset floodplain storage loss
- investigating possible locations to offset flood plain storage loss as part of a flood mitigation solution
- developing climate change resiliency design criteria to address future climate adaptation requirements (e.g., freeboard)

7 Closure

We trust that this letter report suits your present requirements. If you have any questions or comments, please contact Andrew Doherty at 226.314.1924 or Stephen Braun at 289.323.0975.

Yours truly,

Matrix Solutions Inc.

Melani-Ivy Samson, M.A.Sc., E.I.T.
Water Resources EIT

Reviewed by

Karen Hofbauer, M.A.Sc., P.Eng.
Senior Water Resources Engineer

MS/vc
Attachments

Copy: Stephanie Schreiner, Mark Shifflett, and Brent Verscheure, Upper Thames Region Conservation Authority

Contributors

Name	Job Title	Role
Melani-Ivy Samson, M.A.Sc., E.I.T.	Water Resources EIT	Modelling and reporting
Natalie Burrows, M.A.Sc., P.Eng.	Water Resources Engineer	Hydraulic Modelling
Andrew Doherty, P.Eng.	Water Resources Engineer	Reporting
Karen Hofbauer, M.A.Sc., P.Eng.	Senior Water Resources Engineer	Hydraulic modelling technical lead and review
Stephen Braun, P.Eng.	Senior Water Resources Engineer	Senior technical review

Disclaimer

Matrix Solutions Inc. certifies that this report is accurate and complete and accords with the information available during the project. Information obtained during the project or provided by third parties is believed to be accurate but is not guaranteed. Matrix Solutions Inc. has exercised reasonable skill, care, and diligence in assessing the information obtained during the preparation of this report.

This report was prepared for the City of London. The report may not be relied upon by any other person or entity without the written consent of Matrix Solutions Inc. and of the City of London. Any uses of this report by a third party, or any reliance on decisions made based on it, are the responsibility of that party. Matrix Solutions Inc. is not responsible for damages or injuries incurred by any third party, as a result of decisions made or actions taken based on this report.

Version Control

Version	Date	Issue Type	Filename	Description
V0.1	09-July-2021	Draft	32667-531 Greenway Hydraulic Memo 2021-07-09 draft V0.1.docx	Issued to client for review
V0.2	20-July-2021	Draft	32667-531 Greenway Hydraulic Memo 2021-07-20 draft V0.2.docx	Issued to UTRCA for review
V1.0	17-Aug-2021	Final	32667-531 Greenway Hydraulic Memo 2021-08-17 final V1.0.docx	Issued to client

References

City of London. 2017. *City of London LiDAR Data*. Last modified date December 7, 2017; .laz files.

Grabowski K. (2021), Transportation Design Engineer, City of London. Email. July 23, 2021.

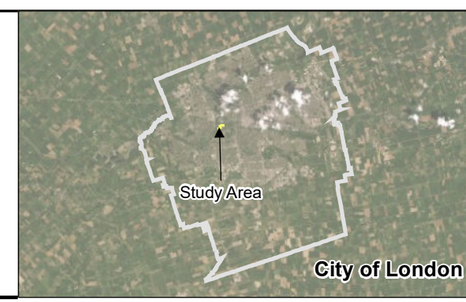
Matrix Solutions Inc. (Matrix). 2019. *Mud Creek Rehabilitation Report, 90% Design Report*. Version 1.0. Prepared for Jacobs Engineering Group and the City of London. Guelph, Ontario. October 2019.

Upper Thames River Conservation Authority (UTRCA). 2021. *One-dimensional HEC-RAS Model, Greenway*. May 2021.

Upper Thames River Conservation Authority (City of London). 2018. *One-dimensional HEC-RAS Model, One River*.

Greenway WWTP Study Area

Flow Direction



Notes:
(1) This figure is meant to be read with the attached memorandum, Climate Change Resiliency Class EA for the Greenway WWTP - Hydraulic Analysis and High-Level Screening of Flood Protection Alternatives (July 2021) and is subject to the same limitations and conditions stated in the memorandum.

1:7,000 metres
75 0 75 150
NAD 1983 UTM Zone 17N

Matrix Solutions Inc.
ENVIRONMENT & ENGINEERING

City of London
Class Environmental Assessment for the Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant Climate Resiliency

Greenway Study Area

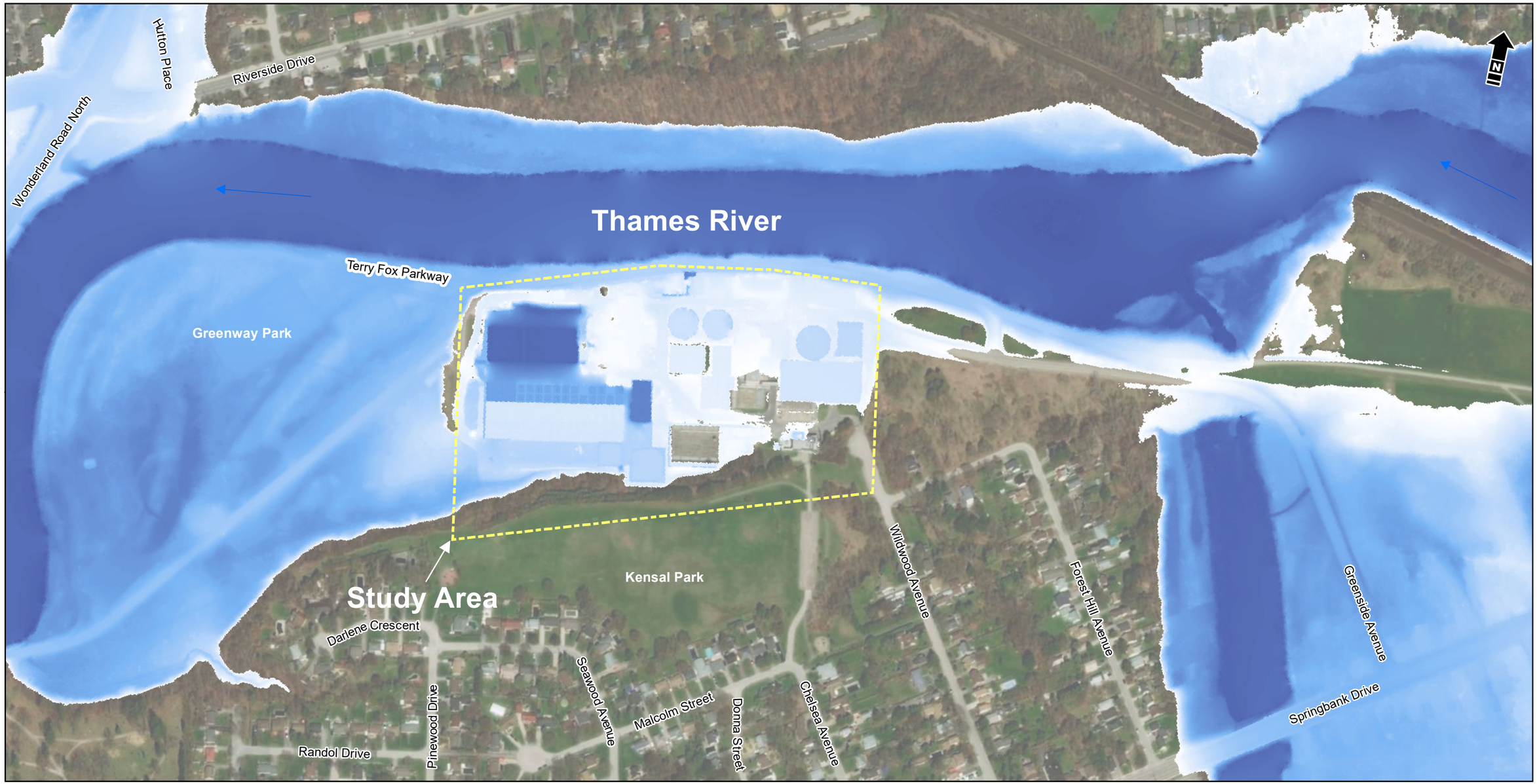
Date:	Project:	Submitter:	Reviewer:
July 2021	32667	M. Samson	A. Doherty

Disclaimer: The information contained herein may be compiled from numerous third party materials that are subject to periodic change without prior notification. While every effort has been made by Matrix Solutions Inc. to ensure the accuracy of the information presented at the time of publication, Matrix Solutions Inc. assumes no liability for any errors, omissions, or inaccuracies in the third party material.

Figure 1

Reference: Contains information licensed under the Open Government Licence – Ontario. Imagery (2020) Source: Esri, Maxar, GeoEye, Earthstar Geographics, CNES/Airbus DS, USDA, USGS, AeroGRID, IGN, and the GIS User Community.

I:\CityofLondon\32667\FiguresAndTables\EA\2021\Report\HydraulicMemo\Figure-1-Greenway_Study_Area.mxd - Tabloid_L - 07-Jul-21, 02:39 PM - sylam - TID004



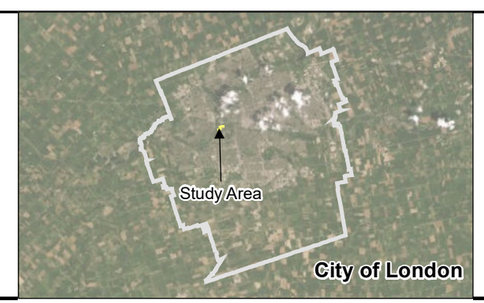
Greenway WWTP Study Area

Flow Direction

1D Model 1: 250 year Regulatory Flood Max Depth (m)

High : 7.3

Low : 0



Notes:

(1) This figure is meant to be read with the attached memorandum, Climate Change Resiliency Class EA for the Greenway WWTP - Hydraulic Analysis and High-Level Screening of Flood Protection Alternatives (July 2021) and is subject to the same limitations and conditions stated in the memorandum.

(2) Flood Depths are based on the 2021 UTRCA 1D HEC-RAS Model revised to include to additional cross-sections at the Greenway WWTP.

1:4,000 metres

50 0 50 100

NAD 1983 UTM Zone 17N

Matrix Solutions Inc.
ENVIRONMENT & ENGINEERING

City of London

Class Environmental Assessment for the Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant Climate Resiliency

Greenway Flood Extents and Depth

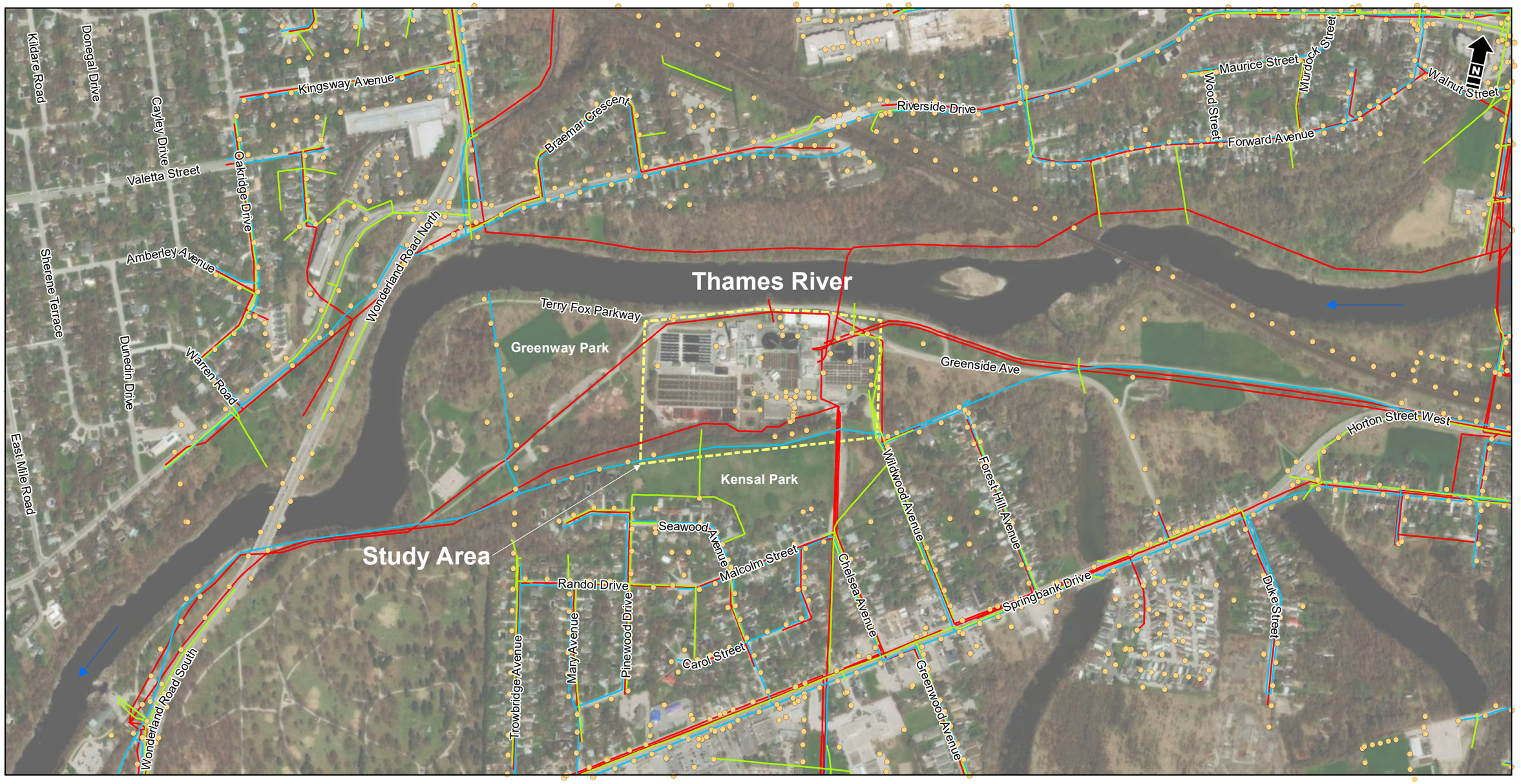
Date:	Project:	Submitter:	Reviewer:
July 2021	32667	M. Samson	A. Doherty

Disclaimer: The information contained herein may be compiled from numerous third party materials that are subject to periodic change without prior notification. While every effort has been made by Matrix Solutions Inc. to ensure the accuracy of the information presented at the time of publication, Matrix Solutions Inc. assumes no liability for any errors, omissions, or inaccuracies in the third party material.

Figure 2

Reference: Contains information licensed under the Open Government Licence – Ontario. Imagery (2020) Source: Esri, Maxar, GeoEye, Earthstar Geographics, CNES/Airbus DS, USDA, USGS, AeroGRID, IGN, and the GIS User Community.

I:\City of London\32667\Figures And Tables\EA\2021\Report\Hydraulic\Memos\Figure-2-Greenway_Flood_Extents_and_Depth.mxd - Tabloid_L - 08-Jul-21, 12:45 PM - sylam - TID004



Greenway WWTP Study Area
Flow Direction
Sanitary Sewer
Storm Sewer
Watermain
Utility Pole

Notes:
(1) This figure is meant to be read with the attached memorandum, Climate Change Resiliency Class EA for the Greenway WWTP - Hydraulic Analysis and High-Level Screening of Flood Protection Alternatives (July 2021) and is subject to the same limitations and conditions stated in the memorandum.

1:7,000 metres
75 0 75 150
NAD 1983 UTM Zone 17N

Matrix Solutions Inc.
ENVIRONMENT & ENGINEERING

City of London
Class Environmental Assessment for the Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant Climate Resiliency

Greenway Infrastructure

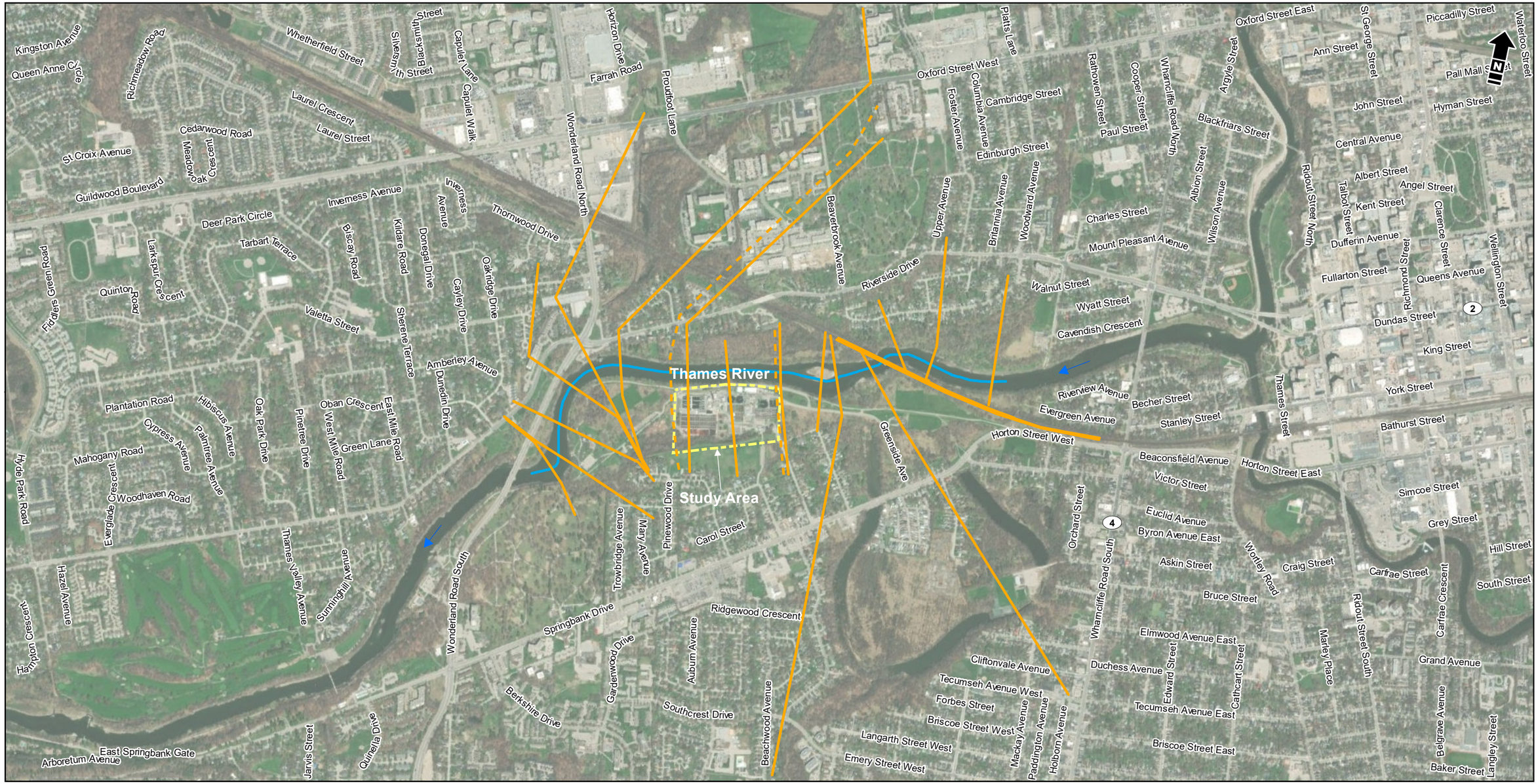
Date:	Project:	Submitter:	Reviewer:
July 2021	32667	M. Samson	A. Doherty

Disclaimer: The information contained herein may be compiled from numerous third party materials that are subject to periodic change without prior notification. While every effort has been made by Matrix Solutions Inc. to ensure the accuracy of the information presented at the time of publication, Matrix Solutions Inc. assumes no liability for any errors, omissions, or inaccuracies in the third party material.

Figure 3

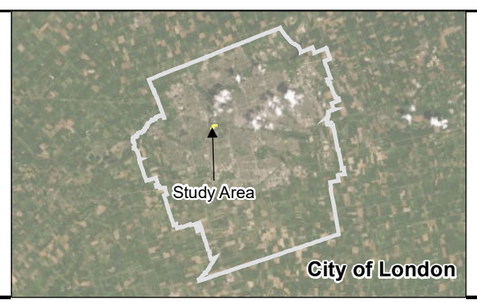
Reference: Contains information licensed under the Open Government Licence – Ontario. Sewers and utility data obtained from the City of London's Open Data Catalogue. Imagery (2020) Source: Esri, Maxar, GeoEye, Earthstar Geographics, CNES/Airbus DS, USDA, USGS, AeroGRID, IGN, and the GIS User Community.

I:\CityofLondon\32667\FiguresAndTables\EA\2021\Report\HydraulicMemo\Figure-3-Greenway_Infrastructure.mxd - Tabloid_L - 07-Jul-21, 02:37 PM - sylam - TID004



Greenway WWTP Study Area
Flow Direction
HEC-RAS Cross-Sections
Added HEC-RAS Cross-Sections
HEC-RAS River

Reference: Contains information licensed under the Open Government Licence – Ontario. Imagery (2020) Source: Esri, Maxar, GeoEye, Earthstar Geographics, CNES/Airbus DS, USDA, USGS, AeroGRID, IGN, and the GIS User Community.



Notes:
(1) This figure is meant to be read with the attached memorandum, Climate Change Resiliency Class EA for the Greenway WWTP - Hydraulic Analysis and High-Level Screening of Flood Protection Alternatives (July 2021) and is subject to the same limitations and conditions stated in the memorandum.

(2) The HEC-RAS cross-sections were obtained from the 2021 UTRCA 1D HEC-RAS model.

1:16,000 metres
150 0 150 300
NAD 1983 UTM Zone 17N

Matrix Solutions Inc.
ENVIRONMENT & ENGINEERING

City of London
Class Environmental Assessment for the Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant Climate Resiliency

Greenway 1D HEC-RAS Cross-Sections

Date:	Project:	Submitter:	Reviewer:
July 2021	32667	M. Samson	A. Doherty

Disclaimer: The information contained herein may be compiled from numerous third party materials that are subject to periodic change without prior notification. While every effort has been made by Matrix Solutions Inc. to ensure the accuracy of the information presented at the time of publication, Matrix Solutions Inc. assumes no liability for any errors, omissions, or inaccuracies in the third party material.

Figure 4

I:\City of London\32667\FiguresAndTables\EA\2021\Report\Hydraulic\Memos\Figure-4-Greenway_1D_HEC-RAS.mxd - Tabloid_L - 07-Jul-21, 02:36 PM - sylam - 1TD004

Table 1 Summary of the High-Level Screening of Flood Mitigation Approaches

No.	Flood Mitigation Approach	Screening Approach	Screening Hydraulic Analysis	Screening Results	Screening Outcome
			Conveyance Improvement		
1	Channel Widening	• estimate the channel widening requirements to facilitate a high-level assessment of constructability • consider impacts to land-use and infrastructure	• used the 1D hydraulic model to estimate that a total of 1,100 m^3/s of conveyance is required to mitigate flooding at the WWTP, compared to the 1:250-year regulatory event of 1,900 m^3/s • used the 1D hydraulic model to estimate that Thames River has a channel capacity of 900 m^3/s meaning that channel widening would need to roughly double the existing capacity	• not practically feasible due to significant environmental and land-use impacts and impractical construction requirements • based on conveyance requirements, the Thames River would need to be widened roughly 90 m to mitigate flooding at the WWTP	not recommended
2	Channel Lowering	• assess opportunity for channel lowering based on required channel disturbance, infrastructure constraints, and land-use impacts	• used the 1D hydraulic model to define the Thames River channel gradient (0.1%) through the study area • estimated the downstream disturbance extents required to tie channel lowering back into existing channel	• not practically feasible due to the relatively flat gradient of the Thames River • significant downstream disturbance to tie lowering back into the existing channel channel (e.g., 1 m lowering would require at least 1 km of downstream disturbance) • the Springbank Dam (partially decommissioned) downstream channel cannot be lowered without further investigation and extensive work; due to the gradient, a maximum lowering of 2 m can be obtained which would not solve flooding at the WWTP • channel lowering is additionally constrained by a 1,200 mm diameter sanitary sewer that crosses the Thames River at the WWTP	not recommended
3	Flood plain Improvement	• estimate conveyance improvement requirements and compare this to the available flood plain lands at the study area	• used the 1D hydraulic model to estimate total conveyance of 1,100 m^3/s is required to mitigate flooding at the WWTP, compared to the 1:250-year regulatory event of 1,900 m^3/s	• not feasible to achieve required conveyance in the flood plain area identified for potential improvements • existing flood plain is currently well-connected and sitting low relative the channel (i.e., limiting the opportunity to lower)	not recommended
4	Bridge Replacement	• assess opportunity to improve hydraulic conveyance by replacing the Wonderland Road Bridge with a larger structure	• used the One River 1D model (City of London 2018) to determine that the head loss through the bridge is approximately 0.3 m	• not feasible because modelling indicated that a larger bridge would have a negligible impact at the WWTP which is located 950 m upstream of the bridge	not recommended

No.	Flood Mitigation Approach	Screening Approach	Screening Hydraulic Analysis	Screening Results	Screening Outcome
Site Level Flood Protection					
5	Floodwall/ Berm/Dyke	• determine the extents of a floodwall/berm/dyke based on existing flood conditions • estimate upstream flood impacts (i.e., backwater)	• represented site-level flood protection extents in the 1D model to assess upstream flood impacts (i.e., backwater) • estimated flood plain storage loss resulting from site-level flood protection by calculating the volume based on existing conditions at the WWTP and used this to inform potential downstream flood impacts	• feasible to implement site-level flood protection from a hydraulic and policy perspective because 1D modelling indicated that there are no or negligible upstream flood impacts (i.e., backwater) • implementing flood mitigation would remove approximately 35,000 m^3 of flood storage loss (negligible volume compared to the 1:250-year regulatory event, existing storage in the river reach encompassing the WWTP, and the regulated flow made available by storage above the upstream Fanshawe Dam) • downstream flood impacts resulting from this storage loss are considered to be relatively negligible; however, the potential requirement to offset this storage loss will need to be addressed at the next phase of the study	recommended
Diversions					
6	Local Flow Diversion	• estimate the diversion requirements and dimensions of a channel/conduit • consider impacts to land-use and infrastructure	• used the 1D hydraulic model to estimate that 800 m^3/s of diversion required to mitigate flooding at the WWTP, compared to the 1:250-year regulatory event of 1,900 m^3/s • used the 1D hydraulic model to estimate that Thames River has a channel capacity of 900 m^3/s to then approximate the required dimensions of a channel/conduit to divert flooding away from the WWTP	• not practically feasible due to constructability and significant disturbance that would be required • diversion channel/conduit would require approximately twice the capacity of the Thames River Channel to mitigate flooding at the WWTP • land-use impacts will be significant (i.e., Greenway Park)	not recommended
Storage					
7	Online Storage	• consider online storage based on the required flow reduction at the study area to mitigate flooding	• used the 1D hydraulic model to estimate that online storage is required to reduce peak flows to 1,100 m^3/s during the 1:250-year regulatory event of 1,900 m^3/s	• not practically feasible because the storage to reduce the 1:250-year event flow from 1,900 m^3/s to 1,100 m^3/s require significant cost and property acquisition upstream of the Fanshawe Dam (and account for the Thames River inflows, e.g., Pottersburg Creek that occurs between the WWTP and Dam located 2 km upstream)	not recommended
Operation Measures					
8	Equipment Upgrades Operational Procedures in Response to Flood Forecast	• assess potential to achieve study objectives • consider if no hydraulically feasible flood mitigation approaches are available	• n/a	• potential policy measures were assessed as not fully achieving the study objectives and would only be pursued if no hydraulically feasible approaches were available • because feasible approaches were identified in the screening, policy measures were screened out from this study	not recommended

Appendix B
Environmental Impact Study (Matrix 2022)

Environmental Impact Study

Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant
City of London

Prepared for:
The City of London

Prepared by:
Matrix Solutions Inc.

Version 1.0
March 2022
Guelph, Ontario

Unit 7B, 650 Woodlawn Road West
Guelph, Ontario, Canada N1K 1B8
T 519.772.3777 F 226.314.1908
www.matrix-solutions.com

Environmental Impact Study

Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant

City Of London

Prepared for City of London, March 2022

Peter De Carvalho, M.Sc., EIT
Restoration Specialist

reviewed by
Arnie Fausto, M.Sc.
Senior Ecologist

Disclaimer

Matrix Solutions Inc. certifies that this report is accurate and complete and accords with the information available during the project. Information obtained during the project or provided by third parties is believed to be accurate but is not guaranteed. Matrix Solutions Inc. has exercised reasonable skill, care, and diligence in assessing the information obtained during the preparation of this report.

This report was prepared for the City of London. The report may not be relied upon by any other person or entity without the written consent of Matrix Solutions Inc. and of the City of London. Any uses of this report by a third party, or any reliance on decisions made based on it, are the responsibility of that party. Matrix Solutions Inc. is not responsible for damages or injuries incurred by any third party, as a result of decisions made or actions taken based on this report.

Contributors

Name	Job Title	Role
Peter De Carvalho, M.Sc., EIT	Restoration Specialist, EIT	Co-author
Arnie Fausto, M.Sc.	Senior Ecologist	Technical reviewer
Robyn Leppington, B.Sc.	Senior Aquatic Biologist	Technical reviewer
Karen Reis, B.E.S. (Hons)	Ecologist	Co-author

Version Control

Version	Date	Issue Type	Filename	Description
V0.1	19-Oct-2021	Draft	32667-531 Greenway and Adelaide EIS R 2021-10-20 draft V0.1.docx	Issued to client for review
V0.2	26-Nov-2021	Draft revised	32667-531 Greenway and Adelaide EIS R 2021-11-26 draft V0.2.docx	Reports split into two; revisions issued to client for review
V1.0	04-Mar-2022	Final	32667-531 Greenway EIS R 2022-03-04 final V1.0.docx	Issued to client

Executive Summary

The City of London retained Matrix Solutions Inc. to complete two Municipal Class Environmental Assessments (EA) to address climate change resiliency measures at the Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant (WWTP) and Adelaide Wastewater Treatment Plant (WWTP). The two facilities have been identified as vulnerable to severe flooding and the EA will seek to identify a preferred flood protection approach to improve asset resilience, enhance treatment capabilities, and improve plant safety.

This report will focus on the natural heritage features and functions of the Greenway WWTP, with the Adelaide WWTP to be discussed in a separate report. The purpose of the Environmental Impact Study (EIS) was to define and record the natural heritage features, discuss implications and constraints to the proposed short list of alternatives, and recommend mitigation measures to offset any potential negative impacts to protected features. The short list of alternatives for Greenway WWTP recommended developing a floodwall/berm.

Matrix combined information from the ecological field studies with relevant information from background reviews to identify significant features within the Greenway WWTP study area. The results indicated several natural heritage features, which included:

- significant valleylands
- woodland
- candidate and confirmed significant wildlife habitat
- candidate and confirmed species at risk (SAR)
- fish and fish habitat

The most significant ecological functions identified within the Greenway WWTP study area include a significant valleyland, fish and fish habitat, the woodland, as well as confirmed aquatic SAR (Eastern Spiny Softshell, Silver Shiner, and Black Redhorse). Additional SAR were also observed within the study area, including Bank Swallow, Barn Swallow, and Chimney Swift; however, these species do not have confirmed nesting sites within the study area and are not anticipated to be directly impacted during construction activities. Furthermore, a confirmed SAR plant (Kentucky Coffee-tree) was identified as a planted species; therefore, it does not receive protection under the *Endangered Species Act*.

The major undertakings of the flood mitigation alternatives at the Greenway WWTP include the creation of a floodwall/berm along the northern and eastern boundaries of the WWTP, extending slightly south into the outer edge of the existing woodland. The greatest risk to the natural heritage features within the Greenway WWTP study area is the proximity of the

proposed construction works to the Thames River (approximately 25 m north). However, if mitigation measures are followed, there are no anticipated impacts to this system while construction works are occurring. The southwest portion of the property contains an off-leash dog park, a parking lot, and a small woodland. This section will require some vegetation removal of edge species adjacent to the Greenway WWTP in order to erect the proposed berm. This will result in a short-term disturbance to the area; however, it has been recommended within the mitigation measures to create a tree preservation plan and replanting plan for those disturbed areas. This should include a replacement of trees at a 3:1 ratio as well as native seed mix as per *The London Plan* (City of London 2016). It is anticipated that the long-term effects of this project shall result in a net benefit for the area once the trees and vegetation reach maturity.

Table of Contents

Executive Summary v
1 Introduction 1
1.1 Study Area 1
1.2 Study Objectives 1
2 Regulatory Framework 3
2.1 Federal Legislation 3
2.1.1 Species at Risk Act 3
2.1.2 Fisheries Act 4
2.1.3 Migratory Birds Convention Act 5
2.2 Provincial Legislation, Policies, and Guidelines 5
2.2.1 Endangered Species Act 5
2.2.2 Provincial Policy Statement 6
2.2.3 Conservation Authorities Act 9
2.2.4 Accessibility for Ontarians with Disabilities Act 10
2.3 Municipal Legislation, Policies, and Guidelines 10
2.3.1 The London Plan (City of London Official Plan) 10
2.3.2 City of London Environmental Management Guidelines 11
2.3.3 Thames Valley Corridor Plan 11
2.3.4 Middlesex County Official Plan 12
3 Study Approach and Methodology 12
3.1 Background Review 12
3.2 Analysis of Significance and Sensitivity 17
3.2.1 Natural Area Designations 17
3.2.2 Significant Wildlife Habitat Screening 17
3.2.3 Species at Risk Screening 18
4 Field Methodology 18
4.1.1 Ecological Land Classification 19
4.1.2 Botanical Inventories 19
4.1.3 Breeding Birds 19
4.1.4 Bat Maternity Roosting Survey 20
4.1.5 Incidental Wildlife 20
4.1.6 Significant Wildlife Habitat and Species at Risk Assessment 20
5 Description of the Natural Environment 21
5.1 Terrain Setting 21
5.2 Identified Natural Heritage Features 21

5.3 Terrestrial Habitat 21
5.3.1 Vegetation Communities 21
5.3.2 Flora 26
5.4 Wildlife and Wildlife Habitat 26
5.4.1 Birds 26
5.4.2 Herpetofauna 26
5.4.3 Mammals 27
5.4.4 Insects 32
5.5 Aquatic Resources 32
6 Significant Natural Heritage Features and Functions 35
6.1 Significant Valleylands and Corridors 36
6.2 Woodlands 36
6.3 Significant Wildlife Habitat 37
6.4 Fish and Fish Habitat 38
6.5 Linkages and Corridors 38
6.6 Species at Risk 39
6.7 Significant Features and Functions Summary 41
7 Flood Protection Alternatives 44
7.1 Project Activities 44
8 Effects Assessment 49
8.1 Potential Impacts 50
9 Mitigation Measures 54
9.1 Timing Windows/Working in the Dry 54
9.2 Best Construction Practices 54
9.3 Prevention of Wildlife Mortality and Disturbance 55
9.4 Prevention of Terrestrial Disturbance 55
9.5 Erosion and Sediment Control 56
9.6 Species at Risk 57
10 Residual Impacts After Mitigation 58
11 Next Steps 58
11.1 Permitting 58
11.2 Future Work 59
12 Conclusion 60
13 References 61

In-text Figures

Figure 1 Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant Study Area 2
Figure 2 Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant Ecological Land Classification Communities 25
Figure 3 Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant High-quality Bat Trees 31
Figure 4 Significant Features and Functions Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant 43
Figure 5a Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant Anticipated Impact Areas - Option 1 46
Figure 5b Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant Anticipated Impact Areas - Option 2 47
Figure 5c Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant Anticipated Impact Areas - Option 3 48

In-text Tables

Table 1 Background Data Sources Reviewed 13
Table 2 Field Survey Summary 19
Table 3 Ecological Land Classification Communities - Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant 22
Table 4 Summary of Ecological Land Classification Community Areas 24
Table 5 Summary of Little Brown Myotis and Northern Myotis Suitable Roost Trees within the Greenway Study Area (Leaf-off Survey) 28
Table 6 Summary of High-quality Snags per Ecological Land Classification Community Type, Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant 30
Table 7 Historical Fisheries Data Within and Surrounding the Greenway Study Area 33
Table 8 Historical Mussel Data Within and Surrounding the Greenway Study Area 35
Table 9 Significant Wildlife Habitat Assessment Summary forGreenway Wastewater Treatment Plant 37
Table 10 Species at Risk Potential Presence within the Greenway Study Area 39
Table 11 Confirmed and Candidate Significant Features within the Greenway Study Area 42
Table 12 Shortlist of Alternatives for the Greenway Study Area 44
Table 13 Impacts, Mitigations, and Net Effects of the Short List of Alternatives 51

Appendices

Appendix A	Terms of Reference
Appendix B	Correspondence
Appendix C	Background data
Appendix D	Flora Inventory Results
Appendix E	Breeding Bird Survey Results
Appendix F	Significant Wildlife Habitat Assessment
Appendix G	Species of Conservation Concern Assessment
Appendix H	Species at Risk Assessment

1 Introduction

The City of London (the City) retained Matrix Solutions Inc. to complete two Municipal Class Environmental Assessments (EAs) to address climate change resiliency measures at the Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant (WWTP) and Adelaide Wastewater Treatment Plants (WWTP) in London, Ontario. The two facilities have been identified as vulnerable to severe flooding, and the EA will seek to identify a preferred flood protection approach to improve asset resilience, enhance treatment capabilities, and improve plant safety.

One component of the EA process is the completion of an Environmental Impact Study (EIS). An EIS is required to identify and evaluate existing Natural Heritage Features within and adjacent to the study area, assess impacts and net effects of the project to Natural Heritage Features, and provide environmental management recommendations in accordance with all applicable municipal, provincial, and federal policies and regulations.

This report will focus on the natural heritage features and functions of the Greenway WWTP, with the Adelaide WWTP to be discussed in a separate report.

1.1 Study Area

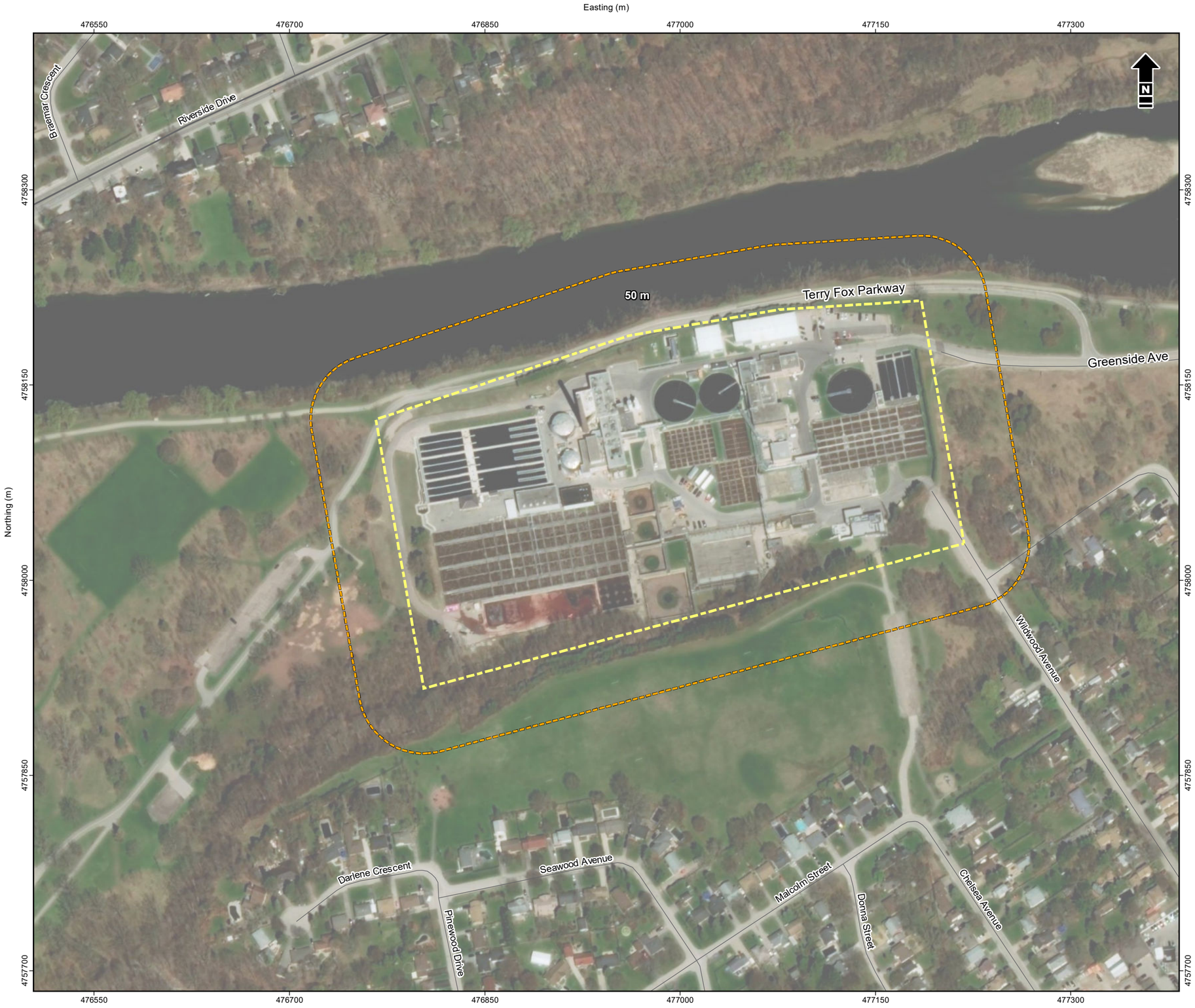
The study area includes the fenced in area of the WWTP and the 50 m surrounding the facility.

The Greenway WWTP is located at 109 Greenside Avenue (Figure 1). Greenway is situated within 25 m of the Thames River to the north. The property is bordered on the east and west by Greenway Park and associated amenities. South of the site is Kensal Park and some private residential land. The Greenway property features some coniferous hedgerows, lone trees, and remnant woodlot associated with a steep slope on the southern edge of the parcel.

1.2 Study Objectives

The objective of the EIS is to define and record the natural heritage features within each facilities study area, discuss implications and constraints to the proposed short list of alternative designs and recommend mitigation measures to offset any potential negative impacts to protected features. The short list of alternatives recommends developing a floodwall/berm for the Greenway WWTP.

This EIS document was completed to meet the objectives and criteria as defined within the approved Terms of Reference (Appendix A) as well as applicable federal, provincial, and municipal policies and guidelines as defined in Section 2.



Study Area
Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant Limits
Highway
Road

1:3,000 metres
30 0 30 60
NAD 1983 UTM Zone 17N

Reference: Contains information licensed under the Open Government Licence – Ontario. Imagery (2020) Source: Esri, Maxar, GeoEye, Earthstar Geographics, CNES/Airbus DS, USDA, USGS, AeroGRID, IGN, and the GIS User Community.

Matrix Solutions Inc.
ENVIRONMENT & ENGINEERING

City of London
Greenway and Adelaide Wastewater Treatment Plants

Greenway Study Area

Date:	Project:	Submitter:	Reviewer:
February 2022	32667	K. Reis	R. Leppington

Disclaimer: The information contained herein may be compiled from numerous third party materials that are subject to periodic change without prior notification. While every effort has been made by Matrix Solutions Inc. to ensure the accuracy of the information presented at the time of publication, Matrix Solutions Inc. assumes no liability for any errors, omissions, or inaccuracies in the third party material.

Figure 1

I:\CityofLondon\32667\FiguresAndTables\EA\2021\ReportEIS_Reporting\Greenway\Figure-1-Greenway_Study_Area.mxd - Tabloid_L - 11-Feb-22, 12:23 PM - lmwright - TID005

2 Regulatory Framework

This section provides an overview of key federal, provincial, and local environmental legislation, policies, and regulations that are directly applicable/relevant to the Greenway study area. This policy framework provides guidance on the protection of natural heritage features and the evaluation of significance. Features identified within the study area were evaluated against relevant federal, provincial, and municipal planning policies applicable to the local site context, to determine natural heritage constraints and recommend appropriate mitigation measures to minimize risks of negative impacts to the environment.

2.1 Federal Legislation

2.1.1 Species at Risk Act

Species classified as extirpated, endangered, and threatened in Schedule 1 of the *Species at Risk Act* (SARA) are protected under the provisions of SARA. This includes protection to the species and their critical habitat. Critical habitat is defined as those habitats necessary for the survival or recovery of a listed species, as identified in the recovery strategy or in an action plan for the species. While SARA applies to species on federal land, such as Canadian oceans and waterways, national parks, national wildlife areas, some migratory bird sanctuaries, and First Nations reserve lands, it also applies to species at risk (SAR) migratory birds protected under the *Migratory Birds Convention Act* (MBCA) and fish, anywhere they occur. Therefore, SARA only applies to SAR migratory birds, fish, and mussels for this project.

General prohibitions (does not apply to Special Concern species except for provisions related to EAs, in which case, all Schedule 1 species apply) that apply:

- kill, harm, harass, capture, or take an individual of a species listed in Schedule 1 of SARA as Endangered, Threatened, or Extirpated (Section 32[1] of SARA)
- possess, collect, buy, sell, or trade an individual, or any part or derivative of a species listed in Schedule 1 of SARA as Endangered, Threatened, or Extirpated (Section 32[2] of SARA)
- damage or destroy the residence (e.g., nest or den) of one or more individuals of a species listed in Schedule 1 of SARA as Endangered or Threatened, or that an activity is listed as Extirpated, if a recovery strategy has recommended the reintroduction of the Extirpated species (Section 33 of SARA)

Destruction of critical habitat of any listed Endangered species or of any listed Threatened species if the following apply:

- the critical habitat is on federal land, in the exclusive economic zone of Canada, or on the continental shelf of Canada
- the listed species is an aquatic species
- the listed species is a species of migratory birds protected by the MBCA (Section 58[1] of SARA)

General habitat (necessary for the species survival and recovery) (S.80) by Emergency Order only:

- applies to all species, including aquatic and migratory birds on federal land or Exclusion Economic Zone (relates to the sea)
- migratory birds on non-federal lands or Exclusion Economic Zone (relates to the sea)
- all species, except aquatic and migratory birds, on non-federal lands or Exclusion Economic Zone (relates to the sea)

2.1.2 Fisheries Act

The *Fisheries Act* outlines the framework for the management and regulation of fisheries and the conservation and protection of fish and fish habitat within the fishing zones of Canada, all waters in the territorial sea of Canada, and all internal waters of Canada. The most recent revision to the *Fisheries Act* restricts activities that cause "death of fish, other than by fishing" as well as the "harmful alteration, disruption, or destruction of fish habitat (HADD; Government of Canada 2019)" and the release of substances that are known or suspected to be deleterious to fish or fish habitat.

Proposed works that are anticipated to directly or indirectly result in negative impacts to fish and fish habitat as described in the *Fisheries Act* will require a review by Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO) to determine whether the proposed activities may be permitted under the *Fisheries Act*. If so, the project may require an authorization or ministry approval under the *Fisheries Act* (DFO 2021a).

2.1.3 Migratory Birds Convention Act

The MBCA and associated regulations, including the Migratory Birds Regulations protect certain native species of migratory birds and their nests and eggs. Any migratory bird species that meets all three of the following criteria is protected under the MBCA:

- birds referred to in Article 1 of the Migratory Birds Convention, as amended under the 1995 Protocol, either directly by species name, directly by the listing of their family, or indirectly by interpretation of the original convention
- species that are native or naturally occurring in Canada:
  - A native migratory bird is one that is present entirely as a result of natural biological or ecological processes.
  - Species known to have regularly occurred in Canada. Although species that occur frequently (i.e., "accidentals") and that meet criteria 1 and 2 are not included on this list, they continue to be considered as having protection under the MBCA any time they occur in Canadian territory.

General prohibitions under the MBCA and associated regulations protect migratory birds, their nests, and eggs and prohibit the deposit of harmful substances in waters and areas frequented by them. It also prohibits deposition of harmful substances that have the potential to enter waters where they occur. The associated regulations also include an additional prohibition against the incidental take, which is defined as "the inadvertent harming, killing, disturbance or destruction of migratory birds, nests and eggs."

Environment and Climate Change Canada (ECCC) administers the MBCA and its associated regulations. Compliance with the MBCA and associated regulations is best achieved through a due diligence approach based on the consideration of avoidance guidelines on the ECCC website. Any vegetation removals would need to be completed outside of the breeding bird season for Zone C2 (April 10 to August 15) to avoid disturbing active nests of migratory birds protected under the MBCA (Government of Canada 2021).

2.2 Provincial Legislation, Policies, and Guidelines

2.2.1 Endangered Species Act

The *Endangered Species Act* (ESA) provides for the conservation and protection of fauna and flora species within the Province of Ontario that are at risk of extinction. Section 9(1) of the ESA

prohibits the killing, harming, harassment, capture, taking, possession, transport, collection, buying, selling, leasing, trading, or offering to buy, sell, lease, or trade species listed as extirpated, endangered, or threatened on the Species at Risk in Ontario (SARO) list.
Section 10(1) of the ESA prohibits damaging or destroying habitat of endangered or threatened species on the SARO list and may apply to extirpated species through special regulations. General habitat protection applies to all endangered and threatened species. Species-specific habitat protection is also given to those species with regulated habitat, as identified in Ontario Regulation 242/08. Species designated as special concern are not given species or habitat protection under the ESA; however, this designation aids in identification of significant wildlife habitat (SWH) at the municipal level.

Should an ESA protected species be encountered, impacts to the species or its habitat must be avoided or mitigated. Strategies to avoid contravention of the ESA include avoidance (e.g., through design modifications or timing of works), adherence to an applicable Notice of Activity, or by obtaining an Overall Benefit Permit.

2.2.2 Provincial Policy Statement

The Provincial Policy Statement, 2020 (PPS; MMAH 2020) provides policy direction related to land use planning and development in Ontario. The updated PPS, issued under Section 3 of the *Planning Act*, came into effect May 1, 2020, and applies to planning decisions made on or after that date. The PPS addresses the need to protect natural heritage features to ensure Ontario's long-term prosperity, environmental health, and social well-being.

Section 2.1 of the PPS provides direction to regional and local municipalities regarding planning policies for the protection and management of natural heritage features and resources.
The natural heritage policies that are relevant to this project state (MMAH 2020):

> "2.1.1 Natural features and areas shall be protected for the long term.
>
> 2.1.2 The diversity and connectivity of natural features in an area, and the long term ecological function and biodiversity of natural heritage systems, should be maintained, restored or, where possible, improved, recognizing linkages between and among natural heritage features and areas, surface water features and ground water features.
>
> 2.1.3 Natural heritage systems shall be identified in Ecoregions 6E & 7E1, recognizing that natural heritage systems will vary in size and form in settlement areas, rural areas, and prime agricultural areas.

2.1.4 Development and site alteration shall not be permitted in: a) significant wetlands in Ecoregions 5E, 6E and 7E; and b) significant coastal wetlands.

2.1.5 Development and site alteration shall not be permitted in:

a) significant wetlands in the Canadian Shield north of Ecoregions 5E, 6E and 7E;
b) significant woodlands in Ecoregions 6E and 7E (excluding islands in Lake Huron and the St. Marys River);
c) significant valleylands in Ecoregions 6E and 7E (excluding islands in Lake Huron and the St. Marys River);
d) significant wildlife habitat;
e) significant areas of natural and scientific interest; and
f) coastal wetlands in Ecoregions 5E, 6E and 7E that are not subject to policy 2.1.4(b) unless it has been demonstrated that there will be no negative impacts on the natural features or their ecological functions.

2.1.6 Development and site alteration shall not be permitted in fish habitat except in accordance with provincial and federal requirements.

2.1.7 Development and site alteration shall not be permitted in habitat of endangered species and threatened species, except in accordance with provincial and federal requirements.

2.1.8 Development and site alteration shall not be permitted on adjacent lands to the natural heritage features and areas identified in policies 2.1.4, 2.1.5, and, 2.1.6 unless the ecological function of the adjacent lands has been evaluated and it has been demonstrated that there will be no negative impacts on the natural features or on their ecological functions.

2.1.9 Nothing in policy 2.1 is intended to limit the ability of agricultural uses to continue."

2.2.2.1 Natural Heritage Reference Manual

The *Natural Heritage Reference Manual for the Natural Heritage Policies of the Provincial Policy Statement, 2005* (NHRM; MNR 2010) was developed to provide technical guidance for implementing the natural heritage policies of the PPS. Although not yet updated to reflect changes adopted by the 2020 PPS update, it still functions as an important tool for those involved in development and review of policy documents, review and approval of development applications, and matters before provincial boards and tribunals. The NHRM is organized by specific natural heritage policies and provides basic guidance materials in the main sections, supported by more technical material in its appendices. The NHRM provides criteria in which to

evaluate natural heritage features for their significance as well as recommendations for mitigation. Natural heritage features covered under the NHRM include:

- significant habitat of endangered and threatened species
- significant wetlands and significant coastal wetlands
- significant woodlands
- significant valleylands
- SWH
- significant areas of natural and scientific interest (ANSIs)
- fish habitat

Some of these features (i.e., Provincially Significant Wetlands [PSWs] and ANSIs) are identified, often with input from consultants, by the Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources and Forestry (MNRF). Others are to be identified by the local area municipalities or planning authorities (i.e., significant woodlands, significant valleylands, SWH). Threatened and endangered species are designated at the provincial level, but their habitat is typically not identified or verified until site-specific studies are completed and, if present, confirmed by MNRF. It is expected that even where features have been identified at the provincial, regional, or local levels that verification and some level of refinement will be required at the site-specific level.

2.2.2.2 Significant Wildlife Habitat Technical Guide

Pre-dating the NHRM, the *Significant Wildlife Habitat Technical Guide* (SWHTG; MNR 2000) was prepared to assist planning authorities and other participants in the land use planning systems. The SWHTG provides a technical manual that presents information on the identification, description, and prioritization of SWH. The document describes in detail some of the techniques, issues, and processes identified in the NHRM and provides a compilation of relevant technical support materials and references. Though it is based on a former version of the NHRM, it provides additional information for evaluating SWH. In order to ensure a comprehensive approach identifying and evaluating SWH, the SWHTG divides wildlife habitat into four categories:

- seasonal concentration areas
- rare vegetation communities or specialized habitats for wildlife
- habitats of species of conservation concern
- animal movement corridors

More recently, due to Ontario's size and biodiversity, MNRF also created SWH ecoregion criteria schedules that support the SWHTG and provide criteria that are reflective of regional significance. Information provided in the schedules includes descriptions of wildlife habitat, wildlife species, and the criteria required to determine SWH. For this project, the assessment of SWH follows the guidelines in *Significant Wildlife Habitat Criteria Schedules for Ecoregion 7E* (MNRF 2015).

2.2.3 Conservation Authorities Act

Section 28(1) of the *Conservation Authorities Act* empowers conservation authorities with the ability to make regulations governing development that can have an impact on watercourses, water bodies, and other hazard lands such as floodplains and wetlands.

Greenway WWTP is within the Upper Thames Region Conservation Authority (UTRCA) regulation limits. As such, development on these lands must adhere to the policies and regulations of Ontario Regulation 157/06: *Upper Thames River Conservation Authority: Regulation of Development, Interference with Wetlands and Alterations to Shorelines and Watercourses*.

Proposed developments or associated works that may impact UTRCA-regulated areas may require permitting from UTRCA.

2.2.3.1 Upper Thames River Conservation Authority Environmental Planning Policy Manual

The *Environmental Planning Policy Manual for the Upper Thames River Conservation Authority* was approved on June 28, 2006, and was revised on October 24, 2017 (UTRCA 2017).
The purpose of the manual is to provide local Upper Thames watershed policies that will guide development and site alteration while protecting, preserving, and enhancing the natural environment (UTRCA 2017).

The document identifies natural hazards (floodplains and slopes) and natural heritage resources (wetlands, woodlands, valleylands, wildlife habitat, threatened and endangered species, aquatic/fish habitat, and life science areas), and illustrates the UTRCA protection and preservation policies for these features. The goal of this planning document is to protect natural heritage features from negative impacts and to maintain, restore, and enhance the biodiversity, ecological function, and connectivity of natural heritage features within the watershed (UTRCA 2017).

2.2.4 Accessibility for Ontarians with Disabilities Act

Ontario Regulation 413/12: *Integrated Accessibility Standards* provides for the development, implementation, and enforcement of accessibility standards in order to achieve accessibility for Ontarians with disabilities with respect to goods, services, facilities, accommodation, employment, buildings, structures, and premises on or before January 1, 2025.

2.3 Municipal Legislation, Policies, and Guidelines

2.3.1 The London Plan (City of London Official Plan)

The London Plan is the City's new official plan adopted by City council on June 23, 2016, and was approved by the Minister on December 28, 2016 (City of London 2016). The plan establishes a policy framework to guide the City's growth and development. The objectives and policies of this plan were drafted by City council to assist in making decisions for the physical development of the municipality, while having regard for relevant social, economic, and environmental matters.

The City has mapped the natural heritage system and identified areas as Green Space Place Type or Environmental Review Place Type. Natural heritage areas that are within the Green Space Place Type represent significant natural features and ecological functions. Natural heritage features and areas and other areas included in the Green Space Place Type include:

- fish habitat
- habitat of endangered species and threatened species
- PSWs
- significant woodlands and woodlands
- significant valleylands
- SWH
- ANSIs
- water resource systems
- Environmentally Significant Areas (ESAs)
- upland corridors
- potential naturalization areas
- adjacent lands

Natural heritage features and areas included in the Environmental Review Place Type include:

- unevaluated wetlands
- unevaluated vegetation patches
- other vegetation patches larger than 0.5 ha
- valleylands
- potential ESAs

The environmental policies section of *The London Plan* further describes the natural heritage features as well as the permitted and unpermitted development and alternation within these features.

2.3.2 City of London Environmental Management Guidelines

In 2007, the City completed and approved a set of six Environmental Management Guidelines (City of London 2007). These guidelines provide a consistent template, which has clear expectations and ensures that relevant issues are not overlooked and that unnecessary items are excluded.

The City's *Guidelines for the Preparation and Review of Environmental Impact Statements* was utilized most extensively during the planning process for this project to determine the scope of the EIS (City of London 2003). The project is subject to EIS requirements, as it is located within a significant river corridor (among other components discussed in Section 5 of this report).
A review of the EIS Issues Summary Checklist was completed to scope the EIS and identify ecological data gaps within the Greenway WWTP study area. The EIS final Terms of Reference was approved by the City on May 4, 2021 (Appendix A).

2.3.3 Thames Valley Corridor Plan

The *City of London Thames Valley Corridor Plan* (Dillon Consulting and D.R. Poulton 2011) recommends measures to protect and enhance the natural features within the Thames River Valley in support of *The London Plan* (City of London 2016). A key ecological goal of the *City of London Thames Valley Corridor Plan* is to preserve, enhance, and create ecological corridors and linkages between natural features in order to establish a continuous corridor along the Thames River and enhance linkages to tributary watersheds (Dillon Consulting and D.R. Poulton 2011).

2.3.4 Middlesex County Official Plan

The *Middlesex County Official Plan* was most recently consolidated in 2006 (Middlesex County 2006). Middlesex County surrounds the City, but the City itself is politically separate from Middlesex County.

The *Middlesex County Official Plan* endeavours to work with the City and provide seamless policy integration with *The London Plan*.

3 Study Approach and Methodology

Information pertaining to natural heritage resources within or adjacent to the Greenway WWTP study area was obtained through a review of available background studies, databases, and field investigations.

3.1 Background Review

The following information sources were reviewed for records related to natural heritage features that have the potential or are known to occur within the Greenway and study area.

Initial background requests regarding terrestrial sensitivities and SAR were submitted to the Ministry of the Environment, Conservation and Parks (MECP) and to the UTRCA. In addition to information provided by these regulatory agencies, other publicly available data sources were reviewed to determine potential species of conservation concern (SCC) and SAR whose occurrence ranges overlap with the study area. Background review material for the study area has also been obtained from available secondary source reports. The majority of background information was provided by the UTRCA. The sources reviewed are outlined in Table 1.

Table 1 Background Data Sources Reviewed

Source	Type	Description	Action Item
Ministry of Environment, Conservation and Parks (MECP; Markham 2021, Pers. Comm.)	Agency Correspondence	A project screening request was sent to MECP on May 12, 2021, for information related to natural heritage features and species at risk (SAR) potential within the study area. The MECP responded on August 27, 2021, indicating additional SAR and species of conservation concern (SCC), which were incorporated into Appendix B	Screening to consider two additional species • Kentucky Coffee-tree (threatened • Red Mulberry (endangered) • Round Pigtoe ELC/habitat characterization to consider potential for Kentucky Coffee-tree and Red Mulberry presence.
Upper Thames Region Conservation Authority (UTRCA; Ramsey 2021, Pers. Comm.)	Agency Correspondence	A background request for natural heritage information was submitted to UTRCA on May 12, 2021. This information was received on June 9, 2021, and was incorporated into Appendix B.	UTRCA regulation mapping cross-referenced in determining regulatory requirements. Direction on in-water work and aquatic species provided. No in-water work or impact to watercourses/aquatic species anticipated. Wildlife exclusion strategies to be incorporated into impact mitigation.

Source	Type	Description	Action Item
Ministry of Natural Resources and Forestry (MNRF; Webb 2021, Pers. Comm.)	Agency Correspondence	A background request for natural heritage information was submitted to MNRF on May 12, 2021. This information was received on June 9, 2021, and was incorporated into Appendix B.	Direction on in-water work and aquatic species provided. No in-water work or impact to watercourses/aquatic species anticipated. Confirmed no Provincially Significant Wetlands or Areas of Natural and Scientific Interest (ANSIs), and no known significant wildlife habitat (SWH) within the study area.
Aquatic Species at Risk Maps (DFO 2021b)	Online Database	Aquatic SAR mapping is made available online by Fisheries and Oceans Canada for species listed endangered, threatened, or special concern under the *Species at Risk Act*. Results are included in Appendix C.	Aquatic SAR noted as present in adjacent watercourses. No in-water work or impact to watercourses/aquatic species anticipated.
Natural Heritage Information Center (NHIC) Make-a-Map: Natural Heritage Areas (NHA MaM) (MNRF 2021a)	Online Database	A web application that provides information on provincial parks, conservation reserves, and natural heritage features (i.e., ANSIs, wetlands, woodlands, and natural heritage systems related to provincial policy plan areas, such as the Niagara Escarpment, Oak Ridges Moraine, and Greenbelt Plans.) The NHA MaM also provides NHIC data, which is organized into 1 km^2 map squares and includes information on SCC and SAR records. Results are included in Appendix C.	SAR and SCC added to screening. Data obtained used to inform SWH screening.

Source	Type	Description	Action Item
Lands Information Ontario (LIO) Geospatial Data (MNRF 2021b)	Online Database	LIO data is maintained by MNRF and provides key provincial geospatial data for Ontario. Shapefiles obtained from the LIO open datasets were used to show the natural features within the study area. Key datasets that were reviewed for the study area include policy plan areas, municipal land use designations, ANSIs, provincial parks and conservation areas, wetlands, woodlands, and watercourses.	LIO utilized to confirm boundaries as determined through consultation with regulatory entities.
Atlas of the Mammals of Ontario (Dobbyn 1994)	Online Atlas	The *Atlas of the Mammals of Ontario* shows the geographic distribution of mammals for three time periods: pre-1900, 1900 to 1969, and 1970 to 1993. A review of the 1970 to 1993 period was completed. Results are included in Appendix C.	SAR and SCC added to screening. Data obtained used to inform SWH screening. Leaf-off bat habitat survey completed to assess for potential at-risk bat species.
Ontario Reptile and Amphibian Atlas (ORAA; Ontario Nature 2015)	Online Atlas	The ORAA provides known ranges of reptiles and amphibian species in Ontario based on historic and current species occurrences. Results are included in Appendix C.	SAR and SCC added to screening. Data obtained used to inform SWH screening.
Ontario Breeding Bird Atlas Guide for Participants (OBBA; OBBA 2001)	Online Atlas	The OBBA provides a list of bird species that have been observed during surveys completed between 1981 and 1985, and 2001 and 2005. Species that were documented between 2001 and 2005 were considered as part of this study. Results are included in Appendix C.	SAR and SCC added to screening. Data obtained used to inform SWH screening.
Ontario Butterfly Atlas (OBA; TEA 2019)	Online Atlas	The OBA collects observations of butterflies within Ontario. Sightings were reviewed from 2016 onward. Results are included in Appendix C.	SAR and SCC added to screening. Data obtained used to inform SWH screening.

Source	Type	Description	Action Item
Important Bird Areas of Canada (IBA; Bird Studies Canada 2021)	Online Atlas	The IBA was reviewed to determine if there are any important bird areas within the study area. Reviewed and study area are not located within an important bird area.	No additional action required.
The London Plan (City of London 2016)	Online Mapping	*The London Plan* is the City of London's official plan, and schedules were reviewed to determine if there were any identified natural heritage features within the study area. Results are included in Appendix C	Used to inform documented natural heritage features and potential developmental constraints due to zoning and/or local by-laws.
One River Master Plan Environmental Assessment, River Characterization, City of London, Thames River (Matrix 2019)	Report	One River Master Plan Municipal Class EA was initiated to integrate the outcomes of the dam, Ribbon of the Thames design, and other various improvement projects along the Thames River and adjacent valley corridor. The EA included lands adjacent to the Thames River from "the Forks" to Springbank Dam. Significant findings were incorporated into this report.	Used to inform on regional context for screening of SARR, SCC, and SWH.
City of London Thames Valley Corridor Plan (Dillon Consulting and D.R. Poulton 2011)	Report	The *City of London Thames Valley Corridor Plan* recommends measures to protect and enhance the natural features within the Thames River Valley in support of *The London Plan*	Used to inform on regional context for screening of SARR, SCC, and SWH.

3.2 Analysis of Significance and Sensitivity

The ecological features identified within the study area are evaluated to determine the significance of each feature. Significance is based on regional, provincial, and federal designations, which are described in the following subsections.

3.2.1 Natural Area Designations

Natural area designations are those that are recognized as significant on official plans or in other policy planning documents. This includes ANSIs (provincially, regionally, or other), significant wetlands (provincially, regionally, or locally), significant woodlands, and ESAs. ANSIs and ESA are evaluated by the province or municipality, while of these designations, only wetlands and woodlands can be assessed for significance by non-government organizations.

3.2.2 Significant Wildlife Habitat Screening

MNRF provides specific guidance on identifying and assessing wildlife habitat in the SWHTG (MNR 2000), the *Significant Wildlife Habitat Criteria Schedules for Ecoregion 7E* (MNRF 2015), and the NHRM
(MNR 2010). The MNRF recognizes five main categories of wildlife habitat, each with several wildlife habitat types, each with criteria to evaluate significance. A description of each wildlife habitat category is provided below.

- **Seasonal concentration areas of animals:** defined as “areas where animals occur in relatively high densities for the species at specific periods in their life cycles and/or in particular seasons” and areas that are “localized and relatively small in relation to the area of habitat used at other times of the year” (MNR 2010).

- **Rare vegetation communities:** defined as “areas that contain a provincially rare vegetation community and areas that contain a vegetation community that is rare within the planning area” (MNR 2010).

- **Specialized habitat for wildlife:** defined as “areas that support wildlife species that have highly specific habitat requirements, areas with high species and community diversity, and areas that provide habitat that greatly enhances species' survival” (MNR 2010).

- **Habitat for SCC:** defined as “habitats of species that are designated at the national level as Endangered or Threatened by COSEWIC [the Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada], which are not protected in regulation under Ontario's ESA [the *Endangered Species Act*]; habitats of species listed as Special Concern under the ESA on the SARO [Species

at Risk in Ontario] List (formerly referred to as "Vulnerable" in the SWHTG); and habitats of species that are assigned a provincial (i.e., sub-national) conservation status rank of S1 to S3 and are not on the SARO List"(MNR 2010).

- **Animal movement corridors:** defined as "elongated, naturally vegetated parts of the landscape used by animals to move from one habitat to another" (MNR 2010).

3.2.3 Species at Risk Screening

The background review identified potential SAR that could occur within the Greenway study area. All SAR identified were screened to determine the likelihood of occurrence and whether suitable habitat is present.

SAR are defined in this report to include the following provincial and federal designations:

- ESA (provincial): all provincially designated species that are listed as extirpated, endangered, or threatened on the SARO list and protected under the ESA; species listed as special concern are considered a SCC, as they are not protected under the ESA.

- SARA (federal): only applies to fish and migratory birds protected under the MBCA, anywhere they occur (e.g., includes non-federal land), that are designated as extirpated, endangered, and/or threatened under the SARA. All other species are only protected if special provisions or executive orders are made.

To determine if suitable habitat for SAR is available within the study area, the preferred habitat requirements for reported SAR were compared to vegetation communities, aquatic habitats, and niche habitats identified during field inventories and the background review. The results of the SAR habitat screening are provided in Section 6.7.

4 Field Methodology

Matrix staff completed field inventories within the Greenway study area during the spring and summer of 2021 as part of the EIS. Field inventories completed by each staff member are provided in Table 2. Detailed methods are described in the following subsections.

Table 2 Field Survey Summary

Field Inventory	Date	Matrix Staff
Vegetation (Ecological Land Classification, Botanical Inventory, Invasive Species)	April 16, 2021 August 9, 2021 August 13, 2021	Peter De Carvalho
Bat Maternity Roosting Habitat Survey	April 16, 2021(Leaf-off)	Peter De Carvalho
Breeding Birds	June 4, 2021 June 24, 2021	Matthew Ilse
Incidental Observations	Collected during all site visits	All Staff

4.1.1 Ecological Land Classification

Vegetation community delineation was completed within the study area using aerial photography and refined thorough investigations in the field. The standard Ecological Land Classification (ELC) system for southern Ontario (Lee 2008; Lee et al. 1998) was applied. Details of the vegetation communities were recorded, including species composition and dominance, community structure, uncommon species or features, and evidence of anthropogenic disturbance. Vegetation community status rarity was assessed through National Heritage Information Plant vegetation community rankings (MNRF 2021c).

4.1.2 Botanical Inventories

A botanical inventory was completed during the field inventories for each of the vegetation communities. The field investigations were completed during spring and summer. A list of species was compiled to determine the presence of SCC, SAR, and invasive species. Habitats of SCC, SAR, and invasive species identified during the field inventories were mapped for the ELC community in which they encompassed.

Plants were identified to family, genus, species, subspecies, and hybrid level according to the Newmaster (1998) *Ontario Plant List* and cross-referenced with the *Database of Vascular Plants of Canada* (Brouillet et al. 2020) for scientifically accepted nomenclature.

4.1.3 Breeding Birds

Breeding bird surveys were conducted following the protocol outlined in the *Ontario Breeding Bird Atlas Guide for Participants* (OBBA 2001). The protocol states that two rounds of surveys should be completed between May 24 and July 10, between 05:00 and 10:00, and under reasonable weather conditions. Surveys should not be completed if there is heavy rain, heavy fog, or if winds are greater than 3 on the Beaufort scale (i.e., >19 km/hour). A total of 6 stations

were surveyed to reflect the different habitats within the study area. These stations were spaced approximately 300 m apart to reduce any overlap in observations between stations. Observations were made using direct (visual observation) and indirect (songs and alarm call) methods to identify the level of breeding evidence. Observations of breeding evidence for each species were recorded based on the definitions provided by the *Ontario Breeding Bird Atlas Guide of Participants* (OBBA 2001).

4.1.4 Bat Maternity Roosting Survey

The location of suitable bat maternity roosting habitat, including snags, was identified following the modified methodology of the Guelph District *Survey Protocol for Species at Risk Bats within Treed Habitats: Little Brown Myotis, Northern Myotis, and Tri-coloured Bat* (MNRF 2017). This scoped assessment will identify candidate SAR bat habitat and provide recommendations for subsequent studies, as appropriate.

Phase 1 Bat Habitat Suitability Assessment consists of evaluating the study area and deciding whether any area would be designated as a coniferous, deciduous, or mixed wooded ELC ecosite. Preliminary analyses indicated deciduous treed areas present adjacent to the Greenway WWTP. These treed areas were surveyed for suitable maternity roost trees through a leaf-off habitat assessment.

Identifying suitable roost trees for Little Brown Myotis and Northern Myotis includes recording the location of all snags that exhibit appropriate attributes including cavities, loose bark, cracks, or knot holes. Identifying suitable roost trees for Tri-Coloured Bats includes recording the location of any Oak trees greater than 10 cm diameter at breast height (DBH), Maple trees greater than 10 cm DBH if the tree includes dead/dying leaf clusters, and any Maple tree greater than 25 cm DBH. A formal leaf-on habitat assessment was not completed, though the presence of appropriately sized Oak and Maple trees were noted during subsequent ELC field studies.

4.1.5 Incidental Wildlife

All wildlife observations were documented on all field visits. This included actual direct observations (including vocalizations) of individuals and signs of wildlife presence (i.e., tracks, scats, dens, nests, etc.).

4.1.6 Significant Wildlife Habitat and Species at Risk Assessment

An assessment of potential SWH and potential SAR habitat within the study area was conducted during the field surveys. The study area was assessed for habitat identified within

the criteria outlined in the *Significant Wildlife Habitat Technical Guide* (MNR 2000) and the *Significant Wildlife Habitat Criteria Schedules for Ecoregion 7E* (MNRF 2015). Natural areas were also assessed for their potential to provide habitat for those SAR and SCC identified during background review or observed during field investigations.

5 Description of the Natural Environment

5.1 Terrain Setting

The Greenway study area is located adjacent to the Thames River, one of the largest river systems in southern Ontario. The Thames River is set in southern Ontario in the Carolinian Zone (Ecoregion 7E), which extends from Windsor to Toronto. The Carolinian Zone is the most human-populated zone in Canada and hosts more species than any other region in Canada (Carolinian Canada 2021). However, development over the past few hundred years had reduced the biodiversity of the ecoregion by over 90%. Ongoing conservation measures and expanding urban populations and development makes this zone uniquely situated for governance and regulatory measures.

The Greenway study area is located within the Caradoc Sand Plains and London Annex physiographic regions of southern Ontario. This region generally consists of gravel alluvium, which is spread over the Thames River and includes fox fine sandy loam, berrien sandy loam, and burford gravely loam (Chapman and Putnam 1984).

5.2 Identified Natural Heritage Features

There are no ESAs, PSWs or locally significant wetlands, or ANSIs present within the Greenway study area.

The London Plan (City of London 2016) Map 5 (Natural Heritage) has identified a “Woodland” to the southeast, “Significant Valleyland” to the north of the Greenway study area (Appendix C).

5.3 Terrestrial Habitat

5.3.1 Vegetation Communities

Vegetation communities within the Greenway study area are mapped on Figure 2 and described in further detail in Table 3. The Greenway study area contains seven terrestrial ELC community types as confirmed during the 2021 field visits.

Table 3 Ecological Land Classification Communities - Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant

Ecological Land Classification Community Type	Community Description
FOD7-4 Fresh-Moist Black Walnut Lowland Deciduous Forest	This community represents the forested bank to the south of the Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant (WWTP). The canopy was dominated by Black Walnut (*Juglans nigra*), with Sugar Maple (*Acer saccharum*), Red Maple (*Acer rubrum*), Manitoba Maple (*Acer negundo*), Black Cherry (*Prunus serotina*), Hackberry (*Celtis occidentalis*), Paper Birch (*Betula papyrifera*), and American Beech (*Fagus grandifolia*) appearing as common canopy constituents. Manitoba Maple (*Acer negundo*) approaching co-dominance in sections. The understory was relatively open, with common species including Manitoba Maple, European Buckthorn (*Rhamnus cathartica*), River Grape (*Vitis riparia*), young Green Ash (*Fraxinus pennsylvanica*), and Choke Cherry (*Prunus virginiana*). Standing snags and downed woody debris were common. Ground cover was variable, though Yellow Avens (*Geum aleppicum*), Virginia Stickseed (*Hackelia virginiana*), White Vervain (*Verbena urticifolia*), and Burdock (*Arctium minus*). There was also evidence of significant growth of Garlic Mustard (*Alliaria petiolata*) persisting from earlier in the growing season.
CUW1 Mineral Cultural Woodland	Several small woodland areas are present west and south of the Greenway WWTP. These wooded areas are fragmented and individually result in a canopy cover of approximately 60%. Canopy species are largely heterogeneous, though common species include Sugar Maple, Manitoba Maple, Hackberry (*Celtis occidentalis*), Black Walnut, and Tamarack (*Larix laricina*). Under-canopy was relatively open, and commonly include Bird Cherry (*Prunus avium*), European Buckthorn, River Grape, Virginia Creeper (*Parthenocissus quinquefolia*). Groundcover was generally consistent with the adjacent open cultural ecosites.

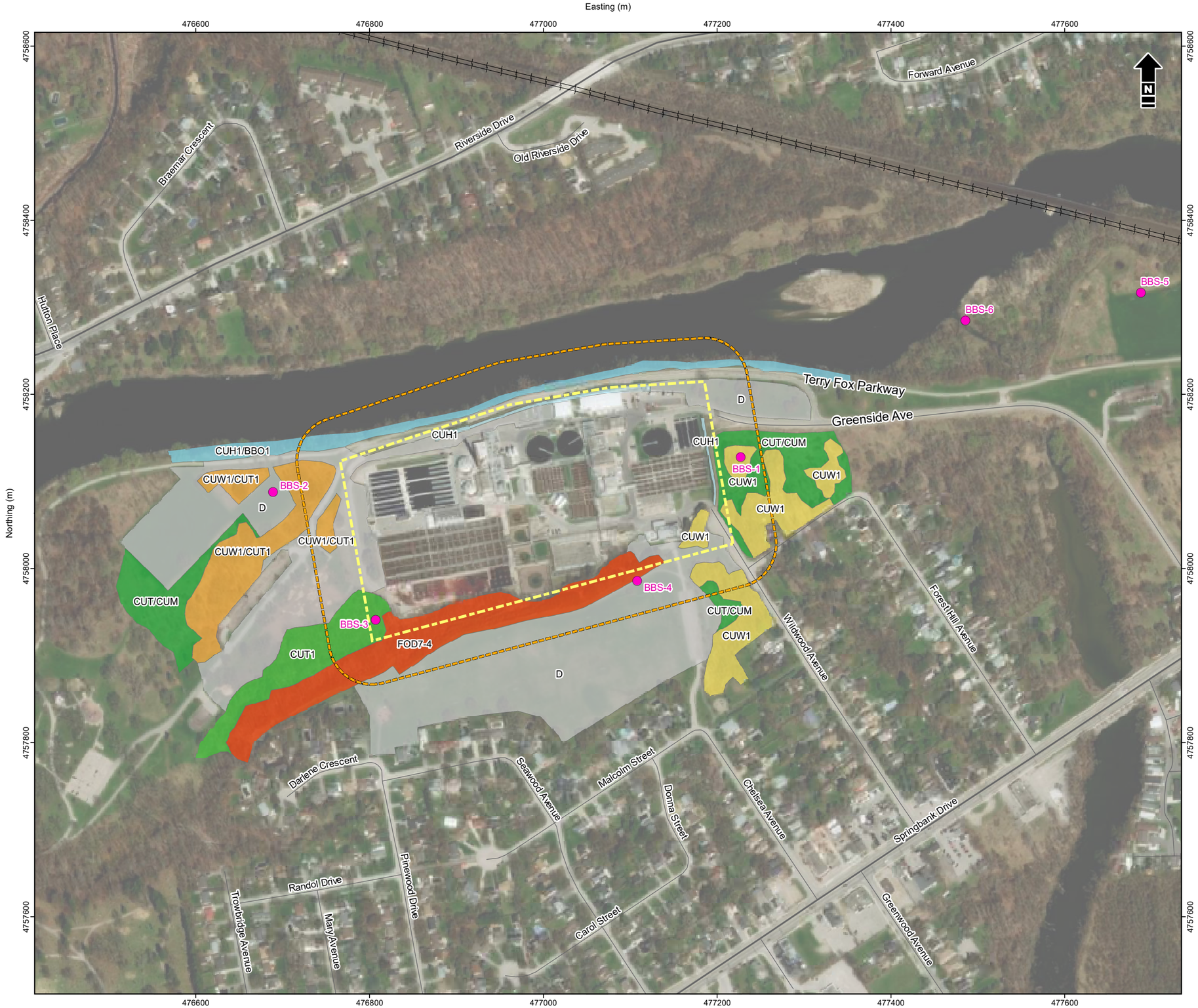
Ecological Land Classification Community Type	Community Description
CUW1/CUT1 Mineral Cultural Woodland/Mineral Cultural Thicket	West of the Greenway WWTP, a patchy cultural woodland/cultural thicket is present. Treed sections of this ecosite have a variable canopy, though they are dominated in some areas by Black Walnut and in other areas by Silver Maple (*Acer saccharinum*). Other common canopy constituents include Bur Oak (*Quercus macrocarpa*), Norway Maple (*Acer platanoides*), thornless Honey Locus (*Gleditsia thoacanthos ssp. inermis*), Green Ash, and Manitoba Maple. Thicket portions of this ecosite are generally dominated by a thick growth of Staghorn Sumac, though European Buckthorn, River Grape, and Virginia Creeper are common. The ground layer is influenced by adjacent CUM1 ecosites, though shade-tolerant species such as White Vervain, Yellow Avens, and Enchanter's Nightshade (*Circaea Lutetiana*) are present at the interior as well.
CUT1 Buckthorn Mineral Cultural Thicket	An off-leash dog park is present southwest of the Greenway WWTP. Approximately half of this dog park contains a cultural thicket comprised predominantly of tall European Buckthorn. The thicket extends west to margin the southern FOD7-4 in these areas. Other common species include young Manitoba Maple, Gray Dogwood (*Cornus racemosa*), Tatarian Honeysuckle (*Lonicera tatarica*), European Privet (*Ligustrum vulgare*), River Grape, and Virginia Creeper. Understory is generally sparse, likely due to the presence of dogs, but common species include Giant Ragweed (*Ambrosia trifida*), Burdock, Yellow Avens, Goutweed (*Aegopodium podagraria*), and Ground Ivy (*Glechoma hederacea*).
CUT/CUM Mineral Cultural Thicket/ Mineral Cultural Meadow	Multiple open areas are present with little to no presence of trees. The shrub layer in these areas is variable, but common species include European Buckthorn, Fragrant Sumac (*Rhus aromatica*), Staghorn Sumac (*Rhus typhina*), River Grape, and Virginia Creeper. Ground layer is generally graminoid-dominated, with common species including Orchard Grass (*Dactylis glomerata*), Kentucky Bluegrass (*Poa pratensis*), Annual Bluegrass (*Poa annua*), Timothy (*Phleum pratense*), Smooth Brome (*Bromus inermis*), Quackgrass (*Elymus repens*), and Green Foxtail (*Setaria viridis*). Common non-graminoid species include Common Dandelion (*Taraxacum officinale*), Canada Thistle (*Setaria viridis*), Bird's-foot Trefoil (*Lotus corniculatus*), White Clover (*Trifolium repens*), Red Clover (*Trifolium pratense*), Perforate St. John's Wort (*Hypericum perforatum*), and Canada Goldenrod (*Solidago canadensis*).

Ecological Land Classification Community Type	Community Description
CUH1/BBO1 Mineral Cultural Hedgerow/ Mineral Open Beach	The southern riparian shoreline of the Thames north of the Greenway WWTP consists of a narrow band of mature trees with intermittent mineral open beach beyond. The upper canopy of the linear corridor was dominated by Crack Willow (*Salix fragilis*), with Little-leaf Linden (*Tilia cordata*), Maniotba Maple, Black Walnut, and Hackberry relatively common. Occasional large Eastern Cottonwood (*Populus deltoides*) dominate the intermittent super-canopy in areas. The BBO1 areas were not accessible but appear to be sparsely vegetated with low sedges (*Carex sp*.) and forbs.
CUH1 White Cedar Mineral Cultural Hedgerow	Two small cultural hedgerows are present adjacent to the northern and eastern fences of the Greenway WWTP. These hedgerows predominantly consist of Eastern White Cedar (*Thuja occidentalis*), with common presence of River Grape and Virginia Creeper. Young Manitoba Maple are intermittently present at the margins.
D Open/Disturbed	Multiple areas were identified as having been heavily modified or disturbed within the Greenway study area. This includes granular and paved pathways, informal trail systems, sports fields, and other manicured or landscaped areas. Manicured lawns are typically graminoid-dominated with sod-forming species interspersed with common weeds. Waste areas are similarly dominated by weedy or non-native species. Habitat potential in these areas is typically low, though lone mature trees do have potential to support nesting birds and mammals.

The total community areas, as well as the area of each respective community within the 50 m study area boundary, are summarized below in Table 4.

Table 4 Summary of Ecological Land Classification Community Areas

ELC Code	Total Area (m^2)	Area within 50 m Boundary
CUH1	1,486	1,486
CUH1/BBO1	8,917	5,121
CUT/CUM	16,940	3,850
CUT1	10,293	3,851
CUW1	15,228	6,006
CUW1/CUT1	14,416	2,923
D	90,833	29,212
FOD7-4	18,724	13,398



Study Area
Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant
Highway
Road
Railway
Breeding Bird Survey Point

ELC Code | Description

CUH1 | White Cedar Mineral Cultural Hedgerow
CUH1/BBO1 | Mineral Cultural Hedgerow/Mineral Open Beach
CUT/CUM | Mineral Cultural Thicket/Mineral Cultural Woodland
CUT1 | Buckthorn Mineral Cultural Thicket
CUW1 | Mineral Cultural Woodland
CUW1/CUT1 | Mineral Cultural Woodland/Mineral Cultural Thicket
D | Open/Disturbed
FOD7-4 | Fresh-Moist Black Walnut Lowland Deciduous Forest

ELC Code	Total Area (m^2)	Area Within 50m Boundary (m^2)
CUH1	1,486	1,486
CUH1/BBO1	8,917	5,121
CUT/CUM	16,940	3,850
CUT1	10,293	3,851
CUW1	15,228	6,006
CUW1/CUT1	14,416	2,923
D	90,833	29,212
FOD7-4	18,724	13,398

1:4,500 metres
45 0 45 90
NAD 1983 UTM Zone 17N

Reference: Contains information licensed under the Open Government Licence – Ontario. Imagery (2020) Source: Esri, Maxar, GeoEye, Earthstar Geographics, CNES/Airbus DS, USDA, USGS, AeroGRID, IGN, and the GIS User Community.

Matrix Solutions Inc.
ENVIRONMENT & ENGINEERING

City of London
Greenway and Adelaide Wastewater Treatment Plants

Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant Ecological Land Classification Communities

Date:	Project:	Submitter:	Reviewer:
February 2022	32667	K. Reis	R. Leppington

Disclaimer: The information contained herein may be compiled from numerous third party materials that are subject to periodic change without prior notification. While every effort has been made by Matrix Solutions Inc. to ensure the accuracy of the information presented at the time of publication, Matrix Solutions Inc. assumes no liability for any errors, omissions, or inaccuracies in the third

Figure 2

I:\CityofLondon\32667\FiguresAndTables\EA\2021\ReportEIS_Reporting\Greenway\Figure-2-Greenway_Wastewater_Treatment_Plant_Ecological_Land_Classification_Communities.mxd - Tabloid_L - 08-Feb-22, 03:25 PM - mwright - TID005

5.3.2 Flora

5.3.2.1 Greenway Study Area

Based on the background review, a total of three SAR and six SCC were identified as potentially occurring within the Greenway study area. These SAR and SCC species and their potential to occur within the habitat found within the Greenway study area are discussed further in Sections 6.6 and 6.3, respectively.

A total of 120 vascular plant species were observed within the Greenway study area during field observations. A complete vascular plant list is provided in Appendix D. Of these species, 10 are considered S4, 44 are considered S5, and 65 are considered species not applicable(SNA)/species not ranked (SNR). One plant SAR was identified within the Greenway study area: the threatened Kentucky Coffee-tree (*Gymnocladus dioicus*). This tree appears to be commonly planted as a landscape tree along the footpath/parkway corridor to the northwest of the Greenway WWTP. No other SAR or SCC were observed within the Greenway study area.

5.4 Wildlife and Wildlife Habitat

5.4.1 Birds

Based on the background review, there were a total of 91 avian species with the potential to occur within the Greenway study area. Of the 91 species identified, 7 SAR and 1 SCC were noted within the Greenway study area. These SAR and SCC species and their potential to occur within the habitat found within the Greenway study area are discussed further in Sections 6.6 and 6.3, respectively.

A total of 44 bird species were observed during surveys within the Greenway study area (Appendix E). A total of three SAR birds were observed within the Greenway study area: Bank Swallow, Barn Swallow and Chimney Swift. For all three SAR birds, they were observed as foraging within or as flyovers for the study area, and it was noted that no nesting habitat exists within the study for these three species. The confirmed SAR birds are discussed further in Section 6.6. No SCC birds were observed within the Greenway study area.

5.4.2 Herpetofauna

No site-specific field surveys were conducted for herptofauna within the Greenway study area. However, the background review noted a total of 19 herpetofauna species that have a potential to occur. Of the 19 species identified, there are 3 SAR and 3 SCC noted within the Greenway

study area. These SAR and SCC species and their potential to occur within the habitat found within the Greenway study area are discussed further in Sections 6.6 and 6.3, respectively.

5.4.3 Mammals

Based on the background review, there are a total of 40 mammal species that have a potential to occur within the Greenway study area. Of the 40 species identified, 5 SAR are noted within the Greenway study area and no SCC were identified. The SAR were assessed to identify the habitat potential within the study area within Section 6.6.

5.4.3.1 Bat Maternity Roosting Survey

The Tri-coloured Bat and the two Myotis species require different roosting habitat characteristics. Little Brown Myotis and Northern Myotis roost in tree cavities, crevices, and under loose exfoliating bark in wooded areas located near water. The Tri-coloured Bat most often roost in foliage (both dead and alive) within or below the canopy. Often, Oak (*Quercus sp.*) species are utilized for roosting because the leaves are retained longer in the fall season; however, Maple (*Acer sp.*) species are also used. Tri-Coloured Bats forage along riparian corridors and open water.

Identifying suitable roost trees for Little Brown Myotis and Northern Myotis included recording the location of all snags that exhibit appropriate attributes including cavities, loose bark, cracks, or knot holes.

A total of 30 snags greater than 10 cm DBH were located within the Greenway study area, of which 20 have been assessed as high-quality snags (Table 5). These high-quality snags should be considered potential SAR bat habitat for Myotis species, and removal of high-quality habitat trees as identified in Table 5 should be treated as though candidate SAR bat habitat is being removed.

No formal leaf-on survey was conducted, but the FOD7-4, CUW1, and CUH1/BBO1 ecosites were noted to contain Oak and/or Maple trees greater than 10 cm DBH. These areas should be assumed to contain habitat that may support Tri-colored Bat. Removal of mature Oak or Maple trees, or other project works that may otherwise result in significant encroachment/impacts within these ecosites, should be treated as potential impact to candidate Tri-colored Bat habitat.

It should be noted that a large portion of the FOD7-4 ecosite within the WWTP compound was inaccessible due to lack of access within the fenced area of the Greenway WWTP at the time of

the leaf-off survey. Impacts to natural areas with respect to SAR bat roosting should be assessed at the detailed design stage. Snag trees and mature Oak and Maples were identified in these areas from a distance where possible, indicating that additional habitat potential is present within this feature beyond that survey findings indicate.

Table 5 Summary of Little Brown Myotis and Northern Myotis Suitable Roost Trees within the Greenway Study Area (Leaf-off Survey)

Tree Number	Tree Species	Diameter at Breast Height	Height Class	Description	High-Quality Snag?
1	Sugar Maple(1)	122	1	Cavities numerous from 5 to 15m	Y
2	c.f. American Basswood(1)	43	3	Dead and hollow	Y
3	Crack Willow(1)	55	3	Dead limb knotholes/cavities at 12 m and sloughed bark from 4 to 9 m	Y
4	Manitoba Maple	29, 34	2	Sloughed bark and woodpecker holes at 5 m	N
5	Sugar Maple(1)	87	1	Sloughed bark 3 to 15 m, knotholes on upper limbs m. Declining tree	Y
6	Unknown deciduous	120	3	Sloughed bark/cavities at base, cavity at 8 m	N
7	Red Oak(1)	58	1	Cavity/knot hole apps 12 m high; declining live tree	Y
8	Sugar Maple(1)	88	1	Knothole at 15 m	Y
9	Deciduous dead	31	4	Dead with numerous low cavities	N
10	Deciduous dead	20	NA	Significant sloughed bark at 3 m	N
11	Ash sp. (dead)(1)	32, 26	2	Dead with sloughed bark along main stem	Y
12	Ash sp. (dead)(1)	26	2	Dead with sloughed bark along main stem	Y
13	Manitoba Maple	47, 38, 31	1	Hollow at base, knot/woodpecker holes at 4 m	N
14	Crack Willow(1)	Approximately 35, 55, 50	2	Sloughed bark, live declining tree	Y

Tree Number	Tree Species	Diameter at Breast Height	Height Class	Description	High-Quality Snag?
15	Unknown deciduous(1)	Unknown	1	Potential cavities at 10+ m	Y
16	Norway Maple	Approximately 60	1	Sloughed bark appx 4 m high	N
17	Crack Willow	Approximately 65, 55, 80, 70	2	Knotholes and sloughed bark from 2 to 7 m	N
18	Sugar Maple(1)	Approximately 225	1	Knothole cavity at 10, 12 m	Y
19	Ash sp. (dead)	44	3	Sloughed bark 1 to 5 m	N
20	Sugar Maple(1)	84	1	Knothole at 15 m	Y
21	Ash sp. (dead)	46	2	Bark sloughing at base	N
22	Ash sp. (dead)(1)	Unknown	2	Dead standing ash with sloughed bark/cavities at 8 to 14 m	Y
23	Ash sp. (dead)(1)	Unknown	2	Dead standing ash with sloughed bark/cavities at 8 to 14 m	Y
24	Ash sp. (dead)(1)	Unknown	2	Dead standing ash with sloughed bark/cavities at 8 to 14 m	Y
25	Sugar Maple(1)	Approximately 95	2	Dead or nearly so, sloughed bark at 9 to 13 m, cavity at 20 m	Y
26	Deciduous dead(1)	62	3	Dead, no bark cavity at 9 m, 11 m, hollow at 6 m	Y
27	Norway Maple(1)	Approximately 60	1	Sloughed bark approximately 15 m high	Y
28	Crack Willow(1)	Approximately 200+	1	Sloughed bark 8 m, 12+ m, potential bat box/tree box installed	Y
29	Crack Willow	Approximately 45	3	Sloughed bark at 8 m	N
30	Sugar Maple(1)	97	1	Hollow at 1 m, cavities at 10 m, 14 m	Y

(1) High-quality snag tree

Significant Wildlife Habitat - Bat Maternity Colonies

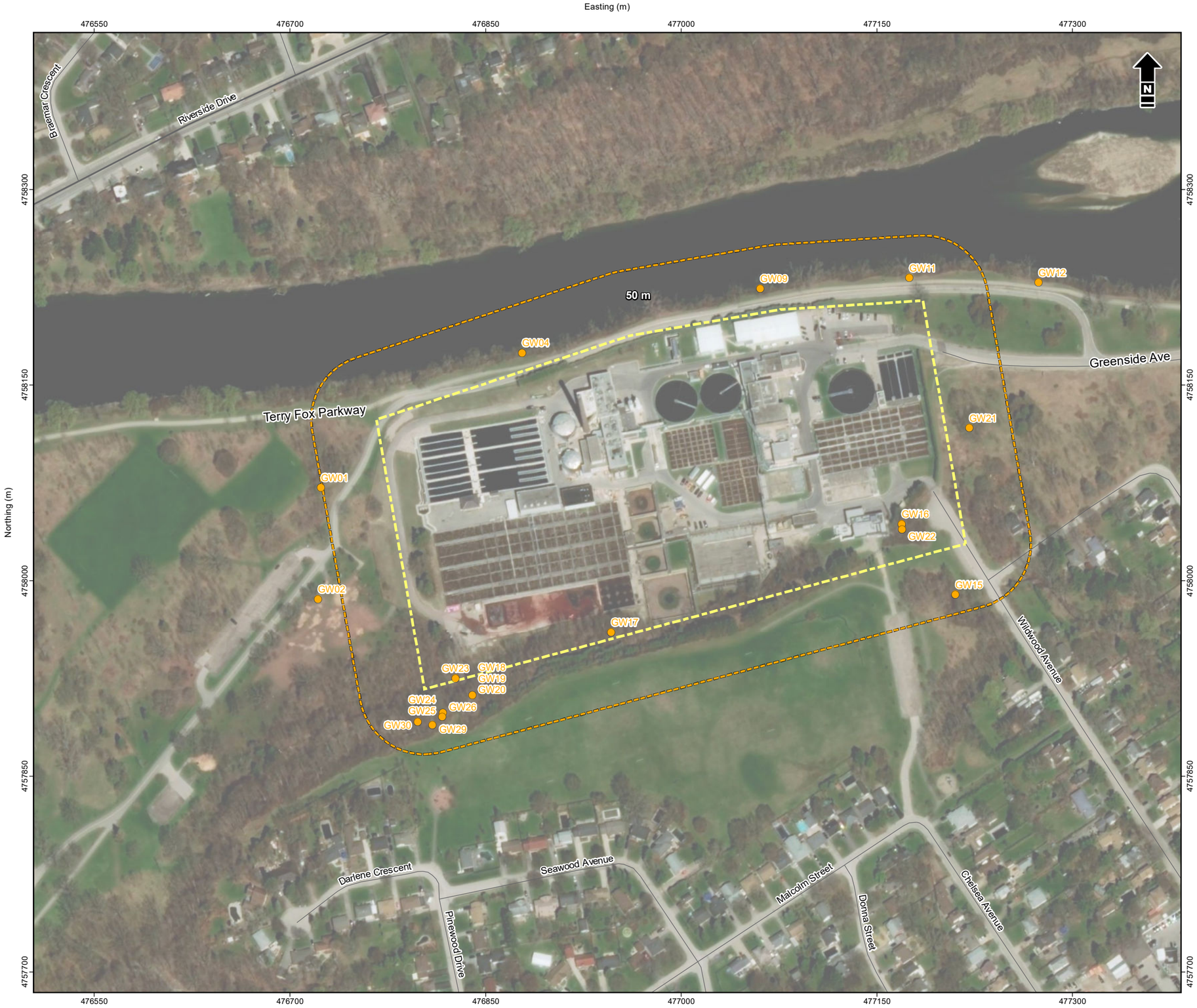
As per the criteria from the *Significant Wildlife Habitat Criteria Schedules for Ecoregion 7E* (MNRF 2015) and the Bats and Bat Habitats: Guidelines for Wind Power Projects (MNR 2011), forested ELC communities that have a snag density greater than 10 snags per hectare for trees greater than 25 cm DBH that are in early decay (i.e., decay class 1 to 3) are considered to be candidate SWH for bat maternity roosting habitat.

The forested ELC polygons within the Greenway study area have a total of 5.51 ha; therefore, a total of 55 or more snags are required for the forested areas within Greenway study area to be considered candidate SWH for bat maternity roosting habitat. Of the 30 total snags within the Greenway study area, only 18 trees are considered to be high-quality maternity roosting trees (i.e., decay class 1 to 3; Table 6 and Figure 3).

Therefore, the forested communities within the study area is not considered SWH for bat maternity roosting.

Table 6 Summary of High-quality Snags per Ecological Land Classification Community Type, Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant

Ecological Land Classification Community	Surveyed Area (ha)	No. of High-quality Snags	Snag Density (snag/ha)
CUW1	1.53	4	2.61
CUW1/CUT1	1.22	1	0.82
CUH1/BBO1	0.89	4	4.49
FOD7-4	1.87	9	4.81
Total Area	**5.51**		



Study Area
Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant Limits
Highway
Road
High-Quality Bat Tree

1:3,000 metres
30 0 30 60
NAD 1983 UTM Zone 17N

Reference: Contains information licensed under the Open Government Licence – Ontario. Imagery (2020). Source: Esri, Maxar, GeoEye, Earthstar Geographics, CNES/Airbus DS, USDA, USGS, AeroGRID, IGN, and the GIS User Community.

Matrix Solutions Inc.
ENVIRONMENT & ENGINEERING

City of London
Greenway and Adelaide Wastewater Treatment Plants

Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant High-Quality Bat Trees

Date:	Project:	Submitter:	Reviewer:
February 2022	32667	K. Reis	R. Leppington

Disclaimer: The information contained herein may be compiled from numerous third party materials that are subject to periodic change without prior notification. While every effort has been made by Matrix Solutions Inc. to ensure the accuracy of the information presented at the time of publication, Matrix Solutions Inc. assumes no liability for any errors, omissions, or inaccuracies in the third party material.

Figure 3

I:\CityofLondon\32667\FiguresAndTables\EA\2021\Report\EIS_Reporting\Greenway\Figure-3-Greenway_Wastewater_Treatment_Plant_High_Quality_Bat_Trees.mxd - Tabloid_L - 11-Feb-22, 01:26 PM - imwright - TID005

5.4.4 Insects

Based on the background review, there are a total of 60 species within the Greenway study area. Of these, four SCC species were noted within the Greenway study area. No SAR were identified within the study area. The potential SCC noted in the background review were assessed to identify their potential to occur within the study area within Section 6.3.

5.5 Aquatic Resources

The main branch of the Thames River adjacent to Greenway WWTP consists of a wide, low-gradient, fairly homogenous channel with a series of pools, riffles, runs, and several bar formations. Through London, the River Valley is encroached by urban land use and confined by several flood protection dykes and natural and constructed slopes (Matrix 2019). The Coves ESA is located 350 m upstream of the Greenway WWTP. This area was once a meander of the Thames River and now encompasses a series of oxbow ponds (Matrix 2019).

5.5.1.1 Fish Community

Background fisheries data was compiled from fish sampling records from DFO, MNRF, MECP, and UTRCA (Table 7). The results of these records indicate the potential for 37 fish species within the Greenway study area, which include 2 SAR and 1 SCC species. The confirmed SAR species include Silver Shiner (*Notropis photogenis*), which is classified as threatened under the ESA and under SARA, and Black Redhorse (*Moxostoma duquesnei*), which is classified as threatened under the ESA and under SARA. This species and its protected habitat are discussed in Section 6.6. The SCC include the Spotted Sucker (*Minytrema melanops*), which is classified as special concern under the ESA and SARA. This species is discussed further in Section 6.3.

The study area for the Greenway WWTP is located 20 m from the Thames River, though works will be limited to within the existing fenced facility. Although there are confirmed and candidate SAR and SCC within the Thames River, no in-water or close to water works will occur. As such, proposed works are not anticipated to result in any direct or indirect impacts to aquatic species or habitats. These species will therefore not be discussed further in the later sections.

Table 7 Historical Fisheries Data Within and Surrounding the Greenway Study Area

Common Name	Scientific Name	SARA	ESA	UTRCA Data 2005-2020	DFO SAR Mapping
Bigmouth Buffalo	*Ictiobus cyprinellus*	-	-	X	-
Black Redhorse	*Moxostoma duquesnei*	Threatened	Threatened	X	X
Blackside Darter	*Percina maculata*	-	-	X	-
Bluntnose Minnow	*Pimephales notatus*	-	-	X	-
Brown Bullhead	*Ameiurus nebulosus*	-	-	X	-
Central Stoneroller	*Campostoma anomalum*	-	-	X	-
Common Carp	*Cyprinus carpio*	-	-	X	-
Common Shiner	*Luxilus cornutus*	-	-	X	-
Fathead Minnow	*Pimephales promelas*	-	-	X	-
Greenside Darter	*Etheostoma blennioides*	-	-	X	-
Green Sunfish	*Lepomis cyanellus*	-	-	X	-
Golden Redhorse	*Moxostoma erythrurum*	-	-	X	-
Johnny Darter	*Etheostoma nigrum*	-	-	X	-
Largemouth Bass	*Micropterus salmoides*	-	-	X	-
Longnose Gar	*Lepisosteus osseus*	-	-	X	-
Northern Hog Sucker	*Hypentelium nigricans*	-	-	X	-
Northern Pike	*Esox lucius*	-	-	X	-
Mimic Shiner	*Notropis volucellus*	-	-		-
Pumpkinseed	*Lepomis gibbosus*	-	-	X	-
Quillback	*Carpiodes cyprinus*	-	-	X	-
Rainbow Darter	*Etheostoma caeruleum*	-	-	X	-
Rainbow Trout	*Oncorhynchus mykiss*	-	-	X	-
Rock Bass	*Ambloplites rupestris*	-	-	X	-
Roseyface Shiner	*Notropis rubellus*	-	-	X	-
Sea Lamprey	*Petromyzon marinus*	-	-	X	-
Shorthead Redhorse	*Moxostoma macrolepidotum*	-	-	X	-

Common Name	Scientific Name	SARA	ESA	UTRCA Data 2005-2020	DFO SAR Mapping
Silver Redhorse	*Moxostoma anisurum*	-	-	X	-
Silver Shiner	*Notropis photogenis*	Threatened	Threatened		X
Smallmouth Bass	*Micropterus dolomieu*	-	-	X	-
Spotfin shiner	*Cyprinella spiloptera*	-	-	X	-
Spotted Sucker	*Minytrema melanops*	Special Concern	Special Concern	X	X
Stonecat	*Noturus flavus*	-	-		-
Stripped Shiner	*Luxilus chrysocephalus*	-	-	X	-
Walleye	*Sander vitreus*	-	-	X	-
White Sucker	*Catostomus commersonii*	-	-	X	-
Yellow Bullhead	*Ameiurus natalis*	-	-	X	-
Yellow Perch	*Perca flavescens*	-	-	X	-

SARA - *Species at Risk Act*
ESA - *Endangered Species Act*
UTRCA - Upper Thames Region Conservation Authority
DFO - Fisheries and Oceans Canada

5.5.1.2 Mussel Community

Data collected from UTRCA as well as federal and provincial databases indicate the potential for 10 species of mussels, which include 3 SAR and 3 SCC (Table 8). All three SAR species are considered to have potential habitat within the Thames River and are discussed further in Section 6.6.

Two of the SCC are considered to have potential habitat within the Thames River and include Black Sandshell (*Ligumia recta*) and Mucket (*Actinonaias ligamentina*). These species are discussed further in Section 6.3.

Table 8 Historical Mussel Data Within and Surrounding the Greenway Study Area

Common Name	Scientific Name	S-rank	SARA[1]	ESA[2]	UTRCA Data 2005-2020	DFO SAR Mapping	MECP Data
Black Sandshell	*Ligumia recta*	S3	-	-	X	-	-
Elktoe	*Alasmidonta marginata*	S3	-	-	X	-	-
Fluted-shell	*Lasmigona costata*	S5	-	-	X	-	-
Fragile Papershell	*Leptodea fragilis*	S4	-	-	X	-	-
Mucket	*Actinonaias ligamentina*	S3	-	-	X	-	-
Plain Pocketbook	*Lampsilis cardium*	S4	-	-	X	-	-
Rayed Bean	*Villosa fabalis*	S1	Endangered	Endangered	-	X	-
Round Pigtoe	*Pleurobema sintoxia*	S1	Endangered	Endangered	-	X	X
White Heelsplitter	*Lasmigona complanata*	S5	-	-	X	-	-
Wavy-rayed Lampmussel	*Lampsilis fasciola*	S2	Special Concern	Threatened	X	X	X

SARA - *Species at Risk Act*
ESA - *Endangered Species Act*
UTRCA - Upper Thames River Conservation Authority
DFO - Fisheries and Oceans Canada
MECP - Ontario Ministry of the Environment, Conservation and Parks

6 Significant Natural Heritage Features and Functions

Significant natural heritage features and functions include those listed in the Provincial Policy Statement (MMAH 2020), the NHRM (MNR 2010), the SWHTG (MNR 2000) and the *Significant Wildlife Habitat Criteria Schedules for Ecoregion 7E* (MNRF 2015). The findings of the site investigations were cross-referenced with the criteria provided in these documents to identify the presence of or potential presence of significant natural heritage features.

The following significant features were noted as being present, or potentially present, within the study area:

- significant valleylands
- SWH
- fish and fish habitat
- linkages and corridors
- SAR

Significant features that are present within the study area are discussed further in Sections 6.1 to 6.6.

6.1 Significant Valleylands and Corridors

Valleylands are linear natural areas that occur in a valley or other landform depression that have water flowing through or standing for some period of the year (MNR 2010). These areas are important corridors which provide unique features and functions to an area as well as linkages to terrestrial and aquatic habitats.

The City's official plan recognizes significant valleylands, which are mapped on Map 5 (Natural Heritage) of *The London Plan* (City of London 2016). The map indicated that the Thames River Valley is considered a Significant Valleyland (Appendix C).

The Greenway WWTP is located directly adjacent to the Thames River Valley (approximately 20 m south of the river).

6.2 Woodlands

Woodlands include treed areas, woodlots, or forested areas and vary in their level of significance at the local, regional, and provincial levels.

No significant woodlands were identified within the Greenway study area, though a woodland evaluation was not completed as part of this study. No significant woodlands were identified on Map 5 of the London Plan; however, the City did indicate the presence of a woodland directly southwest of the Greenway WWTP (Appendix C; Figure 4). The City describes woodlands as "woodlands that are not determined to be ecologically significant but are to be retained for public open space or park purposes, or woodlands to be retained at the property owner's request as a private woodland, will be included in the Green Space Place Type on Map 1 and identified as woodlands on Map 5" (City of London 2016).

6.3 Significant Wildlife Habitat

The assessment of SWH follows the guidelines in the NHRM (MNR 2010) and the criteria from the *Significant Wildlife Habitat Criteria Schedules for Ecoregion 7E* (MNRF 2015), with support from the SWHTG (MNR 2000) as appropriate. There are four categories of SWH which include the following:

- seasonal concentration areas of animals
- rare vegetation communities or specialized habitat for wildlife
- habitat for species of conservation concern
- animal movement corridors

Each of these categories includes various SWH types and with criteria to evaluate significance. These four categories were assessed based on the background studies and field investigations performed by Matrix. A full SWH evaluation is provided in Appendix F, and a summary of the confirmed or candidate SWH is provided in Table 9. To support the evaluation of SCC habitat in Appendix F, a specific evaluation with regards to SCC and their potential to occur within the study area is provided in Appendix G.

Table 9 Significant Wildlife Habitat Assessment Summary for Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant

Category	Wildlife Habitat	Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant
Seasonal Concentration Areas of Animals	Shorebird Migratory Stopover Area	Candidate - Patchy BBO1 ecosites are present adjacent to the Thames River
	Turtle Wintering Areas	Candidate - Thames River contains open water areas with deep pools
Rare Vegetation Communities and Specialized Habitat for Wildlife	Turtle Nesting Habitat	Candidate - The Thames River shoreline within the study area contains sand and gravel soil for nesting.

Category	Wildlife Habitat	Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant
Habitat for Species of Conservation Concern	Special Concern and Rare Wildlife Species	Candidate ▪ Eastern Wood Pewee ▪ Eastern Ribbonsnake ▪ Hackberry Emperor ▪ Monarch ▪ Tawny Emperor ▪ Spotted Sucker ▪ Black Sandshell ▪ Mucket ▪ Eastern Stiff-leaved Goldenrod ▪ Hairy Fruited Sedge Confirmed ▪ Northern Map Turtle • Snapping Turtle
Animal Movement Corridors	Amphibian Movement Corridor	Candidate - natural areas adjacent or within the contiguous natural corridor of the Thames River should be considered potential amphibian movement corridors

6.4 Fish and Fish Habitat

As presented in Section 5.5, the Greenway study area includes the Thames River, which contains fish as well as permanent fish habitat. Works are anticipated to be limited to within the existing WWTP boundary, and no in-water or close to water works will occur.

Fish and fish habitat are regulated by DFO under the *Fisheries Ac*. The *Fisheries Act* requires that projects avoid causing the death of a fish or a HADD of fish habitat unless authorized by the Minister or a designated representative. The determination of death of fish or HADD is typically done through a self-assessment process.

6.5 Linkages and Corridors

Linkages and corridors are important features within a natural system. These features are continuous, often linear bands of vegetation in the landscape which provide opportunities to connect natural areas and provide cover for wildlife movement and dispersal of otherwise isolated populations.

The Thames River Valley has been designated as a significant valleyland within *The London Plan* (City of London 2016). This area represents a significant linkage for both terrestrial and aquatic

organisms. The wooded riparian area along the edge of the Thames River provides a linkage to other natural areas within the Thames River Valley system.

6.6 Species at Risk

A list of SAR with potential to occur on or adjacent to the Greenway study area was complied from the background review and agency consultation. A total of 23 SAR were identified as potentially occurring within the Greenway study area. Following the field investigations, further evaluation was completed for SAR probability of occurrence based on the observed habitat characteristics within the study area. A full evaluation is provided in Appendix H, and a summary provided below in Table 10.

The results of the assessment indicated that 10 species were considered to have potential habitat, and a total of seven species were confirmed (Table 10).

Table 10 Species at Risk Potential Presence within the Greenway Study Area

Species	ESA	SARA	Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant	Source
Butternut	END	END	Potential	MNRF 2021a
Kentucky Coffee-tree	THR	THR	Confirmed	Confirmed present through field observations
Bank Swallow	THR	THR	Confirmed	Birds Canada 2021 Confirmed present through avian survey observations
Barn Swallow	THR	THR	Confirmed	Birds Canada 2021 Confirmed present through avian survey observations
Bobolink	THR	THR	Potential	Birds Canada 2021
Chimney Swift	THR	THR	Confirmed	Matrix 2019 Confirmed present through avian survey observations
Eastern Meadowlark	THR	THR	Potential	Birds Canada 2021
Redheaded Woodpecker	SC	THR	N/A	Birds Canada 2021
Eastern Spiny Softshell	END	THR	Confirmed	Matrix 2019
Eastern Foxsnake	END	END	Potential	Ontario Nature 2015

Species	ESA	SARA	Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant	Source
Little Brown Myotis	END	END	Potential	Dobbyn 1994
Northern Myotis	END	END	Potential	Dobbyn 1994
Tricoloured Bat	END	END	Potential	Dobbyn 1994
Black Redhorse	THR	NAR	Confirmed	DFO 2021b
Silver Shiner	THR	THR	Confirmed	DFO 2021b
Rayed Bean	END	END	Potential	DFO 2021b
Round Pigtoe	END	END	Potential	DFO 2021b
Wavvy-rayed Lampmussel	THR	SC	Potential	DFO 2021b

The species indicated as potentially occurring within the study area were not observed during the surveys conducted by Matrix; however, there is still likelihood that they could be present based on previous observations as well as suitable habitats within the study area. Species with confirmed identification within the study area may require additional habitat protection and considerations. These species and their habitat protections under the ESA are as follows:

- **Bank Swallows** were observed foraging within the Greenway study area. Habitat used exclusively during the breeding season includes the nest (nest burrow and nest cup material), the nest site (bank), and the surrounding open foraging habitat (MECP 2020). The Bank Swallow is afforded species and general habitat protection under the ESA. No nest sites were observed within the study area and as a result are not considered further in the impact assessment for the study area.

- **Barn Swallows** were observed foraging within the Greenway study area. The ESA general habitat protection identifies three categories of protection which ranges from the lowest tolerance to alteration (Category 1) to the highest tolerance to alteration (Category 3). Category 1 includes the nest, Category 2 is the area within 5 m of the nest, and Category 3 is the area between 5 to 20 m of the best. General building use and building improvements that do not impair the function of the habitat have been identified as compatible with the habitat legislation. No Barn Swallow nests were observed within the study area and as a result are not considered further in the impact assessment for the study area.

- **Chimney Swifts** were observed flying over the study area. The ESA general habitat protection identifies this species habitat as, human-made nesting/roosting feature, or a natural nesting/roosting tree cavity and the area within 90 m of the tree. Regular building use and building improvements that do not impair the function of the habitat are considered

acceptable. The study areas did not include any candidate nesting trees or chimneys and as a result are not considered further in the impact assessment for the study area.

- **Kentucky Coffee-tree** was identified within the open parking area and appeared to be planted specimens. The species and habitat protection under the ESA only apply to natural growing species. The species within the study area appears to be planted and therefore would not be awarded protection under the ESA.

- **Spiny Softshell** was identified within 1 km of the study area by UTRCA staff during recent studies. This species uses highly aquatic habitats during its life cycle, and prefers sandy substrates for nesting, shallow soft bottom areas for nursery habitat, deep pools for hibernation, and riffle areas for foraging (MECP 2020). The Spiny Softshell is afforded species and general habitat protection under the ESA, 2007. Habitat and basking areas may occur over a large area to satisfy all habitat requirements for the Spiny Softshell (MECP 2020).

- **Silver Shiner** utilizes deep riffles and pools of large rivers to carry out its lifecycle. The ESA general habitat protection identifies three categories of protection which ranges from the lowest tolerance to alteration (Category 1) to the highest tolerance to alteration (Category 3). Category 1 habitats have been identified as flowing pools, run, and riffles in occupied reaches; Category 2 has been identified as shallow, nearshore habitats; and areas with aquatic vegetation in occupied reaches, and Category 3 has been identified as floodplains and riparian edges adjacent to occupied reaches (MECP 2020).

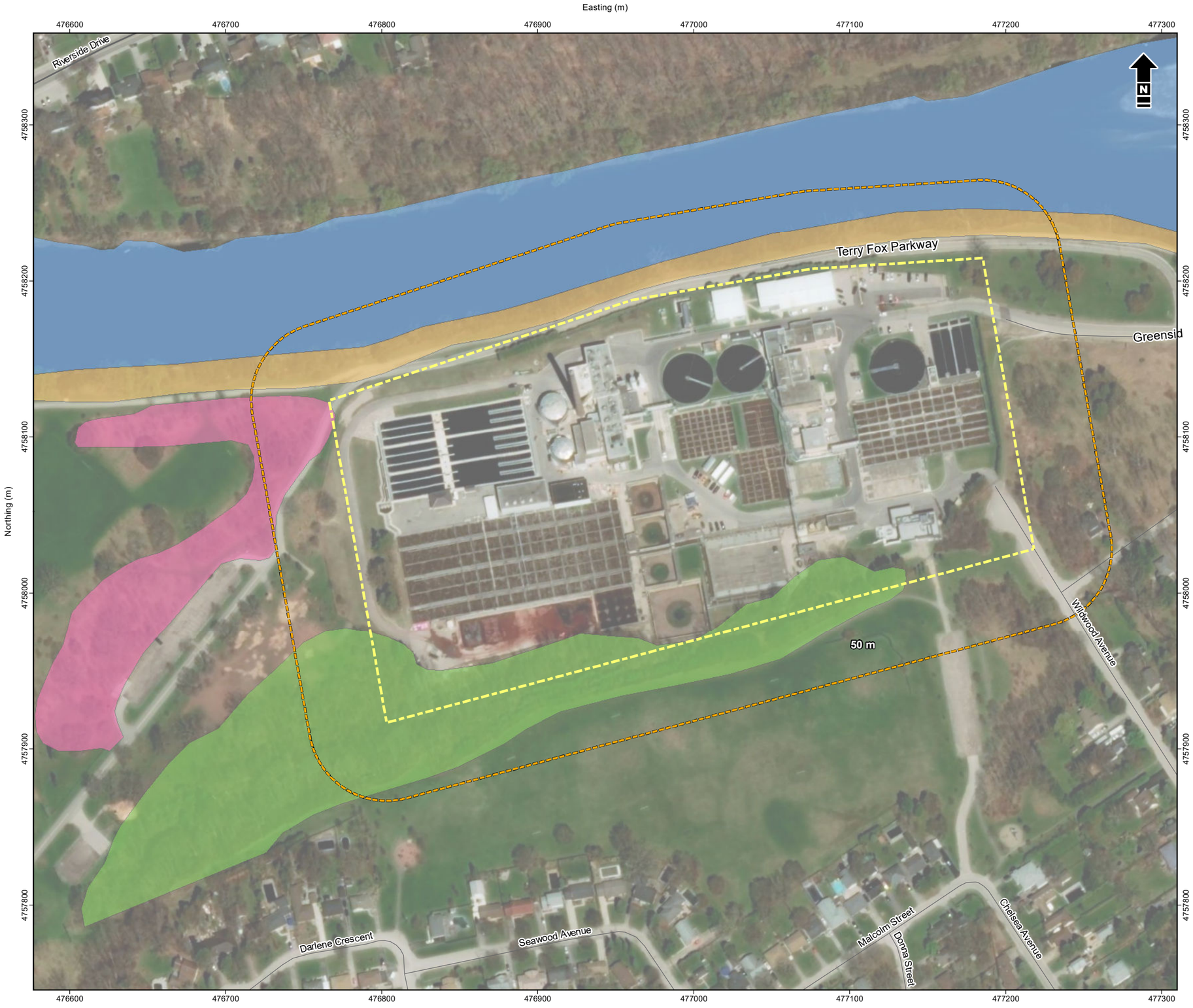
- **Black Redhorse** was identified within 1 km of the study area by UTRCA staff during recent studies. This species lives in pools and riffle areas of medium-sized rivers that are usually less than two metres deep (MECP 2020). The Black Redhorse is afforded species and general habitat protection under the ESA.

6.7 Significant Features and Functions Summary

Based on the background review and site investigations to date, the potential and confirmed significant features and functions that are present within the study area are summarized in Table 11 and depicted in Figure 4.

Table 11 Confirmed and Candidate Significant Features within the Greenway Study Area

Significant Feature	Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant
Significant Valleylands	Confirmed
Significant Woodland	None
Woodlands	Confirmed
Wetlands	None
Significant Wildlife Habitat	Confirmed and Candidate - Table 8
Fish and Fish Habitat	Confirmed - direct
Species at Risk	Confirmed and Potential - Table 9



Study Area
Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant Limits
Candidate SWH[1], Potential SAR[3] Habitat
Confirmed SAR[3] Habitat, Confirmed SWH[1]
Significant Valleyland (London Plan), Candidate SWH[1], Potential SAR[3] Habitat
Woodland (London Plan), Candidate SWH[1], Potential SAR[3] Habitat
Highway
Road

[1] SWH descriptions summarized in Appendix F
[2] SCC habitat descriptions summarized in Appendix G
[3] SAR habitat descriptions summarized in Appendix H

Reference: Contains information licensed under the Open Government Licence – Ontario. Imagery (2020). Source: Esri, Maxar, GeoEye, Earthstar Geographics, CNES/Airbus DS, USDA, USGS, AeroGRID, IGN, and the GIS User Community.

1:2,500 metres
25 0 25 50
NAD 1983 UTM Zone 17N

Matrix Solutions Inc.
ENVIRONMENT & ENGINEERING

City of London
Greenway and Adelaide Wastewater Treatment Plants

Significant Features and Functions Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant

Date:	Project:	Submitter:	Reviewer:
February 2022	32667	K. Reis	R. Leppington

Disclaimer: The information contained herein may be compiled from numerous third party materials that are subject to periodic change without prior notification. While every effort has been made by Matrix Solutions Inc. to ensure the accuracy of the information presented at the time of publication, Matrix Solutions Inc. assumes no liability for any errors, omissions, or inaccuracies in the third party material.

Figure 4

I:\CityofLondon\32667\FiguresAndTables\EA\2021\ReportEIS_Reporting\Greenway\Figure-4-Significant_Features_And_Functions_Greenway_Wastewater_Treatment_Plant.mxd - Tabloid_L - 11-Feb-22, 01:43 PM - lmwright - TID005

7 Flood Protection Alternatives

Matrix recommended that site-level flood protection approaches (e.g., berms, floodwalls) form the basis of the short list of alternative solutions developed to conceptual design. This recommendation relies on the key outcome of the hydraulic analysis completed by Matrix (2021a, 2021b), which demonstrates that this mitigation approach results in no or negligible upstream flood impacts (i.e., backwater). In addition, the comparative advantage of site-level flood protection is that it is expected to be fully implemented within the study area. As a result, site-level flood protection is considered more readily constructable, with less environmental and land use impacts compared to the other approaches that were screened out in this assessment.

A total of four options were selected are summarized in Table 12. Each option is also represented in Figures 5a to 5c.

Table 12 Shortlist of Alternatives for the Greenway Study Area

Site-level Flood Protection	Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant
Option 1	Floodwall
Option 2	Berm
Option 3	Combination of Floodwall and Berm
Option 4	Do Nothing

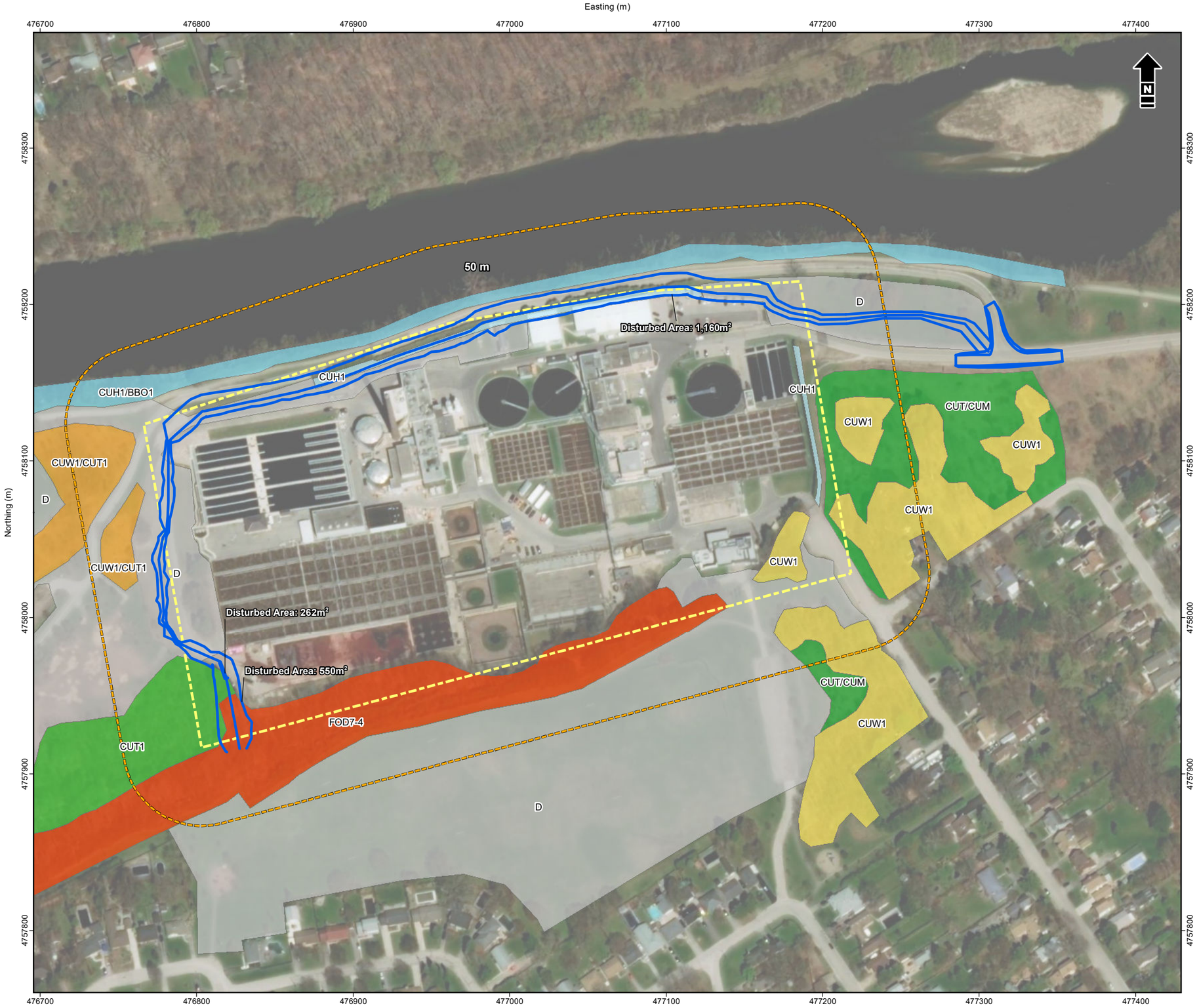
The major undertakings of the flood mitigation alternatives at Greenway WWTP include the creation of a floodwall and/or berm along the northern and eastern potions of the WWTP and extending slightly south into the outer edge of the current woodland.

7.1 Project Activities

Although there are four alternatives listed for each site, the construction footprint associated with the creation of a floodwall and/or berm will result in similar habitat alternation with the exception of “do nothing” option. Therefore, the impact assessment will focus on the following activities associated with floodwall/berm construction around the perimeter of the Greenway WWTP that will influence the natural environment:

- construction access, staging, and laydown areas
- vegetation clearing, earthworks/grubbing, and disposal
- near-water construction works

The anticipated effects and mitigations of these construction works will be discussed further in Section 8.



Study Area

Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant Limits

Greenway Footprint Options

Option 1

ELC Code | Description

- CUH1 | White Cedar Mineral Cultural Hedgerow
- CUH1/BBO1 | Mineral Cultural Hedgerow/Mineral Open Beach
- CUT/CUM | Mineral Cultural Thicket/Mineral Cultural Woodland
- CUT1 | Buckthorn Mineral Cultural Thicket
- CUW1 | Mineral Cultural Woodland
- CUW1/CUT1 | Mineral Cultural Woodland/Mineral Cultural Thicket
- D | Open/Disturbed
- FOD7-4 | Fresh-Moist Black Walnut Lowland Deciduous Forest

1:2,500 metres

20 0 20 40

NAD 1983 UTM Zone 17N

Reference: Contains information licensed under the Open Government Licence – Ontario. Imagery (2020). Source: Esri, Maxar, GeoEye, Earthstar Geographics, CNES/Airbus DS, USDA, USGS, AeroGRID, IGN, and the GIS User Community.

Matrix Solutions Inc.
ENVIRONMENT & ENGINEERING

City of London
Greenway and Adelaide Wastewater Treatment Plants

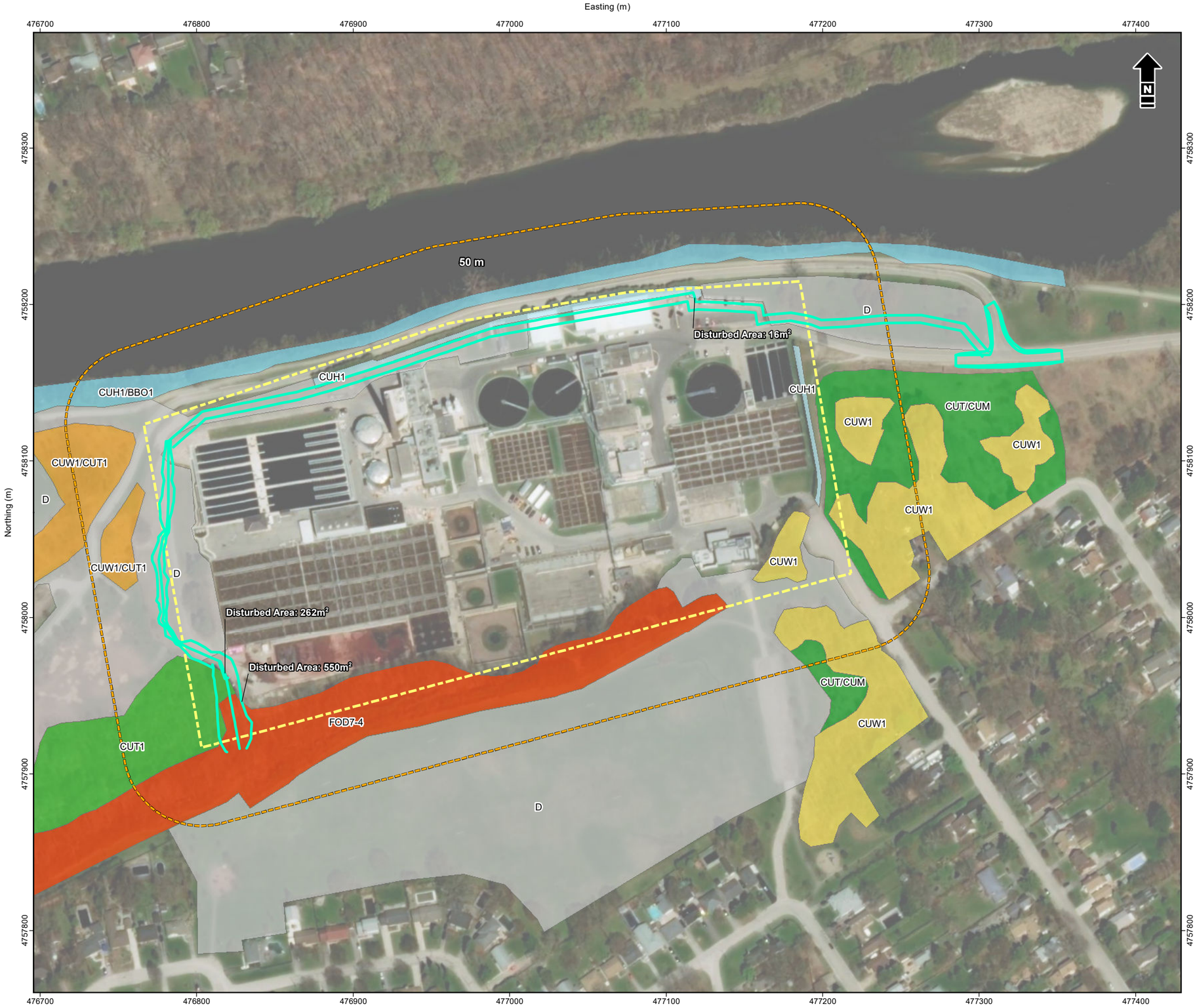
Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant Anticipated Impact Areas - Option 1

Date:	Project:	Submitter:	Reviewer:
March 2022	32667	K. Reis	R. Leppington

Disclaimer: The information contained herein may be compiled from numerous third party materials that are subject to periodic change without prior notification. While every effort has been made by Matrix Solutions Inc. to ensure the accuracy of the information presented at the time of publication, Matrix Solutions Inc. assumes no liability for any errors, omissions, or inaccuracies in the third party material.

Figure 5a

I:\CityofLondon\32667\Figures\AndTables\EA\2021\Report\EIS_Reporting\Greenway\Figure-5a-Greenway_Anticipated_Impact_Areas.mxd - Tabloid_L - 02-Mar-22, 05:24 PM - mwright - TID005



Study Area

Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant Limits

Greenway Footprint Options

Option 2

ELC Code | Description

- CUH1 | White Cedar Mineral Cultural Hedgerow
- CUH1/BBO1 | Mineral Cultural Hedgerow/Mineral Open Beach
- CUT/CUM | Mineral Cultural Thicket/Mineral Cultural Woodland
- CUT1 | Buckthorn Mineral Cultural Thicket
- CUW1 | Mineral Cultural Woodland
- CUW1/CUT1 | Mineral Cultural Woodland/Mineral Cultural Thicket
- D | Open/Disturbed
- FOD7-4 | Fresh-Moist Black Walnut Lowland Deciduous Forest

1:2,500 metres

20 0 20 40

NAD 1983 UTM Zone 17N

Reference: Contains information licensed under the Open Government Licence – Ontario. Imagery (2020). Source: Esri, Maxar, GeoEye, Earthstar Geographics, CNES/Airbus DS, USDA, USGS, AeroGRID, IGN, and the GIS User Community.

Matrix Solutions Inc.
ENVIRONMENT & ENGINEERING

City of London
Greenway and Adelaide Wastewater Treatment Plants

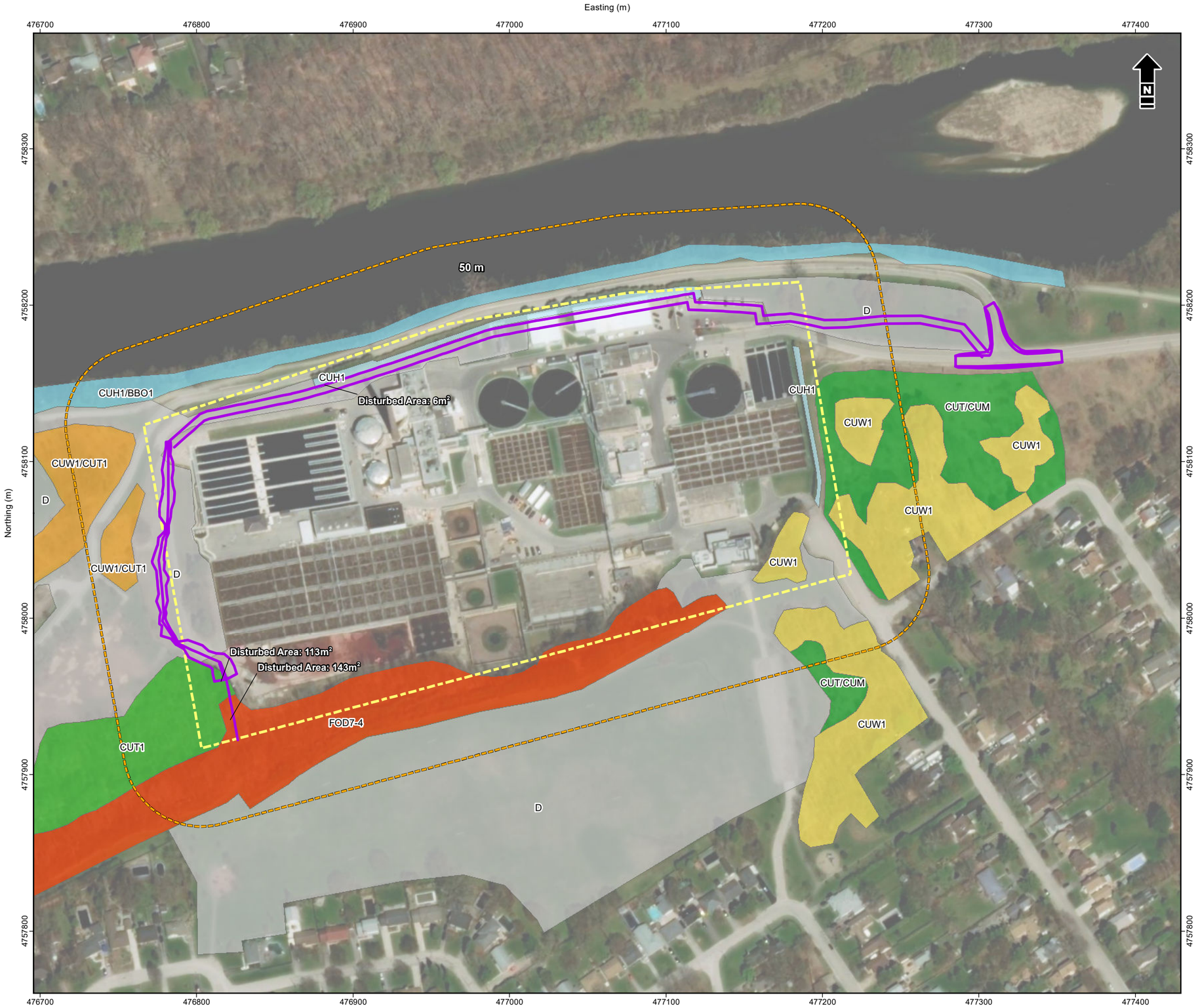
Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant Anticipated Impact Areas - Option 2

Date:	Project:	Submitter:	Reviewer:
March 2022	32667	K. Reis	R. Leppington

Disclaimer: The information contained herein may be compiled from numerous third party materials that are subject to periodic change without prior notification. While every effort has been made by Matrix Solutions Inc. to ensure the accuracy of the information presented at the time of publication, Matrix Solutions Inc. assumes no liability for any errors, omissions, or inaccuracies in the third party material.

Figure 5b

I:\CityofLondon\32667\FiguresAndTables\EA\2021\Report\EIS_Reporting\Greenway\Figure-5b-Greenway_Anticipated_Impact_Areas.mxd - Tabloid_L - 02-Mar-22, 05:28 PM - mwright - TID005



Study Area

Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant Limits

Greenway Footprint Options

Option 3

ELC Code | Description

- CUH1 | White Cedar Mineral Cultural Hedgerow
- CUH1/BBO1 | Mineral Cultural Hedgerow/Mineral Open Beach
- CUT/CUM | Mineral Cultural Thicket/Mineral Cultural Woodland
- CUT1 | Buckthorn Mineral Cultural Thicket
- CUW1 | Mineral Cultural Woodland
- CUW1/CUT1 | Mineral Cultural Woodland/Mineral Cultural Thicket
- D | Open/Disturbed
- FOD7-4 | Fresh-Moist Black Walnut Lowland Deciduous Forest

1:2,500 metres

20 0 20 40

NAD 1983 UTM Zone 17N

Reference: Contains information licensed under the Open Government Licence – Ontario. Imagery (2020) Source: Esri, Maxar, GeoEye, Earthstar Geographics, CNES/Airbus DS, USDA, USGS, AeroGRID, IGN, and the GIS User Community.

Matrix Solutions Inc.
ENVIRONMENT & ENGINEERING

City of London
Greenway and Adelaide Wastewater Treatment Plants

Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant Anticipated Impact Areas - Option 3

Date:	Project:	Submitter:	Reviewer:
March 2022	32667	K. Reis	R. Leppington

Disclaimer: The information contained herein may be compiled from numerous third party materials that are subject to periodic change without prior notification. While every effort has been made by Matrix Solutions Inc. to ensure the accuracy of the information presented at the time of publication, Matrix Solutions Inc. assumes no liability for any errors, omissions, or inaccuracies in the third party material.

Figure 5c

I:\CityofLondon\32667\Figures\AndTables\EA\2021\Report\EIS_Reporting\Greenway\Figure-5c-Greenway_Anticipated_Impact_Areas.mxd - Tabloid_L - 02-Mar-22, 05:30 PM - Inwright - TID005

8 Effects Assessment

The results of the natural heritage assessment indicated a number of ecological features that are present within the study area:

- significant valleylands
- woodlands
- SWH
- fish and aquatic habitat
- SAR

Each of these natural features are significant, as they support flora and fauna communities, connections between aquatic and terrestrial environments and, in the case of the SAR, support species that have limited habitats elsewhere both nationally and provincially. If the preferred alternative damages or interferes with these features and their function, habitat and species loss can occur.

Both direct and indirect impacts on natural heritage features and functions can occur as a result of the preferred alternative. Impacts and residual effects on natural heritage features were assessed based on the following criteria:

- duration: long or short-term
- extent: localized or expansive
- permanent: permanent or temporary
- severity: positive or negative

Most direct impacts occur during the construction phase of a project, and contain localized, short-term, temporary, negative effects that can be reduced through avoidance and proper construction practices. After construction, there may be more long-term, indirect impacts while the site recovers, and vegetation growth takes place. Typically, after the site revegetates, there is either a neutral or positive impact due to intentional native plantings, improved sediment control, and runoff control.

Predicted potential impacts associated with the short list of alternatives are described in the sections below including recommended mitigation measures and residual impacts (after mitigation).

8.1 Potential Impacts

The construction of a floodwall and/or berms will require construction, permanent land alternation, and re-vegetation of the study area. Table 13 illustrates the potential impacts to the natural heritage features, as well as mitigation measures which should be followed to avoid serious harm. Once the mitigation measures are implemented, the residual effects are assessed to determine their duration, extent, severity, and permanence.

The greatest potential impacts are associated with the removal of vegetation along the west and southwest side of the Greenway WWTP, which could include the removal of SAR trees or SAR bat habitat, as well as the proximity of construction activities to the Thames River (25 m), which is also aquatic SAR habitat.

It is assumed that construction access and staging will utilize the pre-existing roads and parking lots within the study area.

Table 13 Impacts, Mitigations, and Net Effects of the Short List of Alternatives

Natural Heritage Features	Project Activity	Potential Impacts	Mitigation Measures	Net Effects Greenway
• Significant Valleylands • Fish and Aquatic Habitat • SAR • Habitat of SCC	• Near-water Works to create the floodwall/berm along the northern section of the Greenway WWTP (25m from the Thames River)	Habitat Loss and/or Alteration • temporary loss of habitat • soil compaction and rutting outside of construction zone • damage to edge trees (i.e., outside of construction zone) • changes in moisture regime • changes to the structure and composition of vegetation communities (e.g., introduction of invasive species) • fugitive dust • spills (e.g., fuel) • erosion and sedimentation	Timing Windows • 1A-4A Best Construction Practices • 1B-7B Prevention of Terrestrial Disturbance • 1D-6D Erosion and Sedimentation Control • 1E-9E	• The vegetation clearing will result in a short-term, isolated, temporary disturbance to the natural features. • The Thames River system is not anticipated to be negatively affected if mitigation measures are followed. • No long-term negative impacts are anticipated following the mitigation measures.
		Disturbance/Avoidance of Habitat • increase noise during construction • increased human presence	Timing Widows • 1A -4A Prevention of Wildlife Mortality and Disturbance • 1C-5C	
		Injury or Incidental Take (particularly during migration to and/or emergence from hibernacula, nesting sites, or during natural travel patterns to and from habitats) • increased collision with machinery • removal of nests and eggs • smothering hibernacula or nesting sites	Timing Widows • 1A -4A Prevention of Wildlife Mortality and Disturbance • 1C-5C	

Natural Heritage Features	Project Activity	Potential Impacts	Mitigation Measures	Net Effects Greenway
• Woodlands • General Wildlife and Habitat • Potential SWH	• Vegetation clearing, earthworks/ grubbing to create the floodwall/berm along the south-west side of the Greenway WWTP adjacent to the dog park and woodland.	Habitat Loss and/or Alteration • temporary loss of habitat • soil compaction • changes in moisture regime • changes to the structure and composition of vegetation communities (e.g., introduction of invasive species) • fugitive dust • spills (e.g., fuel) • erosion and sedimentation	Timing Windows • 1A-2A, 4A Best Construction Practices • 2B, 4B, 6B, 7B Prevention of Terrestrial Disturbance • 1D-6D Erosion and Sedimentation Control • 1E-9E	• The vegetation clearing will result in a short term, isolated, temporary disturbance to the natural features. • If the prescribed mitigation measures are followed, then the planting of new, native, vegetation within the area should result in no long-term impacts to the environment.
		Disturbance/Avoidance of Habitat • increased noise during construction • increased human presence	Timing Widows • 1A-2A, 4A Prevention of Wildlife Mortality and Disturbance • 1C-5C	
		Injury or Incidental Take (particularly during migration to and/or emergence from hibernacula, nesting sites, or during natural travel patterns to and from habitats) • increased collision with machinery • removal of nests and eggs • smothering hibernacula or nesting site	Timing Widows • 1A, 2A, 4A Prevention of Wildlife Mortality and Disturbance • 1C-5C	

Natural Heritage Features	Project Activity	Potential Impacts	Mitigation Measures	Net Effects Greenway
• General Wildlife and Habitat	• Construction access, staging, and laydown areas	Habitat Loss and/or Alteration • temporary loss of habitat • soil compaction • changes in moisture regime • changes to the structure and composition of vegetation communities (e.g., introduction of invasive species) • fugitive dust • spills (e.g., fuel) • erosion and sedimentation	Timing Windows • 1A-2A, 4A Best Construction Practices • 2B, 4B, 6B, 7B Prevention of Terrestrial Disturbance • 1D-6D Erosion and Sedimentation Control 1E-9E	• It is assumed that construction access and staging will utilize the pre-existing roads and parking lot such as the Greenway PCP entry, Terry Fox Parkway, and the dog park parking area.
		Disturbance/Avoidance of Habitat • increased noise during construction • increased human presence	Timing Widows • 1A-2A, 4A Prevention of Wildlife Mortality and Disturbance 1C-5C	
		Injury or Incidental Take (particularly during migration to and/or emergence from hibernacula, nesting sites, or during natural travel patterns to and from habitats) • increased collision with machinery • removal of nests and eggs • smothering hibernacula or nesting site	Timing Widows • 1A, 2A, 4A Prevention of Wildlife Mortality and Disturbance 1C-5C	
• Fish and Aquatic Habitat • SAR • Habitat of SCC	• Do nothing	Potential for Habitat Loss and/or Degradation during periods of high flood-levels. Inundation of the WWTP may impact the surrounding environment. • Flooding of the complex has the potential to cause catastrophic structural damage, uplifting of empty tanks and digestors, failure of structural footings. This would in turn create a condition where receding floodwater with high sediment load, increased BOD, chemical contaminants, etc., to the surrounding natural environment.	None	In the event of a 250-year event, negative deleterious impacts to adjacent natural heritage features would be expected.

9 Mitigation Measures

The following outlines mitigation recommendations for construction and operational effects to the natural heritage features within the study area. These mitigation measures are designed to prevent or significantly reduce impacts to terrestrial habitat communities.

9.1 Timing Windows/Working in the Dry

The magnitude of effects to aquatic habitat and communities is related to the extent, timing, and duration of the project. The following mitigation measures are recommended:

- **1A**: Remove trees outside of the breeding bird window of April 10 to August 15 (Government of Canada 2021) and outside periods where other wildlife are migrating/emerging to hibernacula and/or nesting sites through consultation with UTRCA. If trees are to be removed during the breeding bird window, then an avian biologist must conduct a nesting survey before tree removals.
- **2A**: Confine the contractor to the minimum area necessary to perform the work.
- **3A**: In the event work needs to take place in the river, no in-water work should occur between March 15 and July 15 to protect spawning fish (MNRF 2021)
- **4A**: Ensure candidate SAR bat snag trees are protected during construction. If snag trees can not be avoided, it is recommended that snag removal occur between October 1 and March 31, of a given year.

9.2 Best Construction Practices

Implementation of best construction practices during construction will reduce the potential for spills or other materials/equipment entering the water. The following measures will be employed:

- **1B**: Control all equipment maintenance and refuelling to prevent any discharge of petroleum products. Conduct vehicular maintenance and refuelling at least 30 m from the watercourse, watercourse banks, and natural heritage features.
- **2B**: Implement surface protection measures to minimize soil compaction.
- **3B**: Store construction material, excess material, construction debris, and empty containers at least 30 m from the watercourse and banks to prevent entry.

- **4B**: Enlist an environmental monitor onsite to provide advice and ensure that activities will not have any negative effects. Information for site-specific SAR should be posted in construction trailer.

- **5B**: Implement a stormwater management plan to maintain pre-construction drainage patterns and flows during all project phases.

- **6B**: Implement an emergency and response management plan to address the potential for spills.

- **7B**: Implement "Clean Equipment Protocol for Industry" (Halloran et al. 2013) to inspect and clean equipment for the purposes of invasive species prevention.

9.3 Prevention of Wildlife Mortality and Disturbance

Preventative measures during construction will reduce the potential mortality and disturbance of wildlife within the Study area, and should include the following:

- **1C**: Demarcate wildlife habitat to avoid offsite disturbance and to restrict construction activities to the work areas.

- **2C**: Implement traffic limits if onsite vehicle use is required.

- **3C**: Install exclusionary fencing to prevent wildlife from entering the construction site. Exclusionary fencing should not prohibit access to nearby habitats. Where required, redirect wildlife to areas where they can avoid the potential for incidental take, and still have access to habitats. Exclusionary fencing should be monitored daily throughout construction.

- **4C**: Inspect construction area for wildlife each morning before the commencement of construction activities. Removal of trapped wildlife should be completed by a qualified biologist.

- **5C**: Educate workers to be aware of potential wildlife occurrences and measures to take to minimized potential for injury or incidental take. Maintain a log to record and report incidents of injury and/or mortality.

9.4 Prevention of Terrestrial Disturbance

Preventative measures during construction will reduce the likelihood of disturbance and destruction of the terrestrial features, and should include the following:

- **1D**: Identify setbacks from natural features and trees with the installation of tree protection fencing along the disturbance limit (10 m). No construction activities are to occur outside of these fences (including overhead), nor the piling of construction materials.

- **2D**: Minimize the construction disturbance area to the extent feasible.

- **3D**: Retain an Arborist during detailed design to create a tree preservation plan to protect as many healthy, native trees as possible through the process.

- **4D**: Implement a dust management plan for the suppression of fugitive dust.

- **5D**: Ensure that temporarily disturbed areas are restored with native vegetation and monitored during construction and post construction based on UTRCA and the cities specifications.

- **6D**: Develop a restoration plan to prescribe when and how disturbed areas will be restored. Plantings should consist of native trees, shrubs and seed mixes. Tree replacement should be at a 3:1 tree replacement ratio.

9.5 Erosion and Sediment Control

Effective erosion and sediment control (ESC) will be achieved throughout the project with careful planning and design, stringent construction supervision, monitoring of the site, and maintenance of control works throughout their operational life. ESC measures will include:

- **1E**: Develop an ESC plan to minimize the potential for erosion and construction-related sediment release into nearby natural features/water bodies and prepare ESC plan condition reports as part of the monitoring and maintenance plan.

- **2E**: Install ESC measures before groundbreaking.

- **3E**: Monitor and maintain ESC measures as per specifications.

- **4E**: Delineate storage, stockpiling, and staging areas prior to construction and inspected.

- **5F**: Install sediment control fence along the channel margins to prevent the entry of sediment into the watercourse.

- **6E**: Avoid construction during high volume rain events or significant snow melts/thaws. Construction will resume once soils have stabilized to avoid risk of erosion, soil compaction, or the potential for sediment release into nearby natural features/watercourses.

- **7E**: Direct discharge from sediment clean out to a filter bag or taken offsite for disposal.

- **8E**: Implement construction monitoring to ensure erosion and sediment measures are in place and working effectively. ESC should be checked weekly and after major rain events (>10 mm) to ensure it is installed and functioning properly. Daily monitoring will be completed by the Contractor. Any deficiencies should be repaired immediately. A construction monitoring log should be maintained to ensure any deficiencies and corrective actions are documented.

- **9E**: Remove all temporary ESCs following construction once disturbed areas have stabilized.

9.6 Species at Risk

Terrestrial SAR species (i.e., plants, birds, snakes, and bats) identified in Table 10 in Section 6.6 are typically impacted by the loss of habitat and incidental encounters due to vegetation removal, site clearing activities, and construction activities. Aquatic SAR species (i.e., turtles, fish, and mussels) identified in Table 10 in Section 6.6 are all are associated with the Thames River and are typically impacted directly by in-water works through the destruction of habitat (which is not anticipated for the flood protection works at either site) or indirectly by near-water works (i.e., sedimentation, erosion, or other water quality issues arising from nearby construction machinery).

Impacts to both terrestrial and aquatic SAR can be mitigated through the implementation of the mitigations identified in Sections 9.1 to 9.5. In addition to these mitigation measures, the following are also recommended:

- Transplant Kentucky Coffee-trees (see Section 11.2 for details).

However, SAR habitat is protected under the ESA; therefore, at the detailed design stage it will be important to confirm potential occurrence (i.e., location of SAR and SAR habitat) as well as permitting report requirements under the ESA. Permitting and additional studies are discussed further in Section 11.

10 Residual Impacts After Mitigation

The construction of the floodwall and/or berm within the study area is anticipated to result in an isolated, temporary disturbance and loss of habitat while construction is taking place; however, the long-term impacts associated with this project are expected to create an overall net benefit once the new vegetation has reached maturity.

Within the Greenway study area, the northern portion of the site where the floodwall and/or berm is to be erected is already disturbed and will include minimal vegetation removal. The greatest risk to this portion of work will be the proximity to the Thames River (25 m). However, if mitigation measures are followed, there should be no impact to this system while construction works are occurring. The southwest portion of the property contains an off-leash dog park, a parking lot, and a small woodland. This section will require some vegetation removal of edge species adjacent to the Greenway WWTP in order to erect the proposed berm. This will result in short-term disturbance to the area; however, it has been recommended within the mitigation measures that a tree preservation plan and replanting plan be created for those areas disturbed. This should include a replacement of trees at a 3:1 ratio as well as, native seed mix. It is anticipated that the long-term effects of this project shall result in a net benefit for the area once the trees and vegetation reach maturity.

11 Next Steps

11.1 Permitting

At the detailed design stage, potential requirements under the ESA and the City's tree protection bylaw will need to be confirmed. Specifically, the following:

- **UTRCA Permit:** any works with the regulation limit (under Ontario Regulation 157/06) will require a permit through the UTRCA.
- **ESA Permit:** under Section 17 (2) (c) of the ESA, 2007, it identifies permits for activities which may contravene the ESA. Permits related to habitat destruction would require an Overall Benefit Permit.
    - Planted Kentucky Coffee Tree have been confirmed present within the park adjacent to the WWTP. If Disturbance is anticipated within 25 m of any Kentucky Coffee-tree, permitting will be required under the ESA. Consultation with MECP should be initiated early in the next steps of this project to avoid unanticipated delays.

- **City of London Tree Bylaw Permit:** will be required for the removal of trees within the study area.

- **City of London Park Occupancy Permit:** depending on the footprint of disturbance a park occupancy permit may be required from the City's parks department.

11.2 Future Work

The impact assessment detailed within this EIS report is based on preliminary conceptual design details. Potential impacts and recommended mitigation should be revisited at the detailed design stage of the project as designs are finalized to ensure that negative impacts are minimized or eliminated through implementation of appropriate mitigation or compensation measures.

It is recommended that the following be completed in advance of finalizing construction documents to ensure requirements under the ESA are appropriately addressed and sufficient time is available to obtain the necessary permits. At the detailed design stage, the following additional studies are recommended:

- Additional scrutiny is required to ensure that all SAR trees have been accounted for during field investigations. Conduct a tree inventory (by a certified arborist) within the area of disturbance to determine if any additional SAR trees (Kentucky Coffee-tree or Butternut) exist within the disturbance footprint. Kentucky Coffee-tree were noted to have been planted in the adjacent recreational areas.

    - If a Butternut is found, a Butternut health assessment is recommended on each specimen. If the Butternut is a pure species, no construction works are to occur within 25 m of Butternut. Any construction activities occurring within 25 m of the Butternut that could pose harm will be subject to an MECP Notice of Activity to register the project activities.

    - MECP should be consulted with regards to any potential requirements for the planted Kentucky Coffee-trees and discuss possible transplantation of candidate specimens.

- Consultation with MECP with regards to the candidate SAR bat maternity roost habitat. MECP will confirm if additional bat acoustic surveys should be completed to confirm the presence or absence of potential SAR bats in an individual tree or forested area identified as potential maternity roosting habitat that will be impacted or removed. If SAR bats are present, approval for SAR bat habitat removal from the MECP will be required. Overall benefit permitting for

SAR bats may include installation of compensation measures (i.e., bat boxes) to enhance bat roosting habitat adjacent to the facility where habitat is removed.

- If impacts to treed areas are anticipated within the unsurveyed portions of the WWTP, additional BMH and SAR bat habitat surveys will be required for these areas to assess potential trees and snag features that may support these species.

- Identified candidate SWH and potential SAR habitat will need to be reviewed in more detail once the area of impact is confirmed for this project. If impacts are anticipated to ELC polygons associated with SWH as defined in Appendix F, management and mitigation strategies will need to be considered to mitigate impacts to these features.

- Additional screening as required based on the future changes to species' listings or habitat regulations of the ESA.

12 Conclusion

The City retained Matrix to complete two Municipal Class EAs to address climate change resiliency measures at the Greenway WWTP and the Adelaide WWTP. The two facilities have been identified as vulnerable to severe flooding. The EAs will seek to identify a preferred flood protection approach to improve asset resilience, enhance treatment capabilities, and improve plant safety.

This report focused on the natural heritage features and functions of the Greenway WWTP, with the Adelaide WWTP to be discussed in a separate report. The purpose of the Environmental Impact Study (EIS) was to define and record the natural heritage features, discuss implications and constraints to the proposed short list of alternatives, and recommend mitigation measures to offset any potential negative impacts to protected features. The short list of alternatives for Greenway WWTP recommended developing a floodwall/berm.

Matrix combined information from the ecological field studies with relevant information from previous background studies to identify significant features within the study area. The results indicated a wide range of terrestrial and aquatic species and habitat features present or likely present within the study area. In the analysis of significance and function, several natural heritage features were identified, which included significant valleylands, significant woodlands and woodland, wetlands, SWH, fish and fish habitat, and SAR.

The most significant ecological functions identified within the Greenway study area included significant valleyland, fish and fish habitat, the woodland, as well as confirmed aquatic SAR

(Eastern Spiny Softshell, Silver Shiner, and Black Redhorse) and terrestrial SAR (Kentucky Coffee-tree). The confirmed avian SAR (Bank Swallow, Barn Swallow, and Chimney Swift) were observed foraging within the study area but did not have confirmed nesting sites within the study area; and therefore, were not anticipated to be directly impacted during construction activities. The confirmed SAR plant (Kentucky Coffee-tree) was identified as a planted species but assessment and MECP consultation will be a requirement of the detailed design phase. Permitting may be required for works within 25 m of this species.

The major undertakings of the flood mitigation alternatives included the creation of a floodwall and/or berm along the northern and eastern potions of the Greenway WWTP and extending slightly south into the outer edge of the current woodland. These construction activities, along with construction access, staging, and vegetation clearing are anticipated to have localized temporary effects to the natural features during construction; however, no long-term negative impacts are expected following the prescribed mitigation measures.

Any long-term effects associated with these projects are expected to improve the natural features through increased native plantings. Appropriate approvals should be obtained during the detailed design phase of this project to ensure the natural features and functions within the Greenway study area is adequately protected.

13 References

Bird Studies Canada. 2021. *Important Bird Areas of Canada*. Accessed September 2021. https://www.birdscanada.org/

Birds Canada. 2021. *Ontario Breeding Bird Atlas Point Count Data*. Accessed April 2021. https://www.birdsontario.org/

Brouillet L. et al. 2020. "Database of Vascular Plants of Canada (VASCAN)." Online at http://data.canadensys.net/vascan and http://www.gbif.org/dataset/3f8a1297-3259-4700-91fc-acc4170b27ce, released on 2010-12-10. 2020.

Carolinian Canada. 2021. *Annual Reports and Audits*. Accessed September 2021. https://caroliniancanada.ca/annual-report

Chapman L.J. and D.F. Putnam. 1984. *The Physiography of Southern Ontario*. Third Edition. Ontario Geological Survey, Special Volume 2. Accompanied by Map 2715 (coloured), scale 1:600,000. Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources. Toronto, Ontario. July 9, 1984, 270 p. 1984. https://open.canada.ca/data/en/dataset/d22354e8-cb01-5262-aed5-1de48d1ffb0a

City of London. 2007. *City of London Environmental Management Guidelines*. London, Ontario. January 2007. https://london.ca/sites/default/files/2021-01/Eco-managment-guidelines.pdf

City of London. 2003. *City of London Guidelines for the Preparation and Review of Environmental Impact Studies (EIS)*. London, Ontario. November 2003.

City of London. 2016. *The London Plan*. Consolidated: May 28, 2021. Council Adopted: June 23, 2016, Minister Approved: December 28, 2016. London, Ontario. 2016.

Dillon Consulting Ltd. and D.R. Poulton & Associates Inc. (Dillon Consulting and D.R. Poulton). 2011. *City of London Thames Valley Corridor Plan*. Final Report. December 2011.

Dobbyn J.S. 1994. *Atlas of the Mammals of Ontario*. Federation of Ontario Naturalists. ISBN: 1-896059-02-3. Don Mills, Ontario. 1994. 120 pp.

Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2021a. *Projects Near Water*. Last modified April 14, 2021. https://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/pnw-ppe/index-eng.html

Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2021b. *Aquatic Species at Risk Map*. Last modified on August 23, 2019. Accessed September 2021. https://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/species-especes/sara-lep/map-carte/index-eng.html

Government of Canada. 2021. *Nesting Periods of Migratory Birds*. Last updated October 30, 2018. Accessed September 2021. https://www.canada.ca/en/environment-climate-change/services/avoiding-harm-migratory-birds/general-nesting-periods/nesting-periods.html

Government of Canada. 2019. *Fisheries Act*. R.S.C., 1985, c. F-14. Published by the Minister of Justice. Last amended on August 28, 2019. https://laws-lois.justice.gc.ca/PDF/F-14.pdf

Halloran J. et al. 2013. *Clean Equipment Protocol for Industry*. Peterborough Stewardship Council and Ontario Invasive Plant Council. Peterborough, Ontario. 2013.

Lee H. 2008. *Southern Ontario Ecological Land Classification, Vegetation Type List*. Prepared for the Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources. London, Ontario. May 2008.

Lee H. et al. 1998. *Ecological Land Classification for Southern Ontario: First Approximation and Its Application*. Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources, Southcentral Science Section, Science Development and Transfer Branch. SCSS Field Guide FG-02. 1998.

Markham K. (2021), Management Biologist, Ministry of the Environment, Conservation and Parks. Email. August 27, 2021.

Matrix Solutions Inc. (Matrix). 2021a. *Climate Change Resiliency Class Environmental Assessment for the Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plan - Hydraulic Analysis and High-level Screening of Flood Mitigation Approaches*. Version 1.0. Prepared for City of London. Guelph, Ontario. August 17, 2021.

Matrix Solutions Inc. (Matrix). 2021b. *Climate Change Resiliency Class Environmental Assessment for the Adelaide Wastewater Treatment Plan - Hydraulic Analysis and High-level Screening of Flood Mitigation Approaches*. Version 1.0. Prepared for City of London. Guelph, Ontario. August 17, 2021.

Matrix Solutions Inc. (Matrix). 2019. *One River Master Plan Environmental Assessment, River Characterization, City of London, Thames River*. Version 1.0. Prepared for Jacobs Canada Inc. and the City of London. Guelph, Ontario. September 10, 2019.

Middlesex County. 2006. *Middlesex County Official Plan*. Consolidated version. Amended by Official Plan Amendment No. 2 July 11, 2006. August 2006.

Newmaster S.G. et al. 1998. *Ontario Plant List*. Ontario Forest Research Institute. ISBN: 0-7778-7318-4. Sault Ste. Marie, Ontario. 1998. 550 pp.

Ontario Breeding Bird Atlas (OBBA). 2001. *Ontario Breeding Bird Atlas Guide for Participants*. Bird Studies Canada, Environment Canada, Federation of Ontario Naturalists, Ministry of Natural Resources, Ontario Field Ornithologists. March 2001.

Ontario Ministry of Municipal Affairs and Housing (MMAH). 2020. *Provincial Policy Statement, 2020*. Issued under Section 3 of the Planning Act. Queen's Printer for Ontario, 2020. Toronto, Ontario. May 1, 2020.

Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources and Forestry (MNRF). 2021a. *Make a Map: Natural Heritage Areas*. Mapping application. Accessed June 2021. https://www.lioapplications.lrc.gov.on.ca/Natural_Heritage/index.html?viewer=Natural_Heritage.Natural_Heritage&locale=en-CA

Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources and Forestry (MNRF). 2021b. *Land Information Ontario*. Updated May 18, 2021. 2021. https://www.ontario.ca/page/land-information-ontario

Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources and Forestry (MNRF). 2021c. *Plant Communities List*. Created August 25, 2021. Accessed September 2021.

Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources and Forestry (MNRF). 2017. *Survey Protocol for Species at Risk Bats within Treed Habitats Little Brown Myotis, Northern Myotis & Tri-Coloured Bat*. Guelph District. April 2017.

Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources and Forestry (MNRF). 2015. *Significant Wildlife Habitat Criteria Schedules for Ecoregion 7E*. Regional Operations Division, Southern Region Resources Section. Peterborough, Ontario. 2015.

Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources (MNR). 2011. *Bat and Bat Habitats: Guidelines for Wind Power Projects*. Ontario, Canada. July 2011.

Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources (MNR). 2010. *Natural Heritage Reference Manual for Natural Heritage Policies of the Provincial Policy Statement, 2005*. Second Edition. Queen's Printer. Toronto, Ontario. March 18, 2010. 2010.

Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources (MNR). 2000. *Significant Wildlife Habitat Technical Guide*. Fish and Wildlife Branch, Wildlife Section, Science Development and Transfer Branch, Southcentral Sciences Section. October 2000. 2000.

Ontario Ministry of the Environment, Conservation and Parks (MECP). 2020. *Species at Risk in Ontario*. Updated November 9, 2020. https://www.ontario.ca/page/species-risk-ontario

Ontario Nature. 2015. *Ontario Reptile and Amphibian Atlas*. Last updated June 2015. Accessed April 2019. 2015. https://ontarionature.org/programs/citizen-science/reptile-amphibian-atlas/species/

Ramsey C. (2021), Environmental Regulations Technician/Health and Safety Specialist, Upper Thames River Conservation Authority. Email. June 1, 2021.

Toronto Entomologists' Association (TEA). 2019. *Ontario Butterfly Atlas*. Updated April 2019. 2019. http://www.ontarioinsects.org/atlas_online.htm

Upper Thames River Conservation Authority (UTRCA). 2017. *Environmental Planning Policy Manual for the Upper Thames River Conservation Authority*. Originally prepared June 28, 2006. Revised October 24, 2017. October 2017. http://thamesriver.on.ca/wp-content/uploads//PlanningRegulations/EnvPlanningPolicyManual-update2017.pdf

Webb J. (2021), Management Biologist, Ministry of Natural Resources and Forestry. Email. June 9, 2021.

Appendix A
Terms of Reference

Appendix A

Environmental Impact Study
ISSUES SUMMARY CHECKLIST REPORT

Application Title: Greenway and Adelaide WWTP Climate Change Resiliency EA

Date Submitted: April 22, 2020

Proponent: City of London

Qualifications

Primary Consultant: Matrix Solutions Inc.

Key contact person: Andrew Doherty (adoherty@matrix-solutions.com)

Other consultant / field personnel:

Hydrogeology / Hydrology: Matrix Solutions

Biological – Flora: Matrix Solutions

Biological – Fauna: Matrix Solutions

Other: Prime Strategy and Planning, CIMA+

Context for Background Information

Subwatershed: Fork of Thames/Central London

Tributary Fact Sheet Number: n/a

Planning / Policy Area: Greenway WWTP- Southcrest; Adelaide WWTP - North London

Technical Advisory Review Team

- ☑ Ecologist Planner: Emily Williamson
- ☐ Planner for File:
- ☑ EEPAC: Sandy Levin
- ☑ Conservation Authority: Brent Verscheure
- ☑ Ministry of Natural Resources:
- ☐ Ministry of Municipal Affairs and Housing:
- ☐ Ministry of Agriculture and food:
- ☐ Other Review Groups (e.g., Community Associations , Field Naturalists):

To be identified in the broad EA consultation

1.0 DESCRIPTION OF THE ENVIRONMENT (FEATURES)

Purpose: To have a clear understanding of the current status of the land, and the proposed "development" or land use change.

1.1 Mapping (Location and Context)

Current Aerial Photography

- ☑ Land Use - Excerpts of the Official Plan for the City of London Ontario Schedules A, B, showing a 5-10 km radius of subject site
- ☑ Terrain setting @ 1:10,000 - 1:15,000 scale showing landscape features, subwatershed divides
- ☑ Existing Environmental Resources showing @1:2,000 - 1:5,000 showing Vegetation, Hydrology, contours, linages.
- ☑ Environmental Plan or Strategy from Subwatershed reports (tributary fact sheet), Community (Area) Plans, or other

1.2 Description of Site, Adjacent lands, Linage with Natural Heritage System

List all supporting studies and reports available to provide background summary (e.g. subwatershed, hydrological, geo-technical, natural heritage etc.).

Check the first box if the information is relevant and required as part of this study. Check the second box if sufficient data is available.

Hydrogeological Studies for both sites (to be provided by the City)
Geotehnical Studies for both sites (to be provided by the City)
Greenway WWTP Expansion EIS (to be provided by the City)
One River Master Plan EA (Jacobs, 2018)
Thames Valley Corridor Plan - City of London (Dillon & DR Poulton Associates, 2011)
The Forks Watershed Report Card (UTRCA, 2017)
SLSR (2016) Dougan, TVC connection with Dillon doing the EIS (Emily to provide)

1.2.1 Terrain Setting

☑	☑	Soils (surface and subsurface)
☐	☐	Glacial geomorphology - landform type
☑	☑	Subwatershed
☑	☑	Topographic features
☐	☐	Ground water discharge
☑	☑	Shallow ground water/baseflow
☐	☐	Ground water discharge/aquifer
☐	☐	Aggregate resources

1.2.2 Hydrology

- ☑ ☑ Hydrological catchment boundary and of wetlands + determine the catchment areas of all wetlands
- ☑ ☑ Surface drainage pattern
- ☑ ☑ Watercourses (Permanent, Intermittent)
- ☑ ☑ Stream order (Headwater, 1st, 2nd, 3rd or higher)
- ☐ ☐ Agricultural Drains
- ☑ ☑ Downstream receiving watercourse
- ☑ ☑ Hazard Line (Map 6)

1.2.3 Natural Hazards

- ☑ ☐ 100 year Erosion Line
- ☑ ☑ Floodline mapping
- ☑ ☑ Max line mapping – UTRCA mapping + text based regulated areas

1.2.4 Vegetation

- ☑ ☑ Vegetation patch Number 00027 (Huron Street Woods)
- ☑ ☐ System (Terrestrial, Wetland, Aquatic)
- ☑ ☐ Cover (Open, Shrub, Treed)
- ☑ ☐ Community Type(s)
- ☑ ☐ ELC Community Class (Bluff, Forest, Swamp, Tallgrass Prairie, Savannah & Woodland, Fen, Bog, Marsh, Open Water, Shallow Water)
  ELC Community Sites
- ☑ ☐ Rare Vegetation Communities

1.2.5 Flora

☑ ☐ Flora (Inventory dates, Source)

Greenway WWTP Expansion EIS (to be provided by the City)

flora and rare vegetation will be identified during the the ELC surveys

☑ ☐ Rare Flora (National, Provincial, Regional)

Greenway WWTP Expansion EIS (to be provided by the City)

flora and rare vegetation will be identified during the the ELC surveys

1.2.6 Fauna

☑ ☐ Fauna (Inventory dates; sources)

incidential observations will be recorded

Greenway WWTP Expansion EIS (to be provided by the City)

☑ ☐ Breeding Birds surveys to be completed

☑ ☐ Migratory Birds incidental observations will be recorded

☑ ☐ Amphibians incidental observations will be recorded

☑ ☐ Reptiles incidental observations will be recorded

☑ ☐ Mammals incidental observations will be recorded

☑ ☐ Butterflies incidental observations will be recorded

☑ ☐ Odonata incidental observations will be recorded

☑ ☐ Other

☑ ☐ Partners In Flight (PIF)

breeding bird survey to be conducted and incidental species observations will be noted during all site surveys

☑ ☐ Rare Fauna

1.2.7 Wildlife Habitat + as per MNRF 2015 Criteria, as amended from time to time, and all applicable Official Plan policies and In-force London Plan policies

☑ ☐ Species-At-Risk Regulated Habitat critical habitat mapping

☑ ☐ Winter habitat for deer, wild turkey

☑ ☐ Waterfowl Habitat (wetlands, poorly drained landscape - bottomlands, beaver ponds, seasonally flooded areas, staging areas, feeding areas)

☐ ☐ Colonial Birds Habitat

☑ ☐ Hibernacula

☑ ☐ Habitat for Raptors

☐ ☐ Forests with springs or seeps

Ephemeral ponds

☑ ☐ Wildlife trees (snags, cavities, x-large trees > 65 cm DBH)

☑ ☐ Forest Interior Birds

not present

☑ ☐ Area-sensitive birds

1.2.8 Aquatic Habitat

(SWS Aquatic Resource Management Reports)

☑ ☑ Fish Communities

UTRCA fisheries data
One River sampling data

☑ ☑ Fish spawning areas

☑ ☑ Fish migration routes

☑ ☑ Thermal refuge for fish

☑ ☑ Benthic inventory

UTRCA benthic data
City of London data

☑ ☑ Substrate

☑ ☑ Riparian habitat (extent and type)

Greenway has riparian habitat mapped in the One River EA

1.2.9 Linkages and Corridors

(The diversity of natural features in an area, and the natural connections between them should be maintained, and improved where possible. PPS 2.3.3)

- ☑ ☑ Valleylands
- ☑ ☑ Significant Watercourses (Thames River, Stoney Creek, Medway Creek, Dingman Creek, Pottersburg Creek, Wabuno Creek, Mud Creek, Stanton Creek (Drain), Kelly Creek (Drain)

  Thames River

- ☑ ☑ Upland Corridors / species migration routes
- ☑ ☑ Big Picture Cores and Corridors
- ☑ ☑ Linkages between aquatic and terrestrial areas (riparian habitat, runoff)
- ☑ ☑ Groundwater connections
- ☑ ☑ Patch clusters (mosaic of patches in the landscape)

1.3 Social Values

1.3.1 Human Use Values

- ☑ ☑ Recreational linkages for hiking, walking
- ☑ ☑ Nature appreciation, aesthetics
- ☑ ☑ Education, research
- ☑ ☐ Cultural / traditional heritage
- ☑ ☑ Social (parks and open space)
- ☐ ☐ Resources Products (e.g. timber, fish, furbearers, peat)
- ☐ ☐ Aggregate Resources

1.3.2 Land Use - Cultural

- ☑ ☑ Archaeological (pre 1500)
- ☑ ☑ Historical (post 1500 - present)
- ☑ ☑ Adjacent historical and archeological
- ☑ ☑ Future

1.3.3 Land Use - Active

- ☑ ☑ Archaeological (pre 1500)

- ☑ ☑ Historical (post 1500 - present)
- ☑ ☐ Adjacent historical and archeological
- ☑ ☑ Future

1.3.4 Other

2.0 EVALUATION OF SIGNIFICANCE

Components of the Natural Heritage System
The policies in Section 15.4 apply to recognized and potential components of the natural heritage system as delineated on Schedule 'B' or features that may be considered for inclusion on Schedule 'S'. They also address the protection of environmental quality and ecological function with respect to water quality, fish habitat, groundwater recharge, headwaters and aquifers.

- ☑ **A component of a Subject Lands Status Report that is required to be included in the EIS is the evaluation of significance of all potential natural heritage features and areas recognized by In-force London Plan policies and/ or Official Plan policies.**

- ☑ **A component of a Subject Lands Status Report that is required to be included in the EIS is the confirmation and mapping of boundaries of all natural heritage features and areas.**

2.1 Environmentally Significant Areas

- ☐ Identified Environmentally Significant Areas (ESA)
- ☐ Name
- ☐ Potential ESAs - Expansion of an Existing ESA
- ☐ Name
- ☐ Potential ESA - Area not associated with an existing ESA
- ☐ Name

2.2 Wetlands

- ☐ Provincially Significant Wetlands
- ☐ Name
- ☐ Wetlands
- ☐ Name
- ☐ Unevaluated Wetlands

2.3 Areas of Natural and Scientific Interest

- ☐ Provincial Life Science ANSI
- ☐ Regional Life Science ANSI

- ☐ Earth Science ANSI

2.4 Habitat of Species-At-Risk (SAR)

- ☑ Endangered
- ☑ Threatened
- ☑ Vulnerable / Special Concern

2.5 Woodlands and Vegetation Patches

- ☑ Significant Woodlands
- ☑ Unevaluated Vegetation Patches and/ or other patches > 0.5ha

2.6 Corridors and Linkages

- ☑ River, Stream and Ravine Corridors
- ☑ Upland Corridors
- ☑ Naturalization and Anti-fragmentation Areas

3.0 IDENTIFICATION AND DESCRIPTION OF FUNCTIONS

Ecological Functions the natural processes, products or services that species and non-living environments provide or perform within or between ecosystems and landscapes. Check those functions that will be required to assess for the study (key and supporting functions).

3.1 Biological Functions

- ☑ Habitat (provision of food, shelter for species)
- ☐ Limiting habitat
- ☐ Species life histories (reproduction and dispersal)
- ☐ Habitat guilds
- ☑ Indicator species
- ☑ Keystone species
- ☑ Introduced species
- ☐ Predation / parasitism
- ☐ Population dynamics
- ☑ Vegetation structure, density and diversity
- ☐ Food chain support
- ☐ Productivity
- ☑ Diversity
- ☐ Carbon cycle
- ☐ Energy cycling
- ☑ Succession and disturbance processes
- ☑ Relationships between species and communities

3.2 Hydrological and Wetland Functions

- ☐ Groundwater recharge and discharge (hydrogeology)
- ☐ Water storage and release (fluvial geomorphology)
- ☐ Maintaining water cycles (water balance)
- ☐ Water quality improvement
- ☑ Flood damage reduction
- ☐ Shoreline stabilization / erosion control
- ☐ Sediment trapping
- ☐ Nutrient retention and removal / biochemical cycling
- ☐ Aquatic habitat (fish, macroinvertebrates)

3.3 Landscape Features and Functions

- ☑ Size
- ☑ Connections, corridors and linkages
- ☑ Proximity to other areas / natural heritage features (e.g. woodlands, wetlands, valleylands, water, etc.)
- ☑ Fragmentation

3.4 Functions, Benefits and Values of Importance to Humans

- ☑ Contributing to healthy and productive landscapes
- ☐ Improving air quality by supplying oxygen and absorbing carbon dioxide
- ☐ Converting and storing atmospheric carbon
- ☐ Providing natural resources for economic benefit
- ☐ Providing green space for human activities
- ☑ Aesthetic and quality-of-life benefit
- ☑ Environmental targets and/or environmental management strategies

4.0 ADDITIONAL COMPONENTS AND NOTES

• EIS to show and demonstrate conformity with the Provincial Policy Statement (2020), in-force London Plan (as of Nov. 2019) policies, and current Official Plan policies (1989), Environmental Management Guidelines (2006).

General Project Infromation
Two parallel Schedule B Municipal Class Environmental Assessments to assess and develop flood mitigation concepts for climate change resiliency at the Greenway and Adelaide WWTPs in the City of London.

The project scope is summarized as follows:

1) Background Studies
- ecology assessment and environmental impact study
- stage 1 archaeology assessment (subcontracted to Archaeology Research Associates)
- define pumping/operation requirements at WWTPs (subcontracted to CIMA+)
- hydraulic screening and long-list of flood mitigation options

2) Conceptual Design
- develop short-list of conceptual flood mitigation options
- conceptual WWTP pumping options (subcontracted to CIMA+)
- evaluate and select preferred conceptual options
- reporting

3)Consultation (subcontractor support from PRIME Planning and Strategy)
-EA documentation
- consultation planning and execution
- stakeholder meetings
- Public Information Centers

Environmental Impact Study
- see attached memo outlining the draft Terms of Reference for the EIS for details
- Objected for the scoped EIS will be to characterize existing conditions, assess potential impacts from the proposed design alternatives for the WWTPs, provide recommendations and mitigations for the design and construction of the preferred climate resiliency measures for both WWTPs.
- One EIS report will be produced that will summarize both sites
- assumed study area is WWTP fence area plus area within 50m

Filed investigation for both sites will consist of the following:
- one season (summer) botanical inventory
- one season (summer) ELC
- breeding bird survey: two visits between May 24 and July 10
- bat habitat survey: two visits - leaf off in April, leaf on with ELC visit
- SAR screening - evaluate if habitat for SAR is present and the probability of species occurrence in study area
- assess potential of wildlife habitat (significant, sensitive/key habitats)
- incidental species observations during all site visits.

Appendix B
Correspondence

From:	Peter De Carvalho
To:	Karen Reis
Cc:	Robyn Leppington
Subject:	FW: [External] RE: SAR Information Request - Central London Sites MECP
Date:	September 14, 2021 11:13:21 AM
Attachments:	image001.png image002.png image003.png

Peter De Carvalho, M.Sc., EIT.
Restoration Specialist

MATRIX SOLUTIONS INC.
Environment & Engineering
650 Woodlawn Rd W Unit 7B, Guelph, ON N1K 1B8
D 226.314.1926 **C** 226.332.4392
www.matrix-solutions.com

2019 Canada's Greenest Employers

From: Species at Risk (MECP) <SAROntario@ontario.ca>
Sent: August 27, 2021 4:40 PM
To: Peter De Carvalho <pdecarvalho@matrix-solutions.com>
Subject: [External] RE: SAR Information Request - Central London Sites

Hello Peter,

RE: Species at Risk Data Request – City of London Wastewater Treatment Plants

I apologize for the delay in response. The Ministry of the Environment, Conservation and Parks (MECP) understands that Matrix Solutions Inc. is conducting natural heritage studies for lands associated with the Greenway Wastewater Treatment Centre and the Adelaide Wastewater Treatment Plant in the City of London, as identified in the information provided.

An initial species at risk (SAR) information screening has been completed under the *Endangered Species Act, 2007* (ESA) by MECP's Species at Risk Branch (SARB) for the above-noted project location with respect to endangered and threatened species in Ontario. The following species at risk, in addition to the species identified in the Matrix memo, are known to occur in the general area of the project and should be considered in any assessment of potential impacts to SAR and/or habitat:

Greenway Wastewater Treatment Centre

- Red Mulberry (endangered) – receives species and general habitat protection.
- Round Pigtoe (endangered) – receives species and general habitat protection.
- Kentucky Coffee-tree (threatened) – receives species and general habitat protection.

Adelaide Wastewater Treatment Plant

- Kentucky Coffee-tree (threatened) – receives species and general habitat protection.
- Red-headed Woodpecker – this species is currently listed as special concern but will be up-listed to endangered in 2022, which will trigger species and habitat protection.

Please note that this is an initial screening for endangered and threatened SAR and the absence of an element occurrence does not indicate the absence of species. The province has not been surveyed comprehensively for the presence or absence of SAR and Ontario's data relies on observers to report sightings of SAR. Field assessments by a qualified professional may be necessary if there is a high likelihood for SAR species and/or habitat to occur within the project footprint and potentially be impacted.

The position of SARB is based on the information that has been provided by you on behalf of the proponent. Should information not have been made available and considered in our review, or new information comes to light, or if on-site conditions and circumstances change, please contact SARB as soon as possible (SAROntario@ontario.ca) to discuss next steps.

Regards,

Kathryn Markham
Management Biologist
Permissions and Compliance Section, Species at Risk Branch
Ministry of the Environment, Conservation and Parks

From: Peter De Carvalho <pdecarvalho@matrix-solutions.com>
Sent: May 12, 2021 6:42 PM
To: Species at Risk (MECP) <SAROntario@ontario.ca>
Subject: SAR Information Request - Central London Sites

CAUTION -- EXTERNAL E-MAIL - Do not click links or open attachments unless you recognize the sender.

Hi there,

We're currently conducting a natural heritage background review for lands adjacent to the Thames River in London, Ontario. We've completed a background review using LIO, NHIC, iNaturalist, eBird, the OBBA, ORAA, and the Ontario Butterfly Atlas and carried out a preliminary desktop analysis based on the MNRF Natural Heritage Information Request Guide.

At this time we're requesting any additional SAR information from MECP records to evaluate constraints on and adjacent to these properties.

The two sites are the lands within 50 m of two wastewater treatment plants. The first is Greenway Wastewater Treatment Centre (109 Greenside Ave, London, ON N6J 2X5)

And the second is the Adelaide Wastewater Treatment Plant (1153 Adelaide St N #0B1, London, ON N5Y 2N4)

We have identified the following species as potentially present within our study areas:

Common Name	Scientific Name	ESA	SARA
Birds			
Bank Swallow	Riparia riparia	THR	THR
Barn Swallow	Hirundo rustica	THR	THR
Bobolink	Dolichonyx oryzivorus	THR	THR
Chimney Swift	Chaetura pelagica	THR	THR
Common Nighthawk	Contopus virens	SC	SC
Eastern Meadowlark	Sturnella magna	THR	THR
Eastern Wood-pewee	Contopus virens	SC	SC
Wood Thrush	Hylocichla mustelina	SC	THR
Aquatic			
Black Redhorse	Moxostoma duquesnei	THR	THR
Lake Sturgeon	Acipenser fulvescens pop 3	END	THR
Silver Shiner	Notropis photogenis	THR	THR
Wavy-rayed Lampmussel	Lampsilis fasciola	THR	SC
Rayed Bean	Villosa fabalis	END	END
Spotted Sucker	Minytrema melanops	SC	SC
Reptiles			
Blanding's Turtle	emydoidea blandingii	END	END
Eastern Foxsnake	Pantherophis vulpinus	END	END
Eastern Hog-nosed Snake	Heterodon platirhinos	THR	THR
Northern Map Turtle	Graptemys geographica	SC	SC
Queensnake	Regina septemvittata	END	END
Snapping Turtle	Chelydra serpentina	SC	SC
Spiny Softshell	Apalone spinifera	END	END
Invertebrates			
Monarch	Danaus plexippus	SC	SC
Mammals			
American Badger	Taxidea taxus jacksoni	END	END
Flora			
Broad Beech Fern	Phegopteris hexagonoptera	SC	SC
Butternut	Juglans cinerea	END	END

Any information you can provide regarding the natural heritage of the area and potential presence of additional SAR, SCC, or SWH would be greatly appreciated.

Thanks so much for your time,

Peter

Peter De Carvalho, M.Sc., EIT.
Restoration Specialist

MATRIX SOLUTIONS INC.
Environment & Engineering
650 Woodlawn Rd W Unit 7B, Guelph, ON N1K 1B8
D 226.314.1926 **C** 226.332.4392
www.matrix-solutions.com

2019 Canada's Greenest Employers

From:	Peter De Carvalho
To:	Karen Reis
Cc:	Robyn Leppington
Subject:	FW: [External] FW: Natural Heritage/SWH Information Request - Central London Sites MNRF
Date:	September 14, 2021 11:14:57 AM
Attachments:	image001.png image002.png image003.png

Peter De Carvalho, M.Sc., EIT.
Restoration Specialist

MATRIX SOLUTIONS INC.
Environment & Engineering
650 Woodlawn Rd W Unit 7B, Guelph, ON N1K 1B8
D 226.314.1926 **C** 226.332.4392
www.matrix-solutions.com

2019 Canada's Greenest Employers

From: Webb, Jason (MNRF) <Jason.Webb@ontario.ca>
Sent: June 9, 2021 8:57 AM
To: Peter De Carvalho <pdecarvalho@matrix-solutions.com>
Subject: [External] FW: Natural Heritage/SWH Information Request - Central London Sites

Hello Peter,

Thank you for sending an email to the Ministry of Natural Resources and Forestry (MNRF) nrisc@ontario.ca email requesting background information for the wastewater treatment plants in London.

Please circulate any future related projects within the MNRF Aylmer District geography to MNRF.Ayl.Planners@ontario.ca.

As requested, please see the following information as it pertains to each site:

Greenway Wastewater Treatment Centre:

- In the event work needs to take place in the river, no in-water work should occur between **March 15 – July 15** to protect spawning fish
- The project is not located within proximity to a Provincially Significant Wetland Complex
- The project is not located within proximity to a provincially significant ANSI
- No known Significant Wildlife Habitat

Adelaide Wastewater Treatment Plant

- In the event work needs to take place in the river, no in-water work should occur between **March 15 – July 15** to protect spawning fish
- The project is not located within proximity to a Provincially Significant Wetland Complex
- The project is not located within proximity to a provincially significant ANSI
- No Known Significant Wildlife Habitat

The Ministry of Environment, Conservation and Parks (MECP) has now assumed responsibility for the Endangered Species Act (ESA), including species at risk (SAR) in Ontario. All future correspondence related to ESA or SAR should be sent to SAROntario@ontario.ca to reach the MECP directly.

Please let me know directly if you have any additional questions or require clarification.

Thanks,

Jason Webb
Management Biologist
Ministry of Natural Resources and Forestry
Aylmer District
226-559-4906
Jason.webb@ontario.ca

Please Note: As part of providing accessible customer service, please let me know if you have any accommodation needs or require communication supports or alternate formats.

From: Peter De Carvalho <pdecarvalho@matrix-solutions.com>
Sent: Wednesday, May 12, 2021 6:47 PM
To: NRISC (MNRF) <NRISC@ontario.ca>
Subject: Natural Heritage/SWH Information Request - Central London Sites

CAUTION -- EXTERNAL E-MAIL - Do not click links or open attachments unless you recognize the sender.

Hi there,

We're currently conducting a natural heritage background review for lands adjacent to the Thames River in London, Ontario. We've completed a background review using LIO, NHIC, iNaturalist, eBird, the OBBA, ORAA, and the Ontario Butterfly Atlas and carried out a preliminary desktop analysis based on the MNRF Natural Heritage Information Request Guide.

At this time we're requesting any additional natural heritage information (wetland assessments, SWH, other natural heritage features) from MNRF records to evaluate constraints on and adjacent to these properties.

The two sites are the lands within 50 m of two wastewater treatment plants. The first is Greenway Wastewater Treatment Centre (109 Greenside Ave, London, ON N6J 2X5)

And the second is the Adelaide Wastewater Treatment Plant (1153 Adelaide St N #0B1, London, ON N5Y 2N4)

Any information you can provide for these sites would be greatly appreciated.

Thanks for your help,

Peter

Peter De Carvalho, M.Sc., EIT.
Restoration Specialist

MATRIX SOLUTIONS INC.
Environment & Engineering
650 Woodlawn Rd W Unit 7B, Guelph, ON N1K 1B8
D 226.314.1926 **C** 226.332.4392
www.matrix-solutions.com

2019 Canada's Greenest Employers

From:	Peter De Carvalho
To:	Karen Reis
Cc:	Robyn Leppington
Subject:	FW: [External] Information Request - Greenway and Adelaide WWTP, London UTRCA
Date:	September 14, 2021 11:14:33 AM
Attachments:	IMAGE.png IMAGE.png IMAGE.png Greenway - regulations mapping.pdf Greenway - mussel records.pdf Greenway - fish records.pdf Greenway - benthic records.pdf Adelaide WTF - regulations mapping.pdf Adelaide WTP - fish records.pdf Adelaide WTP - benthic records.pdf image002.jpg

---

Peter De Carvalho, M.Sc., EIT.
Restoration Specialist

MATRIX SOLUTIONS INC.
Environment & Engineering
650 Woodlawn Rd W Unit 7B, Guelph, ON N1K 1B8
D 226.314.1926 **C** 226.332.4392
www.matrix-solutions.com

2019 Canada's Greenest Employers

From: Cari Ramsey <ramseyc@thamesriver.on.ca>
Sent: June 1, 2021 12:44 PM
To: Peter De Carvalho <pdecarvalho@matrix-solutions.com>
Cc: Brent Verscheure <VerscheureB@thamesriver.on.ca>; Robyn Leppington <rleppington@matrix-solutions.com>
Subject: [External] Information Request - Greenway and Adelaide WWTP, London

Hi Peter;

Attached is the information we have for the two WWTPs noted above:

Greenway
1. fish, mussel, and benthic records are attached
2. regulations mapping attached
3. ESA are present within 1km of the subject property - MNRF should be contacted for most up to date information
4, SARA species are present within 1km of the subject property - DFO should be contacted for most up to date information
5. Please note that we have records of some species at risk snakes and turtle in the area. Please brief all staff/contractors to be aware of the potential presence of these species when working with heavy machinery to ensure they avoid any juveniles and adults that may be inhabitating the area
6. Watercourses in the area are warm water, therefore in-water work can be done between July 1 - March 15.

Adelaide

1. fish and benthic records attached. There are no mussel records for that area.
2. regulations mapping attached
3. ESA are present within 1km of the subject property - MNRF should be contacted for most up to date information
4, SARA species are present within 1km of the subject property - DFO should be contacted for most up to date information
5. Please note that we have records of some species at risk snakes and turtle in the area. Please brief all staff/contractors to be aware of the potential presence of these species when working with heavy machinery to ensure they avoid any juveniles and adults that may be inhabitating the area
6. Watercourses in the area are warm water, therefore in-water work can be done between July 1 - March 15.

If you have any additional information you need please let me know.

Thanks!
Cari

Cari Ramsey
Environmental Regulations Technician/ Health and Safety Specialist
UTRCA
1424 Clarke Side Road
London, ON
N5V 5B9
(519)451-2800 ext. 289
ramseyc@thamesriver.on.ca
>>> Brent Verscheure 5/13/2021 11:55 AM >>>
Thank you for your inquiry and data request, Peter.
UTRCA staff will compile data and provide to you at our earliest opportunity.

Please be patient as this data request may take up to 3 weeks.

Regards,

Brent Verscheure
Land Use Regulations Officer
1424 Clarke Rd, London, ON N5V 5B9
Tel: 519-451-2800 Ext. 318
Email:verscheureb@thamesriver.on.ca
Web:www.thamesriver.on.ca

All UTRCA offices and buildings are closed to the public to help protect the public and staff from COVID-19. I am working remotely during this time and will be monitoring all messages and emails. We apologize for any inconvenience this may cause.

>>> Peter De Carvalho <pdecarvalho@matrix-solutions.com> 5/12/2021 7:04 PM >>>
Mr. Verscheure,

We're currently conducting a natural heritage background review for lands adjacent to the Thames River in London, Ontario in the vicinity of the Adelaide and Greenway wastewater treatment plants.

We've completed our preliminary desktop review and are now reaching out to request any available aquatic data (fish and mussel species, benthic invertebrates, water quality data *etc*.), terrestrial/wetland data (turtles, amphibians, vegetation assemblies, confirmed or candidate significant wildlife habitats, other records of species of conservation concern, *etc*.) and any information or data available for the Huron Street Woods to the south and west of the Adelaide site.

As mentioned, the two sites encompass the lands within the vicinity (appx 120 m) of two wastewater treatment plants. The first is Greenway Wastewater Treatment Centre (109 Greenside Ave, London, ON N6J 2X5)

And the second is the Adelaide Wastewater Treatment Plant (1153 Adelaide St N #0B1, London, ON N5Y 2N4)

Any information you can provide for these sites would be greatly appreciated.

Thanks very much for your help,

Peter

Peter De Carvalho, M.Sc., EIT.
Restoration Specialist

MATRIX SOLUTIONS INC.
Environment & Engineering
650 Woodlawn Rd W Unit 7B, Guelph, ON N1K 1B8
D 226.314.1926 **C** 226.332.4392
www.matrix-solutions.com

2019 Canada's Greenest Employers

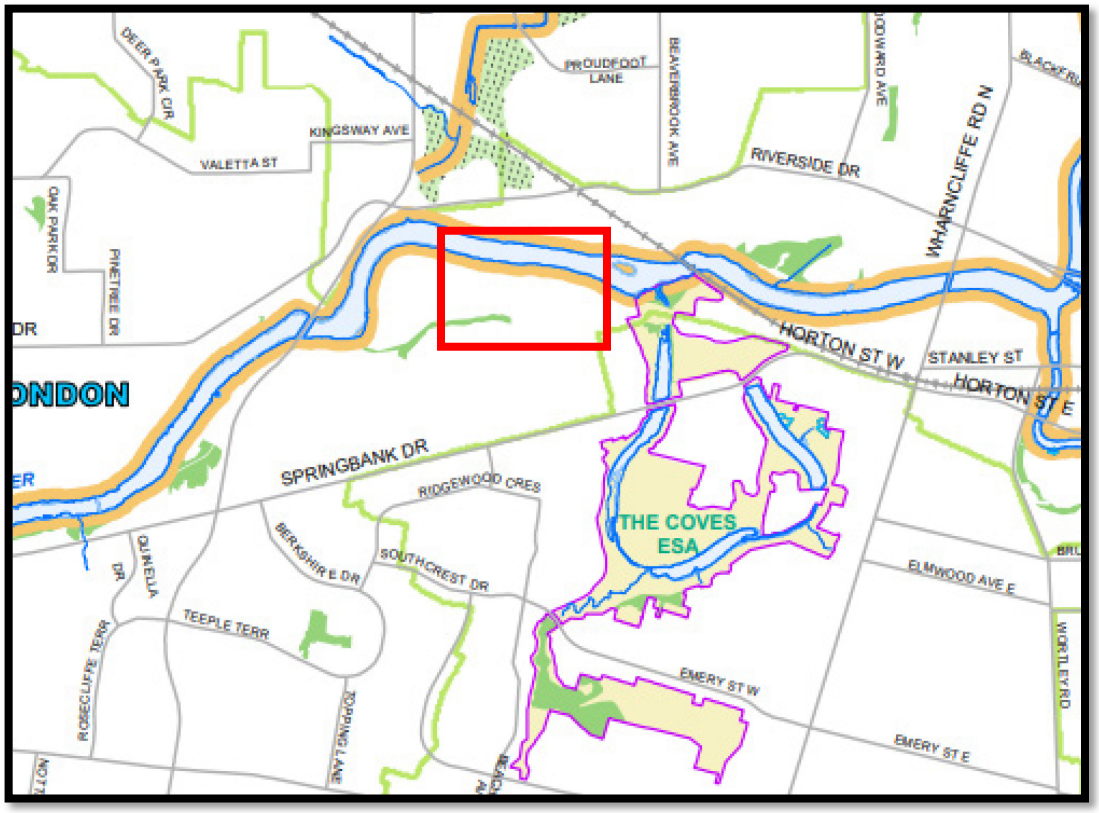
<The contents of this e-mail and any attachments are intended for the named recipient(s). This e-mail may contain information that is privileged, confidential and/or exempt from disclosure under applicable law. If you have received this message in error, are not the named recipient(s), or believe that you are not the intended recipient immediately notify the sender and permanently delete this message without reviewing, copying, forwarding, disclosing or otherwise using it or any part of it in any form whatsoever.>

Appendix C
Background Data

APPENDIX C

CITY OF LONDON OFFICIAL PLAN MAPPING

Greenway Study Area
Map 5 – Natural Heritage



LEGEND

NATURAL HERITAGE SYSTEM

- Provincially Significant Wetlands
- Wetlands
- Unevaluated Wetlands
- Significant Woodlands
- Woodlands
- Significant Valleylands
- Valleylands
- Areas of Natural and Scientific Interest
- NAME Environmentally Significant Areas (ESA)
- Potential ESAs
- Upland Corridors
- Potential Naturalization Areas
- Unevaluated Vegetation Patches

BASE MAP FEATURES

- Streets (See Map 3)
- Railways
- Urban Growth Boundary
- Water Courses/Ponds
- Water Bodies
- Conservation Authority Boundary
- Subwatershed Boundary
- STONEY CREEK Subwatershed Name

Table C1 Natural Heritage Information Centre - Species Results for Greenway

OGF ID	Element Type	Common Name	Scientific Name	S-Rank	SARO Status	COSEWIC Status	ATLAS NAD83 IDENT
870202	NATURAL AREA	Thames River					17MH7658
870202	SPECIES	Silver Shiner	Notropis		THR	THR	17MH7658
870202	SPECIES	Mucket	Actinonaias				17MH7658
870202	SPECIES	Lake Sturgeon	Acipenser		THR	THR	17MH7658
870202	SPECIES	Hairy-fruited	Carex				17MH7658
870202	SPECIES	American	Taxidea taxus		END	END	17MH7658
870202	SPECIES	Spiny Softshell	Apalone		END	END	17MH7658
870202	SPECIES	Edible Valerian	Valeriana edulis				17MH7658
870202	SPECIES	Eastern Green-	Hybanthus				17MH7658
870202	SPECIES	Eastern Stiff-	Solidago rigida				17MH7658
870202	SPECIES	Eastern	Sturnella		THR	THR	17MH7658
870202	SPECIES	Broad Beech	Phegopteris		SC	SC	17MH7658
870202	SPECIES	Northern Map	Graptemys		SC	SC	17MH7658
870202	SPECIES	Snapping Turtle	Chelydra		SC	SC	17MH7658
870201	NATURAL AREA	Thames River					17MH7657
870201	SPECIES	Silver Shiner	Notropis		THR	THR	17MH7657
870201	SPECIES	Mucket	Actinonaias				17MH7657
870201	SPECIES	Lake Sturgeon	Acipenser		THR	THR	17MH7657
870201	SPECIES	American	Taxidea taxus		END	END	17MH7657
870201	SPECIES	Spiny Softshell	Apalone		END	END	17MH7657
870201	SPECIES	Edible Valerian	Valeriana edulis				17MH7657
870201	SPECIES	Eastern Stiff-	Solidago rigida				17MH7657
870201	SPECIES	Eastern	Sturnella		THR	THR	17MH7657
870201	SPECIES	Broad Beech	Phegopteris		SC	SC	17MH7657
870201	SPECIES	Northern Map	Graptemys		SC	SC	17MH7657
870201	SPECIES	Snapping Turtle	Chelydra		SC	SC	17MH7657
870212	NATURAL AREA	Thames River					17MH7758
870212	SPECIES	Silver Shiner	Notropis		THR	THR	17MH7758
870212	SPECIES	Lake Sturgeon	Acipenser		THR	THR	17MH7758

OGF ID	Element Type	Common Name	Scientific Name	S-Rank	SARO Status	COSEWIC Status	ATLAS NAD83 IDENT
870212	SPECIES	Hairy-fruited	Carex				17MH7758
870212	SPECIES	Spiny Softshell	Apalone		END	END	17MH7758
870212	SPECIES	Edible Valerian	Valeriana edulis				17MH7758
870212	SPECIES	Midland	Chrysemys			SC	17MH7758
870212	SPECIES	Eastern Stiff-	Solidago rigida				17MH7758
870212	SPECIES	Eastern	Sturnella		THR	THR	17MH7758
870212	SPECIES	Broad Beech	Phegopteris		SC	SC	17MH7758
870212	SPECIES	Wood Thrush	Hylocichla		SC	THR	17MH7758
870212	SPECIES	Northern Map	Graptemys		SC	SC	17MH7758
870212	SPECIES	Snapping Turtle	Chelydra		SC	SC	17MH7758
870211	NATURAL AREA	THE COVES					17MH7757
870211	SPECIES	Hairy-fruited	Carex				17MH7757
870211	SPECIES	Chinese	Conioselinum				17MH7757
870211	SPECIES	Spiny Softshell	Apalone		END	END	17MH7757
870211	SPECIES	Edible Valerian	Valeriana edulis				17MH7757
870211	SPECIES	Midland	Chrysemys			SC	17MH7757
870211	SPECIES	Eastern Stiff-	Solidago rigida				17MH7757
870211	SPECIES	Chimney Swift	Chaetura		THR	THR	17MH7757
870211	SPECIES	Eastern	Sturnella		THR	THR	17MH7757
870211	SPECIES	Broad Beech	Phegopteris		SC	SC	17MH7757
870211	SPECIES	Wood Thrush	Hylocichla		SC	THR	17MH7757
870211	SPECIES	Butternut	Juglans cinerea		END	END	17MH7757
870211	RESTRICTED	Restricted	Restricted				17MH7757

OGF - Ontario Geospacial Feature

SARO - Species at Risk in Ontario

COSEWIC - Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada

THR - threatened

END - endangered

SC - special concern

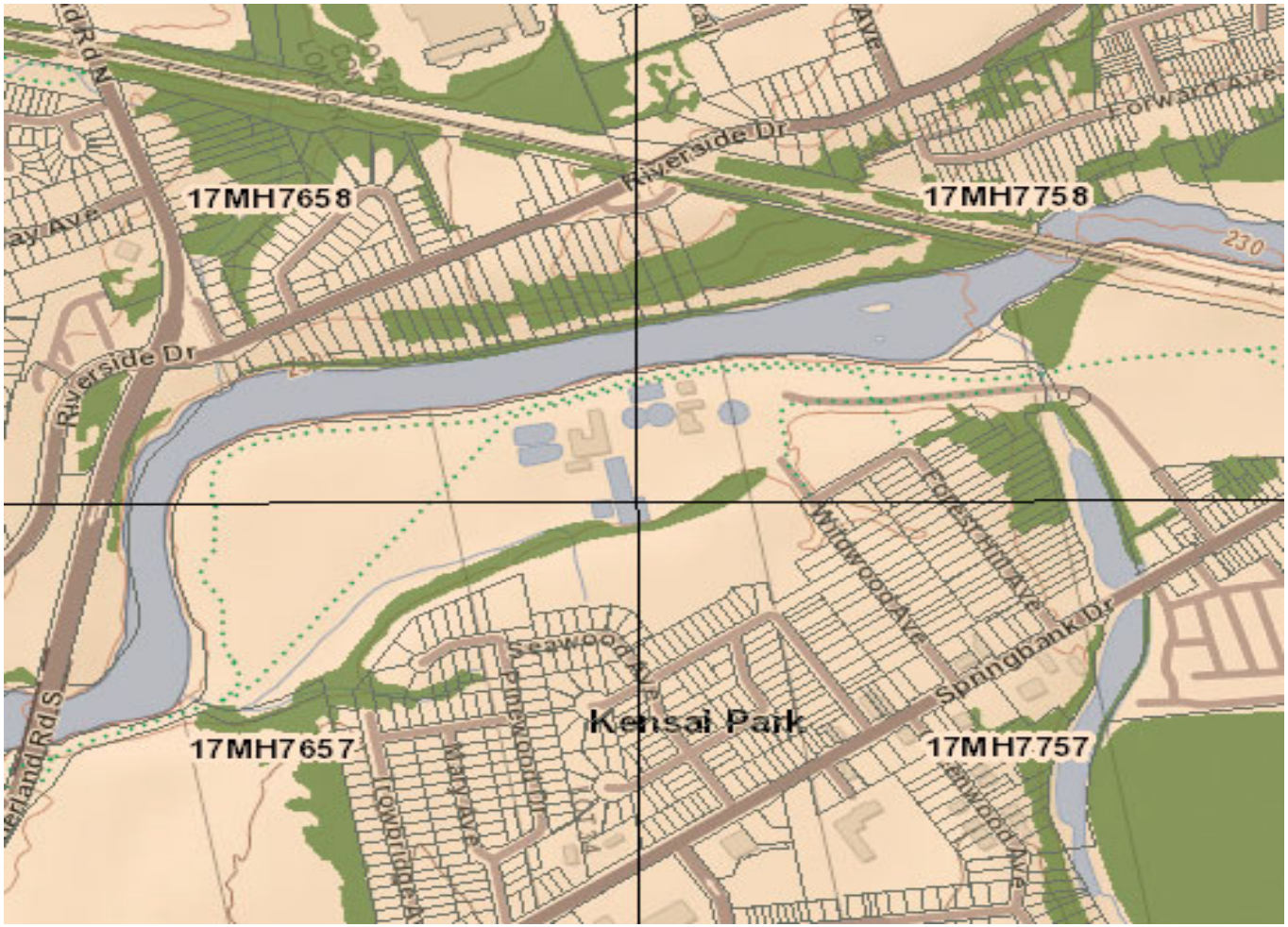

17MH7658
17MH7758
17MH7657
17MH7757
Kensal Park
Riverside Dr
Forward Ave
Springbank Dr
Willowood Ave
Forest Hill Ave
Seawood Ave
Lowrimore Ave
Murray Ave
Elmwood Ave
230

Table C2 Ontario Reptile and Amphibian Atlas - Species Results for 17MH75

Species No.	Common Name	No. of Records	Earliest Year	Latest Year
1	Blanding's Turtle	1	1965	1965
3	Midland Painted Turtle	30	1964	2019
4	Northern Map Turtle	40	1988	2018
5	Red-eared Slider	3	2011	2017
6	Snapping Turtle	29	1965	2019
10	Dekay's Brownsnake	7	1964	2013
11	Eastern Foxsnake	1	2011	2011
12	Eastern Gartersnake	36	1929	2018
13	Eastern Hog-nosed Snake	9	1955	2017
18	Milksnake	12	1964	2019
19	Northern Watersnake	2	1990	1990
20	Queensnake	1	1990	1990
24	Smooth Greensnake	2	1957	1964
25	American Bullfrog	3	1996	2013
27	Gray Treefrog	42	1956	2018
28	Green Frog	80	1956	2018
30	Northern Leopard Frog	26	1956	2017
31	Pickerel Frog	3	1956	2013
32	Spring Peeper	114	1955	2017
33	Western Chorus Frog	21	1996	2017
34	Wood Frog	20	1929	2015
35	American Toad	88	1956	2019
40	Red-spotted Newt	5	1955	2018
41	Eastern Red-backed	22	1929	2015
42	Four-toed Salamander	1	1935	1935
48	Spotted Salamander	4	1954	2018

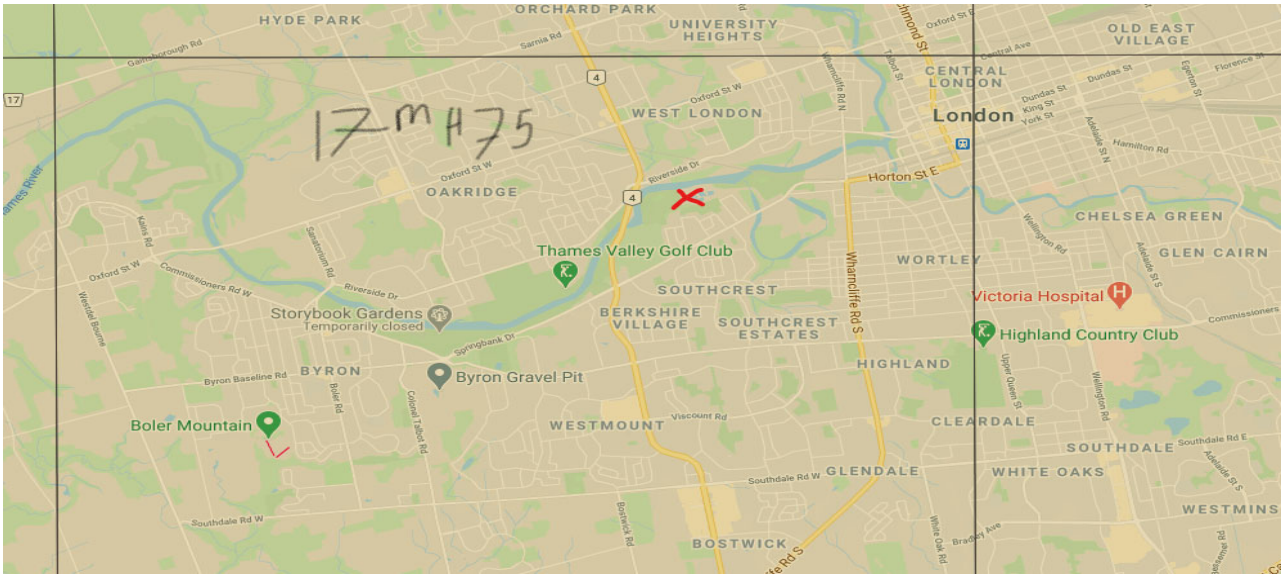

17MH75
HYDE PARK
ORCHARD PARK
UNIVERSITY HEIGHTS
OLD EAST VILLAGE
CENTRAL LONDON
London
WEST LONDON
OAKRIDGE
Thames Valley Golf Club
Storybook Gardens
Temporarily closed
Byron Gravel Pit
Boler Mountain
BYRON
SOUTHCREST
BERKSHIRE VILLAGE
SOUTHCREST ESTATES
WORTLEY
HIGHLAND
Victoria Hospital
Highland Country Club
CHELSEA GREEN
GLEN CAIRN
CLEARDALE
SOUTHDALE
WHITE OAKS
WESTMOUNT
GLENDALE
BOSTWICK
Horton St E
Whamcliffe Rd S
Southdale Rd W
Southdale Rd E
Commissioners Rd W
Riverside Dr
Oxford St W
Viscount Rd
Hamilton Rd
Dundas St
Wellington Rd
Adelaide St S
Upper Queen St
Bostwick Rd
White Oak Rd
Bradley Ave
Byron Baseline Rd
Springbank Dr
Sarnia Rd
Gainsborough Rd
Wenlock Downs
Kains Rd
Sanatorium Rd
Boler Rd
Oxford Talbot Rd
Whamcliffe Rd N
Trent St
Richmond St
Central Ave
King St
York St
Egerton St
Florence St
Adelaide St N
Commissioners
17
4

Table C3 Ontario Butterfly Atlas - Species Results for 17MH75

Species No.	Common Name	Scientific Name	No. of Records	Earliest in Year	Latest in Year	Earliest Year	Latest Year
88	Acadian Hairstreak	Satyrium acadica	1	10-Jul	10-Jul	1910	1910
8	Sleepy Duskywing	Erynnis brizo	1	24-May	24-May	1969	1969
130	Silvery Checkerspot	Chlosyne nycteis	1	06-Jun	06-Jun	1990	1990
63	Mustard White	Pieris oleracea	1	06-Jun	06-Jun	2015	2015
124	Silver-bordered	Boloria selene	1	06-Jun	06-Jun	2015	2015
152	Hackberry Emperor	Asterocampa celtis	1	25-Jul	25-Jul	2015	2015
33	Long Dash Skipper	Polites mystic	1	27-Jun	27-Jun	2016	2016
155	Eyed Brown	Lethe eurydice	1	27-Jun	27-Jun	2016	2016
104	Gray Hairstreak	Strymon melinus	1	21-Oct	21-Oct	2017	2017
70	Orange Sulphur	Colias eurytheme	1	28-Jul	28-Jul	2018	2018
141	Gray Comma	Polygonia progne	1	12-Jul	12-Jul	2018	2018
36	Little Glassywing	Pompeius verna	1	08-Jul	08-Jul	2019	2019
110	Summer Azure	Celastrina neglecta	1	03-Aug	03-Aug	2019	2019
7	Dreamy Duskywing	Erynnis icelus	2	24-May	23-Jun	1907	1969
125	Meadow Fritillary	Boloria bellona	2	22-May	01-Jul	1965	2014
144	Milbert's Tortoiseshell	Aglais milberti	2	27-Jun	07-Sep	1964	2016
40	Hobomok Skipper	Poanes hobomok	2	02-Jun	03-Jun	1906	2018
60	Spicebush Swallowtail	Papilio troilus	2	19-Aug	19-Aug	2018	2018
38	Delaware Skipper	Anatrytone logan	2	01-Jul	08-Jul	2014	2019
148	Common Buckeye	Junonia coenia	2	12-Jul	28-Oct	2012	2019
145	American Lady	Vanessa virginiensis	2	18-Apr	16-Sep	2016	2019
154	Northern Pearly-Eye	Lethe anthedon	2	02-Jul	05-Jul	2016	2019
117	American Snout	Libytheana carinenta	2	05-Jul	28-Jul	2017	2019
15	Wild Indigo Duskywing	Erynnis baptisiae	2	31-Jul	02-Sep	2018	2019
156	Appalachian Brown	Lethe appalachia	2	17-Jun	29-Jun	2018	2019
9	Juvenal's Duskywing	Erynnis juvenalis	3	23-May	27-May	1908	1975
153	Tawny Emperor	Asterocampa clyton	3	01-Jul	09-Jul	1968	2014
31	Tawny-edged Skipper	Polites themistocles	3	03-Jun	10-Jul	2014	2019
35	Northern Broken-Dash	Wallengrenia egeremet	3	01-Jul	28-Jul	2014	2019
119	Great Spangled	Speyeria cybele	3	29-Jun	10-Jul	2014	2019

Species No.	Common Name	Scientific Name	No. of Records	Earliest in Year	Latest in Year	Earliest Year	Latest Year
23	Least Skipper	Ancyloxypha numitor	3	24-Jun	10-Aug	2016	2019
159	Common Wood-Nymph	Cercyonis pegala	3	05-Jul	15-Jul	2016	2019
47	Dun Skipper	Euphyes vestris	4	01-Jul	09-Aug	2014	2018
135	Baltimore Checkerspot	Euphydryas phaeton	4	27-Jun	07-Jul	1968	2019
91	Banded Hairstreak	Satyrium calanus	4	14-Jul	25-Jul	1869	2019
136	Question Mark	Polygonia interrogationis	5	01-Jul	18-Aug	2014	2019
132	Pearl Crescent	Phyciodes tharos	6	19-Jun	24-Aug	2013	2019
151	Viceroy	Limenitis archippus	6	29-Jun	15-Sep	2016	2019
82	American Copper	Lycaena phlaeas	7	31-May	17-Sep	1908	1920
58	Eastern Tiger	Papilio glaucus	7	06-Jun	25-Aug	2012	2019
146	Painted Lady	Vanessa cardui	8	18-Apr	09-Oct	2012	2019
150	Red-spotted Purple	Limenitis arthemis	8	01-Jul	14-Aug	1911	2019
25	European Skipper	Thymelicus lineola	9	22-Jun	10-Jul	2014	2019
157	Little Wood-Satyr	Megisto cymela	9	06-Jun	31-Jul	2014	2019
1	Silver-spotted Skipper	Epargyreus clarus	9	05-Jul	22-Sep	2017	2019
30	Peck's Skipper	Polites peckius	10	28-Jul	04-Sep	2012	2019
107	Eastern Tailed Blue	Cupido comyntas	11	01-Jun	08-Sep	1964	2019
69	Clouded Sulphur	Colias philodice	11	10-Jul	12-Oct	2014	2019
57	Eastern Giant	Papilio cresphontes	11	28-Jul	17-Sep	1893	2019
111	Azure sp.	Celastrina sp.	12	19-Apr	29-Aug	1963	2019
143	Mourning Cloak	Nymphalis antiopa	12	27-Mar	21-Oct	1985	2019
158	Common Ringlet	Coenonympha tullia	12	02-Jun	07-Sep	2015	2019
147	Red Admiral	Vanessa atalanta	15	10-Apr	22-Sep	2012	2019
133	Northern Crescent	Phyciodes cocyta	16	16-Jun	13-Sep	2014	2019
55	Black Swallowtail	Papilio polyxenes	16	15-May	28-Aug	2016	2019
137	Eastern Comma	Polygonia comma	17	05-Apr	30-Oct	1967	2019
96	Brown Elfin	Callophrys augustinus	21	23-Apr	06-Jun	1908	2014
85	Bog Copper	Lycaena epixanthe	23	08-Jun	24-Sep	1910	2019
167	Monarch	Danaus plexippus	29	25-May	09-Oct	2012	2019
65	Cabbage White	Pieris rapae	41	27-Mar	17-Sep	1999	2019

Table C4 Ontario Breeding Bird Atlas - Species List for Square 17MH75

Region	Square	Species	Breeding Evidence Max BE	Breeding Evidence Categ	Breeding Evidence #Sq	Breeding Evidence Atlasser Name
4	17MH75	Canada Goose	FY	CONF	1	Betsy Baldwin
4	17MH75	Wood Duck	FY	CONF	1	Betsy Baldwin
4	17MH75	Mallard	FY	CONF	1	2 atlassers
4	17MH75	Hooded Merganser	FY	CONF	1	Peter A Read
4	17MH75	Ruffed Grouse	S	POSS	1	Betsy Baldwin
4	17MH75	Wild Turkey	FY	CONF	1	Brad T. McLeod
4	17MH75	Great Blue Heron	H	POSS	1	Dave Martin
4	17MH75	Green Heron	FY	CONF	1	Betsy Baldwin
4	17MH75	Turkey Vulture	FY	CONF	1	Betsy Baldwin
4	17MH75	Sharp-shinned Hawk	AE	CONF	1	Betsy Baldwin
4	17MH75	Cooper's Hawk	AE	CONF	1	Betsy Baldwin
4	17MH75	Red-tailed Hawk	NY	CONF	1	Betsy Baldwin
4	17MH75	American Kestrel	D	PROB	1	Betsy Baldwin
4	17MH75	Virginia Rail	P	PROB	1	Betsy Baldwin
4	17MH75	Sora	T	PROB	1	Betsy Baldwin
4	17MH75	Killdeer	NE	CONF	1	Betsy Baldwin
4	17MH75	Rock Pigeon	AE	CONF	1	Betsy Baldwin
4	17MH75	Spotted Sandpiper	P	PROB	1	Betsy Baldwin
4	17MH75	American Woodcock	H	POSS	1	Betsy Baldwin
4	17MH75	Mourning Dove	FY	CONF	1	Betsy Baldwin
4	17MH75	Yellow-billed Cuckoo	H	POSS	1	Betsy Baldwin
4	17MH75	Black-billed Cuckoo	S	POSS	1	EarthQuest Canada
4	17MH75	Eastern Screech-Owl	FY	CONF	1	EarthQuest Canada
4	17MH75	Great Horned Owl	NY	CONF	1	Betsy Baldwin
4	17MH75	Common Nighthawk	P	PROB	1	Betsy Baldwin
4	17MH75	Chimney Swift	AE	CONF	1	Betsy Baldwin
4	17MH75	Ruby-throated Hummingbird	T	PROB	1	Betsy Baldwin
4	17MH75	Belted Kingfisher	T	PROB	1	2 atlassers
4	17MH75	Red-bellied Woodpecker	CF	CONF	1	Betsy Baldwin
4	17MH75	Yellow-bellied Sapsucker	D	PROB	1	Betsy Baldwin

Region	Square	Species	Breeding Evidence Max BE	Breeding Evidence Categ	Breeding Evidence #Sq	Breeding Evidence Atlasser Name
4	17MH75	Downy Woodpecker	NY	CONF	1	EarthQuest Canada
4	17MH75	Hairy Woodpecker	FY	CONF	1	Betsy Baldwin
4	17MH75	Northern Flicker	NY	CONF	1	EarthQuest Canada
4	17MH75	Eastern Wood-Pewee	S	POSS	1	3 atlassers
4	17MH75	Willow Flycatcher	S	POSS	1	Dave Martin
4	17MH75	Least Flycatcher	S	POSS	1	Betsy Baldwin
4	17MH75	Eastern Phoebe	NY	CONF	1	Betsy Baldwin
4	17MH75	Great Crested Flycatcher	FY	CONF	1	Betsy Baldwin
4	17MH75	Eastern Kingbird	FY	CONF	1	Betsy Baldwin
4	17MH75	Warbling Vireo	CF	CONF	1	Betsy Baldwin
4	17MH75	Red-eyed Vireo	NU	CONF	1	Betsy Baldwin
4	17MH75	Blue Jay	CF	CONF	1	EarthQuest Canada
4	17MH75	American Crow	NY	CONF	1	Betsy Baldwin
4	17MH75	Horned Lark	T	PROB	1	Dave Martin
4	17MH75	Purple Martin	H	POSS	1	Betsy Baldwin
4	17MH75	Tree Swallow	CF	CONF	1	Betsy Baldwin
4	17MH75	Northern Rough-winged	CF	CONF	1	Betsy Baldwin
4	17MH75	Bank Swallow	AE	CONF	1	Betsy Baldwin
4	17MH75	Cliff Swallow	AE	CONF	1	Betsy Baldwin
4	17MH75	Barn Swallow	NE	CONF	1	Ryan Zimmerling
4	17MH75	Black-capped Chickadee	NY	CONF	1	Betsy Baldwin
4	17MH75	Red-breasted Nuthatch	CF	CONF	1	Betsy Baldwin
4	17MH75	White-breasted Nuthatch	FY	CONF	1	Betsy Baldwin
4	17MH75	Carolina Wren	FY	CONF	1	Betsy Baldwin
4	17MH75	House Wren	NE	CONF	1	Betsy Baldwin
4	17MH75	Blue-gray Gnatcatcher	AE	CONF	1	Betsy Baldwin
4	17MH75	Eastern Bluebird	NY	CONF	1	Betsy Baldwin
4	17MH75	Veery	S	POSS	1	Betsy Baldwin
4	17MH75	Wood Thrush	T	PROB	1	Betsy Baldwin
4	17MH75	American Robin	NY	CONF	1	Betsy Baldwin
4	17MH75	Gray Catbird	AE	CONF	1	Betsy Baldwin

Region	Square	Species	Breeding Evidence Max BE	Breeding Evidence Categ	Breeding Evidence #Sq	Breeding Evidence Atlasser Name
4	17MH75	Brown Thrasher	NY	CONF	1	Betsy Baldwin
4	17MH75	European Starling	NY	CONF	1	Betsy Baldwin
4	17MH75	Cedar Waxwing	CF	CONF	1	Betsy Baldwin
4	17MH75	Blue-winged Warbler	T	PROB	1	Betsy Baldwin
4	17MH75	Yellow Warbler	CF	CONF	1	Betsy Baldwin
4	17MH75	Chestnut-sided Warbler	H	POSS	1	Betsy Baldwin
4	17MH75	Pine Warbler	T	PROB	1	Betsy Baldwin
4	17MH75	American Redstart	S	POSS	1	Betsy Baldwin
4	17MH75	Common Yellowthroat	CF	CONF	1	Betsy Baldwin
4	17MH75	Eastern Towhee	T	PROB	1	Betsy Baldwin
4	17MH75	Chipping Sparrow	CF	CONF	1	Betsy Baldwin
4	17MH75	Field Sparrow	B	PROB	1	Betsy Baldwin
4	17MH75	Vesper Sparrow	P	PROB	1	Betsy Baldwin
4	17MH75	Savannah Sparrow	CF	CONF	1	Betsy Baldwin
4	17MH75	Song Sparrow	NE	CONF	1	EarthQuest Canada
4	17MH75	Swamp Sparrow	S	POSS	1	Betsy Baldwin
4	17MH75	Scarlet Tanager	S	POSS	1	Betsy Baldwin
4	17MH75	Northern Cardinal	FY	CONF	1	Betsy Baldwin
4	17MH75	Rose-breasted Grosbeak	FY	CONF	1	Betsy Baldwin
4	17MH75	Indigo Bunting	FY	CONF	1	Betsy Baldwin
4	17MH75	Bobolink	T	PROB	1	Betsy Baldwin
4	17MH75	Red-winged Blackbird	NE	CONF	1	Betsy Baldwin
4	17MH75	Eastern Meadowlark	DD	CONF	1	Betsy Baldwin
4	17MH75	Common Grackle	CF	CONF	1	2 atlassers
4	17MH75	Brown-headed Cowbird	FY	CONF	1	Betsy Baldwin
4	17MH75	Orchard Oriole	CF	CONF	1	Betsy Baldwin
4	17MH75	Baltimore Oriole	CF	CONF	1	EarthQuest Canada
4	17MH75	House Finch	FY	CONF	1	Betsy Baldwin
4	17MH75	American Goldfinch	NE	CONF	1	EarthQuest Canada
4	17MH75	House Sparrow	NY	CONF	1	Ryan Zimmerling

Figure C1 Fisheries and Oceans Canada - Species at Risk Results (Greenway)

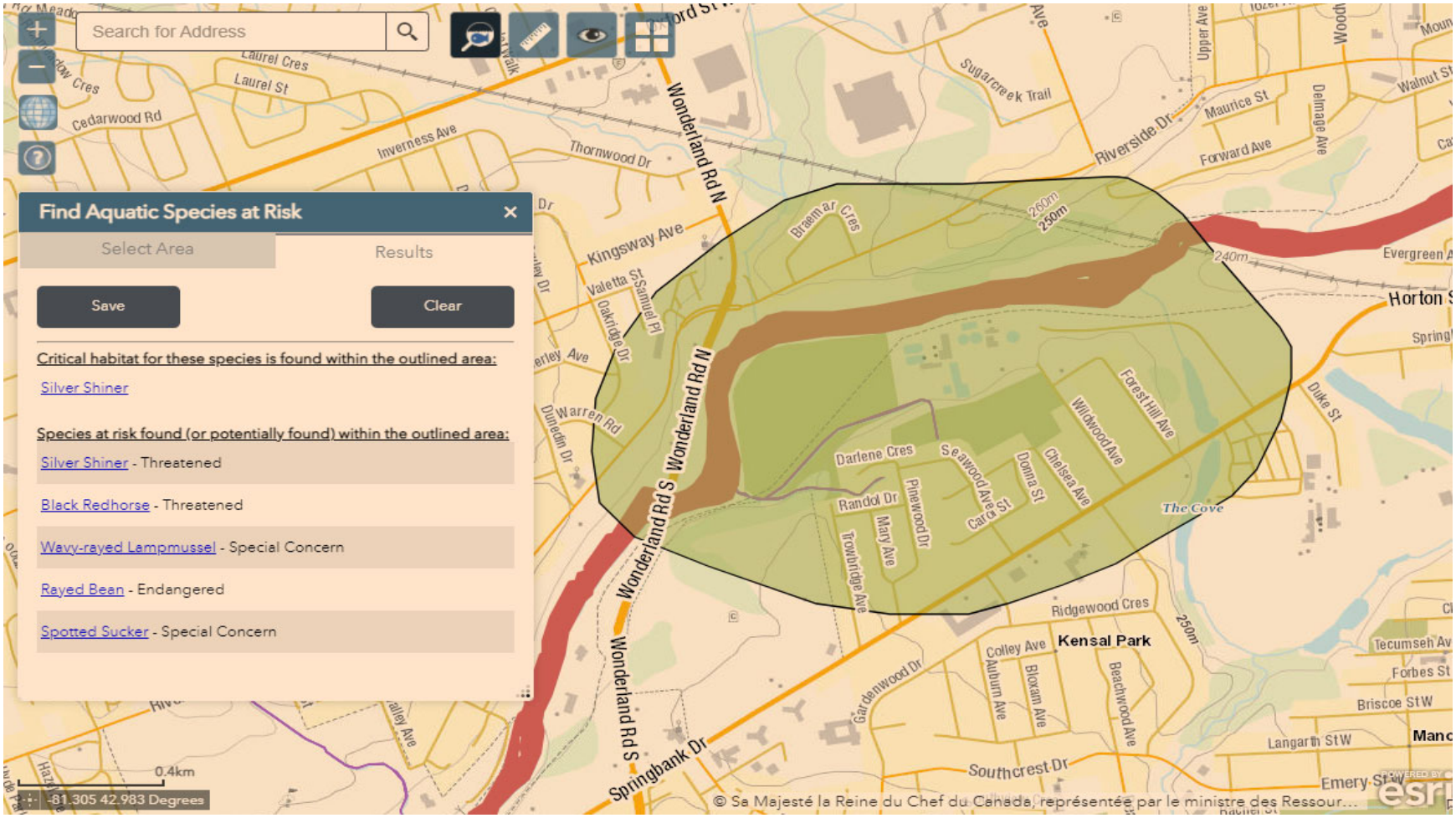


Table C5 Ontario Mammal Atlas Results

Common Name	Scientific Name	Provincial (S-rank)	National (SARA)	Provincial (ESA)
American Badger (Southwestern Ontario	*Taxidea taxus jacksoni*	S1	END	END
Beaver	*Castor canadensis*	S5		
Big Brown Bat	*Eptesicus fuscus*	S4		
Coyote	*Canis latrans*	S5		
Deer Mouse	*Peromyscus maniculatus*	S5		
Eastern Chipmunk	*Tamias striatus*	S5		
Eastern Cottontail	*Sylvilagus floridanus*	S5		
Eastern Gray Squirrel	*Sciurus carolinensis*	S5		
Eastern Small-footed *Myotis*	*Myotis leibii*	S2S3	END	END
Eastern Red Bat	*Lasiurus borealis*	S4		
Ermine	*Mustela erminea*	S5		
Hairy-tailed Mole	*Parascalops breweri*	S4		
Hoary Bat	*Lasiurus cinereus*	S4		
House Mouse	*Mus musculus*	SNA		
Little Brown *Myotis*	*Myotis lucifugus*	S4	END	END
Long-tailed weasel	*Mustela frenata*	S4		
Masked Shrew	*Sorex cinereus*	S5		
Meadow Jumping Mouse	*Zapus hudsonicus*	S5		
Meadow Vole	*Microtus pennsylvanicus*	S5		
Mink	*Mustela vison*	S4		
Muskrat	*Ondatra zibethicus*	S5		
Northern *Myotis*	*Myotis septentrionalis*	S3	END	END
Northern Short-tailed Shrew	*Blarina brevicauda*	S5		
Norway Rat	*Rattus norvegicus*	SNA		
Porcupine	*Erethizon dorsatum*	S5		
Raccoon	*Procyon lotor*	S5		
Red Fox	*Vulpes vulpes*	S5		
Red Squirrel	*Tamiasciurus hudsonicus*	S5		
Silver-haired Bat	*Lasionycteris*	S4		
Smoky Shrew	*Sorex fumeus*	S5		
Snowshoe Hare	*Lepus americanus*	S5		

Common Name	Scientific Name	Provincial (S-rank)	National (SARA)	Provincial (ESA)
Southern Flying Squirrel	*Glaucomys volans*	S4		
Star-nosed Mole	*Condylura cristata*	S5		
Striped Skunk	*Mephitis mephitis*	S5		
Tricolored Bat	*Perimyotis subflavus*	S3?	END	END
Virginia Opposum	*Didelphis virginiana*	S4		
White-footed Mouse	*Peromyscus leucopus*	S5		
White-tailed Deer	*Odocoileus virginianus*	S5		
Woodchuck	*Marmota monax*	S5		
Woodland Jumping Mouse	*Napaeozapus insignis*	S5		

SARA - *Species at Risk Act*
ESA - *Endangered Species Act*
END - endangered

Appendix D
Flora Inventory Results

Table D1 Greenway Wastewater Treatment Centre - Flora Results 2021

Tree/Shrub/Herb/Grass	Scientific Name	Common Name	ESA	SARA	S-rank	CUW1	CUW1/CUT1	CUT/CUM	CUT1	CUH1/BBO	CUH1	FOD7-4	D
Tree	*Fagus grandifolia*	American Beech	-	-	S4							x	
Tree	*Ulmus americana*	American Elm	-	-	S5					x		x	
Tree	*Sorbus americana*	American Mountain-ash	-	-	S5		x						
Tree	*Acer ginnala*	Amur Mapl	-	-	SNA							x	
Graminoid	*Poa annua*	Annual Bluegrass	-	-	SNA	x	x	x	x	x		x	x
Herb	*Erigeron annuus*	Annual Fleabane	-	-	S5	x	x	x		x		x	
Tree	*Tilia americana*	Basswood	-	-	S5		x			x		x	
Tree	*Cary cordiformis*	Bitternut Hickory	-	-	S5							x	
Tree	*Prunus serotina*	Black Cherry	-	-	SNR		x					x	
Herb	*Medicago lupulina*	Black medic	-	-	SNA	x	x	x		x		x	x
Herb	*Rubus occidentalis*	Black Raspberry	-	-	S5	x	x			x	x	x	
Tree	*Picea mariana*	Black Spruce	-	-	S5		x						
Tree	*Juglans nigra*	Black Walnut	-	-	S4?	x	x			x		x	
Herb	*Solidago flexicaulis*	Broadleaf Goldenrod	-	-	S5							x	
Herb	*Cirsium vulgare*	Bull Thistle	-	-	SNA		x						x
Tree	*Quercus macrocarpa*	Bur Oak	-	-	S5		x			x		x	
Herb	*Linaria vulgaris*	Butter-and-eggs	-	-	SNA	x	x	x		x		x	x
Herb	*Solidago canadensis*	Canada Goldenrod	-	-	SNR	x	x	x	x	x		x	
Tree	*Prunus nigra*	Canada Plum	-	-	S4							x	
Herb	*Cirsium arvense*	Canada Thistle	-	-	SNA	x	x	x	x	x			x
Graminoid	*Elymus canadensis*	Canada Wildrye	-	-	S5		x						
Herb	*Laportea canadensis*	Canada Wood Nettle	-	-	S5					x		x	
Herb	*Scrophularia marilandica*	Carpenter's Square Figwort	-	-	S4					x		x	
Tree	*Prunus virginiana*	Chokecherry	-	-	S5					x		x	
Shrub	*Solanum dulcamara*	Climbing Nightshade	-	-	SNA	x	x	x		x	x	x	
Tree	*Malus pumila*	Common Apple	-	-	SNA							x	
Herb	*Arctium minus*	Common Burdock	-	-	SNA	x	x	x	x	x		x	
Herb	*Taraxacum officinale*	Common Dandelion	-	-	SNA	x	x	x	x	x		x	x
Shrub	*Sambucus nigra*	Common Elderberry	-	-	SNA				x				
Tree	*Celtis occidentalis*	Common Hackberry	-	-	S4	x	x			x		x	
Tree	*Syringa vulgaris*	Common Lilac	-	-	SNA	x							
Herb	*Asclepias syriaca*	Common Milkweed	-	-	S5		x	x					
Herb	*Leonurus cardiaca*	Common Motherwort	-	-	SNA		x					x	
Herb	*Verbascum thapsus*	Common Mullein	-	-	SNA		x	x					x
Herb	*Plantago major*	Common Plantain	-	-	SNA	x	x	x	x	x		x	x
Herb	*Ambrosia artemisiifolia*	Common Ragweed	-	-	S5		x		x	x		x	x
Herb	*Tanacetum vulgare*	Common Tansy	-	-	SNA		x	x		x			
Herb	*Dipsacus fullonum*	Common Teasel	-	-	SNA		x	x	x	x			x
Tree	*Salix fragilis*	Crack Willow	-	-	SNA	x	x			x			
Herb	*Campanula rapunculoides*	Creeping Bellflower	-	-	SNA	x	x	x				x	
Herb	*Rumex crispus*	Curled Dock	-	-	SNA	x				x		x	
Herb	*Rudbeckia laciniata*	Cut-leaved Coneflower	-	-	S5	x						x	

Tree/Shrub/Herb/Grass	Scientific Name	Common Name	ESA	SARA	S-rank	CUW1	CUW1/CUT1	CUT/CUM	CUT1	CUH1/BBO	CUH1	FOD7-4	D
Tree	*Populus deltoides*	Eastern Cottonwood	-	-	S5		x			x		x	
Tree	*Thuja occidentalis*	Eastern White Cedar	-	-	S5		x				x	x	
Tree	*Pinus strobus*	Eastern White Pine	-	-	S5	x							
Herb	*Circaea Lutetiana*	Enchanter's Nightshade	-	-	S5		x					x	
Herb	*Plantago lanceolata*	English Plantain	-	-	SNA		x	x	x				x
Shrub	*Rhamnus cathartica*	European Buckthorn	-	-	SNA	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Shrub	*Ligustrum vulgare*	European Privet	-	-	SNA		x	x	x			x	x
Shrub	*Rhus aromatica*	Fragrant Sumac	-	-	S4	x	x	x		x			
Herb	*Lotus corniculatus*	Garden Bird's-foot Trefoil	-	-	SNA	x	x	x	x	x		x	x
Herb	*Alliaria petiolata*	Garlic Mustard	-	-	SNA	x	x	x		x		x	
Herb	*Aegopodium podagraria*	Goutweed	-	-	SNA		x			x		x	
Herb	*Ambrosia trifida*	Great Ragweed	-	-	S5				x	x		x	
Herb	*Chelidonium majus*	Greater Celandine	-	-	SNA							x	
Tree	*Fraxinus pennsylvanica*	Green Ash	-	-	S4	x	x			x		x	
Graminoid	*Setaria viridis*	Green Foxtail	-	-	SNA	x	x	x	x	x		x	x
Shrub	*Cornus racemosa*	Grey Dogwood	-	-	S5	x	x	x		x		x	
Herb	*Glechoma hederacea*	Ground-ivy	-	-	SNA	x	x	x	x	x		x	x
Herb	*Impatiens glandulifera*	Himalayan balsam	-	-	SNA							x	
Shrub	*Reynoutria japonica*	Japanese Knotweed	-	-	SNA							x	
Graminoid	*Poa pratensis*	Kentucky Bluegrass	-	-	S5	x	x	x	x	x		x	
Tree	*Gymnocladus dioicus*	Kentucky coffeetree	THR	THR	S2		x	x					
Herb	*Ranunculus ficaria*	Lesser Calendine	-	-	SNA							x	
Herb	*Maianthemum canadense*	Lily of the Valley	-	-	S5							x	
Tree	*Tilia cordata*	Little-leaved Linden	-	-	SNA	x	x			x		x	
Tree	*Acer negundo*	Manitoba Maple	-	-	S5	x	x		x	x	x	x	x
Shrub	*Rosa multiflora*	Multiflora Rose	-	-	SNA					x		x	
Tree	*Catalpa speciosa*	Northern Catalpa	-	-	SNA					x		x	
Tree	*Quercus rubra*	Northern Red Oak	-	-	S5		x					x	
Tree	*Acer Platanoides*	Norway Maple	-	-	SNA		x					x	
Tree	*Picea abies*	Norway Spruce	-	-	SNA							x	
Herb	*Hieracium aurantiacum*	Orange Hawkweed	-	-	SNA		x			x			x
Graminoid	*Dactylis glomerata*	Orchard Grass	-	-	SNA	x	x	x	x			x	x
Tree	*Betula papyrifera*	Paper Birch	-	-	SNR		x			x			
Herb	*Hypericum perforatum*	Perforated St. John's Wort	-	-	SNA	x	x	x	x	x		x	x
Graminoid	*Elymus repens*	Quackgrass	-	-	SNA	x	x	x	x	x			x
Herb	*Trifolium pratense*	Red Clover	-	-	SNA	x	x	x	x	x		x	x
Graminoid	*Festuca rubra*	Red Fescue	-	-	SNA								x
Tree	*Acer rubrum*	Red Maple	-	-	S5		x			x		x	
Tree	*Pinus resinosa*	Red Pine	-	-	S5	x						x	
Graminoid	*Phalaris arundinacea*	Reed Canarygrass	-	-	S5	x			x			x	
Herb	*Vitis riparia*	Riverbank Grape	-	-	S5	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Shrub	*Eleagnus angustifolia*	Russian Olive	-	-	SNA	x							
Tree	*Pinus sylvestris*	Scotch Pine	-	-	SNA	x						x	

Tree/Shrub/Herb/Grass	Scientific Name	Common Name	ESA	SARA	S-rank	CUW1	CUW1/CUT1	CUT/CUM	CUT1	CUH1/BBO	CUH1	FOD7-4	D
Herb	*Prunella vulgaris*	Self-heal	-	-	S5							x	x
Tree	*Acer saccharinum*	Silver Maple	-	-	S5		x			x		x	
Herb	*Galium mollugo*	Smooth Bedstraw	-	-	SNA	x	x	x		x		x	
Herb	*Bromus inermis*	Smooth Brome	-	-	SNA	x	x	x		x		x	
Graminoid	*Digitaria ischaemum*	Smooth Crabgrass	-	-	SNA		x	x	x				
Herb	*Saponaria officinalis*	Soapwort	-	-	SNA		x					x	
Herb	*Sonchus sp.*	Sow Thistle	-	-	SNA	x						x	x
Herb	*Impatiens capensis*	Spotted Jewelweed	-	-	S5					x		x	
Shrub	*Rhus typhina*	Staghorn Sumac	-	-	S5		x	x	x	x		x	
Herb	*Hackelia virginiana*	Stickseed	-	-	S5							x	
Herb	*Urtica dioica*	Stinging Nettle	-	-	S5		x	x		x		x	
Tree	*Acer saccharum*	Sugar Maple	-	-	S5	x	x		x	x		x	
Tree	*Prunus avium*	Sweet Cherry	-	-	SNA					x		x	
Tree	*Acer pseudoplatanus*	Sycamore	-	-	SNA		x						
Herb	*Solidago altissima*	Tall Goldenrod	-	-	S5	x	x	x	x	x		x	
Tree	*Larix laricina*	Tamarack	-	-	S5	x				x		x	
Shrub	*Lonicera tatarica*	Tatarian Honeysuckle	-	-	SNA	x	x	x		x	x	x	
Tree	*Gleditsia triacanthos var. inerı*	Thornless Honey Locust	-	-	SNR		x			x		x	
Herb	*Phleum pratense*	Timothy	-	-	SNA	x		x	x	x			x
Herb	*Vicia cracca*	Tufted Vetch	-	-	SNA		x						x
Tree	*Liriodendron tulipifera*	Tulip Tree	-	-	S4	x	x						
Herb	*Oxalis stricta*	Upright Yellow Wood-sorrel	-	-	SNA	x	x	x	x	x		x	
Shrub	*Parthenocissus quinquefolia*	Virginia Creeper	-	-	S4?	x	x	x		x	x	x	
Tree	*Fraxinus americana*	White Ash	-	-	S4		x					x	
Herb	*Trifolium repens*	White Clover	-	-	SNA	x	x	x	x	x		x	x
Tree	*Morus alba*	White Mulberry	-	-	SNA	x	x			x		x	
Herb	*Ageratina altissima*	White Snakeroot	-	-	S5		x			x		x	
Herb	*Verbena urticifolia*	White Vergain	-	-	S5		x		x	x		x	
Herb	*Oxalis montana*	White Wood-sorrel			S5							x	
Herb	*Daucus carota*	Wild Carrot	-	-	SNA	x	x	x	x	x		x	x
Herb	*Cichorium intybus*	Wild Chicory	-	-	SNA	x	x	x	x	x		x	x
Herb	*Geum aleppicum*	Yellow Avens	-	-	S5		x		x			x	
Tree	*Betula alleghaniensis*	Yellow Birch	-	-	S5		x						
Herb	*Lysimachia terrestris*	Yellow Loosestrife	-	-	S5					x			
Herb	*Barbarea vulgaris*	Yellow Rocket	-	-	SNA							x	

ESA - *Endangered Species Act*

Appendix E
Breeding Bird Survey Results

Table E1 Breeding Bird Summary Results for Greenway Wastewater Treatment Centre

Visit Number	Date	Weather
Visit 1:	June 4, 2021	17-18°C, 0 wind, 90-100% cloud cover, no precipitation
Visit 2:	June 24, 2021	18-20°C, 2-3 South wind, 0-40% cloud cover, no precipitation

Species		ESA Status	SARA Status	Visit 1: June 4, 2021						Visit 1: June 24, 2021						Highest Breeding Evidence						Comments
Common Name	Scientific Name			BBS-1	BBS-2	BBS-3	BBS-4	BBS-5	BBS-6	BBS-1	BBS-2	BBS-3	BBS-4	BBS-5	BBS-6	BBS-1	BBS-2	BBS-3	BBS-4	BBS-5	BBS-6	
American Goldfinch	*Spinus tristis*				P:H 1 P:S 1	O:X 1	P:S 1	P:H 4			PR:P 3 P:S	P:H 1			P:S 2 PR:P		Probable	Possible	Possible	Possible	Probable	
American Redstart	*Setophaga ruticilla*																					
American Robin	*Turdus migratorius*				P:S 3	P:S 4	P:S 2	P:S 2		P:S 3	P:S 4 C:FY	P:S 7 PR:A C:FY	P:S 4	P:S 1	P:H 1	Possible	Confirmed	Confirmed	Possible	Possible	Possible	
Bank Swallow	*Riparia riparia*	Threatened	Threatened					O:X 1												Observed		BBS-5 Visit 1: Foraging.
Baltimore Oriole	*Icterus galbula*				P:H 1	P:S 1											Possible	Possible				
Barn Swallow	*Hirundo rustica*	Threatened	Threatened				O:X 2	O:X 4						O:X 2					Observed	Observed		BBS-4 Visit 1: Foraging over WWTP BBS-5 Visit 1: Foraging, no visible nesting habitat/structures. BBS-5 Visit 2: Foraging over playing fields.
Black-capped Chickadee	*Poecile atricapillus*				P:S 1	P:H 2						P:S 2					Possible	Possible				
Brown-headed Cowbird	*Molothrus ater*							P:S 2 PR:P			P:S 1						Possible			Probable		
Blue Jay	*Cyanocitta cristata*													P:H 2 PR:A						Probable		
Canada Goose	*Branta canadensis*																					
Cedar Waxwing	*Bombycilla cedrorum*				4						PR:P 2						Probable					
Chimney Swift	*Chaetura pelagica*	Threatened	Threatened				O:X 3	O:X 2											Observed	Observed		BBS-3 Visit 1: Flyover. BBS-4 Visit 1: Foraging over WWTP BBS-5 Visit 1: Foraging.
Common Grackle	*Quiscalus quiscula*			P:H 4 C:FY	C:FY 6				P:H 2				P:H 1			Confirmed	Confirmed		Possible		Possible	
Downy Woodpecker	*Picoides pubescens*										PR:P 2	P:H 1					Probable	Possible				
Eastern Kingbird	*Tyrannus tyrannus*										P:H 1						Possible					
European Starling	*Sturnus vulgaris*				C:FY 3	P:S 1	C:FY 9	C:FY 15			C:FY 9		P:H 1				Confirmed	Possible	Confirmed	Confirmed		
Great Blue Heron	*Ardea herodias*																					BBS-6 Visit 1: Flyover toward vines.
Great Crested Flycatcher	*Myiarchus crinitus*													P:H 1						Possible		
Gray Catbird	*Dumetella carolinensis*					P:S 1			P:H 1						PR:A 1			Possible			Probable	
Hairy Woodpecker	*Picoides villosus*																					
House Finch	*Haemorhous mexicanus*																					
House Sparrow	*Passer domesticus*																					
House Wren	*Troglodytes aedon*						P:S 1		P:S 1										Possible		Possible	
Indigo Bunting	*Passerina cyanea*						P:S 1				P:S 1						Possible		Possible			
Killdeer	*Charadrius vociferus*						P:H 1			P:H 2			P:H 2		O:X 2	Possible			Possible		Observed	BBS-6 Visit 2: River bank.
Mallard	*Anas platyrhynchos*				O:X 2												Observed					
Mourning Dove	*Zenaida macroura*			P:H 4			P:S 1						P:H 1			Possible			Possible			
Northern Cardinal	*Cardinalis cardinalis*			P:S 1	P:S 1			P:S 1	P:S 1	P:S 1	P:S 1	P:S 1	P:S 1		P:H 1	Possible	Possible	Possible	Possible	Possible	Possible	
Northern Flicker	*Colaptes auratus*						P:S 1												Possible			
Northern Gannet	*Morus bassanus*						P:S 1												Possible			
Northern Pintail	*Anas acuta*																					
Osprey	*Pandion haliaetus*									C:NY 1						Confirmed						BBS-1 Visit 1: Platform.
Rose-breasted Grosbeak	*Pheucticus ludovicianus*																					
Red-breasted Nuthatch	*Sitta canadensis*				P:S 1												Possible					
Red-bellied Woodpecker	*Melanerpes carolinus*							P:H 1	P:H 1		P:H 1			P:H 1	P:H 1		Posible			Possible	Possible	
Red-eyed Vireo	*Vireo olivaceus*					P:S 1												Possible				
Rock Pigeon	*Columba livia*				O:X 1					O:X 12						Observed	Observed					BBS-1 Visit 1: Flyby.
Red-tailed Hawk	*Buteo jamaicensis*													P:H 1						Possible		
Red-winged Blackbird	*Agelaius phoeniceus*			P:S 2	P:S 2	P:S 2	P:S 2		P:S 3	P:S 2	P:S 3	P:H 2 P:S	P:S 3	P:S 4 PR:A		Possible	Possible	Possible	Possible	Probable	Possible	
Song Sparrow	*Melospiza melodia*			P:S 1	P:S 2			P:S 2	P:S 1		P:S 1	P:S 1		P:S 2	P:S 3 PR:A	Possible	Possible	Possible		Possible	Probable	
Spotted Sandpiper	*Actitis macularius*														P:H 1						Possible	
Warbling Vireo	*Vireo gilvus*			P:S 1	P:S 1			P:S 1			P:S 1			P:S 1		Possible	Possible			Possible		
Willow Flycatcher	*Empidonax traillii*																					
Yellow Warbler	*Setophaga petechia*			P:S 3 PR:P	P:S 1	P:S 1	P:S 1	P:S 2	P:S 2	P:S 1	P:S 2			P:S 1	P:S 3 PR:A C:CF	Probable	Possible	Possible	Possible	Possible	Confirmed	

	BBS-1	BBS-2	BBS-3	BBS-4	BBS-5	BBS-6
Easting	477227	476689	476807	477108	477688	477486
Northing	4758128	4758088	4757941	4757986	4758317	4758285

Breeding Codes

Observed

O:X - Species observed during breeding season but no breeding evidence

Possible Breeding

P:S - Singing male present, or breeding calls hears, inits breeding season in suitable nesting habitat

P:H - species observed during breeding season in suitable habitat

Probable Breeding

PR:P - Pair observed in their breeding season in suitable nesting habitat

PR:T - Permanent territory presumed through territorial behaviour on both visits

PR:D - Courtship or display between a male and a female or 2 males, including courship,feeding or copulation

PR:V - Visiting probable nest site

PR:A - Agitated behaviour or anxiety calls of an adult

PR:B - Brood patch on adult female or cloacal protuberance on adult male

PR:N - Nest-building or exacation of nest hole

Confirmed Breeding

C:DD - Distraction display

C:NU - Used nest or eggshells found

C:FY - Recently fledged young or downy young, including young incapable of sustained flight

C:AE - Adult leaving or entering nest site

C:FS - Adult carrying fecal sac

C:CF - Adult carrying food for young

C:NE - Nest containing eggs

C:NY - Nest with young (seen or heard)

Note: use lower case if observed outside breeding bird survey time for point count

ESA - *Endangered Species Act*

SARA - *Species at Risk Act*

Appendix F
Significant Wildlife Habitat Results

Table F1 Seasonal Concentration Areas of Animals

Wildlife Habitat	Wildlife Species	Candidate SWH ELC Ecosite Codes	Candidate SWH Habitat Criteria and Information Sources	Confirmed SWH Defining Criteria	Candidate or Confirmed Habitat Present Greenway WWTC
Waterfowl Stopover and Staging Areas (Terrestrial) **<u>Rationale:</u>** Habitat important to migrating waterfowl.	• American Black Duck • Northern Pintail • Gadwall • Blue-winged Teal • Green-winged Teal • American Wigeon • Northern Shoveler • Tundra Swan	CUM1 CUT1 • Plus evidence of annual spring flooding from melt water or run-off within these Ecosites. • Fields with seasonal flooding and waste grains in the Long Point, Rondeau, Lk. St. Clair, Grand Bend and Pt. Pelee areas may be important to Tundra Swans.	Fields with sheet water during Spring (mid-March to May). • Fields flooding during spring melt and run-off provide important invertebrate foraging habitat for migrating waterfowl. • Agricultural fields with waste grains are commonly used by waterfowl, these are not considered SWH unless they have spring sheet water available. <u>Information Sources</u> • Anecdotal information from the landowner, adjacent landowners or local naturalist clubs may be good information in determining occurrence. • Reports and other information available from Conservation Authorities • Sites documented through waterfowl planning processes (e.g., EHJV implementation plan) • Field Naturalist Clubs • Ducks Unlimited Canada • Natural Heritage Information Centre (NHIC) Waterfowl Concentration Area	Studies carried out and verified presence of an annual concentration of any listed species, evaluation methods to follow "Bird and Bird Habitats: Guidelines for Wind Power Projects" • Any mixed species aggregations of 100 or more individuals required. • The flooded field ecosite habitat plus a 100–300m radius, dependent on local site conditions and adjacent land use is the significant wildlife habitat. • Annual use of habitat is documented from information sources or field studies (annual use can be based on studies or determined by past surveys with species numbers and dates). • SWH MIST Index #7 provides development effects and mitigation measures.	• None - No evidence of spring flooding within the area

Wildlife Habitat	Wildlife Species	Candidate SWH ELC Ecosite Codes	Candidate SWH Habitat Criteria and Information Sources	Confirmed SWH Defining Criteria	Candidate or Confirmed Habitat Present Greenway WWTC
Waterfowl Stopover and Staging Areas (Aquatic) **Rationale:** Important for local and migrant waterfowl populations during the spring or fall migration or both periods combined. Sites identified are usually only one of a few in the eco-district.	• Canada Goose • Cackling Goose • Snow Goose • American Black Duck • Northern Pintail • Northern Shoveler • American Wigeon • Gadwall • Green-winged Teal • Blue-winged Teal • Hooded Merganser • Common Merganser • Lesser Scaup • Greater Scaup • Long-tailed Duck • Surf Scoter • White-winged Scoter • Black Scoter • Ring-necked duck • Common Goldeneye • Bufflehead • Redhead • Ruddy Duck • Red-breasted Merganser • Brant • Canvasback	MAS1 MAS2 MAS3 SAS1 SAM1 SAF1 SWD1 SWD2 SWD3 SWD4 SWD5 SWD6 SWD7	• Ponds, marshes, lakes, bays, coastal inlets, and watercourses used during migration. Sewage treatment ponds and storm water ponds do not qualify as a SWH; however, a reservoir managed as a large wetland or pond/lake does qualify. • These habitats have an abundant food supply (mostly aquatic invertebrates and vegetation in shallow water) Information Sources • Environment Canada • Naturalist clubs often are aware of staging/stopover areas. • OMNRF Wetland Evaluations indicate presence of locally and regionally significant waterfowl staging. • Sites documented through waterfowl planning processes (e.g., EHJV implementation plan) • Ducks Unlimited projects • Element occurrence specification by Nature Serve: http://www.natureserve.org • NHIC Waterfowl Concentration Area	Studies carried out and verified presence of: • Aggregations of 100 or more of listed species for 7 days, results in >700 waterfowl use days. • Areas with annual staging of ruddy ducks, canvasbacks, and redheads are SWH • The combined area of the ELC ecosites and a 100 m radius area is the SWH • Wetland area and shorelines associated with sites identified within the SWHTG Appendix K are significant wildlife habitat. • Evaluation methods to follow "Bird and Bird Habitats: Guidelines for Wind Power Projects" • Annual Use of Habitat is Documented from Information Sources or Field Studies (Annual can be based on completed studies or determined from past surveys with species numbers and dates recorded). • SWH MIST [cxlix] Index #7 provides development effects and mitigation measures.	• None – candidate ELC ecosite codes were not on site. Area did not contain. Ponds, marshes, lakes, bays, coastal inlets

Wildlife Habitat	Wildlife Species	Candidate SWH ELC Ecosite Codes	Candidate SWH Habitat Criteria and Information Sources	Confirmed SWH Defining Criteria	Candidate or Confirmed Habitat Present Greenway WWTC
Shorebird Migratory Stopover Area **<u>Rationale:</u>** High quality shorebird stopover habitat is extremely rare and typically has a long history of use.	• Greater Yellowlegs • Lesser Yellowlegs • Marbled Godwit • Hudsonian Godwit • Black-bellied Plover • American Golden-Plover • Semipalmated Plover • Solitary Sandpiper • Spotted Sandpiper • Semipalmated Sandpiper • Pectoral Sandpiper • White-rumped Sandpiper • Baird's Sandpiper • Least Sandpiper • Purple Sandpiper • Stilt Sandpiper • Short-billed Dowitcher • Red-necked Phalarope • Whimbrel • Ruddy Turnstone • Sanderling • Dunlin	BBO1 BBO2 BBS1 BBS2 BBT1 BBT2 SDO1 SDS2 SDT1 MAM1 MAM2 MAM3 MAM4 MAM5	• Shorelines of lakes, rivers and wetlands, including beach areas, bars and seasonally flooded, muddy and un-vegetated shoreline habitats. • Great Lakes coastal shorelines, including groynes and other forms of armour rock lakeshores, are extremely important for migratory shorebirds in May to mid-June and early July to October. • Sewage treatment ponds and storm water ponds do not qualify as a SWH. <u>Information Sources</u> • Western hemisphere shorebird reserve network. • Canadian Wildlife Service (CWS) Ontario Shorebird Survey • Bird Studies Canada • Ontario Nature • Local birders and naturalist clubs • NHIC Shorebird Migratory Concentration Area	Studies confirming: • Presence of 3 or more of listed species and >1000[E] shorebird use days during spring or fall migration period. (shorebird use days are the accumulated number of shorebirds counted per day over the course of the fall or spring migration period) • Whimbrel stop briefly (<24hrs) during spring migration, any site with >100[E] Whimbrel used for 3 years or more is significant. • The area of significant shorebird habitat includes the mapped ELC shoreline ecosites plus a 100 m radius area [cxlviii] • Evaluation methods to follow "Bird and Bird Habitats: Guidelines for Wind Power Projects" [ccxi] • SWH MIST [cxlix] Index #8 provides development effects and mitigation measures.	• Candidate – Patchy BBO1 ecosites are present adjacent to the Thames River.

Wildlife Habitat	Wildlife Species	Candidate SWH ELC Ecosite Codes	Candidate SWH Habitat Criteria and Information Sources	Confirmed SWH Defining Criteria	Candidate or Confirmed Habitat Present Greenway WWTC
Raptor Wintering Area **<u>Rationale:</u>** Sites used by multiple species, a high number of individuals and used annually are most significant	• Rough-legged Hawk • Red-tailed Hawk • Northern Harrier • American Kestrel • Snowy Owl **<u>Special Concern:</u>** • Short-eared Owl • Bald Eagle	<u>Hawks/Owls:</u> Combination of ELC Community Series; need to have present one Community Series from each land class; Forest: FOD, FOM, FOC. Upland: CUM; CUT; CUS; CUW. <u>Bald Eagle:</u> Forest community Series: FOD, FOM, FOC, SWD, SWM or SWC on shoreline areas adjacent to large rivers or adjacent to lakes with open water (hunting area).	• The habitat provides a combination of fields and woodlands that provide roosting, foraging and resting habitats for wintering raptors. • Raptor wintering (hawk/owl) sites need to be >20 ha[cxlviii, cxlix] with a combination of forest and upland.[xvi, xvii, xviii, xix, xx, xxi.] • Least disturbed sites, idle/fallow or lightly grazed field/meadow (>15 ha) with adjacent woodlands[cxlix] • Field area of the habitat is to be wind swept with limited snow depth or accumulation. • Eagle sites have open water and large trees and snags available for roosting[cxlix] <u>Information Sources:</u> • OMNRF Ecologist or Biologist • Naturalist clubs • NHIC Raptor Winter Concentration Area • Data from Bird Studies Canada • Results of Christmas Bird Counts • Reports and other information available from Conservation Authorities.	Studies confirm the use of these habitats by: • One or more Short-eared Owls or; One of more Bald Eagles or; At least 10 individuals and two of the listed hawk/owl species[Ⓔ] • To be significant a site must be used regularly (3 in 5 years)[cxlix] for a minimum of 20 days by the above number of birds[Ⓔ]. • The habitat area for an Eagle winter site is the shoreline forest ecosites directly adjacent to the prime hunting area[Ⓔ] • Evaluation methods to follow "Bird and Bird Habitats: Guidelines for Wind Power Projects"[ccxi] • SWH MIST[cxlix] Index #10 and #11 provides development effects and mitigation measures.	None- Study area did not contain a combination of fields and woodlands that provide roosting, foraging and resting habitats for wintering raptors. •

Wildlife Habitat	Wildlife Species	Candidate SWH ELC Ecosite Codes	Candidate SWH Habitat Criteria and Information Sources	Confirmed SWH Defining Criteria	Candidate or Confirmed Habitat Present Greenway WWTC
Bat Hibernacula **<u>Rationale:</u>** Bat hibernacula are rare habitats in all Ontario landscapes.	• Big Brown Bat • Tri-coloured Bat	Bat Hibernacula may be found in these ecosites: CCR1 CCR2 CCA1 CCA2 (Note: buildings are not considered to be SWH)	• Hibernacula may be found in caves, mine shafts, underground foundations and Karsts. • Active mine sites should not be considered as SWH • The locations of bat hibernacula are relatively poorly known. <u>Information Sources</u> • OMNRF for possible locations and contact for local experts • NHIC Bat Hibernaculum • Ministry of Northern Development and Mines for location of mine shafts. • Clubs that explore caves (e.g. Sierra Club) • University Biology Departments with bat experts.	• All sites with confirmed hibernating bats are SWH[E]. • The area includes 200 m radius around the entrance of the hibernaculum[cxlviii, ccvii, E] for most development types and 1000 m for wind farms[ccv]. • Studies are to be conducted during the peak swarming period (Aug.–Sept.). Surveys should be conducted following methods outlined in the "Bats and Bat Habitats: Guidelines for Wind Power Projects"[ccv]. • SWH MIST[cxlix] Index #1 provides development effects and mitigation measures.	• None – Study area did not contain Hibernacula ecosites.

Wildlife Habitat	Wildlife Species	Candidate SWH ELC Ecosite Codes	Candidate SWH Habitat Criteria and Information Sources	Confirmed SWH Defining Criteria	Candidate or Confirmed Habitat Present Greenway WWTC
Bat Maternity Colonies **<u>Rationale:</u>** Known locations of forested bat maternity colonies are extremely rare in all Ontario landscapes.	• Big Brown Bat • Silver-haired Bat	Maternity colonies considered SWH are found in forested Ecosites. All ELC Ecosites in ELC Community Series: FOD FOM SWD SWM	• Maternity colonies can be found in tree cavities, vegetation and often in buildlings[xxii, xxv, xxvi, xxvii, xxxi] (buildings are not considered to be SWH). • Maternity roosts are not found in caves and mines in Ontario[xxii]. • Maternity colonies located in Mature deciduous or mixed forest stands[ccix, ccx, ccv] with >10/ha large diameter (>25 cm dbh) wildlife trees • Female Bats prefer wildlife tree (snags) in early stages of decay, class 1–3[ccxiv] or class 1 or 2.[ccxii] • Silver-haired Bats prefer older mixed or deciduous forest and form maternity colonies in tree cavities and small hollows. Older forest areas with at least 21 snags/ha are preferred[ccx, lxiv] <u>Information Sources</u> • OMNRF for possible locations and contact for local experts • University Biology Departments with bat experts.	• Maternity Colonies with confirmed use by: • >10 Big Brown Bats[Ⓔ] • >5 Adult Female Silver-haired Bats[Ⓔ] • The area of the habitat includes the entire woodland or a forest stand ELC Ecosite or an Ecoelement containing the maternity colonies[Ⓔ]. • Evaluation methods for maternity colonies should be conducted following methods outlined in the "Bats and Bat Habitats: Guidelines for Wind Power Projects"[ccv]. • SWH MIST[cxlix] Index #12 provides development effects and mitigation measures.	• None– an assessment was completed on the number of snag trees per hectare, and the study area did not meet the threshold for bat maternity roosting habitat.

Wildlife Habitat	Wildlife Species	Candidate SWH ELC Ecosite Codes	Candidate SWH Habitat Criteria and Information Sources	Confirmed SWH Defining Criteria	Candidate or Confirmed Habitat Present Greenway WWTC
Turtle Wintering Areas **<u>Rationale:</u>** Generally sites are the only known sites in the area. Sites with the highest number of individuals are most significant.	• Midland Painted Turtle **<u>Special Concern:</u>** • Northern Map Turtle • Snapping Turtle	Snapping and Midland Painted Turtles; ELC Community Classes; SW, MA, OA and SA, ELC Community Series; FEO and BOO Northern Map Turtle; Open Water areas such as deeper rivers or streams and lakes with current can also be used as over-wintering habitat.	• For most turtles, wintering areas are in the same general area as their core habitat. Water has to be deep enough not to freeze and have soft mud substrates. • Over-wintering sites are permanent water bodies, large wetlands, and bogs or fens with adequate Dissolved Oxygen[cix, cx, cxi, cxii] • Man-made ponds such as sewage lagoons or storm water ponds should not be considered SWH. <u>Information Sources</u> • EIS studies carried out by Conservation Authorities. • Field Naturalists Clubs • OMNRF Ecologist or Biologist • NHIC	• Presence of 5 over-wintering Midland Painted Turtles is significant[E]. • One or more Northern Map Turtle or Snapping Turtle over-wintering within a wetland is significant[E]. • The mapped ELC ecosite area with the over wintering turtles is the SWH. If the hibernation site is within a stream or river, the deep-water pool where the turtles are over wintering is the SWH. • Over wintering areas may be identified by searching for congregations (Basking Areas) of turtles on warm, sunny days during the fall (Sept.–Oct.) or spring (Mar.–May)[cvii]. • Congregation of turtles is more common where wintering areas are limited and therefore significant.[cix, cxcxi, cxii] • SWH MIST[cxlix] Index #28 provides development effects and mitigation measures for turtle wintering habitat.	• Candidate – Thames River contains open water areas with deep pools.

Wildlife Habitat	Wildlife Species	Candidate SWH ELC Ecosite Codes	Candidate SWH Habitat Criteria and Information Sources	Confirmed SWH Defining Criteria	Candidate or Confirmed Habitat Present Greenway WWTC
Reptile Hibernaculum **Rationale:** Generally sites are the only known sites in the area. Sites with the highest number of individuals are most significant.	**Snakes:** • Eastern Gartersnake • Northern Watersnake • Northern Red-bellied Snake • Northern Brownsnake • Smooth Green Snake • Northern Ring-necked Snake **Special Concern:** • Milksnake • Eastern Ribbonsnake	For all snakes, habitat may be found in any ecosite other than very wet ones. Talus, Rock Barren, Crevice, Cave, and Alvar sites may be directly related to these habitats. Observations or congregations of snakes on sunny warm days in the spring or fall is a good indicator.	• For snakes, hibernation takes place in sites located below frost lines in burrows, rock crevices and other natural or naturalized locations. The existence of features that go below frost line; such as rock piles or slopes, old stone fences, and abandoned crumbling foundations assist in identifying candidate SWH. • Areas of broken and fissured rock are particularly valuable since they provide access to subterranean sites below the frost line.[xliv, l, li, lii, cxii] • Wetlands can also be important over-wintering habitat in conifer or shrub swamps and swales, poor fens, or depressions in bedrock terrain with sparse trees or shrubs with sphagnum moss or sedge hummock ground cover. Information Sources • In spring, local residents or landowners may have observed the emergence of snakes on their property (e.g. old dug wells). • Reports and other information available from Conservation Authorities. • Field Naturalist Clubs • University herpetologists • NHIC	Studies confirming: • Presence of snake hibernacula used by a minimum of five individuals of a snake sp. or; individuals of two or more snake spp. • Congregations of a minimum of five individuals of a snake sp. or; individuals of two or more snake spp. near potential hibernacula (e.g. foundation or rocky slope) on sunny warm days in Spring (Apr/May) and Fall (Sept/Oct)[E] • Note: If there are Special Concern Species present, then site is SWH • Note: Sites for hibernation possess specific habitat parameters (e.g. temperature, humidity, etc.) and consequently are used annually, often by many of the same individuals of a local population (i.e. strong hibernation site fidelity). Other critical life processes (e.g. mating) often take place in close proximity to hibernacula. The feature in which the hibernacula is located plus a 30 m radius area is the SWH[E] • SWH MIST[cxlix] Index #13 provides development effects and mitigation measures for snake hibernacula.	• None – Features such as fractured bedrock, old foundations, caves, alvars, rock barrens not present.

Wildlife Habitat	Wildlife Species	Candidate SWH ELC Ecosite Codes	Candidate SWH Habitat Criteria and Information Sources	Confirmed SWH Defining Criteria	Candidate or Confirmed Habitat Present Greenway WWTC
Colonially-Nesting Bird Breeding Habitat (Bank and Cliff) **Rationale:** Historical use and number of nests in a colony make this habitat significant. An identified colony can be very important to local populations. All swallow population are declining in Ontario.	• Cliff Swallow • Northern Rough-winged Swallow (this species is not colonial but can be found in Cliff Swallow colonies)	Eroding banks, sandy hills, borrow pits, steep slopes, and sand piles Cliff faces, bridge abutments, silos, barns. Habitat found in the following ecosites: CUM1 CUT1 CUS1 BLO1 BLS1 BLT1 CLO1 CLS1 CLT1	• Any site or areas with exposed soil banks, undisturbed or naturally eroding that is not a licensed/permitted aggregate area. • Does not include man-made structures (bridges or buildings) or recently (2 years) disturbed soil areas, such as berms, embankments, soil, or aggregate stockpiles. • Does not include a licensed/permitted Mineral Aggregate Operation. Information Sources • Reports and other information available from Conservation Authorities. • Ontario Breeding Bird Atlas • Bird Studies Canada; *NatureCounts* http://www.birdscanada.org/birdmon/ • Field Naturalist Clubs	Studies confirming: • Presence of 1 or more nesting sites with 8[cxlix] or more cliff swallow pairs and/or rough-winged swallow pairs during the breeding season. • A colony identified as SWH will include a 50 m radius habitat area from the peripheral nests[ccvii] • Field surveys to observe and count swallow nests are to be completed during the breeding season. Evaluation methods to follow "Bird and Bird Habitats: Guidelines for Wind Power Projects"[ccxi] • SWH MIST[cxlix] Index #4 provides development effects and mitigation measures	• None- Study area does not contain exposed banks that would support colonially nesting birds.

Wildlife Habitat	Wildlife Species	Candidate SWH ELC Ecosite Codes	Candidate SWH Habitat Criteria and Information Sources	Confirmed SWH Defining Criteria	Candidate or Confirmed Habitat Present Greenway WWTC
Colonially-Nesting Bird Breeding Habitat (Tree/Shrubs) **<u>Rationale:</u>** Large colonies are important to local bird population, typically sites are only known colony in area and are used annually.	• Great Blue Heron • Black-crowned Night-Heron • Great Egret • Green Heron	SWM2 SWM3 SWM5 SWM6 SWD1 SWD2 SWD3 SWD4 SWD5 SWD6 SWD7 FET1	• Nests in live or dead standing trees in wetlands, lakes, islands, and peninsulas. Shrubs and occasionally emergent vegetation may also be used. • Most nests in trees are 11 to 15 m from ground, near the top of the tree. <u>Information Sources</u> • Ontario Breeding Bird Atlas,[ccv] colonial nest records. • Ontario Heronry Inventory 1991 available from Bird Studies Canada or NHIC (OMNRF). • NHIC Mixed Wader Nesting Colony • Aerial photographs can help identify large heronries. • Reports and other information available from Conservation Authorities. • MNRF District Offices. • Field Naturalist Clubs.	Studies confirming: • Presence of 2[Ⓔ] or more active nests of Great Blue Heron or other listed species. • The habitat extends from the edge of the colony and a minimum 300 m radius or extent of the Forest Ecosite containing the colony or any island <15.0 ha with a colony is the SWH.[cc, ccvii] • Confirmation of active heronries are to be achieved through site visits conducted during the nesting season (April to August) or by evidence such as the presence of fresh guano, dead young and/or eggshells • SWH MIST[cxlix] Index #5 provides development effects and mitigation measures.	• None- the study area did not contain any of the candidate ecosites

Wildlife Habitat	Wildlife Species	Candidate SWH ELC Ecosite Codes	Candidate SWH Habitat Criteria and Information Sources	Confirmed SWH Defining Criteria	Candidate or Confirmed Habitat Present Greenway WWTC
Colonially-Nesting Bird Breeding Habitat (Ground) **<u>Rationale:</u>** Colonies are important to local bird population, typically sites are only known colony in area and are used annually.	• Herring Gull • Great Black-backed Gull • Little Gull • Ring-billed Gull • Common Tern • Caspian Tern • Brewer's Blackbird	Any rocky island or peninsula (natural or artificial) within a lake or large river (two-lined on a 1:50,000 NTS map). Close proximity to watercourses in open fields or pastures with scattered trees or shrubs (Brewer's Blackbird) MAM1–6 MAS1–3 CUM CUT CUS	• Nesting colonies of gulls and terns are on islands or peninsulas associated with open water or in marshy areas. • Brewers Blackbird colonies are found loosely on the ground in or in low bushes in close proximity to streams and irrigation ditches within farmlands. <u>Information Sources</u> • Ontario Breeding Bird Atlas, rare/colonial species records • Canadian Wildlife Service • Reports and other information available from Conservation Authorities. • NHIC Colonial Waterbird Nesting Area • MNRF District Offices • Field Naturalist Clubs	Studies confirming: • Presence of >25 active nests for Herring Gulls or Ring-billed Gulls, >5 active nests for Common Tern or >2 active nests for Caspian Tern[E]. • Presence of 5 or more pairs for Brewer's Blackbird[E]. • Any active nesting colony of one or more Little Gull, and Great Black-backed Gull is significant[E]. • The edge of the colony and a minimum 150 m radius area of habitat, or the extent of the ELC ecosites containing the colony or any island <3.0 ha with a colony is the SWH[cc, ccvii] • Studies would be done during May/June when actively nesting. Evaluation methods to follow "Bird and Bird Habitats: Guidelines for Wind Power Projects"[ccxi] • SWH MIST[cxlix] Index #6 provides development effects and mitigation measures.	• None- does not contain rocky islands or peninsulas. Suitable habitat may be present within nearby sections of the Thames River.

Wildlife Habitat	Wildlife Species	Candidate SWH ELC Ecosite Codes	Candidate SWH Habitat Criteria and Information Sources	Confirmed SWH Defining Criteria	Candidate or Confirmed Habitat Present Greenway WWTC
Migratory Butterfly Stopover Areas **<u>Rationale:</u>** Butterfly stopover areas are extremely rare habitats and are biologically important for butterfly species that migrate south for the winter.	• Painted Lady • Red Admiral <u>Special Concern</u> • Monarch	Combination of ELC Community Series; need to have present one Community Series from each landclass: <u>Field</u>: CUM CUT CUS <u>Forest</u>: FOC FOD FOM CUP Anecdotally, a candidate site for butterfly stopover will have a history of butterflies being observed.	A butterfly stopover area will be a minimum of 10 ha in size with a combination of field and forest habitat present, and will be located within 5 km of Lake Erie or Lake Ontario[cxlix]. • The habitat is typically a combination of field and forest, and provides the butterflies with a location to rest prior to their long migration south.[xxxii, xxxiii, xxxiv, xxxv, xxxvi] • The habitat should not be disturbed, fields/meadows with an abundance of preferred nectar plants and woodland edge providing shelter are requirements for this habitat.[cxlviii, cxlix] • Staging areas usually provide protection from the elements and are often spits of land or areas with the shortest distance to cross the Great Lakes.[xxxvii, xxxviii, xxxix, xl, xli] <u>Information Sources</u> • MNRF District Offices • NHIC • Agriculture Canada in Ottawa may have list of butterfly experts. • Field Naturalist Clubs • Toronto Entomologists Association • Conservation Authorities	Studies confirm: • The presence of Monarch Use Days (MUD) during fall migration (Aug/Oct)[xliii]. MUD is based on the number of days a site is used by Monarchs, multiplied by the number of individuals using the site. Numbers of butterflies can range from 100–500/day[xxxvii], significant variation can occur between years and multiple years of sampling should occur.[xl, xlii] • Observational studies are to be completed and need to be done frequently during the migration period to estimate MUD. • MUD of >5000 **or** >3000 with the presence of Painted Ladies or Red Admirals is to be considered significant.[E] • SWH MIST[cxlix] Index #16 provides development effects and mitigation measures.	• None- the study area is not within 5km from Lake Erie

Wildlife Habitat	Wildlife Species	Candidate SWH ELC Ecosite Codes	Candidate SWH Habitat Criteria and Information Sources	Confirmed SWH Defining Criteria	Candidate or Confirmed Habitat Present Greenway WWTC
Landbird Migratory Stopover Areas **<u>Rationale</u>:** Sites with a high diversity of species as well as high numbers are most significant.	All migratory songbirds. Canadian Wildlife Service Ontario website: http://www.ec.gc.ca/nature/default.asp?lang=En&n=421B7A9D-1 All migrant raptors species: Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources: Fish and Wildlife Conservation Act, 1997. Schedule 7: Specially Protected Birds (Raptors)	All Ecosites associated with these ELC Community Series; FOC FOM FOD SWC SWM SWD	Woodlots >5 ha[E] in size and within 5 km[iv, v, vi, vii, viii, ix, x, xi, xii, xiii, xiv, xv] of Lake Erie and Lake Ontario. If woodlands are rare in an area of shoreline, woodland fragments 2–5 ha can be considered for this habitat[E] • If multiple woodlands are located along the shoreline those Woodlands <2 km from Lake Erie and Lake Ontario are more significant[cxlix] • Sites have a variety of habitats; forest, grassland and wetland complexes[cxlix] • The largest sites are more significant[cxlix] • Woodlots and forest fragments are important habitats to migrating birds,[ccxviii] these features located along the shore and located within 5km of Lake Erie and Lake Ontario are Candidate SWH.[cxlviii] <u>Information Sources</u> • Bird Studies Canada • Ontario Nature • Local birders and field naturalist clubs • Ontario Important Bird Areas (IBA) Program	Studies confirm: • Use of the habitat by >200 birds/day and with >35 spp with at least 10 bird spp. recorded on at least 5 different survey dates[E]. This abundance and diversity of migrant bird species is considered above average and significant. • Studies should be completed during spring (Mar to May) and fall (Aug to Oct) migration using standardized assessment techniques. Evaluation methods to follow "Bird and Bird Habitats: Guidelines for Wind Power Projects"[ccxi] • SWH MIST[cxlix] Index #9 provides development effects and mitigation measures.	• None – the study area is not within 5km from Lake Erie.

Wildlife Habitat	Wildlife Species	Candidate SWH ELC Ecosite Codes	Candidate SWH Habitat Criteria and Information Sources	Confirmed SWH Defining Criteria	Candidate or Confirmed Habitat Present Greenway WWTC
Deer Winter Congregation Areas **<u>Rationale</u>:** Deer movement during winter in the southern areas of Ecoregion 7E are not constrained by snow depth; however, deer will annually congregate in large numbers in suitable woodlands to reduce or avoid the impacts of winter conditions.[cxlviii]	White-tailed Deer	All Forested Ecosites with these ELC Community Series: FOC FOM FOD SWC SWM SWD Conifer plantations much smaller than 50 ha may also be used.	• Woodlots >100 ha in size or if large woodlots are rare in a planning area woodlots >50 ha[Ⓔ] • Deer movement during winter in the southern areas of Ecoregion 7E are not constrained by snow depth; however, deer will annually congregate in large numbers in suitable woodlands.[cxlviii] • Large woodlots > 100 ha and up to 1500 ha are known to be used annually by densities of deer that range from 0.1–1.5 deer/ha.[ccxxiv] • Woodlots with high densities of deer due to artificial feeding are not significant[Ⓔ]. <u>Information Sources</u> • MNRF District Offices • LIO/NRVIS	Studies confirm: • Deer management is an MNRF responsibility, deer winter congregation areas considered significant will be mapped by MNRF.[cxlviii] • Use of the woodlot by white-tailed deer will be determined by MNRF, all woodlots exceeding the area criteria are significant, unless determined not to be significant by MNRF.[Ⓔ] • Studies should be completed during winter (Jan/Feb) when >20 cm of snow is on the ground using aerial survey techniques,[ccxxiv] ground or road surveys, or a pellet count deer density survey.[ccxxv] • SWH MIST[cxlix] Index #2 provides development effects and mitigation measures.	• None- the study area does not contain woodlots >50ha

Table F2 Rare Vegetation Communities

Rare Vegetation Community	Candidate SWH ELC Ecosite Codes	Candidate SWH Habitat Description	Candidate SWH Detailed Information and Sources	Confirmed SWH Defining Criteria	Candidate or Confirmed Habitat Present Greenway WWTC
Cliffs and Talus Slopes **<u>Rationale</u>:** Cliffs and Talus Slopes are extremely rare habitats in Ontario.	Any ELC Ecosite within Community Series: TAO CLO TAS CLS TAT CLT	A Cliff is vertical to near vertical bedrock >3 m in height. A Talus Slope is rock rubble at the base of a cliff made up of coarse rocky debris	Most cliff and talus slopes occur along the Niagara Escarpment. <u>Information Sources</u> • The Niagara Escarpment Commission has detailed information on location of these habitats. • OMNRF Districts • NHIC has location information available on their website • Field Naturalist Clubs • Conservation Authorities	• Confirm any ELC Vegetation Type for Cliffs or Talus Slopes[lxxviii] • SWH MIST[cxlix] Index #21 provides development effects and mitigation measures.	• None- the study area does not contain any of the candidate ecosites.
Sand Barren **<u>Rationale</u>:** Sand barrens are rare in Ontario and support rare species. Most Sand Barrens have been lost due to cottage development and forestry	ELC Ecosites: SBO1 SBS1 SBT1 Vegetation cover varies from patchy and barren to continuous meadow (SBO1), thicket-like (SBS1), or more closed and treed (SBT1). Tree cover always ≤ 60%.	Sand Barrens typically are exposed sand, generally sparsely vegetated and caused by lack of moisture, periodic fires and erosion. Usually located within other types of natural habitat such as forest or savannah. Vegetation can vary from patchy and barren to tree covered, but less than 60%.	A sand barren area >0.5 ha in size[E]. <u>Information Sources</u> • OMNRF Districts • NHIC has location information available on their website. • Field Naturalist Clubs • Conservation Authorities	• Confirm any ELC Vegetation Type for Sand Barrens[lxxviii] • Site must not be dominated by exotic or introduced species (<50% vegetative cover are exotic sp.)[E]. • SWH MIST[cxlix] Index #20 provides development effects and mitigation measures.	• None- the study area does not contain any of the candidate ecosites.

Rare Vegetation Community	Candidate SWH ELC Ecosite Codes	Candidate SWH Habitat Description	Candidate SWH Detailed Information and Sources	Confirmed SWH Defining Criteria	Candidate or Confirmed Habitat Present Greenway WWTC
Alvar **<u>Rationale</u>:** Alvars are extremely rare habitats in Ecoregion 7E.	ALO1 ALS1 ALT1 FOC1 FOC2 CUM2 CUS2 CUT2-1 CUW2 **Five Alvar Indicator Species:** 1) *Carex crawei* 2) *Panicum philadelphicum* 3) *Eleocharis compressa* 4) *Scutellaria parvula* 5) *Trichostema brachiatum* These indicator species are very specific to Alvars within Ecoregion 7E[Ⓔ][cxlix]	An alvar is typically a level, mostly unfractured calcareous bedrock feature with a mosaic of rock pavements and bedrock overlain by a thin veneer of soil. The hydrology of alvars is complex, with alternating periods of inundation and drought. Vegetation cover varies from sparse lichen-moss associations to grasslands and shrublands and comprising a number of characteristic or indicator plants. Undisturbed alvars can be phyto- and zoogeographically diverse, supporting many uncommon or are relict plant and animal species. Vegetation cover varies from patchy to barren with a less than 60% tree cover.[lxxviii]	An Alvar site > 0.5 ha in size.[lxxv] Alvar is particularly rare in Ecoregion 7E where the only known sites are found in the western islands of Lake Erie.[cxcix] <u>Information Sources</u> • Alvars of Ontario (2000), Federation of Ontario Naturalists[lxxvi] • Ontario Nature – Conserving Great Lakes Alvars[ccviii] • NHIC has location information available on their website. • OMNRF Staff • Field Naturalist Clubs • Conservation Authorities	• Field studies that identify four of the five[Ⓔ] **Alvar Indicator Species**[lxxv, cxlix] at a Candidate Alvar site is Significant. • Site must not be dominated by exotic or introduced species (<50% vegetative cover are exotic sp.). • The alvar must be in excellent condition and fit in with surrounding landscape with few conflicting land uses[lxxv] • SWH MIST[cxlix] Index #17 provides development effects and mitigation measures.	• None- the study area does not contain any of the candidate ecosites.
Old Growth Forest **<u>Rationale</u>**: Due to historic logging practices and land clearance for agriculture, old growth forest is rare in Ecoregion 7E.	Forest Community Series: FOD FOC FOM SWD SWC SWM	Old Growth forests are characterized by heavy mortality or turnover of over-storey trees resulting in a mosaic of gaps that encourage development of a multi-layered canopy and an abundance of snags and downed woody debris.	Woodland area is >0.5 ha.[Ⓔ] <u>Information Sources</u> • OMNRF Forest Resource Inventory mapping • OMNRF Districts • Field Naturalist Clubs • Conservation Authorities • Sustainable Forestry License (SFL) companies will possibly know locations through field operations. • Municipal forestry departments	Field Studies will determine: • If dominant trees species of the forest are >140 years old, then the area containing these trees is Significant Wildlife Habitat[cxlviii] • The forested area containing the old growth characteristics will have experienced no recognizable forestry activities[cxlviii] (cut stumps will not be present) • The area of forest ecosites combined or an ecoelement within an ecosite that contain the old growth characteristics is the SWH. • Determine ELC vegetation types for the forest area containing the old growth characteristics[lxxviii] • SWH MIST[cxlix] Index #23 provides development effects and mitigation measures.	• None- The forest community did not contain a dominate tree community > 140 years.

Rare Vegetation Community	Candidate SWH ELC Ecosite Codes	Candidate SWH Habitat Description	Candidate SWH Detailed Information and Sources	Confirmed SWH Defining Criteria	Candidate or Confirmed Habitat Present Greenway WWTC
Savannah **Rationale:** Savannahs are extremely rare habitats in Ontario.	TPS1 TPS2 TPW1 TPW2 CUS2	A Savannah is a tallgrass prairie habitat that has tree cover between 25–60%[lxxix, lxxx, lxxxi, lxxxii, lxxxiii] In ecoregion 7E, known Tallgrass Prairie and savannah remnants are scattered between Lake Huron and Lake Erie, near Lake St. Clair, north of and along the Lake Erie shoreline, in Brantford and in the Toronto area (north of Lake Ontario).	No minimum size to site.[Ⓔ] Site must be restored or a natural site. Remnant sites such as railway right of ways are not considered to be SWH. Information Sources • NHIC has location data available on their website. • OMNRF Districts • Field Naturalists Clubs • Conservation Authorities	Field studies confirm one or more of the Savannah indicator species listed in [cxlix] Appendix N should be present[Ⓔ]. Note: Savannah plant spp. list from Ecoregion 7E should be used.[cxlviii] • Area of the ELC Ecosite is the SWH. • Site must not be dominated by exotic or introduced species (<50% vegetative cover are exotic sp.). • SWH MIST[cxlix] Index #18 provides development effects and mitigation measures.	• None- the study area does not contain any of the candidate ecosites.
Tallgrass Prairie **Rationale:** Tallgrass Prairies are extremely rare habitats in Ontario.	TPO1 TPO2	A Tallgrass Prairie has ground cover dominated by prairie grasses. An open Tallgrass Prairie habitat has < 25% tree cover[lxxix, lxxx, lxxxi, lxxxii, lxxxiii] In ecoregion 7E, known Tallgrass Prairie and savannah remnants are scattered between Lake Huron and Lake Erie, near Lake St. Clair, north of and along the Lake Erie shoreline, in Brantford and in the Toronto area (north of Lake Ontario).	No minimum size to site.[Ⓔ] Site must be restored or a natural site. Remnant sites such as railway right of ways are not considered to be SWH. Information Sources • OMNRF Districts • NHIC has location information available on their website. • Field Naturalists Clubs • Conservation Authorities	Field studies confirm one or more of the Prairie indicator species listed in [cxlix] Appendix N should be present.[Ⓔ] Note: Prairie plant spp. list from Ecoregion 7E should be used[cxlviii] • Area of the ELC Ecosite is the SWH. • Site must not be dominated by exotic or introduced species (<50% vegetative cover are exotic sp.). • SWH MIST[cxlix] Index #19 provides development effects and mitigation measures.	• None- the study area does not contain any of the candidate ecosites.

Rare Vegetation Community	Candidate SWH ELC Ecosite Codes	Candidate SWH Habitat Description	Candidate SWH Detailed Information and Sources	Confirmed SWH Defining Criteria	Candidate or Confirmed Habitat Present Greenway WWTC
Other Rare Vegetation Communities **Rationale:** Plant communities that often contain rare species which depend on the habitat for survival.	Provincially Rare S1, S2 and S3 vegetation communities are listed in Appendix M of the SWHTG.[cxlviii] Any ELC Ecosite Code that has a possible ELC Vegetation Type that is Provincially Rare is Candidate SWH.	Rare Vegetation Communities may include beaches, fens, forest, marsh, barrens, dunes and swamps.	ELC Ecosite codes that have the potential to be a rare ELC Vegetation Type as outlined in Appendix M.[cxlviii] The OMNRF/NHIC will have up to date listing for rare vegetation communities. Information Sources • NHIC has location information available on their website. • OMNRF Districts • Field Naturalists Clubs • Conservation Authorities	Field studies should confirm if an ELC Vegetation Type is a rare vegetation community based on listing within Appendix M of SWHTG.[cxlviii] • Area of the ELC Vegetation Type polygon is the SWH. • SWH MIST[cxlix] Index #37 provides development effects and mitigation measures.	• None – no rare vegetation communities as listed for Middlesex County on Appendix M of the SWHTG present.

Table F3 Specialized Habitat of Wildlife considered SWH

Specialized Wildlife Habitat	Wildlife Species	Candidate SWH ELC Ecosite Codes	Candidate SWH Habitat Criteria and Information Sources	Confirmed SWH Defining Criteria	Candidate or Confirmed Habitat Present Greenway WWTC
Waterfowl Nesting Area **<u>Rationale:</u>** Important to local waterfowl populations, sites with greatest number of species and highest number of individuals are significant.	• American Black Duck • Northern Pintail • Northern Shoveler • Gadwall • Blue-winged Teal • Green-winged Teal • Wood Duck • Hooded Merganser • Mallard	All upland habitats located adjacent to these wetland ELC Ecosites are Candidate SWH: • MAS1 • MAS2 • MAS3 • SAS1 • SAM1 • SAF1 • MAM1 • MAM2 • MAM3 • MAM4 • MAM5 • MAM6 • SWT1 • SWT2 • SWD1 • SWD2 • SWD3 • SWD4 **Note: includes adjacency to Provincially Significant Wetlands**	A waterfowl nesting area extends 120 m from a wetland (> 0.5 ha) or a wetland (>0.5 ha) and any small wetlands (0.5 ha) within 120 m or a cluster of 3 or more small (<0.5 ha) wetlands within 120 m of each individual wetland where waterfowl nesting is known to occur. • Upland areas should be at least 120 m wide so that predators such as raccoons, skunks, and foxes have difficulty finding nests. • Wood Ducks and Hooded Mergansers utilize large diameter trees (>40 cm dbh) in woodlands for cavity nest sites. <u>Information Sources</u> • Ducks Unlimited staff may know the locations of particularly productive nesting sites. • OMNRF Wetland Evaluations for indication of significant waterfowl nesting habitat. • Reports and other information available from Conservation Authorities.	Studies confirmed: • Presence of 3 or more nesting pairs for listed species excluding Mallards, or; • Presence of 10 or more nesting pairs for listed species including Mallards. Ⓔ • Any active nesting site of an American Black Duck is considered significant. • Nesting studies should be completed during the spring breeding season (April–June). Evaluation methods to follow "Bird and Bird Habitats: Guidelines for Wind Power Projects"[ccxi] • A field study confirming waterfowl nesting habitat will determine the boundary of the waterfowl nesting habitat for the SWH, this may be greater or less than 120 m[cxlviii] from the wetland and will provide enough habitat for waterfowl to successfully nest. • SWH MIST[cxlix] Index #25 provides development effects and mitigation measures.	• None- There are no wetland communities within the study area

Specialized Wildlife Habitat	Wildlife Species	Candidate SWH ELC Ecosite Codes	Candidate SWH Habitat Criteria and Information Sources	Confirmed SWH Defining Criteria	Candidate or Confirmed Habitat Present Greenway WWTC
Bald Eagle and Osprey Nesting, Foraging and Perching Habitat **<u>Rationale:</u>** Nest sites are fairly uncommon in Ecoregion 7E and are used annually by these species. Many suitable nesting locations may be lost due to increasing shoreline development pressures and scarcity of habitat.	Osprey **Special Concern** Bald Eagle	ELC Forest Community Series: FOD, FOM, FOC, SWD, SWM and SWC directly adjacent to riparian areas – rivers, lakes, ponds and wetlands	Nests are associated with lakes, ponds, rivers or wetlands along forested shorelines, islands, or on structures over water. • Osprey nests are usually at the top a tree whereas Bald Eagle nests are typically in super canopy trees in a notch within the tree's canopy. • Nests located on man-made objects are not to be included as SWH (e.g. telephone poles and constructed nesting platforms). <u>Information Sources</u> • NHIC compiles all known nesting sites for Bald Eagles in Ontario. • MNRF values information (LIO/NRVIS) will list known nesting locations. Note: data from NRVIS is provided as a point and does not represent all the habitat. • Nature Counts, Ontario Nest Records Scheme data. • OMNRF District • Check the Ontario Breeding Bird Atlas[ccv] or Rare Breeding Birds in Ontario for species documented. • Reports and other information available from Conservation Authorities. • Field Naturalists clubs	Studies confirm the use of these nests by: • One or more active Osprey or Bald Eagle nests in an area.[cxlviii] • Some species have more than one nest in a given area and priority is given to the primary nest with alternate nests included within the area of the SWH. • For an Osprey, the active nest and a 300 m radius around the nest or the contiguous woodland stand is the SWH[ccvii], maintaining undisturbed shorelines with large trees within this area is important.[cxlviii] • For a Bald Eagle the active nest and a 400–800 m radius around the nest is the SWH.[cvi, ccvii] Area of the habitat from 400–800 m is dependent on site lines from the nest to the development and inclusion of perching and foraging habitat.[cvi] • To be significant a site must be used annually. When found inactive, the site must be known to be inactive for ≥ 3 years or suspected of not being used for >5 years before being considered not significant.[ccvii] • Observational studies to determine nest site use, perching sites and foraging areas need to be done from early March to mid-August. • Evaluation methods to follow "Bird and Bird Habitats: Guidelines for Wind Power Projects"[ccxi] • SWH MIST[cxlix] Index #26 provides development effects and mitigation measures.	• None – no suitable ecosites are present adjacent to lakes, ponds, river or wetlands within the study area.

Specialized Wildlife Habitat	Wildlife Species	Candidate SWH ELC Ecosite Codes	Candidate SWH Habitat Criteria and Information Sources	Confirmed SWH Defining Criteria	Candidate or Confirmed Habitat Present Greenway WWTC
Woodland Raptor Nesting Habitat **<u>Rationale:</u>** Nests sites for these species are rarely identified; these area sensitive habitats are often used annually by these species.	• Northern Goshawk • Cooper's Hawk • Sharp-shinned Hawk • Red-shouldered Hawk • Barred Owl • Broad-winged Hawk	May be found in all forested ELC Ecosites. May also be found in SWC, SWM, SWD, and CUP3	All natural or conifer plantation woodland/forest stands >30 ha with >4 ha of interior habitat.[lxxxviiii, lxxxix, xc, xci, xciii, xciv, xcv,xcvi, cxxxiii] Interior habitat determined with a 200 m buffer.[cxlviii] • Stick nests found in a variety of intermediate-aged to mature conifer, deciduous or mixed forests within tops or crotches of trees. Species such as Coopers hawk nest along forest edges sometimes on peninsulas or small off-shore islands. • In disturbed sites, nests may be used again, or a new nest will be in close proximity to old nest. <u>Information Sources</u> • OMNRF Districts • Check the Ontario Breeding Bird Atlas[ccv] or Rare Breeding Birds in Ontario for species documented. • Check data from Bird Studies Canada. • Reports and other information available from Conservation Authorities.	Studies confirm: • Presence of 1 or more active nests from species list is considered significant.[cxlviii] • Red-shouldered Hawk and Northern Goshawk – A 400 m radius around the nest or 28 ha area of habitat is the SWH[ccvii] (the 28 ha habitat area would be applied where optimal habitat is irregularly shaped around the nest) • Barred Owl—A 200 m radius around the nest is the SWH.[ccvii] • Broad-winged Hawk and Coopers Hawk—A 100 m radius around the nest is the SWH.[ccvii] • Sharp-Shinned Hawk—A 50 m radius around the nest is the SWH.[ccvii] • Conduct field investigations from early March to end of May. The use of call broadcasts can help in locating territorial (courting/nesting) raptors and facilitate the discovery of nests by narrowing down the search area. • SWH MIST[cxlix] Index #27 provides development effects and mitigation measures.	• None- the study area does not contain woodlands >30ha

Specialized Wildlife Habitat	Wildlife Species	Candidate SWH ELC Ecosite Codes	Candidate SWH Habitat Criteria and Information Sources	Confirmed SWH Defining Criteria	Candidate or Confirmed Habitat Present Greenway WWTC
Turtle Nesting Areas **<u>Rationale:</u>** These habitats are rare and when identified will often be the only breeding site for local populations of turtles.	• Midland Painted Turtle <u>Special Concern</u> • Northern Map Turtle • Snapping Turtle	Exposed mineral soil (sand or gravel) areas adjacent (<100 m)[cxlviii] or within the following ELC Ecosites: MAS1 MAS2 MAS3 SAS1 SAM1 SAF1 BOO1 FEO1	• Best nesting habitat for turtles are close to water and away from roads and sites less prone to loss of eggs by predation from skunks, raccoons or other animals. • For an area to function as a turtle-nesting area, it must provide sand and gravel that turtles are able to dig in and are located in open, sunny areas. Nesting areas on the sides of municipal or provincial road embankments and shoulders are not SWH. • Sand and gravel beaches adjacent to undisturbed shallow weedy areas of marshes, lakes, and rivers are most frequently used. <u>Information Sources</u> • Use Ontario Soil Survey reports and maps to help find suitable substrate for nesting turtles (well-drained sands and fine gravels). • Check the Ontario Herpetofaunal Summary Atlas records or other similar atlases for uncommon turtles; location information may help to find potential nesting habitat for them. • NHIC • Field Naturalist Clubs	Studies confirm: • Presence of 5 or more nesting Midland Painted Turtles[E] • One or more Northern Map Turtle or Snapping Turtle nesting is a SWH.[E] • The area or collection of sites within an area of exposed mineral soils where the turtles nest, plus a radius of 30–100 m around the nesting area dependent on slope, riparian vegetation and adjacent land use is the SWH.[cxlviii] • Travel routes from wetland to nesting area are to be considered within the SWH as part of the 30–100 m area of habitat.[cxlix] • Field investigations should be conducted in prime nesting season typically late spring to early summer. Observational studies observing the turtles nesting is a recommended method. • SWH MIST[cxlix] Index #28 provides development effects and mitigation measures for turtle nesting habitat.	• Candidate – The Thames River shoreline within the study area contains sand and gravel soil for nesting. • Known nesting sites further upstream in the Thames

Specialized Wildlife Habitat	Wildlife Species	Candidate SWH ELC Ecosite Codes	Candidate SWH Habitat Criteria and Information Sources	Confirmed SWH Defining Criteria	Candidate or Confirmed Habitat Present Greenway WWTC
Seeps and Springs **<u>Rationale:</u>** Seeps/Springs are typical of headwater areas and are often at the source of coldwater streams.	• Wild Turkey • Ruffed Grouse • Spruce Grouse • White-tailed Deer • Salamander spp.	Seeps/Springs are areas where groundwater comes to the surface. Often they are found within headwater areas within forested habitats. Any forested Ecosite within the headwater areas of a stream could have seeps/springs.	• Any forested area (with <25% meadow/field/pasture) within the headwaters of a stream or river system.[cxvii, cxlix] • Seeps and springs are important feeding and drinking areas especially in the winter will typically support a variety of plant and animal species.[cxix, cxx, cxxi, cxxii, cxiii, cxiv] <u>Information Sources</u> • Topographical Map • Thermography • Hydrological surveys conducted by Conservation Authorities and MOE • Field Naturalists Clubs and landowners • Municipalities and Conservation Authorities may have drainage maps and headwater areas mapped	Field Studies confirm: • Presence of a site with two or more Ⓔ seeps/springs should be considered SWH. • The area of an ELC forest ecosite or an ecoelement within ecosite containing the seeps/springs is the SWH. The protection of the recharge area considering the slope, vegetation, height of trees and groundwater condition need to be considered in delineation the habitat.[cxlviii] • SWH MIST[cxlix] Index #30 provides development effects and mitigation measures	• None- the study area does not contain any springs or seeps

Specialized Wildlife Habitat	Wildlife Species	Candidate SWH ELC Ecosite Codes	Candidate SWH Habitat Criteria and Information Sources	Confirmed SWH Defining Criteria	Candidate or Confirmed Habitat Present Greenway WWTC
Amphibian Breeding Habitat (Woodland) **<u>Rationale:</u>** These habitats are extremely important to amphibian biodiversity within a landscape and often represent the only breeding habitat for local amphibian populations	• Eastern Newt • Blue-spotted Salamander • Spotted Salamander • Gray Treefrog • Spring Peeper • Western Chorus Frog • Wood Frog	All Ecosites associated with these ELC Community Series: FOC FOM FOD SWC SWM SWD Breeding pools within the woodland or the shortest distance from forest habitat are more significant because they are more likely to be used due to reduced risk to migrating amphibians.	• Presence of a wetland, pond or woodland pool (including vernal pools) >500 m^2 (about 25 m diameter) within or adjacent (within 120 m) to a woodland (no minimum size).[clxxxii, lxiii, lxv, lxvi, lxvii, lxviii, lxix, lxx] Some small wetlands may not be mapped and may be important breeding pools for amphibians. • Woodlands with permanent ponds or those containing water in most years until mid-July are more likely to be used as breeding habitat.[cxlviii] <u>Information Sources</u> • Ontario Herpetofaunal Summary Atlas (or other similar atlases) for records • Local landowners may also provide assistance as they may hear spring-time choruses of amphibians on their property. • OMNRF Districts and wetland evaluations • Field Naturalist clubs • Canadian Wildlife Service Amphibian Road Call Survey • Ontario Vernal Pool Association: http://www.ontariovernalpools.org	Studies confirm; • Presence of breeding population of one or more of the listed newt/salamander species or two or more of the listed frog species with at least 20 individuals (adults or eggs masses) or two or more of the listed frog species with Call Level Codes of 3.[E] • A combination of observational study and call count surveys[cviii] will be required during the spring (March–June) when amphibians are concentrated around suitable breeding habitat within or near the woodland/wetlands. • The habitat is the wetland area plus a 230 m radius of woodland area.[lxiii, lxv, lxvi, lxvii, lxviii, lxix, lxx, lxxi] If a wetland area is adjacent to a woodland, a travel corridor connecting the wetland to the woodland is to be included in the habitat. • SWH MIST[cxlix] Index #14 provides development effects and mitigation measures.	• None- The topography of the FOD ecosite on the study area does not likely support vernal pooling.

Specialized Wildlife Habitat	Wildlife Species	Candidate SWH ELC Ecosite Codes	Candidate SWH Habitat Criteria and Information Sources	Confirmed SWH Defining Criteria	Candidate or Confirmed Habitat Present Greenway WWTC
Amphibian Breeding Habitat (Wetland) **<u>Rationale:</u>** Wetlands supporting breeding for these amphibian species are extremely important and fairly rare within Central Ontario landscapes.	• Eastern Newt • American Toad • Spotted Salamander • Four-toed Salamander • Blue-spotted Salamander • Gray Treefrog • Western Chorus Frog • Northern Leopard Frog • Pickerel Frog • Green Frog • Mink Frog • Bullfrog	ELC Community Classes SW, MA, FE, BO, OA and SA. Typically these wetland ecosites will be isolated (>120 m) from woodland ecosites; however, larger wetlands containing predominantly aquatic species (e.g. Bullfrog) may be adjacent to woodlands	• Wetlands >500 m^2 (about 25 m diameter),[ccvii] supporting high species diversity are significant; some small or ephemeral habitats may not be identified on MNRF mapping and could be important amphibian breeding habitats.[clxxxii] • Presence of shrubs and logs increase significance of pond for some amphibian species because of available structure for calling, foraging, escape and concealment from predators. • Bullfrogs require permanent water bodies with abundant emergent vegetation. <u>Information Sources</u> • Ontario Herpetofaunal Summary Atlas (or other similar atlases) • Canadian Wildlife Service Amphibian Road Surveys and Backyard Amphibian Call Count. • OMNRF Districts and wetland evaluations. • Reports and other information available from Conservation Authorities.	Studies confirm: • Presence of breeding population of one or more of the listed newt/salamander species or two or more of the listed frog/toad species with at least 20 individuals (adults or eggs masses) or two or more of the listed frog/toad species with Call Level Codes of 3.[Ⓔ] **or;** Wetland with confirmed breeding Bullfrogs are significant.[Ⓔ] • The ELC ecosite wetland area and the shoreline are the SWH. • A combination of observational study and call count surveys[cviii] will be required during the spring (March–June) when amphibians are concentrated around suitable breeding habitat within or near the wetlands. • If a SWH is determined for Amphibian Breeding Habitat (Wetlands) then Movement Corridors are to be considered as outlined in Table 1.4.1 of this Schedule. • SWH MIST[cxlix] Index #15 provides development effects and mitigation measures.	• None- the study area does not contain wetland habitat.

Specialized Wildlife Habitat	Wildlife Species	Candidate SWH ELC Ecosite Codes	Candidate SWH Habitat Criteria and Information Sources	Confirmed SWH Defining Criteria	Candidate or Confirmed Habitat Present Greenway WWTC
Woodland Area-Sensitive Bird Breeding Habitat **<u>Rationale:</u>** Large, natural blocks of mature woodland habitat within the settled areas of Southern Ontario are important habitats for area sensitive interior forest song birds.	• Yellow-bellied Sapsucker • Red-breasted Nuthatch • Veery • Blue-headed Vireo • Northern Parula • Black-throated Green Warbler • Blackburnian Warbler • Black-throated Blue Warbler • Ovenbird • Scarlet Tanager • Winter Wren • Pileated Woodpecker **Special Concern:** • Cerulean Warbler • Canada Warbler	All Ecosites associated with these ELC Community Series: FOC FOM FOD SWC SWM SWD	• Habitats where interior forest breeding birds are breeding, typically large mature (>60 yrs old) forest stands or woodlots >30 ha.[cv, cxxxi, cxxxii, cxxxiii, cxxxiv, cxxxv, cxxxvi, cxxxvii, cxxxviii, cxxxix, cxl, cxli, cxlii, cxliii, cxliv, cxlv, cxlvi, cl, cli, clii, cliii, cliv, clv, clvi, clvii, clviii, clix] • Interior forest habitat is at least 200 m from forest edge habitat. <u>Information Sources</u> • Local birder clubs. • Canadian Wildlife Service (CWS) for the location of forest bird monitoring. • Bird Studies Canada conducted a 3-year study of 287 woodlands to determine the effects of forest fragmentation on forest birds and to determine what forests were of greatest value to interior species • Reports and other information available from Conservation Authorities.	Studies confirm: • Presence of nesting or breeding pairs of three or more of the listed wildlife species.[E] • Note: any site with breeding Cerulean Warblers or Canada Warblers is to be considered SWH.[E] • Conduct field investigations in spring and early summer when birds are singing and defending their territories. • Evaluation methods to follow "Bird and Bird Habitats: Guidelines for Wind Power Projects"[ccxi] • SWH MIST[cxlix] Index #34 provides development effects and mitigation measures.	• None- the study area does not contain any woodlands >30ha

Table F3 Habitat of Species of conservation Concern considered SWH

Wildlife Habitat	Species	Candidate SWH ELC Ecosite Codes	Candidate SWH Habitat Criteria and Information Sources	Confirmed SWH Defining Criteria	Candidate or Confirmed Habitat Present Greenway WWTC
Marsh Breeding Bird Habitat **Rationale:** Wetlands for these bird species are typically productive and fairly rare in Southern Ontario landscapes.	• American Bittern • Virginia Rail • Sora • Common Moorhen • American Coot • Pied-billed Grebe • Marsh Wren • Sedge Wren • Common Loon • Green Heron • Trumpeter Swan **Special Concern:** • Black Tern • Yellow Rail	MAM1 MAM2 MAM3 MAM4 MAM5 MAM6 SAS1 SAM1 SAF1 FEO1 BOO1 For Green Heron: All SW, MA and CUM1 sites.	• Nesting occurs in wetlands. • All wetland habitat is to be considered as long as there is shallow water with emergent aquatic vegetation present.[cxxiv] • For Green Heron, habitat is at the edge of water such as sluggish streams, ponds and marshes sheltered by shrubs and trees. Less frequently, it may be found in upland shrubs or forest a considerable distance from water. Information Sources • OMNRF District and wetland evaluations. • Field Naturalist clubs • NHIC Records. • Reports and other information available from Conservation Authorities. • Ontario Breeding Bird Atlas.	Studies confirm: • Presence of five or more nesting pairs of Sedge Wren or Marsh Wren **or** breeding by any combination of four or more of the listed species.Ⓔ • Note: any wetland with breeding of one or more Black Terns, Trumpeter Swan, Green Heron or Yellow Rail is SWH.Ⓔ • Area of the ELC ecosite is the SWH. • Breeding surveys should be done in May/June when these species are actively nesting in wetland habitats. • Evaluation methods to follow "Bird and Bird Habitats: Guidelines for Wind Power Projects"[ccxi] • SWH MIST[cxlix] Index #35 provides development effects and mitigation measures.	• None- the study area does not contain wetlands

Wildlife Habitat	Species	Candidate SWH ELC Ecosite Codes	Candidate SWH Habitat Criteria and Information Sources	Confirmed SWH Defining Criteria	Candidate or Confirmed Habitat Present Greenway WWTC
Open Country **Bird Breeding Habitat** **<u>Rationale:</u>** This wildlife habitat is declining throughout Ontario and North America. Species such as the Upland Sandpiper have declined significantly the past 40 years based on CWS (2004) trend records.	• Upland Sandpiper • Grasshopper Sparrow • Vesper Sparrow • Northern Harrier • Savannah Sparrow **Special Concern** • Short-eared Owl	CUM1 CUM2	• Large grassland areas (includes natural and cultural fields and meadows) >30 ha.[clx, clxi, clxii, clxiii, clxiv, clxv, clxvi, clxvii, clxviii, clxix] • Grasslands not Class 1 or 2 agricultural lands, and not being actively used for farming (i.e. no row cropping or intensive hay or livestock pasturing in the last 5 years).Ⓔ • Grassland sites considered significant should have a history of longevity, either abandoned fields, mature hayfields and pasturelands that are at least 5 years or older. • The Indicator bird species are area sensitive requiring larger grassland areas than the common grassland species. <u>Information Sources</u> • Agricultural land classification maps, Ministry of Agriculture • Local bird clubs • Ontario Breeding Bird Atlas • EIS Reports and other information available from Conservation Authorities.	Field Studies confirm: • Presence of nesting or breeding of two or more of the listed species.Ⓔ • A field with one or more breeding Short-eared Owls is to be considered SWH. • The area of SWH is the contiguous ELC ecosite field areas. • Conduct field investigations of the most likely areas in spring and early summer when birds are singing and defending their territories. • Evaluation methods to follow "Bird and Bird Habitats: Guidelines for Wind Power Projects"[ccxi] • SWH MIST[cxlix] Index #32 provides development effects and mitigation measures	• None- the study area does not include large grassland areas >30ha.

Wildlife Habitat	Species	Candidate SWH ELC Ecosite Codes	Candidate SWH Habitat Criteria and Information Sources	Confirmed SWH Defining Criteria	Candidate or Confirmed Habitat Present Greenway WWTC
Shrub/Early Successional Bird Breeding Habitat **Rationale**: This wildlife habitat is declining throughout Ontario and North America. The Brown Thrasher has declined significantly over the past 40 years based on CWS (2004) trend records.	Indicator Spp: • Brown Thrasher • Clay-coloured Sparrow Common Spp. • Field Sparrow • Black-billed Cuckoo • Eastern Towhee • Willow Flycatcher **Special Concern:** • Yellow-breasted Chat • Golden-winged Warbler	CUT1 CUT2 CUS1 CUS2 CUW1 CUW2 Patches of shrub ecosites can be complexed into a larger habitat for some bird species	Large field areas succeeding to shrub and thicket habitats >10 ha[clxiv] in size. • Shrub land or early successional fields, not class 1 or 2 agricultural lands, not being actively used for farming (i.e. no row-cropping, haying or live-stock pasturing in the last 5 years).[Ⓔ] • Shrub thicket habitats (>10 ha) are most likely to support and sustain a diversity of these species.[clxxiii] • Shrub and thicket habitat sites considered significant should have a history of longevity, either abandoned fields or pasturelands. Information Sources • Agricultural land classification maps, Ministry of Agriculture. • Local bird clubs • Ontario Breeding Bird Atlas • Reports and other information available from Conservation Authorities.	Field Studies confirm: • Presence of nesting or breeding of one of the indicator species and at least two of the common species.[Ⓔ] • A habitat with breeding Yellow-breasted Chat or Golden-winged Warbler is to be considered as Significant Wildlife Habitat.[Ⓔ] • The area of the SWH is the contiguous ELC ecosite field/thicket area. • Conduct field investigations of the most likely areas in spring and early summer when birds are singing and defending their territories. • Evaluation methods to follow "Bird and Bird Habitats: Guidelines for Wind Power Projects"[ccxi] • SWH MIST[cxlix] Index #33 provides development effects and mitigation measures.	• None- the study area does not contain large shrub/thicket habitats >10ha.

Wildlife Habitat	Species	Candidate SWH ELC Ecosite Codes	Candidate SWH Habitat Criteria and Information Sources	Confirmed SWH Defining Criteria	Candidate or Confirmed Habitat Present Greenway WWTC
Terrestrial Crayfish **<u>Rationale:</u>** Terrestrial Crayfish are only found within SW Ontario in Canada and their habitats are very rare.[ccii]	Chimney or Digger Crayfish; (*Fallicambarus fodiens)* Devil Crayfish or Meadow Crayfish; (*Cambarus Diogenes*)	MAM1 MAM2 MAM3 MAM4 MAM5 MAM6 MAS1 MAS2 MAS3 SWD SWT SWM CUM1 with inclusions of above meadow marsh ecosites can be used by terrestrial crayfish.	Wet meadow and edges of shallow marshes (no minimum size) should be surveyed for terrestrial crayfish. • Constructs burrows in marshes, mudflats, meadows; the ground can't be too moist. Can often be found far from water. • Both species are a semi-terrestrial burrower which spends most of its life within burrows consisting of a network of tunnels. Usually the soil is not too moist so that the tunnel is well formed. <u>Information Sources</u> • Information sources from "Conservation Status of Freshwater Crayfishes" by Dr. Premek Hamr for the WWF and CNF March 1998	Studies Confirm: • Presence of one or more individuals of species listed or their chimneys (burrows) in suitable meadow marsh, swamp or moist terrestrial sites.[cci] • Area of ELC ecosite or an ecoelement area of meadow marsh or swamp within the larger ecosite area is the SWH. • Surveys should be done April to August in temporary or permanent water. Note the presence of burrows or chimneys are often the only indicator of presence, observance or collection of individuals is very difficult.[cci] • SWH MIST[cxlix] Index #36 provides development effects and mitigation measures.	• None- the study area does not contain wetland features, or wet meadows.
Special Concern and Rare Wildlife Species **<u>Rationale:</u>** These species are quite rare or have experienced significant population declines in Ontario.	All Special Concern and Provincially Rare (S1–S3, SH) plant and animal species. Lists of these species are tracked by the NHIC.	All plant and animal element occurrences (EO) within a 1- or 10-km grid. Older element occurrences were recorded prior to GPS being available; therefore, location information may lack accuracy	When an element occurrence is identified within a 1 or 10 km grid for a Special Concern or provincially Rare species; linking candidate habitat on the site needs to be completed to ELC Ecosites.[lxxviii] <u>Information Sources</u> • NHIC will have Special Concern and Provincially Rare (S1–S3, SH) species lists with element occurrences data. • NHIC Website "Get Information": http://nhic.mnr.gov.on.ca • Ontario Breeding Bird Atlas • Expert advice should be sought as many of the rare spp. have little information available about their requirements.	Studies Confirm: • Assessment/inventory of the site for the identified special concern or rare species needs to be completed during the time of year when the species is present or easily identifiable. • The area of the habitat to the finest ELC scale that protects the habitat form and function is the SWH, this must be delineated through detailed field studies. The habitat needs be easily mapped and cover an important life stage component for a species e.g. specific nesting habitat or foraging habitat. • SWH MIST[cxlix] Index #37 provides development effects and mitigation measures.	Candidate – • Eastern Wood Pewee • Eastern Ribbonsnake • Hackberry Emperor • Monarch • Tawny Emperor • Spotted Sucker • Black Sandshell • Mucket • Eastern Stiff-leaved Goldenrod • Hairy Fruited Sedge Confirmed – • Northern Map Turtle • Snapping Turtle

Table F5 Animal Movement Corridors

Wildlife Habitat	Species	Candidate SWH ELC Ecosites	Candidate SWH Habitat Criteria and Information Sources	Confirmed SWH Defining Criteria	Candidate or Confirmed Habitat Present Greenway WWTC
Amphibian Movement Corridors **<u>Rationale:</u>** Movement corridors for amphibians moving from their terrestrial habitat to breeding habitat can be extremely important for local populations.	• Eastern Newt • American Toad • Spotted Salamander • Four-toed Salamander • Blue-spotted Salamander • Gray Treefrog • Western Chorus Frog • Northern Leopard Frog • Pickerel Frog • Green Frog • Mink Frog • Bullfrog	Corridors may be found in all ecosites associated with water. • Corridors will be determined based on identifying the significant breeding habitat for these species in Table 1.1	Movement corridors between breeding habitat and summer habitat. • Movement corridors must be determined when Amphibian breeding habitat is confirmed as SWH from Table 1.2.2 **(Amphibian Breeding Habitat –Wetland)** of this Schedule. <u>Information Sources</u> • MNRF District Office • NHIC • Reports and other information available from Conservation Authorities. • Field Naturalist Clubs	• Field Studies must be conducted at the time of year when species are expected to be migrating or entering breeding sites. • Corridors should consist of native vegetation, with several layers of vegetation. Corridors unbroken by roads, waterways or bodies, and undeveloped areas are most significant • Corridors should have at least 15 m of vegetation on both sides of waterway or be up to 200 m wide of woodland habitat and with gaps <20 m • Shorter corridors are more significant than longer corridors; however, amphibians must be able to get to and from their summer and breeding habitat • SWH MIST Index #40 provides development effects and mitigation measures	• Candidate – natural areas adjacent or within the contiguous natural corridor of the Thames River should be considered potential amphibian movement corridors.

Table F6 Significant Wildlife Habitat Expectations for Eco-districts within Eco-Region 7E

Ecodistrict	Wildlife Habitat and Species	Candidate SWH Ecosites and Habitat Description	Candidate SWH Habitat Criteria and Information	Confirmed SWH Defining Criteria	Candidate or Confirmed Habitat Present Greenway WWTC
7E-2	**Bat Migratory Stopover Area** Rationale: Stopover areas for long distance migrant bats are important during fall migration. • Hoary Bat • Eastern Red Bat • Silver-haired Bat	No specific ELC types or habitat descriptions	• Long-distance migratory bats typically migrate during late summer and early fall from summer breeding habitats throughout Ontario to southern wintering areas. Their annual fall migration may concentrate these species of bats at stopover areas. • This is the only known bat migratory stopover habitats based on current information. <u>Information Sources</u> • OMNRF for possible locations and contact for local experts • University of Waterloo, Biology Department	• Long Point (42°35'N, 80°30'E, to 42°33'N, 80°03'E) has been identified as a significant stop-over habitat for fall migrating Silver-haired Bats, due to significant increases in abundance, activity and feeding that was documented during fall migration. • The confirmation criteria and habitat areas for this SWH are still being determined. • SWH MIST Index #38 provides development effects and mitigation measures	• None- the study area is not included within the known stopover areas.

Appendix G
Species of Conservation Concern Assessment

Appendix G

Species of Conservation Concern Assessment
Greenway Wastewater Treatment Centre

Table G1 Avian Species of Conservation Concern Assessment for Greenway Wastewater Treatment Centre

Common Name	Scientific Name	Priority Species[1]	ESA 2007	SARA 2002	Preferred Habitat[2]	Status and Observations
Eastern Wood-Pewee	*Contopus virens*	Regional Concern - Recovery Objective	SC	SC	Wooded habitats	Potential- Suitable habitat for this species is present in any mature wooded ecosite within the study area

[1] Government of Canada 2014.
[2] Cornell lab of Ornithology 2021.

Table G2 Herpetofauna Species of Conservation Concern Assessment for Greenway Wastewater Treatment Centre

Common Name	Scientific Name	S-rank	ESA 2007	SARA 2002	Preferred Habitat[1]	Status and Observation
Eastern Ribbonsnake	*Thamnophis sauritus*	S4	SC	SC	Aquatic habitats with forested riparian zone	Potential- suitable habitat for this species may be present on the nearshore banks adjacent to the Thames River.
Northern Map Turtle	*Graptemys geographica*	S3	SC	SC	Aquatic habitats with mollusc prey and basking areas	Confirmed- This species at been confirmed within the Thames River surrounding Greenway WWTC
Snapping Turtle	*Chelydra serpentina*	S4	SC	SC	Prefers shallow aquatic habitats and gravel/sand banks for nesting.	Confirmed- This species at been confirmed within the Thames River surrounding Greenway WWTC

[1] Ontario Nature 2021

Table G3 Insects Species of Conservation Concern Assessment for Greenway Wastewater Treatment Centre

Common name	Scientific name	S-Rank	ESA 2007	SARA 2002	Preferred Habitat[1]	Status and Observation
Hackberry Emperor	*Asterocampa celtis*	S3	-	-	Habitats which support Hackberry trees	Potential – Hackberry trees are present within treed ecosites on the study area.
Monarch	*Danaus plexippus*	S2N,S4B	SC	SC	Caterpillars are confined to meadows and open areas where milkweed grows. Adult butterflies can be found in more diverse habitats.	Potential – Common milkweed is present within CUM1 ecosites on the study area.
Sleepy Duskywing	*Erynnis brizo*	S1	-	-	Oak or Oak-Pine Scrubland	Unlikely- the study area did not contain oak or oak-pine scrubland.
Tawny Emperor	*Asterocampa clyton*	S2S3	-	-	Riparian habitats which support Hackberry trees	Potential – Hackberry trees are present within treed ecosites on the study area.

[1] IUCN 2021

Table G4 Fish Species of Conservation Concern Assessment for Greenway Wastewater Treatment Centre

Common name	Scientific name	S-rank	ESA 2007	SARA 2002	Preferred Habitat[1]	Status and Observation
Spotted Sucker	*Minytrema melanops*	S5	SC	SC	Clear creeks and small to moderate sized rivers with sand and gravel substrate	Potential- the Thames River meets the description of preferred habitat.

[1] IUCN 2021

Table G5 Mussel Species of Conservation Concern Assessment for Greenway Wastewater Treatment Centre

Common name	*Scientific Name*	S-rank	ESA 2007	SARA 2002	Preferred Habitat[1]	Status and Observation
Black Sandshell	*Ligumia recta*	S3	-	-	Found in medium-large rivers with strong current and substrates of coarse sand and gravel with cobbles.	Potential- the Thames River meets the description of preferred habitat.
Elktoe	*Alasmidonta marginata*	S3	-	-	Found in cool, medium-sized creeks or rivers with fast to moderately-flowing currents. They prefer rock and gravel substrates.	Unlikely- the Thames River is a large, warm-water, river, which would not meet this species preferred habitat.
Mucket	*Actinonaias ligamentina*	S3	-	-	Found in medium to large rivers with coarse sand and gravel substrates.	Potential- the Thames River meets the description of preferred habitat.

[1] IUCN 2021.

Table G6 Plant Species of Conservation Concern Assessment for Greenway Wastewater Treatment Centre

Common name	*Scientific Name*	S-rank	ESA 2007	SARA 2002	Preferred Habitat[1]	Status and Observation
Broad Beech Fern	*Phegopteris hexagonopte ra*	S3	**SC**	-	Grows in rich soils in deciduous forests, often in areas dominated by maple and beech trees	Unlikely- the study area does not contain deciduous forests and the species was not observed during the 2021 field study.
Chinese Hemlock-parsley	*Conioselinum chinense*	S2	-	-	Grows in stream banks, swamps and riparian forests	Unlikely-the species was not observed during the 2021 field study.
Eastern Green-violet	*Hybanthus concolor*	S2	-	-	Grows in nutrient rich, calcareous forests and woodlands, typically in mesic or bottomland conditions	Unlikely- the study area does not contain mesic bottomland deciduous forests and the species was not observed during the 2020 field study.
Eastern Stiff-leaved Goldenrod	*Solidago rigida ssp. rigida*	S3	-	-	found in open, dry areas associated with calcareous or sandy soil.	Potential – this species may be present within CUM1 ecosites within the study area.
Edible Valerian	*Valeriana edulis*	S1	-	-	Grows in moist montane meadows and subalpine parks	Unlikely- the study area does not contain moist meadows and the species was not observed during the 2021 field study.
Hairy Fruited Sedge	*Carex trichocarpa*	S3	-	-	Openings in bottomlands, marshes, wet meadows, wet thickets along streams and rivers	Potential - the species was not observed during the 2021 field study but may be present on vegetated portions of the lower banks of the Thames River

[1] FNAA 2020Adelaide Wastewater Treatment plant

REFERENCES

Cornell Lab of Ornithology. 2021. *All About Birds*. Cornell University. Accessed in July 2021. https://www.allaboutbirds.org/

Flora of North America Association (FNAA). 2020. Flora of North America. http://beta.floranorthamerica.org/

Government of Canada. 2014. *Bird Conservation Strategy for Region 13: Lower Great Lkaes/St. Lawrence Plain Boreal Hardwood Transition.* July 2014. https://www.canada.ca/en/environment-climate-change/services/migratory-bird-conservation/publications/strategy-region-13-boreal-hardwood.html

Government of Canada. 2021. *Species at Risk Act*. S.C. 2002, c. 29. Published by the Minister of Justice. Current to September 15, 2021. Last Amended on August 12, 2021. http://laws-lois.justice.gc.ca/PDF/S-15.3.pdf

Government of Ontario. 2020. *Endangered Species Act, 2007*. S.O. 2007, Chapter 6. Consolidation period from July 21, 2020 to September 15, 2021. http://www.e-laws.gov.on.ca/html/statutes/english/elaws_statutes_07e06_e.htm

International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources (IUCN). 2021.*The IUCN Red List of Threatened Species.* Version 2021. http://www.iucnredlist.org

Ontario Nature. 2021. *Reptiles and Amphibians.* Last updated September 2021. https://ontarionature.org/programs/community-science/reptile-amphibian-atlas/species/

Upper Thames River Conservation Authority (UTRCA) 2021. *Fish and mussel Sampling Records.* Dataset held by UTRCA.

Appendix H
Species at Risk Assessment

Appendix H

Species at Risk Habitat Assessment

Table H1 Habitat Assessment for Potential Species at Risk within Greenway Wastewater Treatment Centre

Common Name	Scientific Name	ESA	SARA	Habitat Requirements (MECP 2021)	Year and General Location of Species Record	Observations and Likelihood of Occurrence within Study area
Flora (3)						
Butternut	*Juglans cinerea*	END	END	This species prefers moist, well-drained soil, often found along streams. Also found on well-drained gravel sites.	This species was identified as potentially occurring within NHIC 1km square	Potential – Suitable habitat is present within lowland areas of wooded ecosites within the study area. This species was no observed within the study area during the 2021 field study.
Kentucky Coffee-tree	*Gymnocladus dioicus*	THR	THR	This tree is found in floodplains and river valleys	MECP records for Greenway WWTC	Confirmed – This species is present within open parking areas near the dog park. Individuals observed within the study area during the 2021 field study are assumed to be planted as ornamentals.
Red Mulberry	*Morus rubra*	END	END	This species is found in forested floodplains, valleys, moist slopes in mixed hardwood forests	MECP records for Greenway WWTC	Unlikely – Wooded ecosites within the study area, however it was not observed within the study area during the 2021 field study.
Birds (7)						
Bank Swallow	*Riparia riparia*	THR	THR	Bank swallows nest in burrows in natural and human-made settings where there are vertical faces in silt and sand deposits.	Species identified within *OBBA* 10 km square.	Confirmed – The species was identified during the breeding bird survey foraging within the study area. The study area does not contain suitable banks for bank swallow nesting, and therefore it is assumed that this species is nesting on the northern bank of the Thames River. Since no habitat exists within study area, no further impact assessment is required.
Barn Swallow	*Hirundo rustica*	THR	THR	This species prefers human-made structures, such as open barns, bridges, or culverts to build their nests.	Species identified within OBBA 10 km square.	Confirmed – The species was identified during the breeding bird survey foraging within the study area. This species may have nest cups on the WWTC or under the pedestrian bridge located upstream of the study area. No nest cups were observed during the breeding bird survey. Since no habitat exists within study area, no further impact assessment is required.
Bobolink	*Dolichonyx oryzivorus*	THR	THR	This species prefers open prairie or meadow habitat, and builds its nests on the ground in the dense grasses.	Species identified within OBBA 10 km square.	Potential – Open meadow habitat is present within CUM1 ecosites on the study area.
Chimney Swift	*Chaetura pelagica*	THR	THR	This species establishes colonies within unused chimneys in order to roost or build their nest.	Species noted within the One River EA (Matrix 2019). Species identified within NHIC 1km square.	Confirmed – The species was identified during the breeding bird survey foraging within the study area. The study area does not contain suitable chimneys for nesting, and therefore it is assumed that this species is nesting within one of the surrounding neighbourhoods. Since no habitat exists within study area, no further impact assessment is required.
Common Nighthawk	*Chordeiles minor*	SC	THR	Open areas with little to no ground vegetation, such as, forest clearings, rock barrens, peat bogs, lakeshores, and mine tailings.	Species identified within OBBA 10 km square.	Unlikely – The study area does not contain the preferred habitat for this species.

Common Name	Scientific Name	ESA	SARA	Habitat Requirements (MECP 2021)	Year and General Location of Species Record	Observations and Likelihood of Occurrence within Study area
Eastern Meadowlark	*Sturnella magna*	THR	THR	This species primarily breeds in prairie and grassland habitats, but may also breed in croplands, orchards, or overgrown fields.	Species identified within OBBA 10 km square.	Potential – Open meadow habitat is present within CUM1 ecosites on the study area.
Wood Thrush	*Hylocichla mustelina*	SC	THR	This species prefers mature, unfragmented, deciduous forests.	Species identified within NHIC 1km square.	Unlikely – The study area does not contain the preferred habitat for this species.
Herpetofauna (3)						
Eastern Spiny Softshell	*Apalone spinifera*	END	THR	This species prefers slow-moving large water bodies or rivers with soft muddy bottoms and aquatic vegetation. Nests are located near water on sandy beaches or gravel banks with sun.	Species noted within the One River EA (Matrix 2019). Species identified within NHIC 1km square	Confirmed – The Thames River within the study area contains the preferred habitat for this species. This species has been documented within the study area in recent years (Matrix 2019).
Eastern Foxsnake	*Pantherophis gloydi*	END	END	This species is found in old fields, marshes, along hedgerows, drainage canals and shorelines.	Species identified within ORAA 10km square	Potential – the narrow treed riparian corridor of the Thames River may be suitable habitat for this species.
Eastern Hog-nosed Snake	*Heterodon platirhinos*	THR	THR	This species prefers sandy, well-drained soils to burrow and lay eggs. Such as beaches and dry forests.	Species identified within ORAA 10km square	Unlikely – The study area does not contain the preferred habitat for this species.
Mammals (5)						
American Badger	*Taxidea taxus*	END	END	This species prefers open grassland habitats	This species was identified as potentially occurring within NHIC 1km square	Unlikely – The study area does not contain the suitable habitat for this species.
Eastern Small-footed Myotis	*Myotis leibii*	END	END	Day and maternity roosts typically in cavities of trees, under rocks, in bedrock fissures, under bridges, culverts, abandoned buildings, etc. Hibernate in caves and abandoned mines.	Species distribution in the province poorly understood. Suitable habitat potential assessed for due diligence.	Unlikely – Though suitable roosting habitat may be present in the form of tree cavities; this species prefers rock crevices and anthropogenic structures. No overwintering habitat present.
Little Brown Myotis	*Myotis lucifugus*	END	END	Mature trees, roost within cavities and under loose bark. Can also utilize anthropogenic structures such as abandoned buildings, barns, and attics. Hibernate in caves and abandoned mines.	Species potential based on the Mammal atlas of Ontario	Potential – The FOD and CUW ecosites contain mature trees that may contain suitable day and maternity roosting features as cavities and loose bark. No overwintering habitat present.

Common Name	Scientific Name	ESA	SARA	Habitat Requirements (MECP 2021)	Year and General Location of Species Record	Observations and Likelihood of Occurrence within Study area
Northern Myotis	*Myotis septentrionalis*	END	END	Mature trees, roost within cavities and under loose bark. Can also utilize anthropogenic structures such as abandoned buildings, barns, and attics. Hibernate in caves and abandoned mines.	Species potential based on the Mammal atlas of Ontario	Potential – The FOD and CUW ecosites contain mature trees that may contain suitable day and maternity roosting features as cavities and loose bark. No overwintering habitat present.
Tri-colored Bat	*Perimyotis subflavus*	END	END	Mature trees, with preference for downed foliage of oak and maple species. Has been observed to utilize anthropogenic structures such as abandoned buildings, barns, and attics. Hibernate in caves and abandoned mines.	Species distribution in the province poorly understood. Suitable habitat potential assessed for due diligence.	Potential – The FOD and CUW ecosites contain mature trees that may contain suitable day and maternity roosting features as cavities and loose bark. No overwintering habitat present.
Fish (3)						
Black Redhorse	*Moxostoma duquesnei*	THR	NAR	This species prefers pools and riffle of medium-sized rivers that are usually less than 2 m deep. This species has been observed in moderate to fast currents, with sandy or gravel substrates.	Critical habitat and species presence were documented by Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO 2021)	Confirmed – The Thames River within the study area contains recent records of this species (Ramsey 2021, Pers. Comm.).
Lake Sturgeon	*(Great Lakes - Upper St. Lawrence River population)*	THR	NAR	Larger rivers and lakes, usually less than 30 feet deep.	This species was identified as potentially occurring within NHIC 1km square	Unlikely – The study area does not contain the preferred habitat for this species.
Silver Shiner	*Notropis photogenis*	THR	THR	This species prefers deep riffles or pools of medium to large rivers with moderate to high gradients. Preferred substrates are variable.	Species noted within the One River EA (Matrix 2019). Critical habitat and species presence were documented by Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO 2021)	Confirmed – The Thames River within the study area contains recent records of this species and has been identified as critical habitat by the DFO.

Common Name	Scientific Name	ESA	SARA	Habitat Requirements (MECP 2021)	Year and General Location of Species Record	Observations and Likelihood of Occurrence within Study area
Mussels (3)						
Rayed Bean	*Villosa fabalis*	END	END	This species prefers small to large streams often in or near riffle areas, and in the headwaters and smaller tributaries of river systems. Four potential host species for the larvae include Mottled Sculpin (*Cottus bairdii*), Smallmouth Bass (*Micropterus dolomieu*), Greenside Darter (*Etheostoma blennioides*) and Rainbow Darter (*Etheostoma caeruleum*).	Species presence was documented by Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO 2021)	Potential – The Thames River within the study area contains the preferred habitat for this species, and the host species are present.
Round Pigtoe	*Pleurobema sintoxia*	END	END	This species is found in rivers of various sizes with deep water and sandy, rocky, or mud bottoms. Host species for larvae include Bluegill (*Lepomis macrochirus*), Spotfin shiner (*Cyprinella spiloptera*), Bluntnose minnow (*Pimephales notatus*), and Northern redbelly dace (*Chrosomus eos*).	MECP records for Greenway WWTC.	Potential – The Thames River within the study area contains the preferred habitat for this species, and the host species are present.
Wavy-rayed Lampmussel	*Lampsilis fasciola*	THR	SC	This species prefers riffle areas of clear, small to medium sized streams and rivers of various sizes with gravel and sand stabilized with cobble and boulders. Larvae hosts for this species include: Smallmouth Bass and Largemouth Bass	Species was documented within UTRCA records (Ramsey 2021, Pers. Comm.)	Potential – The Thames River within the study area contains the preferred habitat for this species, and the host species are present.

ESA - *Endangered Species Act*
SARA - *Species at Risk Act*

References

Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2021. *Aquatic Species at Risk Map*. Last modified on August 23, 2019. Accessed September 2021. https://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/species-especes/sara-lep/map-carte/index-eng.html

Matrix Solutions Inc. (Matrix). 2019. *One River Master Plan Environmental Assessment, River Characterization, City of London, Thames River*. Version 1.0. Prepared for Jacobs Canada Inc. and the City of London. Guelph, Ontario. September 10, 2019.

Ontario Ministry of the Environment, Conservation and Parks (MECP). 2021. *Species at Risk in Ontario*. Accessed July 2021. https://www.ontario.ca/page/species-risk-ontario

Ramsey C. (2021), Environmental Regulations Technician/Health and Safety Specialist, Upper Thames River Conservation Authority. Email. June 1, 2021.

Appendix C
Stage 1 Archaeological Assessment (ARA 2022)

ARCHAEOLOGY | HERITAGE | OUTREACH | EDUCATION

DRAFT

Stage 1 Archaeological Assessment
Greenway and Adelaide Wastewater Treatment Plants
Climate Change Resiliency Project
Municipal Class Environmental Assessment
City of London
Part of Lots 32–34, Concession B Broken Front
Geographic Township of Westminster
Part of Lot 13, Concession 3
Geographic Township of London
Former Middlesex County, Ontario

Prepared for
Matrix Solutions
650 Woodlawn Road West, Suite 7B
Guelph, ON N1K 1B8
Tel: (519) 772-3777

Licensed under
M. Maika
MHSTCI Licence #P1021
PIF #P1021-0009-2021
ARA File #2021-0007

12/04/2022

Original Report

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Under a contract awarded in February 2021, Archaeological Research Associates Ltd. carried out a Stage 1 assessment of lands with the potential to be impacted by the Greenway and Adelaide Wastewater Treatment Plants (WWTPs) Climate Change Resiliency Project in the City of London, Ontario. The assessment was carried out as part of a Schedule 'B' Municipal Class Environmental Assessment (EA) in accordance with the *Environmental Assessment Act*. This report documents the background research and potential modelling involved in the investigation and presents conclusions and recommendations pertaining to archaeological concerns.

This project will seek to identify a preferred flood protection approach to improve asset resilience, enhance treatment capabilities, and improve plant safety. Potential approaches include a flood barrier, an effluent pumping station, and other upgrades to protect these critical infrastructure assets and reduce the environmental impacts of flooding. The investigative area includes lands outside of the Greenway and Adelaide WWTPs as part of the analysis of alternative flood mitigation solutions.

The Stage 1 assessment was conducted in July 2021 under Project Information Form #P1021-0009-2021. The investigation encompassed the entire study area. Legal permission to enter and conduct all necessary fieldwork activities within the assessed lands was granted by the property owner. At the time of assessment, the study area consisted of administrative structures, processing facilities, parking areas, walkways, roadways, recreational areas and grassed and wooded lands.

The Stage 1 assessment determined that the study area comprises a mixture of areas of archaeological potential, areas of no archaeological potential and previously assessed lands of no further concern. It is recommended that all areas of archaeological potential that could be impacted by the project be subject to a Stage 2 property assessment in accordance with Section 2.1 of the 2011 *Standards and Guidelines for Consultant Archaeologists*. The specific areas of impact will be determined during detailed design and construction.

It is highly likely that the Norton site (AfHh-86) will continue into the unassessed southern portion of the Greenway WWTP parcel. The presence of this site must be considered during the selection of the preferred flood protection approach, and this area should be avoided to ensure the continued preservation of the deposit. If it cannot be avoided, then the Stage 2 survey should proceed to determine the extent of the site. A Stage 3 site-specific assessment and Stage 4 mitigation of development impacts may be required.

The identified areas of no archaeological potential and previously assessed lands of no further concern do not require any additional assessment. Given that there are still outstanding archaeological concerns within the subject lands, no ground alterations or development of any kind may occur until the required investigation is complete, a recommendation that the lands require no further archaeological assessment is made, and the associated report is entered into the Ontario Public Register of Archaeological Reports.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY **I**
ABBREVIATIONS **IV**
PERSONNEL **IV**

1.0 PROJECT CONTEXT **1**
1.1 Development Context 1
1.2 Historical Context 2
1.2.1 Settlement History 2
1.2.1.1 Pre-Contact 2
1.2.1.2 Post-Contact 3
1.2.2 Past and Present Land Use 4
1.2.2.1 Overview 4
1.2.2.2 Mapping and Imagery Analysis 5
1.3 Archaeological Context 6
1.3.1 Condition of the Property 6
1.3.2 Registered or Known Archaeological Sites 7
1.3.3 Previous Archaeological Work 8
1.3.3.1 Norton Site (Stage 4) 9
1.3.3.2 Thames Valley Parkway (Stage 1–2) 9
1.3.3.3 North London Soccer Complex Expansion (Stage 1–2) 9
1.3.3.4 Greenway Park Soccer Field and Parking (Stage 1–2) 9
1.3.3.5 Kensal Park Improvements (Stage 1–3 and Stage 4 Monitoring) 10
1.3.3.6 Greenway WWTP and Park Improvements (Stage 1–3 and Partial Stage 4) 11
1.3.3.7 Thames Valley Parkway Expansion (Stage 1–3) 12
1.3.3.8 One River Master Plan (Stage 1) 12
1.3.3.9 North London Athletic Fields (Stage 1–2) 12
1.3.3.10 Baseball Fields Lighting (Stage 1–2) 13
2.0 STAGE 1 BACKGROUND STUDY **14**
2.1 Background 14
2.2 Field Methods (Property Inspection) 14
2.3 Analysis and Conclusions 15
3.0 RECOMMENDATIONS **17**
4.0 ADVICE ON COMPLIANCE WITH LEGISLATION **18**
5.0 IMAGES **19**
6.0 MAPS **22**
7.0 BIBLIOGRAPHY AND SOURCES **37**

LIST OF IMAGES

Image 1: Adelaide WWTP – Disturbed Lands 19
Image 2: Adelaide WWTP – Disturbed Lands 19
Image 3: Adelaide WWTP – Disturbed Lands 19
Image 4: Adelaide WWTP – Disturbed Lands 19
Image 5: Greenway WWTP – Disturbed Lands 20
Image 6: Greenway WWTP – Disturbed Lands (Background) 20
Image 7: Greenway WWTP – Sloped Lands 20
Image 8: Greenway WWTP – Area of Potential 20
Image 9: Greenway WWTP – Area of Potential 20
Image 10: Adelaide Grading – Area of Potential 20
Image 11: Greenway Grading – Area of Potential 21
Image 12: Greenway Grading – Area of Potential 21
Image 13: Adelaide Grading – Area of Potential 21
Image 14: Adelaide Grading – Area of Potential 21
Image 15: Adelaide Grading – Area of Potential 21
Image 16: Greenway Grading – Area of Potential 21

LIST OF MAPS

Map 1: Location of the Study Area 22
Map 2: *Tremaines' Map of the County of Middlesex, Canada West* (1862) 23
Map 3: *Illustrated Historical Atlas of the County of Middlesex, Ont.* (1878) 24
Map 4: Topographic Maps (1913 and 1915) 25
Map 5: Aerial Image (1942) – Adelaide Parcels 26
Map 6: Aerial Image (1942) – Greenway Parcels 27
Map 7: Aerial Image (1967) – Adelaide Parcels 28
Map 8: Aerial Image (1967) – Greenway Parcels 29
Map 9: City of London's *Archaeological Management Plan* 30
Map 10: Previous Assessments– Adelaide Parcels (Stage 1–3) 31
Map 11: Previous Assessments– Greenway Parcels (Stage 1–2) 32
Map 12: Features of Potential – Adelaide Parcels 33
Map 13: Features of Potential – Greenway Parcels 34
Map 14: Potential Modelling and Recommendations – Adelaide Parcels 35
Map 15: Potential Modelling and Recommendations – Greenway Parcels 36

LIST OF TABLES

Table 1: Parcel Locations 1
Table 2: Pre-Contact Settlement History 2
Table 3: Post-Contact Settlement History 3
Table 4: Occupational History and Past Land Uses 5
Table 5: Water Sources 7
Table 6: Registered or Known Archaeological Sites 7
Table 7: Features of Potential 15

ABBREVIATIONS

ARA – Archaeological Research Associates Ltd.
CIF – Contract Information Form
MHSTCI – Ministry of Heritage, Sport, Tourism and Culture Industries
PIF – Project Information Form
S&Gs – Standards and Guidelines for Consultant Archaeologists
WWTP – Wastewater Treatment Plant

PERSONNEL

Project Director: P.J. Racher (#P007)
Operations Manager: C.E. Gohm (#R187)
Project Archaeologist: M. Maika (#P1021)
Field Director: J. Gardner (#P1020)
Cartographers: A. Bailey (#R1069), K. Brightwell (#R341)
Report Writer: D. Worby (#R1190)
Editor: C.J. Gohm

1.0 PROJECT CONTEXT

1.1 Development Context

Under a contract awarded in February 2021, Archaeological Research Associates Ltd. (ARA) carried out a Stage 1 assessment of lands with the potential to be impacted by the Greenway and Adelaide Waste Water Treatment Plants (WWTPs) Climate Change Resiliency Project in the City of London, Ontario. The assessment was carried out as part of a Schedule 'B' Municipal Class Environmental Assessment (EA) in accordance with the *Environmental Assessment Act*. This report documents the background research and potential modelling involved in the investigation and presents conclusions and recommendations pertaining to archaeological concerns.

This project will seek to identify a preferred flood protection approach to improve asset resilience, enhance treatment capabilities, and improve plant safety. Potential approaches include a flood barrier, an effluent pumping station, and other upgrades to protect these critical infrastructure assets and reduce the environmental impacts of flooding. The investigative area includes lands outside of the Greenway and Adelaide WWTPs as part of the analysis of alternative flood mitigation solutions.

ARA's study area consists of four irregularly-shaped parcels with a total area of 35.30 ha (Map 1). These parcels are located south of the Thames River and are generally bounded by developed properties, roadways and/or overgrown lands. Each parcel was assigned a unique identifier to facilitate recording and discussion (i.e., Adelaide WWTP, Adelaide Grading, Greenway WWTP and Greenway Grading). In legal terms, the study area falls on multiple lots and concessions in the Geographic Townships of London and Westminster, former Middlesex County (Table 1).

Table 1: Parcel Locations

Parcel Identifier(s)	Lot(s)	Concession	Geographic Township	County
Adelaide WWTP and Adelaide Grading	13	3	London	Middlesex
Greenway WWTP	33–34	Concession B Broken Front	Westminster	Middlesex
Greenway Grading	32	Concession B Broken Front	Westminster	Middlesex

The Stage 1 assessment was conducted in July 2021 under Project Information Form (PIF) #P1021-0009-2021. The investigation encompassed the entire study area. Legal permission to enter and conduct all necessary fieldwork activities within the assessed lands was granted by the property owner. In compliance with the objectives set out in Section 1.0 of the 2011 *Standards and Guidelines for Consultant Archaeologists* (*S&Gs*), this investigation was carried out in order to:

- Provide information concerning the geography, history and current land condition of the study area;
- Determine the presence of known archaeological sites in the study area;
- Present strategies to mitigate project impacts to such sites, if they are located;
- Evaluate in detail the archaeological potential of the study area; and

- Recommend appropriate strategies for Stage 2 archaeological assessment, if some or all of the study area has archaeological potential.

The Ministry of Heritage, Sport, Tourism and Culture Industries (MHSTCI) is asked to review the results and recommendations presented herein and enter the report into the Ontario Public Register of Archaeological Reports. ARA did not engage with any Indigenous groups over the course of the subject investigation.

1.2 Historical Context

After a century of archaeological work in southern Ontario, scholarly understanding of the historical usage of the area has become very well-developed. With occupation beginning in the Palaeo period approximately 11,000 years ago, the greater vicinity of the study area comprises a complex chronology of Indigenous and Euro-Canadian histories. Section 1.2.1 summarizes the region's settlement history, whereas Section 1.2.2 documents the study area's past and present land uses. Multiple previous archaeological reports containing relevant background information were obtained during the research component of the study. These reports are summarized in Section 1.3.3, and the references (including title, author and PIF number) appear in Section 7.0.

1.2.1 Settlement History

1.2.1.1 Pre-Contact

The Pre-Contact history of the region is lengthy and rich, and a variety of Indigenous groups inhabited the landscape. Archaeologists generally divide this vibrant history into three main periods: Palaeo, Archaic and Woodland. Each of these periods comprise a range of discrete sub-periods characterized by identifiable trends in material culture and settlement patterns, which are used to interpret past lifeways. The principal characteristics of these sub-periods are summarized in Table 2.

Table 2: Pre-Contact Settlement History
(Wright 1972; Ellis and Ferris 1990; Warrick 2000; Munson and Jamieson 2013)

Sub-Period	Timeframe	Characteristics
Early Palaeo	9000–8400 BC	Gainey, Barnes and Crowfield traditions; Small bands; Mobile hunters and gatherers; Utilization of seasonal resources and large territories; Fluted projectiles
Late Palaeo	8400–7500 BC	Holcombe, Hi-Lo and Lanceolate biface traditions; Continuing mobility; Campsite/Way-Station sites; Smaller territories are utilized; Non-fluted projectiles
Early Archaic	7500–6000 BC	Side-notched, Corner-notched (Nettling, Thebes) and Bifurcate traditions; Growing diversity of stone tool types; Heavy woodworking tools appear (e.g., ground stone axes and chisels)
Middle Archaic	6000–2500 BC	Stemmed (Kirk, Stanly/Neville), Brewerton side- and corner-notched traditions; Reliance on local resources; Populations increasing; More ritual activities; Fully ground and polished tools; Net-sinkers common; Earliest copper tools
Late Archaic	2500–900 BC	Narrow Point (Lamoka), Broad Point (Genesee) and Small Point (Crawford Knoll) traditions; Less mobility; Use of fish-weirs; True cemeteries appear; Stone pipes emerge; Long-distance trade (marine shells and galena)
Early Woodland	900–400 BC	Meadowood tradition; Crude cord-roughened ceramics emerge; Meadowood cache blades and side-notched points; Bands of up to 35 people

Sub-Period	Timeframe	Characteristics
Middle Woodland	400 BC–AD 600	Saugeen tradition; Stamped ceramics appear; Saugeen projectile points; Cobble spall scrapers; Seasonal settlements and resource utilization; Post holes, hearths, middens, cemeteries and rectangular structures identified
Middle/Late Woodland Transition	AD 600–900	Gradual transition between Saugeen and Algonquian lifeways; Princess Point tradition emerges elsewhere (i.e., in the vicinity of the Grand and Credit Rivers)
Late Woodland (Early)	AD 900–1300	Glen Meyer tradition; Settled village-life based on agriculture; Small villages (0.4 ha) with 75–200 people and 4–5 longhouses; Semi-permanent settlements
Late Woodland (Middle)	AD 1300–1400	Uren and Middleport traditions; Classic longhouses emerge; Larger villages (1.2 ha) with up to 600 people; More permanent settlements (30 years)
Late Woodland (Late)	AD 1400–1600	Pre-Contact Neutral tradition; Larger villages (1.7 ha); Examples up to 5 ha with 2,500 people; Extensive croplands; Also, hamlets, cabins, camps and cemeteries; Potential tribal units; Fur trade begins ca. 1580; European trade goods appear

Although Iroquoian-speaking populations tended to leave a much more obvious mark on the archaeological record and are therefore emphasized in the Late Woodland entries above, it must be understood that Algonquian-speaking populations also represented a significant presence in southern Ontario. Due to the sustainability of their lifeways, archaeological evidence directly associated with the Anishinaabeg remains elusive, particularly when compared to sites associated with the more sedentary agriculturalists. Many artifact scatters in southern Ontario were likely camps, chipping stations or processing areas associated with the more mobile Anishinaabeg, utilized during their travels along the local drainage basins while making use of seasonal resources. This part of southern Ontario represents the ancestral territory of various Indigenous groups, each with their own land use and settlement pattern tendencies.

1.2.1.2 Post-Contact

The arrival of European explorers and traders at the beginning of the 17th century triggered widespread shifts in Indigenous lifeways and set the stage for the ensuing Euro-Canadian settlement process. Documentation for this period is abundant, ranging from the first sketches of Upper Canada and the written accounts of early explorers to detailed township maps and lengthy histories. The Post-Contact period can be effectively discussed in terms of major historical events, and the principal characteristics associated with these events are summarized in Table 3.

Table 3: Post-Contact Settlement History
(Smith 1846; Goodspeed 1889; Coyne 1895; Lajeunesse 1960; Ellis and Ferris 1990; Surtees 1994; AO 2015)

Historical Event	Timeframe	Characteristics
Early Exploration	Early 17th century	Brûlé explores southern Ontario in 1610/11; Champlain travels through in 1613 and 1615/1616, making contact with a number of Indigenous groups (including the Algonquin, Huron-Wendat and other First Nations); European trade goods become increasingly common and begin to put pressure on traditional industries
Increased Contact and Conflict	Mid- to late 17th century	Conflicts between various First Nations during the Beaver Wars result in numerous population shifts; European explorers continue to document the area, and many Indigenous groups trade directly with the French and English; 'The Great Peace of Montreal' treaty established between roughly 39 different First Nations and New France in 1701
Fur Trade Development	Early to mid-18th century	Growth and spread of the fur trade; Peace between the French and English with the Treaty of Utrecht in 1713; Ethnogenesis of the Métis; Hostilities between French and British lead to the Seven Years' War in 1754; French surrender in 1760

Historical Event	Timeframe	Characteristics
British Control	Mid-18th century	*Royal Proclamation* of 1763 recognizes the title of the First Nations to the land; Numerous treaties subsequently arranged by the Crown; First land cession under the new protocols is the Seneca surrender of the west side of the Niagara River in 1764; The Niagara Purchase (Treaty 381) in 1781 included this area
Loyalist Influx	Late 18th century	United Empire Loyalist influx after the American Revolutionary War (1775–1783); British develop interior communication routes and acquire additional lands; Between the Lakes Purchase completed with the Mississaugas in 1784 and confirmed in 1792 (Treaty 3); McKee Purchase (Treaty 2) completed in 1790; *Constitutional Act* of 1791 creates Upper and Lower Canada
County Development	Late 18th to early 19th century	Kent and Suffolk Counties established in 1792; London Township Purchase (Treaty 6) completed in 1796; London District and Middlesex County formed in 1798; Substantial communities began to develop along the Thames River at this time; Long Woods Purchase (Treaty 21) completed in 1822; By 1826, the Town of London was formally laid out; Huron Tract Purchase (Treaty 29) completed in 1827; Independent after the abolition of the district system in 1849
Township Formation	Early 19th century	London: The Township of London was first surveyed by Col. Burwell beginning in 1812, but it was not completed until the end of the War of 1812; London was the largest township in Middlesex County; The first land was patented in 1812 to Hon. John Hale, though permanent settlement was not undertaken until 1817/1818; In 1818, a British ship of Irish emigrants arrived and settled in the township; The settlement of London, laid out in 1826, became the District town
		Westminster: Base Line Road south of the Thames River was surveyed by S.T. Watson in 1809/1810; A. McMillan and N. Fairchild occupied Lots 45–48, Concession 1 at this time; Northern branch of the Talbot Road later surveyed by Col. Burwell; Remainder of the township surveyed by Col. Bostwick in 1820; Patents were issued as early as 1812; Unlike some neighbouring townships, the lands were not granted to absentees or sold to speculators prior to 1817; The first permanent settlers were Jos. Odell, Jon. Odell and J. Lester, who settled on Concession 1 in 1811; By 1817, the township had a population of 428 and contained 107 homesteads, 2 schools, 1 grist mill and 1 saw mill
Township Development	Mid-19th to early-20th century	London: The Town of London was incorporated in 1840 and had a population of ~3,500; The Township of London had a population of 3,955 by 1842, consisting mostly of British immigrants with a few Canadians and Americans; By 1846, 35,483 ha had been taken up, with 7,774 ha under cultivation; 6 saw mills and 3 grist mills were in operation at that time; The principal community was the City of London, but other settlements developed at Arva (St. Johns), Birr, Elginfield, Denfield, Ilderton, Vanneck, Bryanston, Kensigton, London East and Petersville
		Westminster: Population reached 3,376 by 1842, consisting mainly of Canadians, Americans and Pennsylvanian Dutch; By 1846, 22,944 ha had been taken up, with 6,779 ha under cultivation; 4 grist mills and 2 saw mills in operation at that time; Westminster had a population of 4,525 in 1850, with 3 grist mills, 2 carding machines, 1 fulling mill and several schools; Traversed by the Great Western Railway (1854), London & Port Stanley Railway (1856) and London & Lake Erie Railway (1906); By 1870/71, the population increased to 6,380, with 1,173 houses; Principal communities at Lambeth, Tempo, Glanworth, Belmont, Byron, Nilestown and Westminster (Hall's Mills)

1.2.2 Past and Present Land Use

1.2.2.1 Overview

During Pre-Contact and Early Contact times, the vicinity of the study area would have comprised a mixture of coniferous trees, deciduous trees and open areas. Indigenous communities would have managed the landscape to some degree. During the early 19th century, Euro-Canadian settlers arrived in the area and began to clear the forests for agricultural and settlement purposes. The Adelaide parcels were located north of the historical community of London, whereas the Greenway

parcels were situated to the southwest. The land use at the time of assessment can be classified as a mixture of administrative, infrastructural, recreational and green space.

1.2.2.2 Mapping and Imagery Analysis

In order to gain a general understanding of the study area's past land uses, two historical settlement maps, two topographic maps and two aerial images were examined during the research component of the study. Specifically, the following resources were consulted:

- *Tremaines' Map of the County of Middlesex, Canada West* (1862) (OHCMP 2019);
- The *Illustrated Historical Atlas of the County of Middlesex, Ont.* (1878) (MU 2001);
- Topographic maps from 1913 and 1915 (OCUL 2021); and
- Aerial images from 1942 and 1967 (WU 2021).

The limits of the study area are shown on georeferenced versions of the consulted historical resources in Map 2–Map 8. The study area traversed multiple properties during the late 19th and early 20th century, and a summary of identifiable occupants and land uses appears in Table 4.

Table 4: Occupational History and Past Land Uses

Parcel Identifier	ca. 1862	ca. 1878	Early to mid-20th century
Adelaide WWTP	Depicted as being divided into small lots with no occupants listed; Parcels are west of Adelaide Street North, south of the North Thames River and north of Huron Street	Occupied by Edward Winnett; A farm and two structures are shown in the southern portion of the parcel west of Adelaide Street North	Agricultural lands west of Adelaide Street North; Bounded by a deciduous woodlot to the southwest; Two brick/stone structures (red) and one wooden (black) structure appear in the southeast portion of the parcel; By 1967 the northwestern and southeastern parts of the parcel had been developed
Adelaide Grading		Part of Winnett's holding fronting the North Thames River; No structures visible	Agricultural lands south of the North Thames River and west of Adelaide Street North; One pocket of deciduous forest in the centre; Property remained agricultural into the mid-20th century
Greenway WWTP	Occupied west to east by Thomas Jarvis, Samuel Jarvis and John Bogue, respectively; The Thames River is depicted to the north; No structures are visible in the vicinity of the parcel	Occupied west to east by G. Norton, R. Jarvis and T. and J. Kent, respectively; No structures visible	Cleared agricultural land south of the London Street Railway; Numerous wood and brick structures indicated along Pipe Line Road and associated laneways; Nearest structure is depicted to the east of the parcel; By 1942 the majority of the parcel had been developed into the WWTP facilities that were further expanded by 1967
Greenway Grading	Part of Alexander MacArthur's holdings south of the Thames River and southwest of the Great Western Railway; No structures indicated in the vicinity of the parcel, though a home is depicted further to the southeast	No occupants indicated; Lot has been divided into smaller parcels; Traversed by The Cove associated with the nearby Thames River; London appears to be expanding westward along the Great Western Railway; Nearest structures appear to the east along the rail line	Cleared lands between the Great Western Railway to the north and the London Street Railway in the south; Path of The Cove appears to have been altered in the east with the connection to the Thames River filled in; By 1942 the parcel appears to be situated within overgrown lands which were again cleared by 1967

1.3 Archaeological Context

The Stage 1 assessment (property inspection) was conducted on July 16, 2021, under PIF #P1021-0009-2021. The limits of the study area were confirmed using georeferenced aerial imagery showing artificial and natural formations in relation to the subject lands.

The archaeological context of any given study area must be informed by 1) the condition of the property as found (Section 1.3.1), 2) a summary of registered or known archaeological sites located within a minimum 1 km radius (Section 1.3.2) and 3) descriptions of previous archaeological fieldwork carried out within the limits of, or immediately adjacent to the property (Section 1.3.3).

1.3.1 Condition of the Property

The parcels lie within the deciduous forest region, which is the southernmost forest region in Ontario and is dominated by agricultural and urban areas. This region generally has the greatest diversity of tree and vegetation species, while at the same time having the lowest proportion of forest. It has most of the tree and shrubs species found in the Great Lakes–St. Lawrence forest (e.g., white pine, red pine, hemlock, white cedar, yellow birch, sugar and red maples, basswood and red oak), and also contains black walnut, butternut, tulip, magnolia, black gum, many types of oaks, hickories, sassafras and red bud (MNRF 2021).

In terms of local physiography, the Adelaide parcels fall within the Stratford Till Plain, whereas the Greenway parcels are within the Caradoc Sand Plains and London Annex. The Stratford Till Plain consists of a broad clay plain characterized by ground moraines interrupted by terminal moraines extending from London to Listowel. The till, comprising brown calcareous silty clay, is a product of the Huron ice lobe. The area tends to be muddy and prone to abundant rain and snow as a result of its location east of Lake Huron (Chapman and Putnam 1984:133–135). The Caradoc Sand Plains and London Annex occupies lands east and west of London and covers an area of roughly 777 km^2. This region consists of small plains of sand or other light-textured, water-laid deposits that differ from the adjacent moraines and clay plains (Chapman and Putnam 1984:146).

According to the earlier Ontario Soil Survey, the Adelaide WWTP and Adelaide Grading parcels consist primarily of Burford gravelly loam, although areas of muck were documented in the southwestern part of the former and bottom land was identified along the North Thames River in the latter. Burford gravelly loam is characterized by undulated to rolling topography and good drainage qualities, whereas muck is nearly flat and has very poor natural drainage and bottom land is typically undulating and has variable drainage (EFS 1931). The Greenway WWTP and Greenway Grading parcels consist entirely of bottom lands. The soils within the parcels were not mapped during the later Ontario Soil Survey (Hagerty and Kingston 1992).

The subject lands fall within The Forks drainage basin, which is under the jurisdiction of the Upper Thames River Conservation Authority (UTRCA 2017). The water sources in the vicinity of each parcel are summarized in Table 5.

Table 5: Water Sources

Parcel Identifier	Proximity to Water Sources
Adelaide WWTP	Traversed by a tributary of the North Thames River and located 284 m south of the North Thames River
Adelaide Grading	Located 27 m southwest of the North Thames River, 105 m south of Stoney Creek and 156 m northwest of a tributary of the North Thames River
Greenway WWTP	Traversed by a tributary of the Thames River and located 28 m south of the Thames River and 390 m west of The Cove
Greenway Grading	Located 30 m east of The Cove, 47 m southwest of the Thames River and 157 m southwest of a tributary of the Thames River

At the time of assessment, the study area consisted of administrative structures, processing facilities, parking areas, walkways, roadways, recreational areas and grassed and wooded lands. Soil conditions were ideal for the activities conducted. No unusual physical features were encountered that affected the results of the Stage 1 assessment.

1.3.2 Registered or Known Archaeological Sites

The Ontario Archaeological Sites Database and the Ontario Public Register of Archaeological Reports were consulted to determine whether any registered or known archaeological resources occur within a 1 km radius of the study area. The available search facility returned a total of 32 registered sites located within at least a 1 km radius (the facility returns sites in a rectangular area, rather than a radius, potentially resulting in returns beyond the specified distance). In terms of other known resources (e.g., Isolated Non-Diagnostic Find Spots, Leads or unreported deposits), no unregistered sites were identified within a 1 km radius. The sites are summarized in Table 6.

Table 6: Registered or Known Archaeological Sites

Parcel Identifier(s)	Borden No. / ID No.	Site Name / Identifier	Time Period	Affinity	Site Type	Distance from Study Area
Adelaide WWTP and Adelaide Grading	AgHh-2	Freel	Woodland, Early	Indigenous	Burial	> 1 km
	AgHh-25	-	Archaic, Late	Indigenous	Unspecified	> 1 km
	AgHh-26	Black Kat	Woodland	Indigenous	Hamlet	> 1 km
	AgHh-27	-	Unspecified	Unspecified	Findspot	> 1 km
	AgHh-28	-	Archaic, Early	Indigenous	Unspecified	> 1 km
	AgHh-32	-	Pre-Contact	Indigenous	Scatter	> 1 km
	AgHh-66	-	Pre-Contact	Indigenous	Scatter	> 1 km
	AgHh-72	-	Post-Contact	Euro-Canadian	Scatter	300 m–1 km
	AgHh-75	-	Pre-Contact	Indigenous	Scatter	> 1 km
	AgHh-77	Orkney Crescent Ossuary	Woodland, Late	Indigenous, Neutral	Ossuary	300 m–1 km
	AgHh-94	Thornwood	Woodland, Late	Indigenous, Iroquoian	Camp/Campsite	> 1 km
	AgHh-260	-	Post-Contact	Euro-Canadian	Cabin	300 m–1 km
	AgHh-261	-	Archaic, Early	Indigenous	Findspot	300 m–1 km
	AgHh-264	-	Woodland	Indigenous	Camp/Campsite	300 m–1 km
	AgHh-265	-	Pre-Contact	Indigenous	Camp/Campsite	300 m–1 km

Parcel Identifier(s)	Borden No. / ID No.	Site Name / Identifier	Time Period	Affinity	Site Type	Distance from Study Area
Greenway WWTP and Greenway Grading	AfHh-13	-	Pre-Contact	Indigenous	Unspecified	> 1 km
	AfHh-14	The Third Site	Pre-Contact	Indigenous	Camp/Campsite	> 1 km
	AfHh-15	-	Pre-Contact	Indigenous	Camp/Campsite	> 1 km
	AfHh-16	-	Pre-Contact	Indigenous	Camp/Campsite	> 1 km
	AfHh-17	-	Pre-Contact	Indigenous	Scatter	> 1 km
	AfHh-86	Norton	Woodland, Late	Indigenous	Longhouse, Midden, Village	Within
	AfHh-224	Mud Creek 1	Pre-Contact	Indigenous	Findspot	> 1 km
	AfHh-230	Mud Creek 6	Pre-Contact	Indigenous	Findspot	300 m–1 km
	AfHh-231	Mud Creek 7	Pre-Contact	Indigenous	Findspot	300 m–1 km
	AfHh-232	-	Pre-Contact	Indigenous	Unspecified	300 m–1 km
	AfHh-233	Taylor 2	Woodland, Early, Middle, Late	Indigenous, Iroquoian	Camp/Campsite	300 m–1 km
	AfHh-238	Taylor	Woodland, Middle, Late	Indigenous, Iroquoian	Camp/Campsite	300 m–1 km
	AfHh-356	Bowman	Pre-Contact	Indigenous		> 1 km
	AfHh-357	Old Indian Cornfields	Post-Contact	Euro-Canadian, Ojibwe	Agricultural	50 m–300 m
	AfHh-386	Beaverbrook Avenue	Woodland, Early	Indigenous	Camp/Campsite	300 m–1 km
	AfHh-931	Chi Oziisigobiminzhiig	Woodland	Indigenous	Camp/Campsite	300 m–1 km
	AfHh-935	Oakland 1	Post-Contact, Pre-Contact	Indigenous, Euro-Canadian	Camp/Campsite, Scatter	> 1 km

The Norton site (AfHh-86) is located partially within the Greenway WWTP parcel. As a relevant archaeological resource that could impact fieldwork strategy decisions and recommendations, this site is fully discussed in Section 1.3.3. The Old Indian Cornfields (AfHh-357) is located between 50 and 300 m away from the Greenway Grading parcel and must also be considered as a relevant feature of archaeological potential. The remaining sites represent more distant archaeological resources located over 300 m away.

1.3.3 Previous Archaeological Work

A review of available archaeological management plans and/or other archaeological potential mapping was undertaken to inform the assessment process. Specifically, the City of London's *Archaeological Management Plan* was examined for information that could influence the choice of fieldwork techniques or recommendations. The associated mapping indicates that the Greenway WWTP parcel, the Greenway Grading parcel, the eastern part of the Adelaide Grading parcel and the majority of the Adelaide WWTP parcel have potential for Indigenous and Euro-Canadian archaeological materials (Map 9).

Reports documenting assessments conducted within the subject lands and assessments that resulted in the discovery of sites within adjacent lands were also sought during the research component of the study. In order to ensure that all relevant past work was identified, an investigation was launched to identify reports involving assessments within 50 m of the study area. The investigation

determined that there are multiple available reports documenting previous archaeological fieldwork within the specified distance. The relevant results and recommendations are summarized below as required by Section 7.5.8 Standards 4–5 of the 2011 *S&Gs* (Map 10–Map 11; SD Map 1).

1.3.3.1 Norton Site (Stage 4)

In Spring and Summer 1988, a Stage 4 excavation was conducted for the Norton Site (AfHh-86) under Licence #87-16 and #87-17 (ASI 1992). The excavated area abuts the southeastern edge of the Greenway WWTP parcel. While the Norton Site was first documented in 1939, it was rediscovered in Fall 1987 during the assessment for a proposed watermain through Kensal Park. Based on the results of a Stage 3 assessment, it was determined that salvage excavation was necessary. The excavation revealed portions of nine parallel longhouses, dozens of subsurface features, a midden and an eastern and western palisade line (SD Map 2). It was determined that the site represented a Late Woodland village dating from ca. A.D. 1400–1450 that clearly extended beyond the excavated area in all directions. It was recommended that the immediate site area be preserved as a public park and that a thorough archaeological investigation be carried out in advance of any future development in the area (ASI 1992:78–79).

1.3.3.2 Thames Valley Parkway (Stage 1–2)

In October 1996, Stage 1 and 2 assessments were carried out for Phase 1 of the proposed Thames Valley Parkway in Greenway Park under Licence #97-001 (MHC 1997). The assessed area is within 50 m of the northwestern edge of the Greenway WWTP parcel. The investigation did not result in the identification of any archaeological materials. It was recommended that no further assessment or mitigative measures be required within the project corridor (MHC 1997:10).

1.3.3.3 North London Soccer Complex Expansion (Stage 1–2)

In August 2000, Stage 1 and 2 assessments were carried out for the proposed expansion of the North London Soccer Complex under CIF #2000-002-086 (AI 2000). The assessed area overlaps most of the western portion of the Adelaide Grading parcel and northwestern and northeastern sections of the Adelaide WWTP parcel. The investigation did not result in the identification of any archaeological materials. It was recommended that no further assessment be required within the lands required for the expansion (AI 2000:8). The overlapping areas of previous assessment are therefore of no further archaeological concern.

1.3.3.4 Greenway Park Soccer Field and Parking (Stage 1–2)

In August 2007, Stage 1 and 2 assessments were carried out in advance of a new soccer field and associated parking area within Greenway Park under CIF #P064-154-2007 (TMHC 2007). The assessed area falls within 50 m of the western limit of the Greenway WWTP parcel. The investigation did not result in the identification of any archaeological materials. It was recommended that no further assessment be required within the lands to be impacted by the proposed construction (TMHC 2000:13–15).

1.3.3.5 Kensal Park Improvements (Stage 1–3 and Stage 4 Monitoring)

In March and April 2010, Stage 1 and 2 assessments were carried out in advance of improvements to Kensal Park under CIF #P083-035-2010 (TMHC 2010a). The assessed area abuts the southern extent of the Greenway WWTP parcel. Kensal Park was known contain a provincially significant Late Woodland village designated as the Norton site (AfHh-86). The investigation resulted in the discovery of four general locations of archaeological materials: Areas 1–4 (SD Map 3). Area 1 appeared to represent a periphery activity area of the Norton site, Areas 2 and 3 were likely associated with the village and Area 4 was potentially a separate occupation site.

Areas 1 and 2 were found to be of sufficient distance from the proposed area of impact that they were recommended for further work only if impacts were planned in the immediate area. Area 3 fell within the site's protective buffer zone and would not be impacted by the improvements. As such, no further work was recommended for these three areas. It was recommended that Area 4 be avoided by project redesign or subject to a Stage 3 site-specific assessment (TMHC 2010a:35–37).

It was subsequently determined that the project design could not be altered, and the Stage 3 assessment of Area 4 was conducted between April and May 2010 under CIF #P083-0030-2010 (TMHC 2010b). The assessed area falls within 50 m of the southwest portion of the Greenway WWTP parcel. The assessment resulted in the recovery of both Indigenous and Euro-Canadian artifacts. The Indigenous artifacts were not diagnostic while the Euro-Canadian artifacts were of 19th century and modern origin. The Indigenous and Euro-Canadian components were diffusely scattered and found to possess low integrity due to disturbances caused by the installation of a watermain. Area 4 was not recommended for Stage 4 excavation, but it was noted that all construction through Area 4 should be subject to archaeological monitoring (TMHC 2010b:17).

In April 2011, an additional Stage 2 assessment was carried out in advance of proposed improvements to a sanitary sewer running through Kensal Park to the adjacent WWTP under PIF #P083-092-2011 (TMHC 2011a). The assessed area overlaps the southeast portion of the Greenway WWTP parcel. The investigation did not result in the identification of any archaeological materials. Given that the required sewer upgrades would be adjacent to the Norton site (AfHh-86), it was recommended that archaeological monitoring occur during construction to ensure that there are no impacts to deeply buried archaeological deposits (TMHC 2011a:9).

Between June 2010 and September 2011, Stage 4 archaeological monitoring was conducted during construction activities associated with improvements to Kensal Park and the sanitary sewer upgrades under PIF #P083-046-2010 (TMHC 2011b). The assessed area also overlaps the southeast portion of the Greenway WWTP parcel. The archaeological monitoring resulted in the identification of a series of post moulds in the northeastern corner of the property, which likely represented an outside activity area. These post moulds were fully documented. The impacted areas were deemed free of archaeological concern as construction proceeded. Due to the significance of the Norton site, it was recommended that all proposed construction activities within the park and just beyond it within the WWTP property be subject to archaeological monitoring (TMHC 2011b:18).

1.3.3.6 Greenway WWTP and Park Improvements (Stage 1–3 and Partial Stage 4)

In August 2014, Stage 1 and 2 assessments were carried out in advance of improvements to the Greenway Pollution Control Plant (Greenway WWTP) and Greenway Park under PIF #P324-0042-2014 (TMHC 2015a). The proposed improvements to the Greenway Pollution Control Plant included the addition of new buildings, plant facilities, parking areas, access routes and utility installations which would necessitate the realignment of a pathway and the removal of a parking lot within Greenway Park. A new parking area within Greenway Park was also planned to replace the one that was to be removed. The assessed area overlaps the western and southcentral parts of the Greenway WWTP parcel. The investigation resulted in the discovery of one site: Location 1. Location 1 consisted of a scatter of non-diagnostic lithic artifacts that was likely related to the Norton site (AgHh-86). The site was found to have further CHVI and required a Stage 3 site-specific assessment and Stage 4 mitigation of development impacts due to its association with the Norton site; the remaining lands were not recommended for further work (TMHC 2015a:23–24).

The Stage 3 site-specific assessment of Location 1 was conducted in August 2014 under PIF #P324-0074-2015 (TMHC 2015a). The assessed area overlaps the southeastern part of the Greenway WWTP parcel (SD Map 4). The assessment resulted in the recovery of both Indigenous and Euro-Canadian artifacts. The Indigenous artifacts were contemporary with those encountered during archaeological assessments of the Norton site and demonstrated Location 1's association with it. One cultural feature was identified, though its exact function was unclear. The Euro-Canadian artifacts reflected the use of the adjacent area as parkland. The Indigenous component was found to be of further CHVI and the portion of the site within the area of impact required Stage 4 mitigation of development impacts (TMHC 2015a:30–32).

A partial Stage 4 excavation of the Norton site was conducted in September 2014 under PIF #P324-0047-2014 (TMHC 2015b). The excavated area overlaps the southeastern part of the Greenway WWTP (SD Map 5). The investigation involved block excavation, feature excavation and mechanical topsoil removal. Numerous cultural features were encountered, including ash pits, a refuse pit, a hearth and post moulds. The Indigenous archaeological materials included lithic debitage, formal and informal lithic artifacts, pottery sherds, a ceramic pipe fragment, a fire cracked rock, faunal remains and botanical remains. One Adena point dating to the Early Woodland (900 BC—1 AD) was recovered from Feature 1 (refuse pit). However, the point was determined to be a curio rather than representing an earlier occupation of the site. Euro-Canadian archaeological materials were also encountered, most of which were modern in origin though a small quantity of historical artifacts were observed that dated from the 19th century. As earlier assessments had suggested, the village site was found to extend north into the Greenway WWTP property. The portion of the site within the area of impact was fully excavated and was not recommended for further assessment (TMHC 2015b:33–34). The portions of the site outside of the area of impact have further CHVI and it was recommended that avoidance and protection measures be implemented prior to construction. The excavated portion of the site and the overlapping areas of previous assessment are therefore of no further archaeological concern.

1.3.3.7 Thames Valley Parkway Expansion (Stage 1–3)

In November 2014, a Stage 1 assessment was conducted for the proposed expansion of the Thames Valley Parkway between Richmond Street and Adelaide Street under PIF #P042-0415-2014 (FAC 2017). The assessed area abuts the western edge of the Adelaide Grading parcel and is adjacent to its northeastern corner. The investigation identified a mixture of areas of archaeological potential and areas of no archaeological potential. It was recommended that all areas of archaeological potential be subject to Stage 2 assessment prior to development (FAC 2017:15).

The Stage 2 assessment for the detailed design was conducted in June and July 2018, under PIF #P115-0028-2018 (FAC 2019). The assessed area overlaps the western edge of the Adelaide Grading parcel. The assessment resulted in the identification of two archaeological sites: AgHh-260 and AgHh-261. Both sites were recommended for Stage 3 site-specific assessments, and it was also recommended that further assessment be conducted for any additional areas required for construction (FAC 2019:24–25). The sites are located over 300 m away from the Adelaide parcels.

In April and May 2019, Stage 2 and Stage 3 assessments were conducted for additional lands (staging areas and borrow pit) required for the project under PIF #P324-0389-2019 and #P324-0390-2019 (TMHC 2019a). The assessed area overlaps the western edge of the Adelaide Grading parcel. The Stage 2 assessment resulted in one positive test pit yielding three artifacts. The positive test pit was located within the AgHh-260 site limits and was immediately subject to an additional Stage 3 assessment. The Stage 3 assessment determined the AgHh-260 represented the remains of a Euro-Canadian homestead and the diagnostic artifacts dated primarily between ca 1830 and 1860. A small Indigenous component was also identified at the site, though it was derived from disturbed contexts. The site was found to have further CHVI and was recommended for Stage 4 mitigation of development impacts prior to development (TMHC 2019a:16–18).

1.3.3.8 One River Master Plan (Stage 1)

In 2017, a Stage 1 assessment was conducted in support of the One River Master Plan Environmental Assessment under PIF #P457-0058-2017 (Golder 2019). The assessed area overlaps the northern half of the Greenway WWTP parcel and the majority of the Greenway Grading parcel. The assessment identified a mixture of areas of archaeological potential and areas of no archaeological potential. It was recommended that all areas of archaeological potential that could be impacted by the project be subject to Stage 2 assessment, and it was also noted that additional work would be necessary for four sites, one cemetery and the Thames River if any impacts were proposed (Golder 2019:15).

1.3.3.9 North London Athletic Fields (Stage 1–2)

In May 2018, Stage 1 and 2 assessments were carried out in advance of new beach volley ball courts within the North London Athletic Fields under PIF #P324-0322-2018 (TMHC 2018). The assessed area falls within 50 m of the northeastern portion of the Adelaide Grading parcel. The investigation did not result in the identification of any archaeological materials. It was recommended that no further assessment be required within the project lands (TMHC 2018:12).

1.3.3.10 Baseball Fields Lighting (Stage 1–2)

In October 2019, Stage 1 and 2 assessments were carried out in advance of improvements to baseball field lighting within the North London Athletic Fields under PIF #P324-0460-2019 (TMHC 2019b). The assessed area traverses the northeastern portion of the Adelaide Grading parcel. The investigation did not result in the identification of any archaeological materials. It was recommended that no further assessment be required within the project lands (TMHC 2019b:12). The overlapping area of previous assessment is therefore of no further archaeological concern.

2.0 STAGE 1 BACKGROUND STUDY

2.1 Background

The Stage 1 assessment involved background research to document the geography, history, previous archaeological fieldwork and current land condition of the study area. This desktop examination included research from archival sources, archaeological publications and online databases. It also included the analysis of a variety of historical maps and aerial imagery. The results of the research conducted for the background study are summarized below.

With occupation beginning approximately 11,000 years ago, the greater vicinity of the study area comprises a complex chronology of Pre-Contact and Post-Contact histories (Section 1.2.1). Artifacts associated with Palaeo, Archaic, Woodland and Early Contact traditions are well-attested in the City of London, and Euro-Canadian archaeological sites dating to pre-1900 and post-1900 contexts are likewise common. The presence of 32 previously identified sites in the surrounding area demonstrates the desirability of this locality for early settlement (Section 1.3.2). The investigation confirmed that one of these sites falls within the subject lands. Background research identified multiple areas of previous assessment within the study area (Section 1.3.3).

The natural environment of the study area would have been attractive to both Indigenous and Euro-Canadian populations as a result of proximity to the Thames River and its tributaries. The areas of well-drained soils within the Adelaide parcels would have been ideal for agriculture, and the diverse local vegetation would also have encouraged settlement throughout Ontario's lengthy history. Euro-Canadian populations would have been particularly drawn to Adelaide Street North, Huron Street, Kipp's Lane, Wildwood Avenue, Forest Hill Avenue, Chelsea Avenue, Riverside Drive, Beaverbrook Avenue, Forward Avenue and Pipe Line Road, all of which were historically-surveyed thoroughfares, as well as the London Street and Great Western Railways.

In summary, the background study included an up-to-date listing of sites from the Ontario Archaeological Sites Database (within at least a 1 km radius), the consideration of previous local archaeological fieldwork (within at least a 50 m radius), the analysis of historical maps (at the most detailed scale available) and the study of aerial imagery. A review of an archaeological management plan was also carried out. ARA therefore confirms that the standards for background research set out in Section 1.1 of the 2011 *S&Gs* were met.

2.2 Field Methods (Property Inspection)

In order to gain first-hand knowledge of the geography, topography and current condition of the subject property, a property inspection was conducted on July 16, 2021. Environmental conditions were ideal during the inspection, with partly cloudy skies, diffuse lighting and a temperature of 24 °C. ARA therefore confirms that fieldwork was carried out under weather and lighting conditions that met the requirements set out in Section 1.2 Standard 2 of the 2011 *S&Gs*.

The study area was subjected to random spot-checking in accordance with the requirements set out in Section 1.2 of the 2011 *S&Gs*. The inspection confirmed that all surficial features of archaeological potential were present where they were previously identified and did not result in

the identification of any additional features of archaeological potential not visible on mapping (e.g., relic water channels, patches of well-drained soils, etc.).

The inspection determined that several parts of the study area were disturbed by past construction activities, and sloped lands were identified within the Greenway WWTP parcel. No other natural features (e.g., permanently wet lands, overgrown vegetation, heavier soils than expected, etc.) or significant built features (e.g., heritage structures, landscapes, plaques, monuments, cemeteries, etc.) that would affect assessment strategies were identified.

2.3 Analysis and Conclusions

In addition to relevant historical sources and the results of past archaeological assessments, the archaeological potential of a property can be assessed using its soils, hydrology and landforms as considerations. Section 1.3.1 of the 2011 *S&Gs* recognizes the following features or characteristics as indicators of archaeological potential: previously identified sites, water sources (past and present), elevated topography, pockets of well-drained sandy soil, distinctive land formations, resource areas, areas of Euro-Canadian settlement, early transportation routes, listed or designated properties, historic landmarks or sites, and areas that local histories or informants have identified with possible sites, events, activities or occupations.

The Stage 1 assessment resulted in the identification of multiple features of archaeological potential in the vicinity of the study area (Map 12–Map 13; SD Map 6). The closest and most relevant indicators of archaeological potential (i.e., those that would directly affect survey interval requirements) are summarized in Table 7. Background research did not identify any features indicating that the study area had potential for deeply buried archaeological resources.

Table 7: Features of Potential

Parcel Identifier(s)	Features of Potential
Adelaide WWTP and Adelaide Grading	3 primary water sources (the North Thames River, a tributary of the North Thames River and Stoney Creek), 1 physiographic landform (fluvial terrace), 3 historical roadways (Adelaide Street North, Huron Street and Kipp's Lane) and 12 historical structure localities (4 late 19th-century homes and 8 early 20th-century homes)
Greenway WWTP and Greenway Grading	5 primary water sources (the Thames River, The Cove and tributaries of the Thames River), 2 previously identified sites (AfHh-86 and AfHh-357), 7 historical roadways (Wildwood Road, Forest Hill Avenue, Chelsea Avenue, Riverside Drive, Beaverbrook Avenue, Forward Avenue and Pipe Line Road), 2 historical railways (the London Street and Great Western Railways), 9 historical structures (early 20th-century homes) and 1 historical community (London)

Although proximity to a feature of archaeological potential is a significant factor in the potential modelling process, current land conditions must also be considered. Section 1.3.2 of the 2011 *S&Gs* emphasizes that 1) quarrying, 2) major landscaping involving grading below topsoil, 3) building footprints and 4) sewage/infrastructure development can result in the removal of archaeological potential, and Section 2.1 states that 1) permanently wet areas, 2) exposed bedrock and 3) steep slopes (> 20°) can also be considered as having no archaeological potential. Areas previously assessed and not recommended for further work also require no further assessment.

The City of London's *Archaeological Management Plan* indicates that the Greenway WWTP parcel, the Greenway Grading parcel, the eastern part of the Adelaide Grading parcel and the majority of the Adelaide WWTP parcel have potential for Indigenous and Euro-Canadian archaeological materials (Map 9). However, this modelling was not the result of a property-specific assessment and therefore does not fully account for land-use history and current conditions. One known location of archaeological materials traverses the Greenway WWTP parcel: the Norton site (AfHh-86). Although the identified portion of the site within the southeastern part of parcel has been fully excavated, there is clear potential for the site to continue to the southwest (i.e., along the parcel boundary). Multiple previously assessed areas of no further concern were also identified within the study area, none of which warrant additional assessment.

ARA's visual inspection, coupled with the analysis of historical sources and digital environmental data, resulted in the identification of several areas of no archaeological potential within the unassessed lands. Specifically, deep land alterations have resulted in the removal of archaeological potential from various structural footprints, parking areas and accessways within the Adelaide WWTP and Greenway WWTP parcels (Image 1–Image 6). These areas have clearly been impacted by past earth-moving/construction activities, resulting in the disturbance of the original soils to a significant depth and severe damage to the integrity of any archaeological resources. Lands sloped > 20° were documented in the southwestern portion of the Greenway WWTP parcel (Image 7).

The remainder of the study area has potential for Indigenous and Euro-Canadian archaeological materials or requires test pit survey to confirm disturbance. The areas of archaeological potential include various grassed and wooded lands (Image 8–Image 16). It seems likely that the sports fields in the eastern portion of the Adelaide Grading parcel and the southeastern portion of the Greenway Grading parcel have been disturbed by past construction activities, but the extent of disturbance could not be verified based on the inspection alone. Accordingly, these lands have been categorized as areas of archaeological potential and must be empirically tested to confirm that archaeological potential has been removed.

In summary, the Stage 1 assessment determined that the study area comprises a mixture of areas of archaeological potential, areas of no archaeological potential and previously assessed lands of no further concern. The potential modelling results are presented in Map 14–Map 15. The study area limits are depicted as a layer in these maps.

3.0 RECOMMENDATIONS

The Stage 1 assessment determined that the study area comprises a mixture of areas of archaeological potential, areas of no archaeological potential and previously assessed lands of no further concern. It is recommended that all areas of archaeological potential that could be impacted by the project be subject to a Stage 2 property assessment in accordance with Section 2.1 of the 2011 *S&Gs*. The specific areas of impact will be determined during detailed design and construction.

The grassed and/or wooded lands in the western portion of the Adelaide Grading parcel, the southern and northeastern portions of the Greenway WWTP parcel and the northwestern portion of the Greenway Grading parcel must be assessed using the test pit survey method. A survey interval of 5 m is warranted due to the proximity of the lands to the identified features of archaeological potential. Given the likelihood that the sports fields in the eastern portion of the Adelaide Grading parcel and the southeastern portion of the Greenway Grading parcel were previously impacted, a combination of visual inspection and test pit survey should be utilized to confirm the extent of disturbance in accordance with Section 2.1.8 of the 2011 *S&Gs*. This will allow for the empirical evaluation of the integrity of the soils and the depth of any impacts. If disturbance cannot be confirmed, then a test pit survey interval of 5 m must be maintained.

Each test pit must be excavated into at least the first 5 cm of subsoil, and the resultant pits must be examined for stratigraphy, potential features and/or evidence of fill. The soil from each test pit must be screened through mesh with an aperture of no greater than 6 mm and examined for archaeological materials. If archaeological materials are encountered, all positive test pits must be documented, and intensification may be required.

It is highly likely that the Norton site (AfHh-86) will continue into the unassessed southern portion of the Greenway WWTP parcel. The presence of this site must be considered during the selection of the preferred flood protection approach and this area should be avoided to ensure the continued preservation of the deposit. If it cannot be avoided, then the Stage 2 survey should proceed to determine the extent of the site. A Stage 3 site-specific assessment and Stage 4 mitigation of development impacts may be required.

The identified areas of no archaeological potential and previously assessed lands of no further concern do not require any additional assessment. Given that there are still outstanding archaeological concerns within the subject lands, no ground alterations or development of any kind may occur until the required investigation is complete, a recommendation that the lands require no further archaeological assessment is made, and the associated report is entered into the Ontario Public Register of Archaeological Reports.

4.0 ADVICE ON COMPLIANCE WITH LEGISLATION

Section 7.5.9 of the 2011 *S&Gs* requires that the following information be provided for the benefit of the proponent and approval authority in the land use planning and development process:

- This report is submitted to the Minister of Heritage, Sport, Tourism and Culture Industries as a condition of licensing in accordance with Part VI of the *Ontario Heritage Act*, R.S.O. 1990, c 0.18. The report is reviewed to ensure that it complies with the standards and guidelines that are issued by the Minister, and that the archaeological fieldwork and report recommendations ensure the conservation, protection and preservation of the cultural heritage of Ontario. When all matters relating to archaeological sites within the project area of a development proposal have been addressed to the satisfaction of the MHSTCI, a letter will be issued by the ministry stating that there are no further concerns with regard to alterations to archaeological sites by the proposed development.
- It is an offence under Sections 48 and 69 of the *Ontario Heritage Act* for any party other than a licensed archaeologist to make any alteration to a known archaeological site or to remove any artifact or other physical evidence of past human use or activity from the site, until such time as a licensed archaeologist has completed archaeological fieldwork on the site, submitted a report to the Minister stating that the site has no further cultural heritage value or interest, and the report has been filed in the Ontario Public Register of Archaeology Reports referred to in Section 65.1 of the *Ontario Heritage Act*.
- Should previously undocumented archaeological resources be discovered, they may be a new archaeological site and therefore subject to Section 48 (1) of the *Ontario Heritage Act*. The proponent or person discovering the archaeological resources must cease alteration of the site immediately and engage a licensed consultant archaeologist to carry out archaeological fieldwork, in compliance with Section 48 (1) of the *Ontario Heritage Act*.
- Archaeological sites recommended for further archaeological fieldwork or protection remain subject to Section 48 (1) of the *Ontario Heritage Act* and may not be altered, or have artifacts removed from them, except by a person holding an archaeological licence.
- The *Funeral, Burial and Cremation Services Act*, 2002, S.O. 2002, c.33 requires that any person discovering human remains must notify the police or coroner and the Registrar at the Ministry of Government and Consumer Services.

5.0 IMAGES

Image 1: Adelaide WWTP – Disturbed Lands
(July 16, 2021; Facing South)

Image 2: Adelaide WWTP – Disturbed Lands
(July 16, 2021; Facing East)

Image 3: Adelaide WWTP – Disturbed Lands
(July 16, 2021; Facing West)

Image 4: Adelaide WWTP – Disturbed Lands
(July 16, 2021; Facing Southeast)

Image 5: Greenway WWTP – Disturbed Lands
(July 16, 2021; Facing South)

Image 6: Greenway WWTP – Disturbed Lands (Background)
(July 16, 2021; Facing North)

Image 7: Greenway WWTP – Sloped Lands
(July 16, 2021; Facing East)

Image 8: Greenway WWTP – Area of Potential
(July 16, 2021; Facing North)

Image 9: Greenway WWTP – Area of Potential
(July 16, 2021; Facing West)

Image 10: Adelaide Grading – Area of Potential
(July 16, 2021; Facing Southeast)

Image 11: Greenway Grading – Area of Potential
(July 16, 2021; Facing East)

Image 12: Greenway Grading – Area of Potential
(July 16, 2021; Facing Northeast)

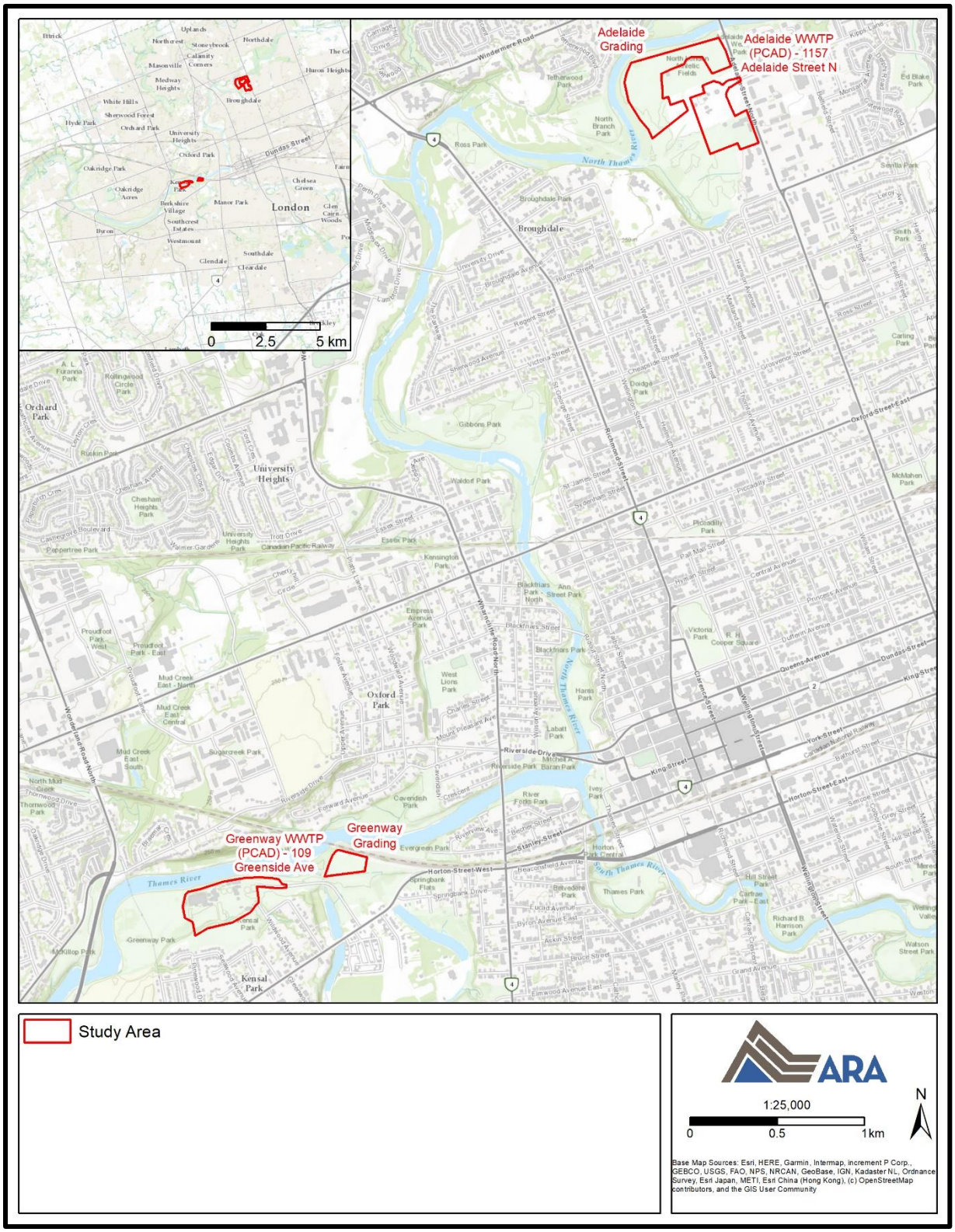
Image 13: Adelaide Grading – Area of Potential
(July 16, 2021; Facing East)

Image 14: Adelaide Grading – Area of Potential
(July 16, 2021; Facing South)

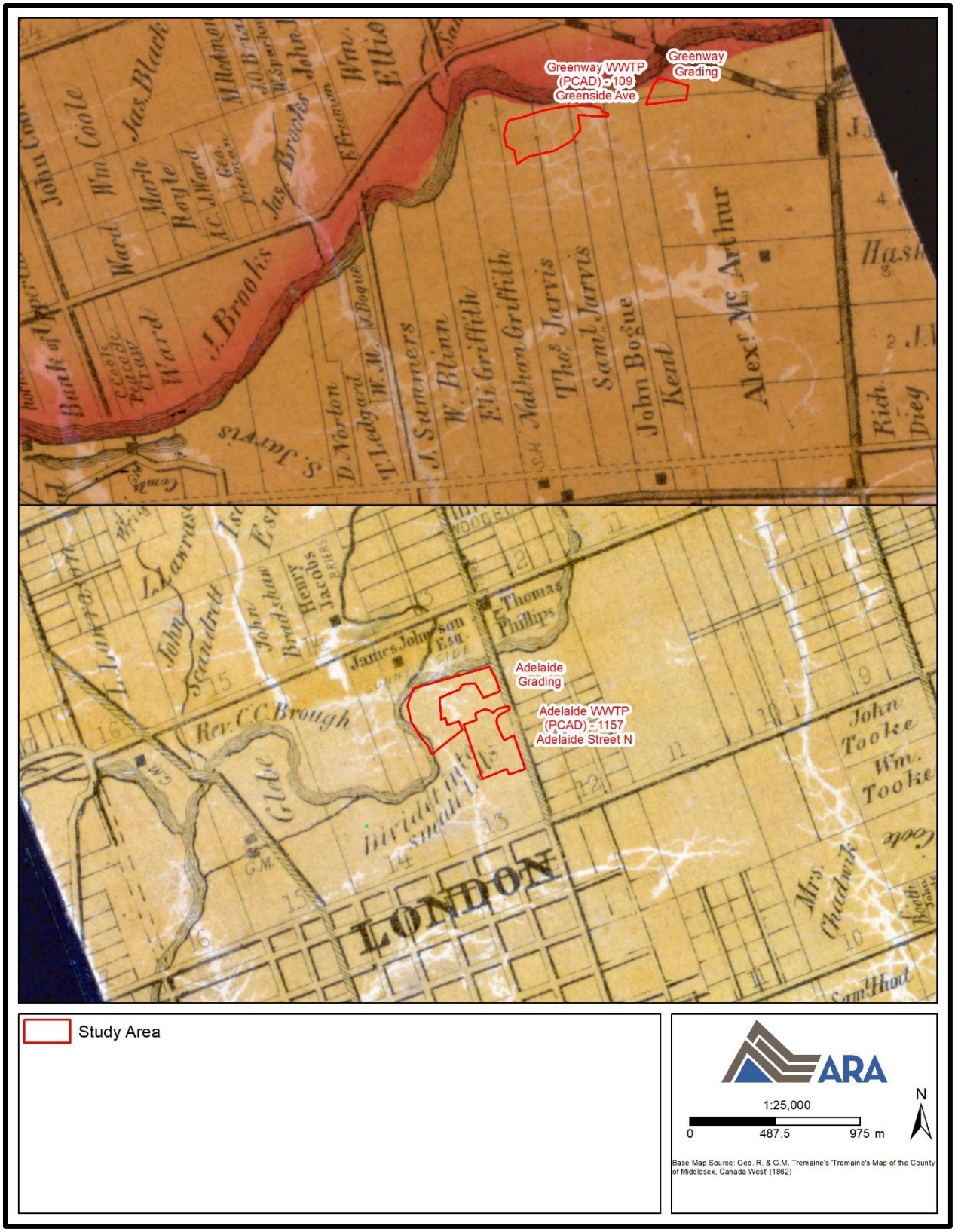
Image 15: Adelaide Grading – Area of Potential
(July 16, 2021; Facing North)

Image 16: Greenway Grading – Area of Potential
(July 16, 2021; Facing West)

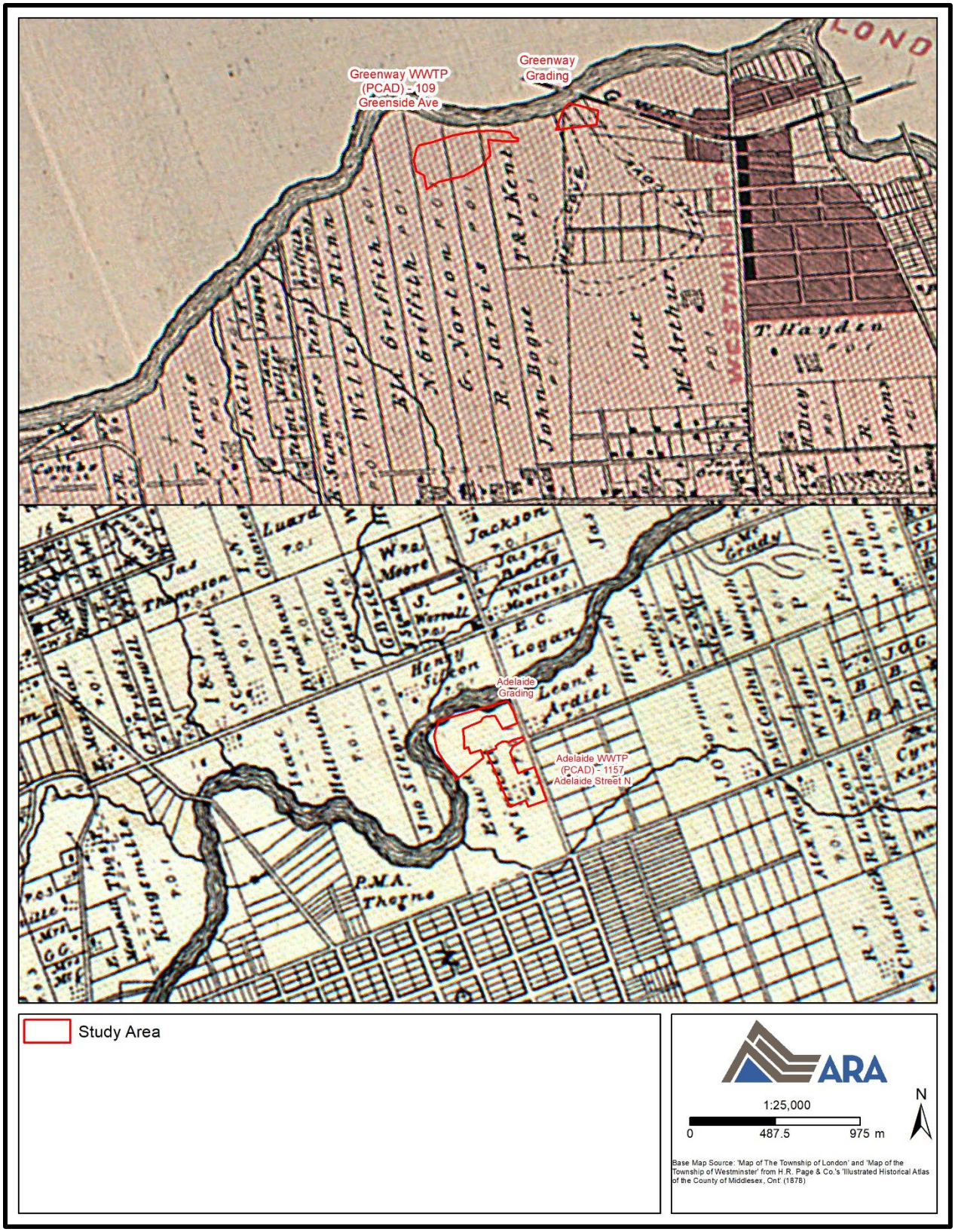
6.0 MAPS



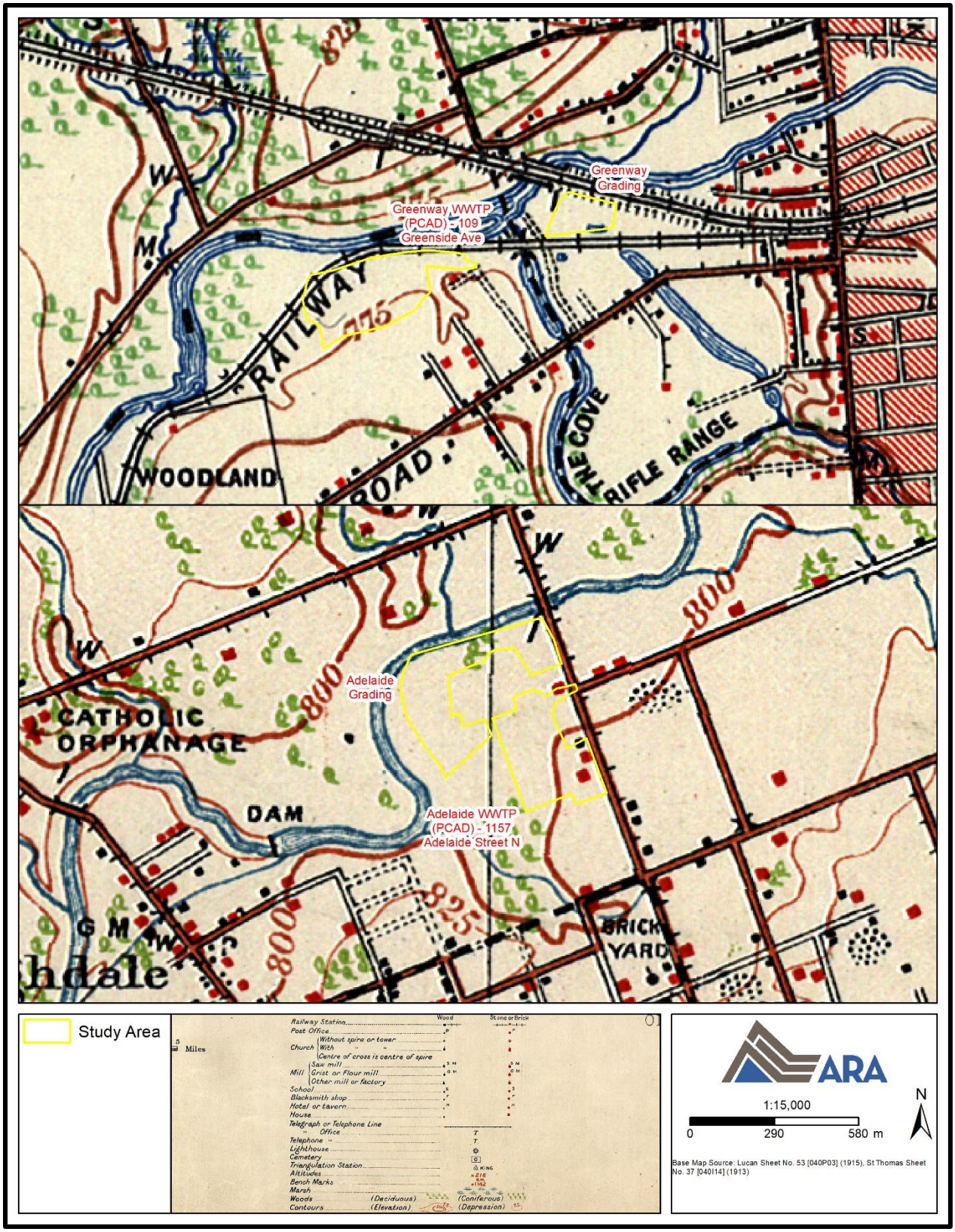
Map 1: Location of the Study Area
(Produced under licence using ArcGIS® software by Esri, © Esri)



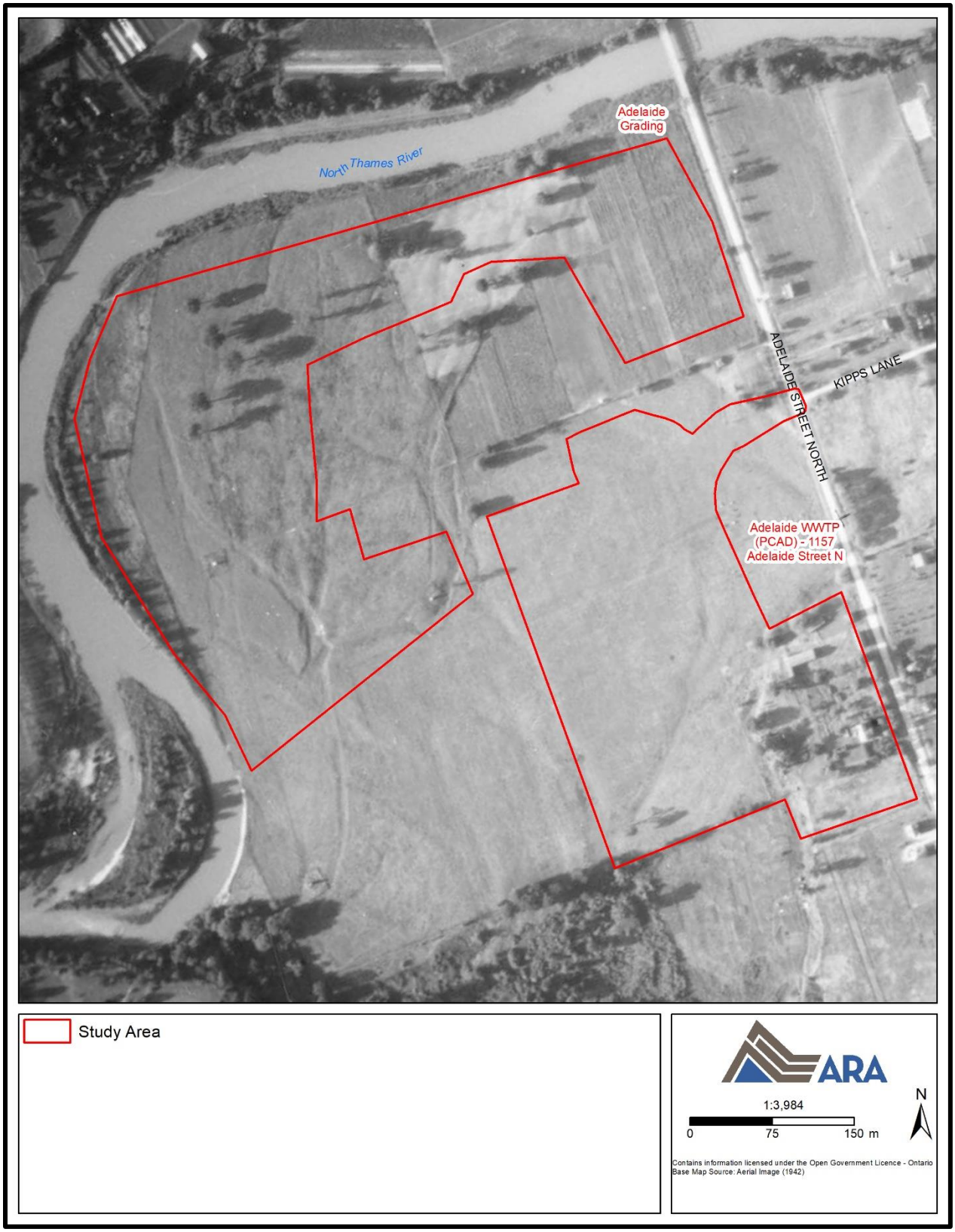
Map 2: *Tremaines' Map of the County of Middlesex, Canada West* (1862)
(Produced under licence using ArcGIS® software by Esri, © Esri; OHCMP 2019)



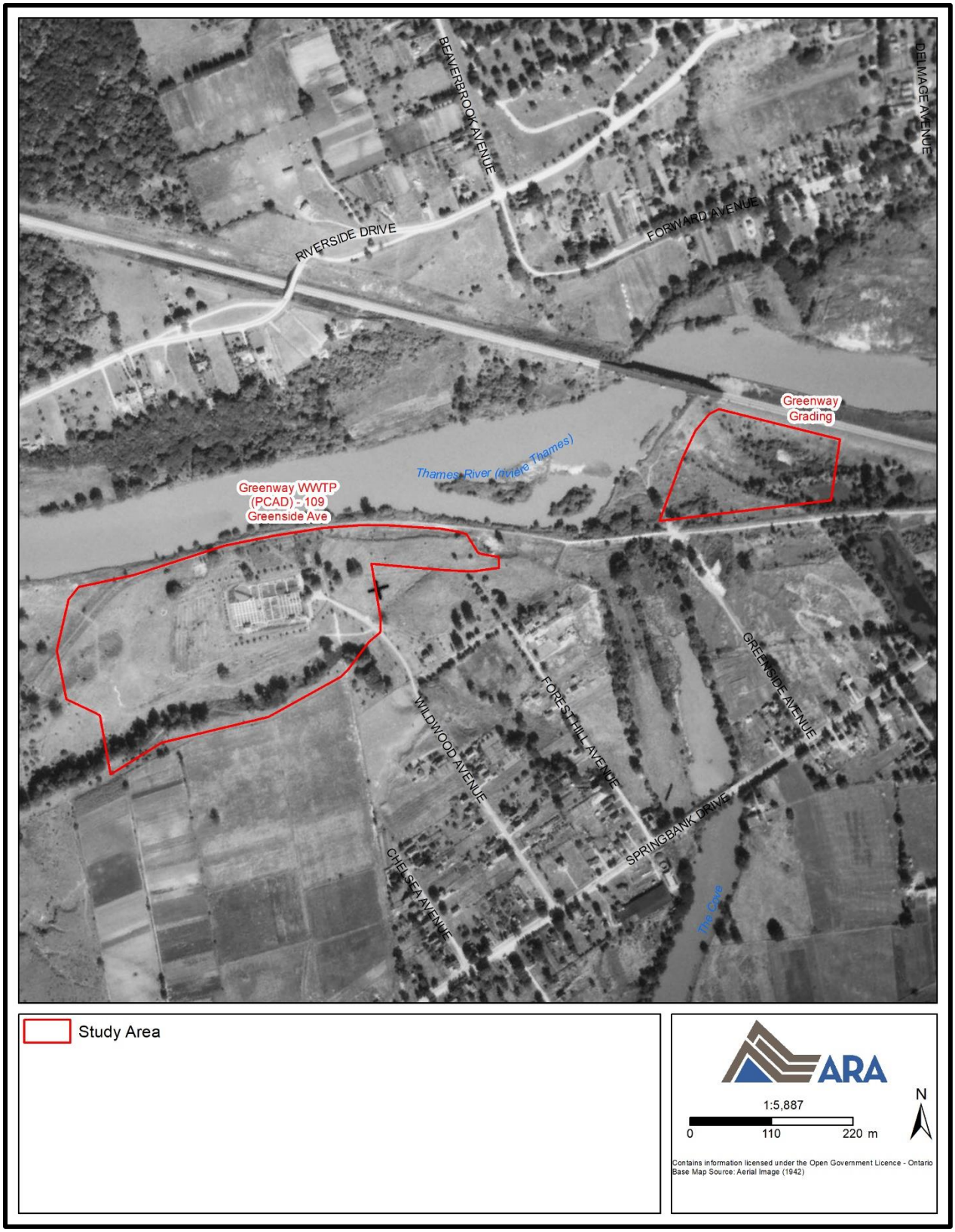
Map 3: *Illustrated Historical Atlas of the County of Middlesex, Ont.* (1878)
(Produced under licence using ArcGIS® software by Esri, © Esri; McGill University 2001)



Map 4: Topographic Maps (1913 and 1915)
(Produced under licence using ArcGIS® software by Esri, © Esri, OCUL 2021)



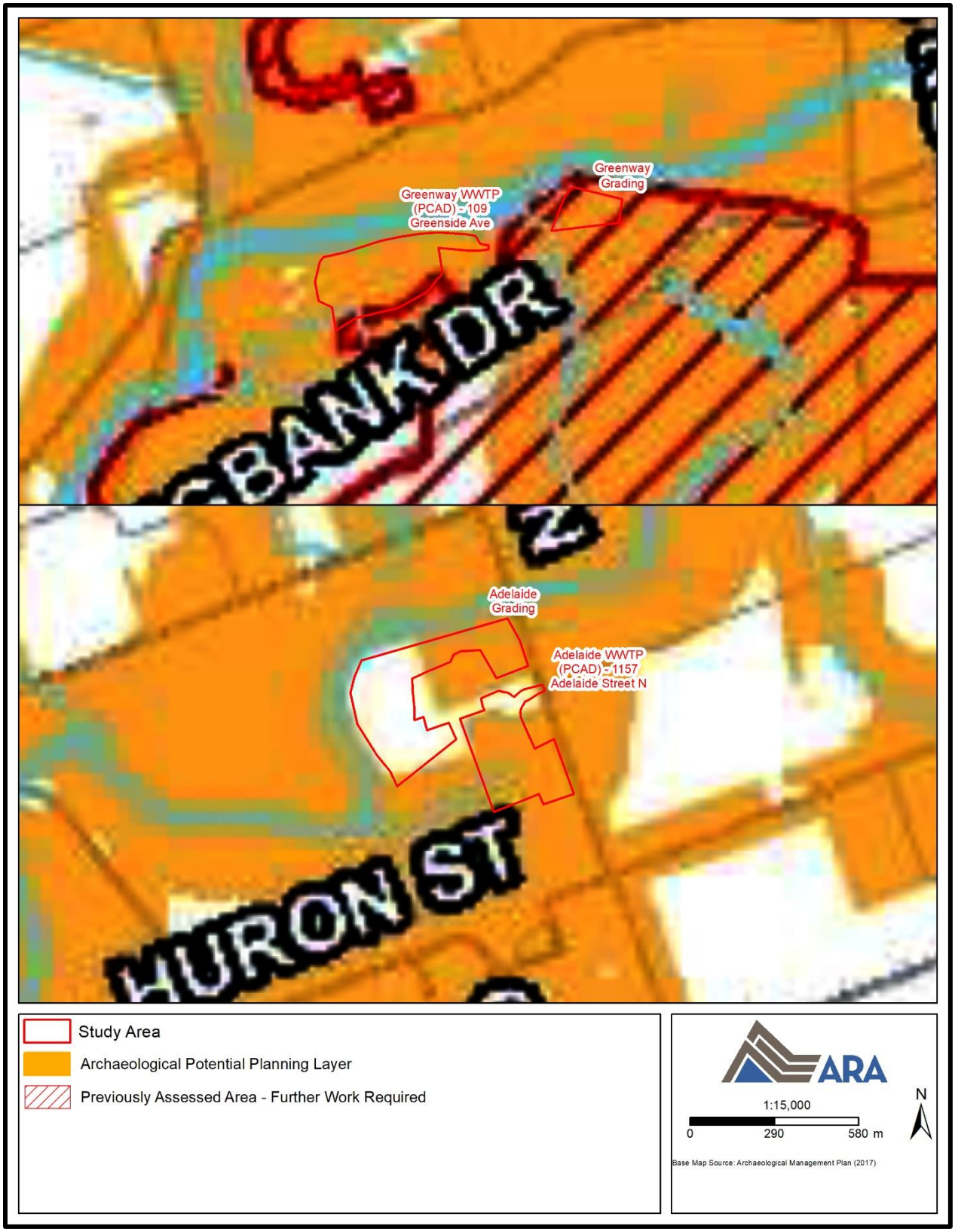
Map 5: Aerial Image (1942) – Adelaide Parcels
(Produced under licence using ArcGIS® software by Esri, © Esri; WU 2021)



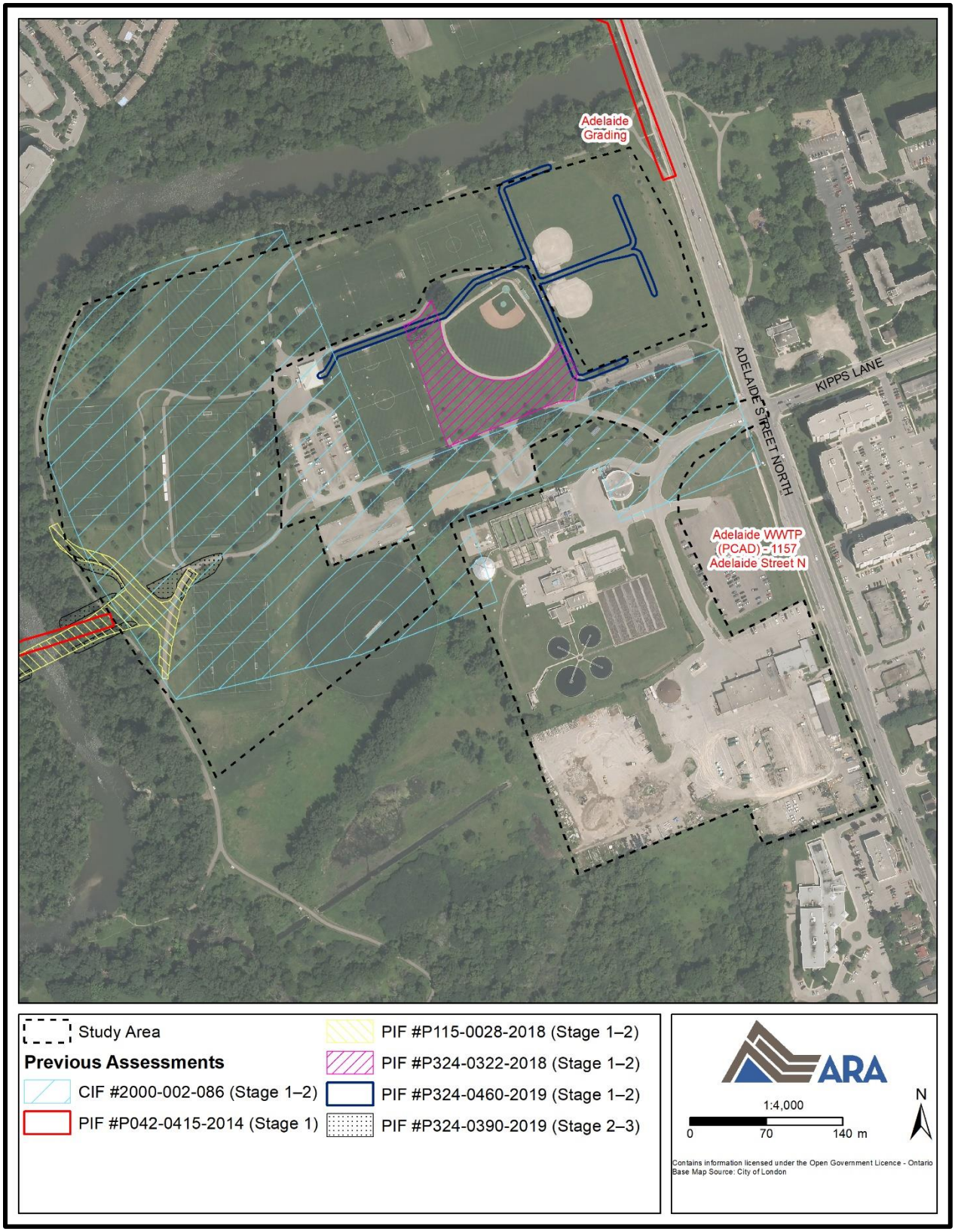
Map 6: Aerial Image (1942) – Greenway Parcels
(Produced under licence using ArcGIS® software by Esri, © Esri; Western University 2021)

Map 7: Aerial Image (1967) – Adelaide Parcels
(Produced under licence using ArcGIS® software by Esri, © Esri; WU 2021)

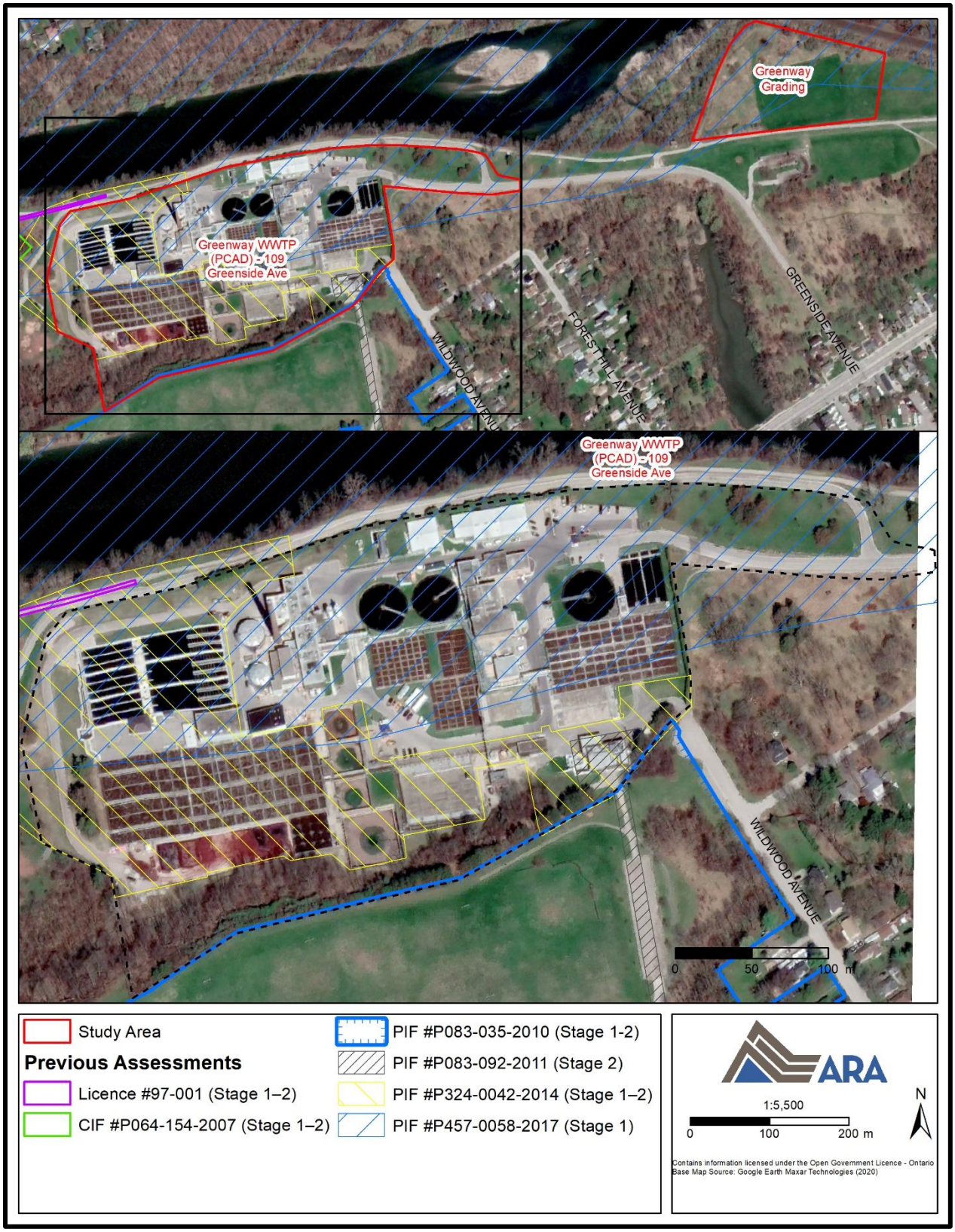
Map 8: Aerial Image (1967) – Greenway Parcels
(Produced under licence using ArcGIS® software by Esri, © Esri; WU 2021)



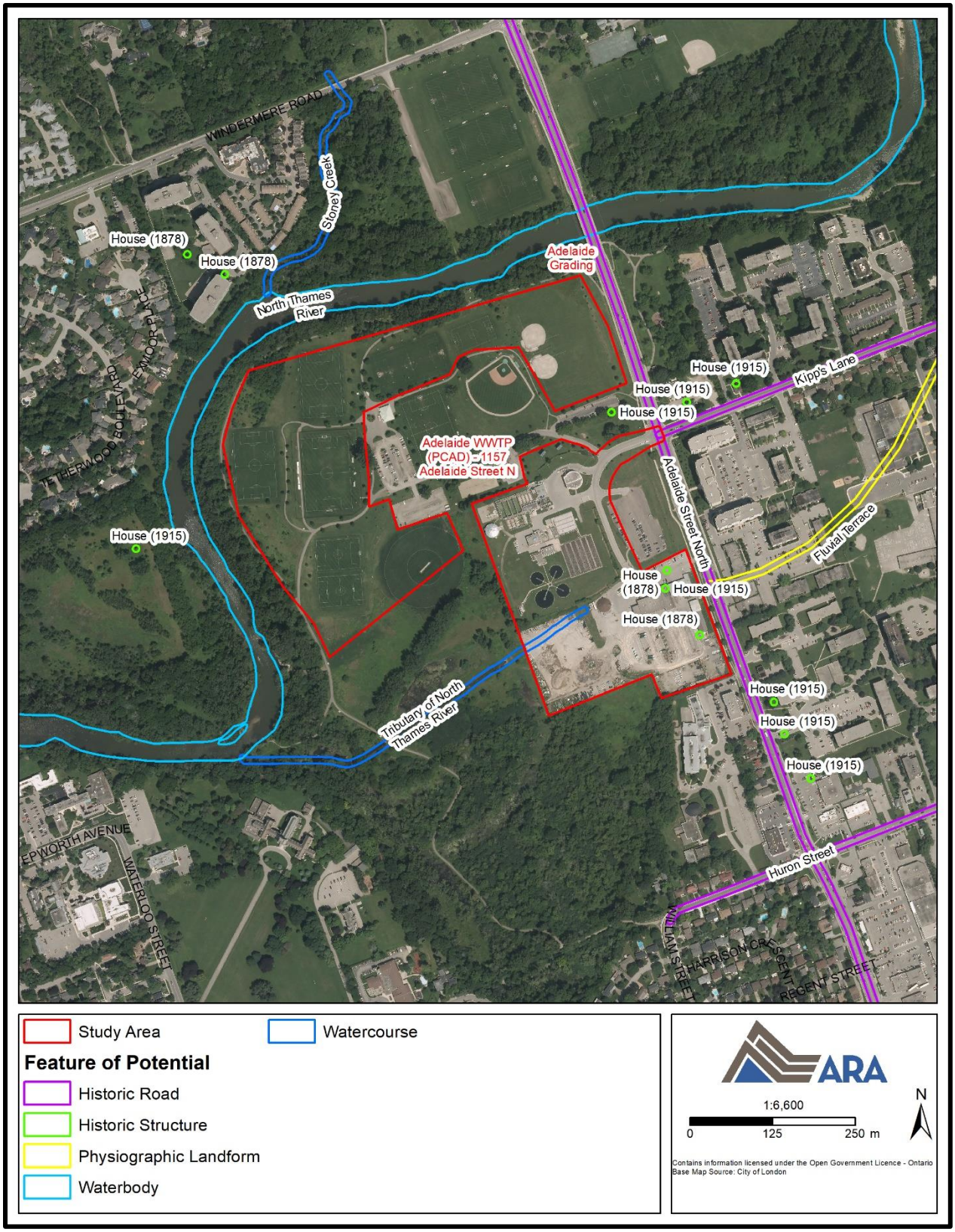
Map 9: City of London's *Archaeological Management Plan*
(Produced under licence using ArcGIS® software by Esri, © Esri; City of London 2017)



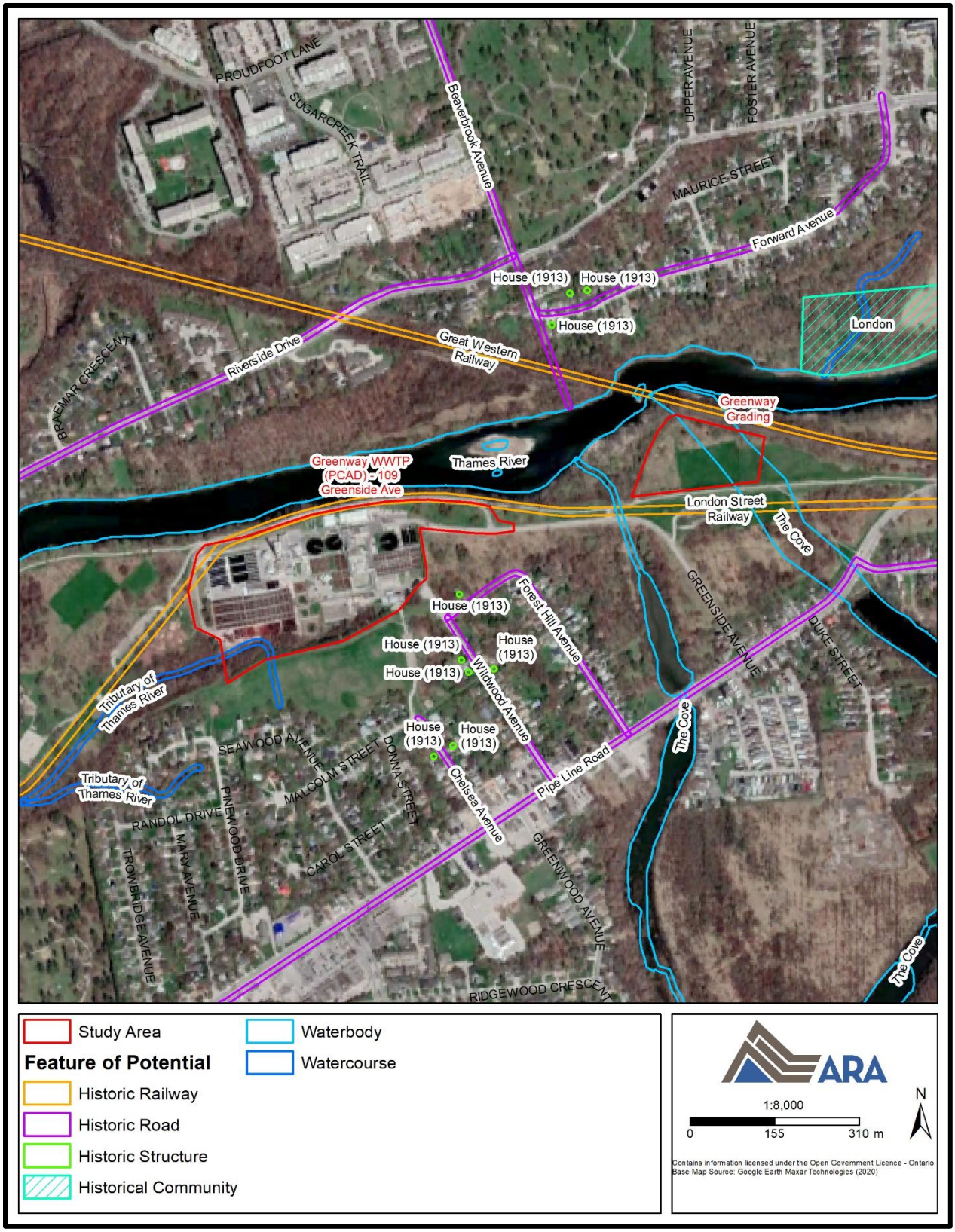
Map 10: Previous Assessments– Adelaide Parcels (Stage 1–3)
(Produced under licence using ArcGIS® software by Esri, © Esri)



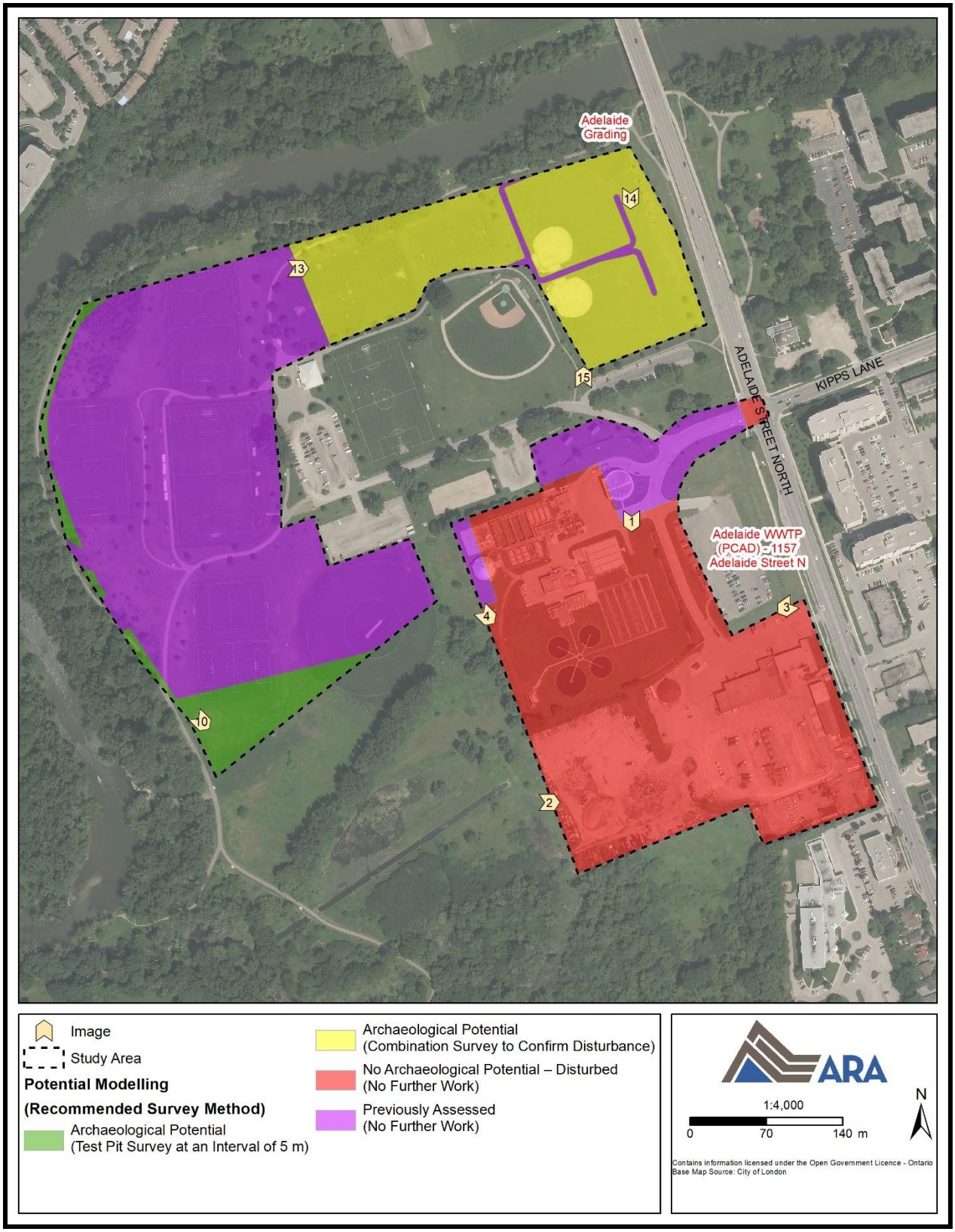
Map 11: Previous Assessments– Greenway Parcels (Stage 1–2)
(Produced under licence using ArcGIS® software by Esri, © Esri)



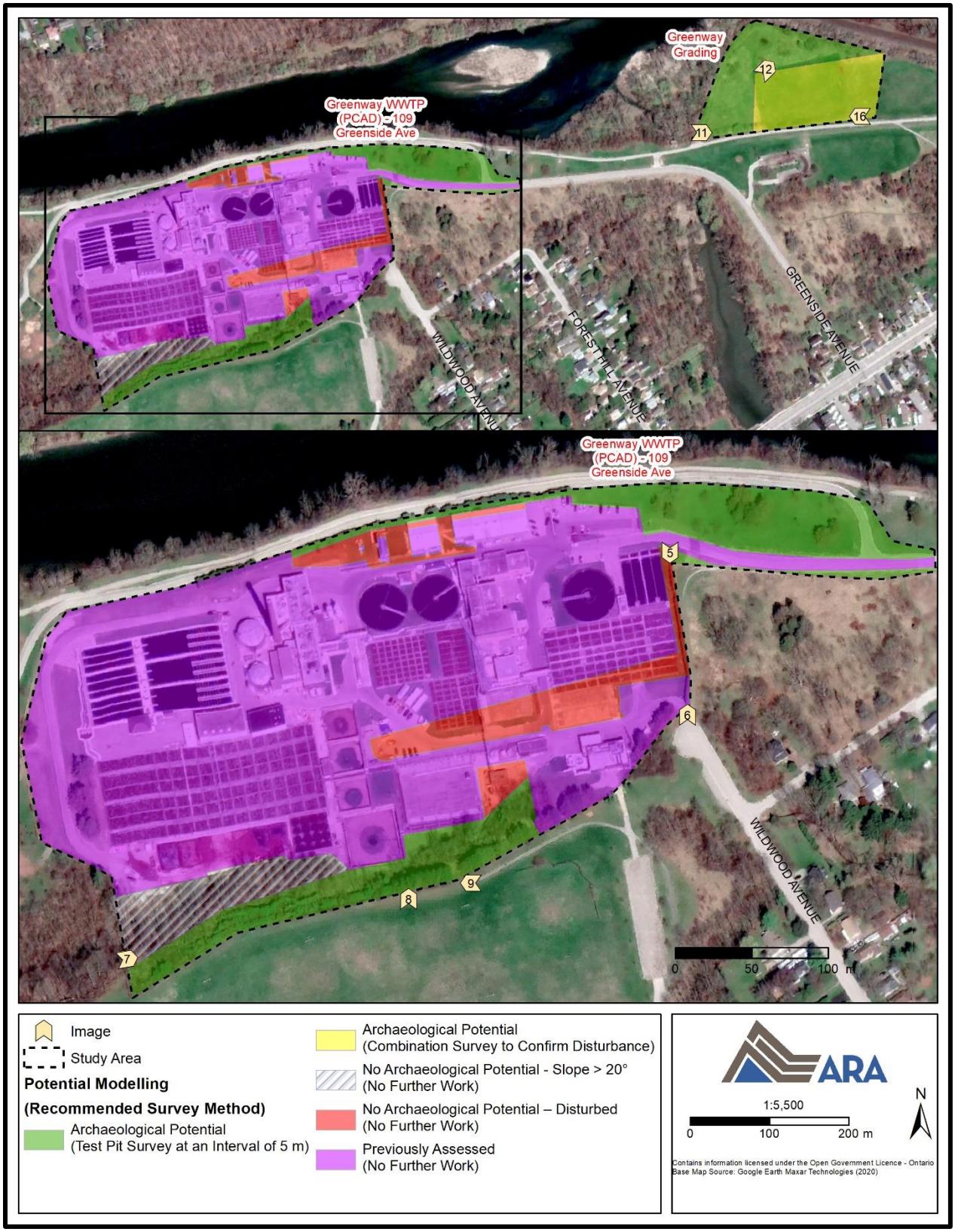
Map 12: Features of Potential – Adelaide Parcels
(Produced under licence using ArcGIS® software by Esri, © Esri)



Map 13: Features of Potential – Greenway Parcels
(Produced under licence using ArcGIS® software by Esri, © Esri)



Map 14: Potential Modelling and Recommendations – Adelaide Parcels
(Produced under licence using ArcGIS® software by Esri, © Esri)



Map 15: Potential Modelling and Recommendations – Greenway Parcels
(Produced under licence using ArcGIS® software by Esri, © Esri)

7.0 BIBLIOGRAPHY AND SOURCES

Archaeological Services Inc. (ASI)
1992 *Report on the Salvage Excavation of the Norton Site (AfHh-86)*. Licence #87-16 and #87-17. ASI.

Archaeologix Inc. (AI)
2000 *Archaeological Assessment (Stages 1 & 2), North London Soccer Complex, Part of Lot 13, Concession 3, Geographic Township of London, City of London, Middlesex County, Ontario.* CIF #2000-002-086. AI.

Archives of Ontario (AO)
2015 *Archives of Ontario: Accessing our Collections*. Accessed online at: http://www.archives.gov.on.ca/en/access/our_collection.aspx.

Chapman, L.J. and D.F. Putnam
1984 *The Physiography of Southern Ontario, 3rd Edition*. Toronto: Ontario Geological Survey, Special Volume 2.

City of London
2017 *Archaeological Management Plan*. Accessed online at: https://www.london.ca/About-London/heritage/Pages/ArchMstrPln.aspx.

Coyne, J. H.
1895 *The Country of the Neutrals (As Far as Comprised in the County of Elgin): From Champlain to Talbot*. St. Thomas: Times Print.

Ellis, C.J. and N. Ferris (eds.)
1990 *The Archaeology of Southern Ontario to A.D. 1650*. Occasional Publication of the London Chapter, OAS Number 5. London: Ontario Archaeological Society Inc.

Experimental Farms Service (EFS)
1931 *Soils of Middlesex County*. Report No. 6. Ottawa: Experimental Farms Service.

Fisher Archaeological Consulting (FAC)
2017 *Thames Valley Parkway Class EA – Richmond Street to Adelaide Street Connection, London, Ontario. Stage 1: Archaeological Background, Final Report – Revised*. PIF #P042-0415-2014. FAC.
2019 *Thames Valley Parkway Class EA – Richmond Street to Adelaide Street Connection – Detailed Design, Part of Lots 13, 14 & 15, Concession 3, Geographic Township of London, City of London, Middlesex County, Ontario. Archaeological Stage 2: Assessment, Final Report (Revised)*. PIF #P115-0028-2018. FAC.

Golder Associates Ltd. (Golder)
2019 *Stage 1 Archaeological Assessment, One River Master Plan Environmental Assessment, City of London, Middlesex County, Ontario.* PIF #P457-0058-2017. Golder.

Goodspeed, W.A. & C.L. (Publishers)
1889 *History of the County of Middlesex, Canada.* London: W.A. & C.L. Goodspeed.

Hagerty, T.P. and M.S. Kingston
1992 *The Soils of Middlesex County, 2 vols.* Report No. 56 of the Ontario Centre for Soil Resource Evaluation. Guelph: Ontario Ministry of Agriculture and Food.

Lajeunesse, E.J.
1960 *The Windsor Border Region: Canada's Southernmost Frontier*. Toronto: The Champlain Society.

Mayer Heritage Consultants Inc. (MHC)
1997 *Archaeological Assessment (Stage 1 and 2), Thames Valley Parkway, Greenway Park (Phase 1), City of London, Ontario*. Licence #97-001. MHC.

McGill University (MU)
2001 *The Canadian County Atlas Digital Project*. Accessed online at: http://digital.library.mcgill.ca/countyatlas/default.htm.

Ministry of Natural Resources and Forestry (MNRF)
2021 *Forest Regions*. Accessed online at: https://www.ontario.ca/page/forest-regions.

Munson, M.K. and S.M. Jamieson (eds.)
2013 *Before Ontario: The Archaeology of a Province*. Kingston: McGill-Queen's University Press.

Ontario Council of University Libraries (OCUL)
2020 *Historical Topographic Map Digitization Project*. Access online at: https://ocul.on.ca/topomaps/.

Ontario Historical County Maps Project (OHCMP)
2019 *Ontario Historical County Maps Project*. Accessed online at: http://maps.library.utoronto.ca/hgis/countymaps/maps.html.

Smith, W.H.
1846 *Smith's Canadian Gazetteer: Comprising Statistical and General Information Respecting all Parts of the Upper Province, or Canada West*. Toronto: H. & W. Rowsell.

Surtees, R.J.
1994 Land Cessions, 1763–1830. In *Aboriginal Ontario: Historical Perspectives on the First Nations*, edited by E.S. Rogers and D.B. Smith, pp. 92–121. Toronto: Dundurn Press.

Timmins Martelle Heritage Consultants Inc. (TMHC)
2007 *Stage 1 & 2 Archaeological Assessment, New Soccer Field and Parking Area, Greenway Park, City of London, Middlesex County*. CIF #P064-154-2007. TMHC.

2010a *Stage 1 & 2 Archaeological Assessment, Kensal Park Improvements, Part of Lots 33 & 34, Concession B, Geographic Township of Westminster, City of London, Middlesex County, Ontario*. CIF #P083-035-2010. TMHC.

2010b *Stage 3 Archaeological Assessment, Kensal Park Improvements, Part of Lots 33 & 34, Concession B, Geographic Township of Westminster, City of London, Middlesex County, Ontario*. CIF #P083-0030-2010. TMHC.

2011a *Stage 2 Archaeological Assessment, Gordon Trunk Sanitary Sewer Capacity Improvements, Phase 3 - Kensal Park to Greenway Pollution Control Plant, Part of Lots 33 & 34, Concession B, Geographic Township of Westminster, City of London, Middlesex County, Ontario*. PIF #P083-092-2011. TMHC.

2011b *Stage 4 Archaeological Monitoring, Kensal Park, Part of Lots 33 & 34, Concession B, Geographic Township of Westminster, City of London, Middlesex County, Ontario*. PIF #P083-046-2010. TMHC.

2015a *Stage 1 & 2 Archaeological Assessment, Proposed Improvements, Greenway Pollution Control Plant and Greenway Park, Lots 33, 34 & 35, Concession B and Stage 3 Archaeological Assessment, Norton Site (AfHh-86), Lot 33 & 34, Concession B, Geographic Township of Westminster, City of London, Middlesex County, Ontario.* PIF #P324-0042-2014 and #P324-0074-2015. TMHC.

2015b *Stage 4 Archaeological Assessment, Norton Site (AfHh-86), Proposed Improvements, Greenway Pollution Control Plant, Part of Lots 33 & 34, Concession B, Geographic Township of Westminster, City of London, Middlesex County, Ontario*. PIF #P324-0047-2014. TMHC.

2018 *Stage 1 & 2 Archaeological Assessment, North London Athletic Fields, 1225 Adelaide Street North, Lot 13, Concession 3, Geographic Township of London, City of London, Middlesex County, Ontario*. PIF #P324-0322-2018. TMHC.

2019a *Stage 2 and 3 Archaeological Assessment, AgHh-260, Thames Valley Parkway Class EA, Richmond Street to Adelaide Street Connection, Part of Lots 13, 14, 15, Concession 3, Geographic Township of London, Middlesex County, City of London Ontario.* PIF #P324-0389-2019 and #P324-0390-2019. TMHC.

2019b *Stage 1 & 2 Archaeological Assessment, North London Athletic Fields, Baseball Fields Lighting Project, 1225 Adelaide Street North, Lot 13, Concession 3, Geographic Township of London, City of London, Middlesex County, Ontario*. PIF #P324-0460-2019. TMHC.

Upper Thames River Conservation Authority (UTRCA)

2017 *2017 Watershed Report Card: The Forks*. Accessed online at: http://thamesriver.on.ca/wp-content/uploads//WatershedReportCards/RC_Forks.pdf.

Western University (WU)

2021 *City of London Aerial Photograph Indexes*. Accessed online at: https://www.lib.uwo.ca/madgic/airphotos.html.

Warrick, G.

2000 The Precontact Iroquoian Occupation of Southern Ontario. *Journal of World Prehistory* 14(4):415–456.

Wright, J.V.
1972 *Ontario Prehistory: An Eleven-Thousand-Year Archaeological Outline*. Archaeological Survey of Canada, National Museum of Man. Ottawa: National Museums of Canada.

ARCHAEOLOGY | HERITAGE | OUTREACH | EDUCATION

DRAFT

Stage 1 Archaeological Assessment
Greenway and Adelaide Wastewater Treatment Plants
Climate Change Resiliency Project
Municipal Class Environmental Assessment
City of London
Part of Lots 32–34, Concession B Broken Front
Geographic Township of Westminster
Part of Lot 13, Concession 3
Geographic Township of London
Former Middlesex County, Ontario

Prepared for
Matrix Solutions
650 Woodlawn Road West, Suite 7B
Guelph, ON N1K 1B8
Tel: (519) 772-3777

Licensed under
M. Maika
MHSTCI Licence #P1021
PIF #P1021-0009-2021
ARA File #2021-0007

12/04/2022

Supplementary Documentation

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.0 SUPPLEMENTARY DOCUMENTATION 1
1.1 Detailed Site Location Information 1
2.0 SD MAPS 2
3.0 BIBLIOGRAPHY AND SOURCES 8

LIST OF SD MAPS

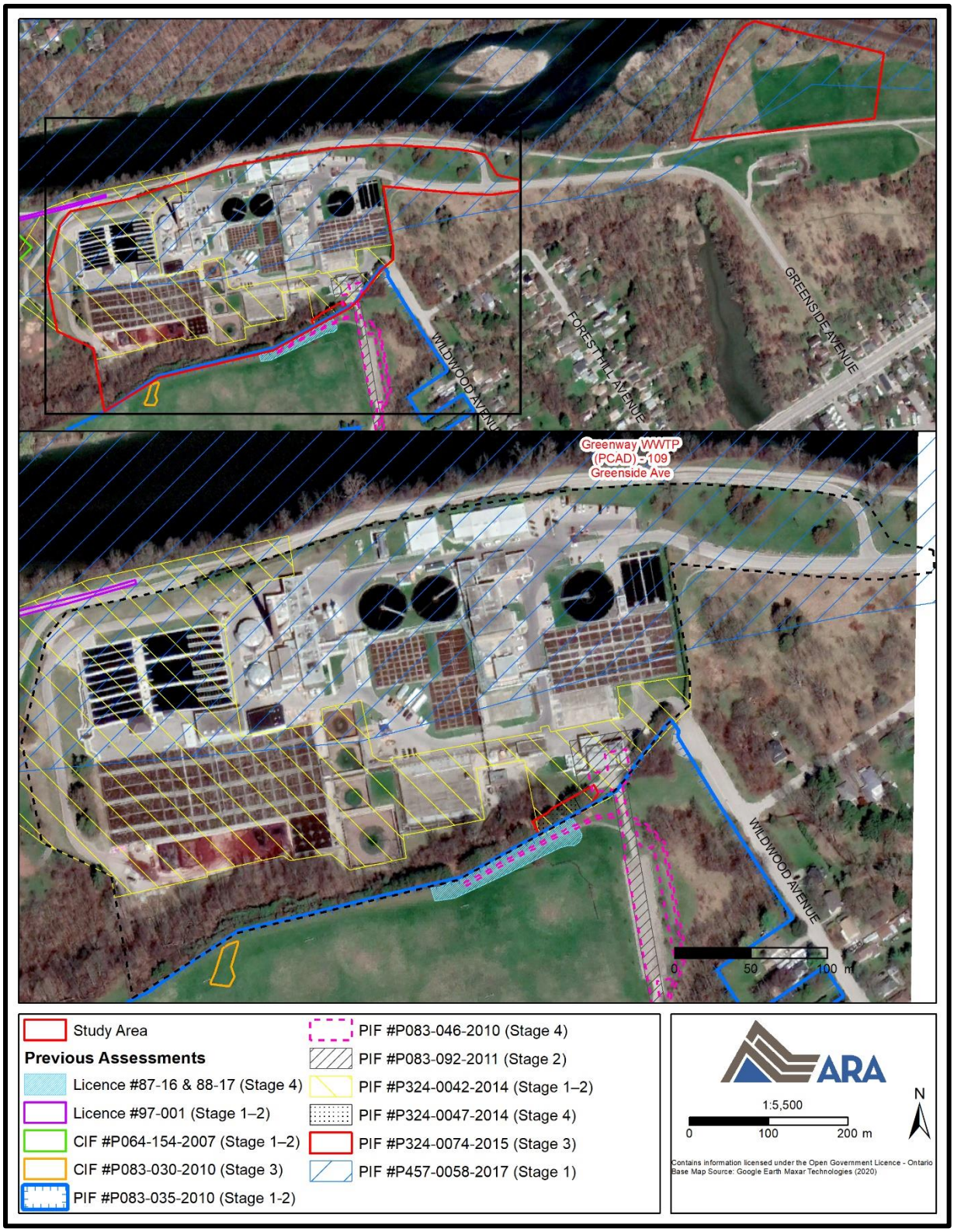
SD Map 1: Previous Assessments – Greenway Parcels (Stage 1–4) 2
SD Map 2: Norton Site – 1988 Investigation 3
SD Map 3: Norton Site – 2010 Investigation 4
SD Map 4: Norton Site – 2014 Investigation (Stage 3) 5
SD Map 5: Norton Site – 2014 Investigation (Stage 4) 6
SD Map 6: Features of Potential with Site Information – Greenway Parcels 7

1.0 SUPPLEMENTARY DOCUMENTATION

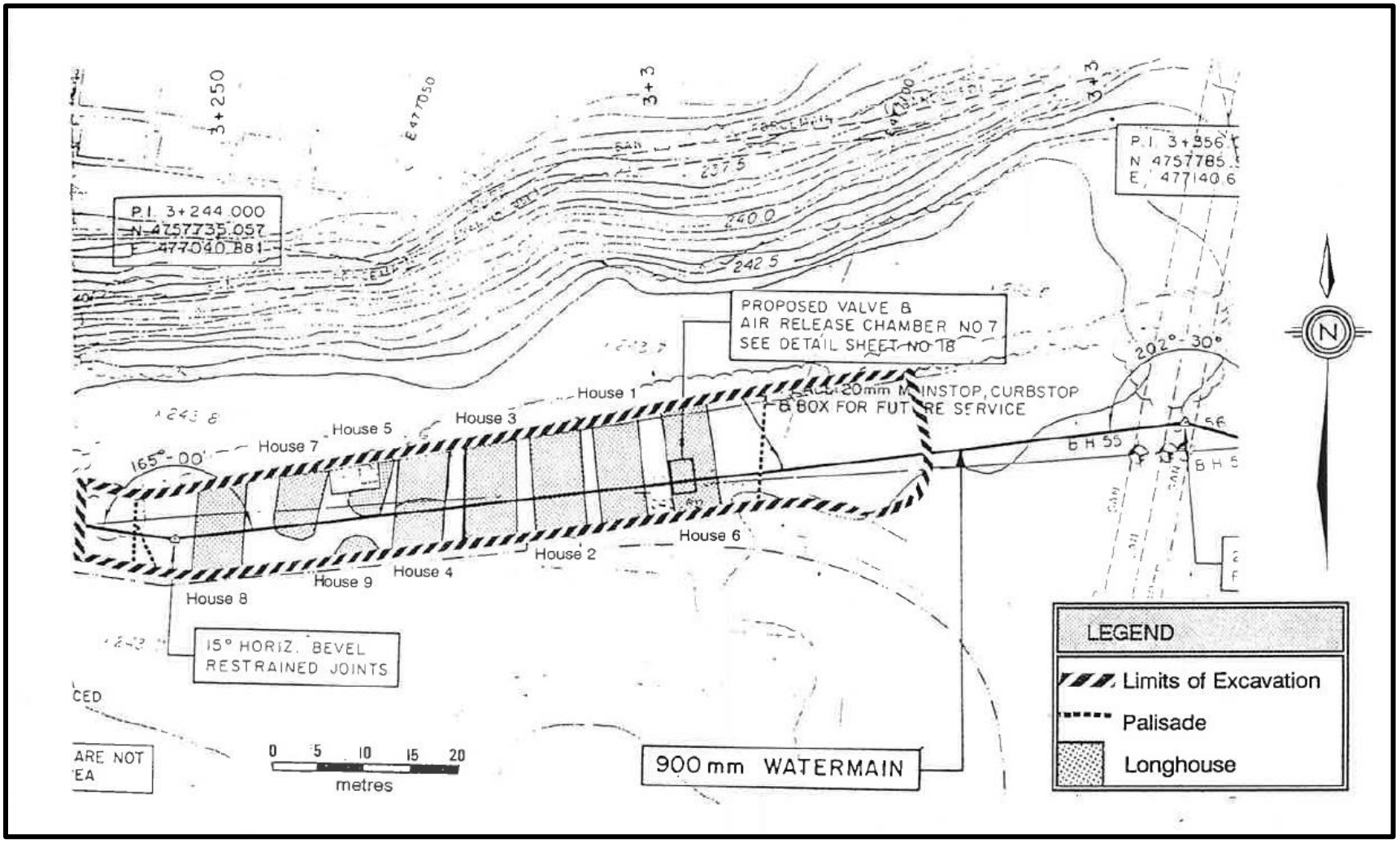
1.1 Detailed Site Location Information

In keeping with Section 7.6.1 of the 2011 *Standards and Guidelines for Consultant Archaeologists*, detailed site location information was not included within the project report. The previous assessments conducted within 50 m of the study area appear in SD Map 1, and a selection of past excavation results associated with the Norton site (AfHh-86) have been reproduced in SD Map 2–SD Map 5. The previously identified archaeological sites falling within 300 m of the Greenway parcels are shown in SD Map 6.

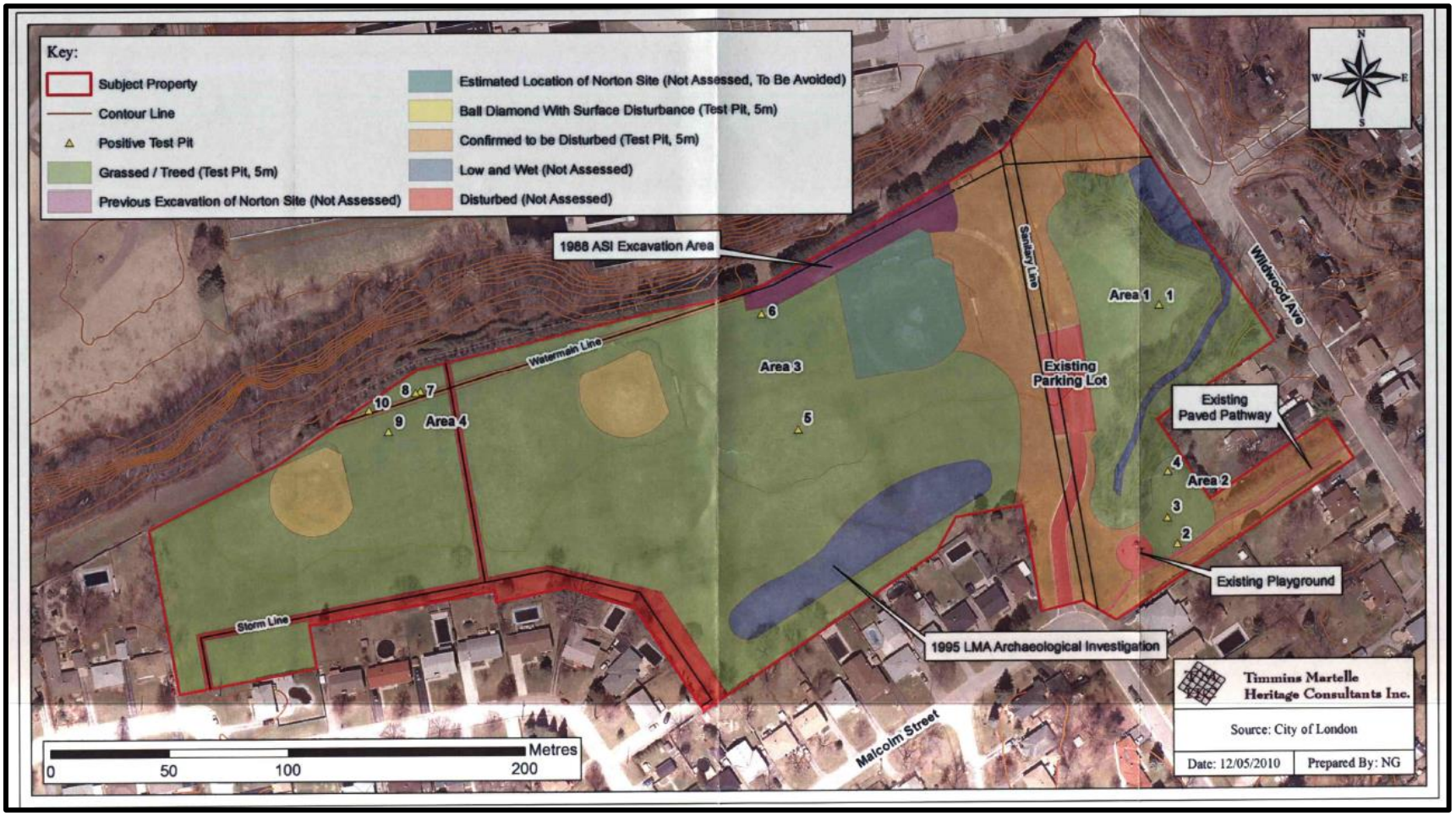
2.0 SD MAPS



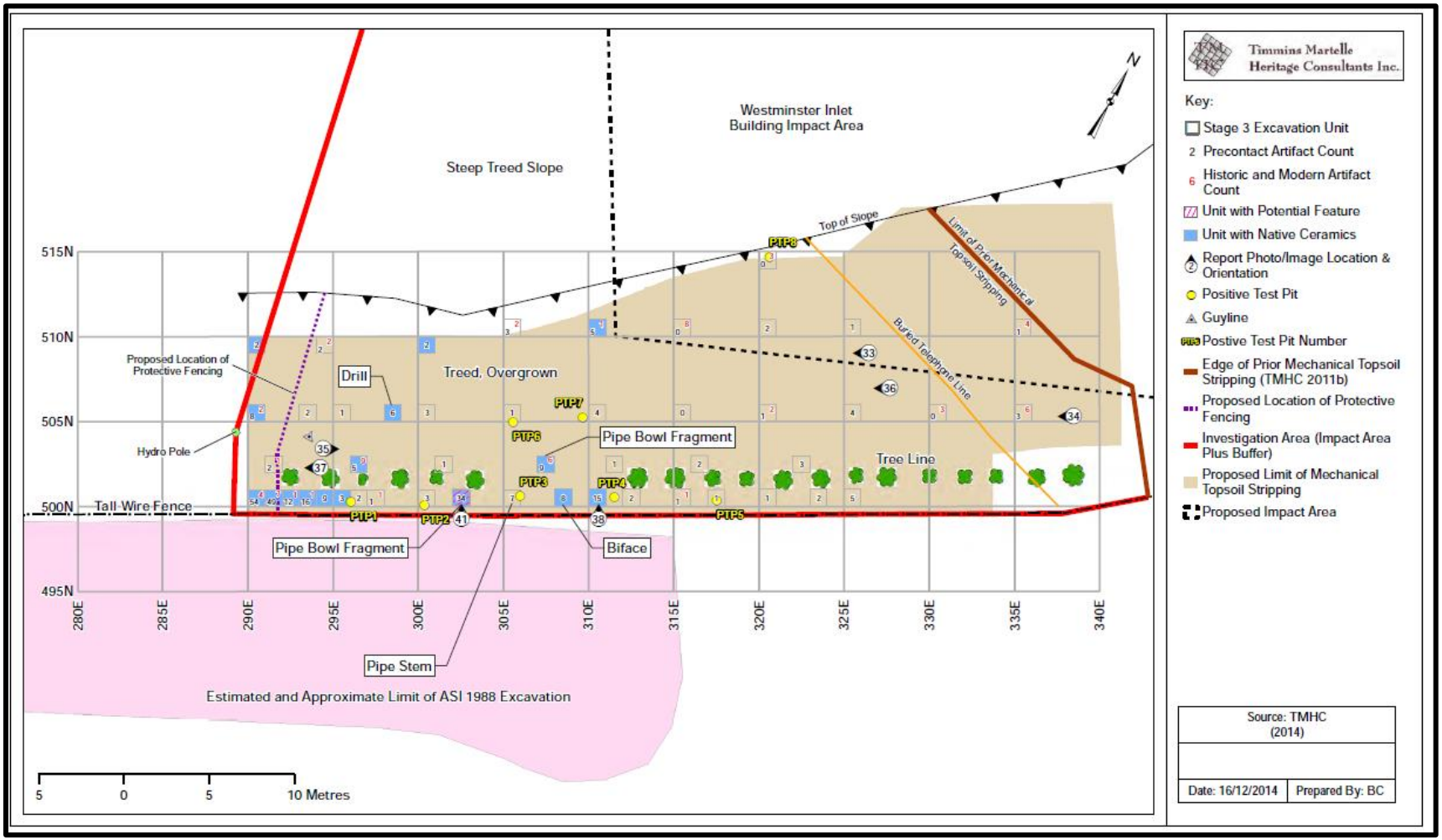
SD Map 1: Previous Assessments – Greenway Parcels (Stage 1–4)
(Produced under licence using ArcGIS® software by Esri, © Esri)



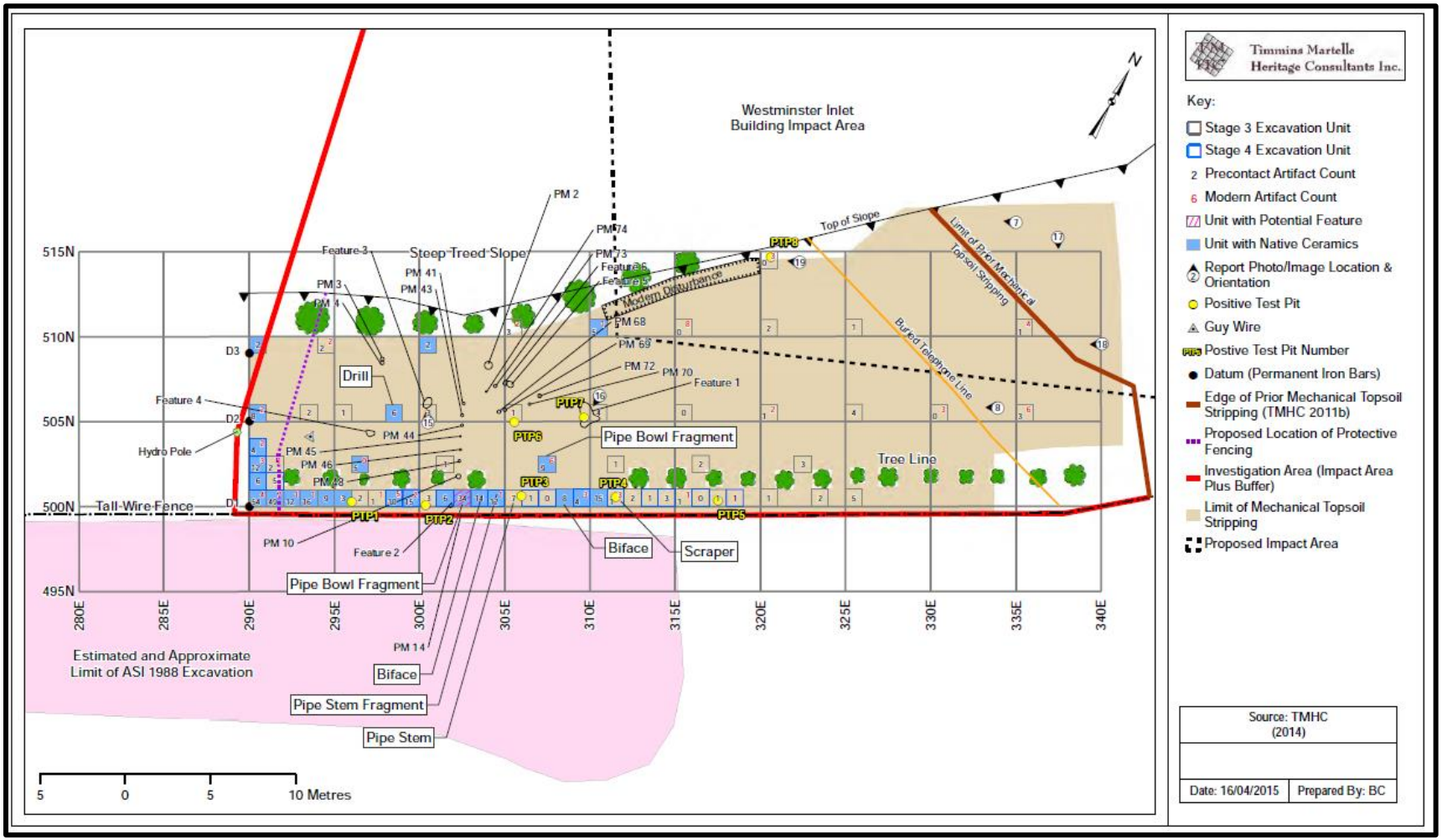
SD Map 2: Norton Site – 1988 Investigation
(Produced under licence using ArcGIS® software by Esri, © Esri; ASI 1992:Figure 3)



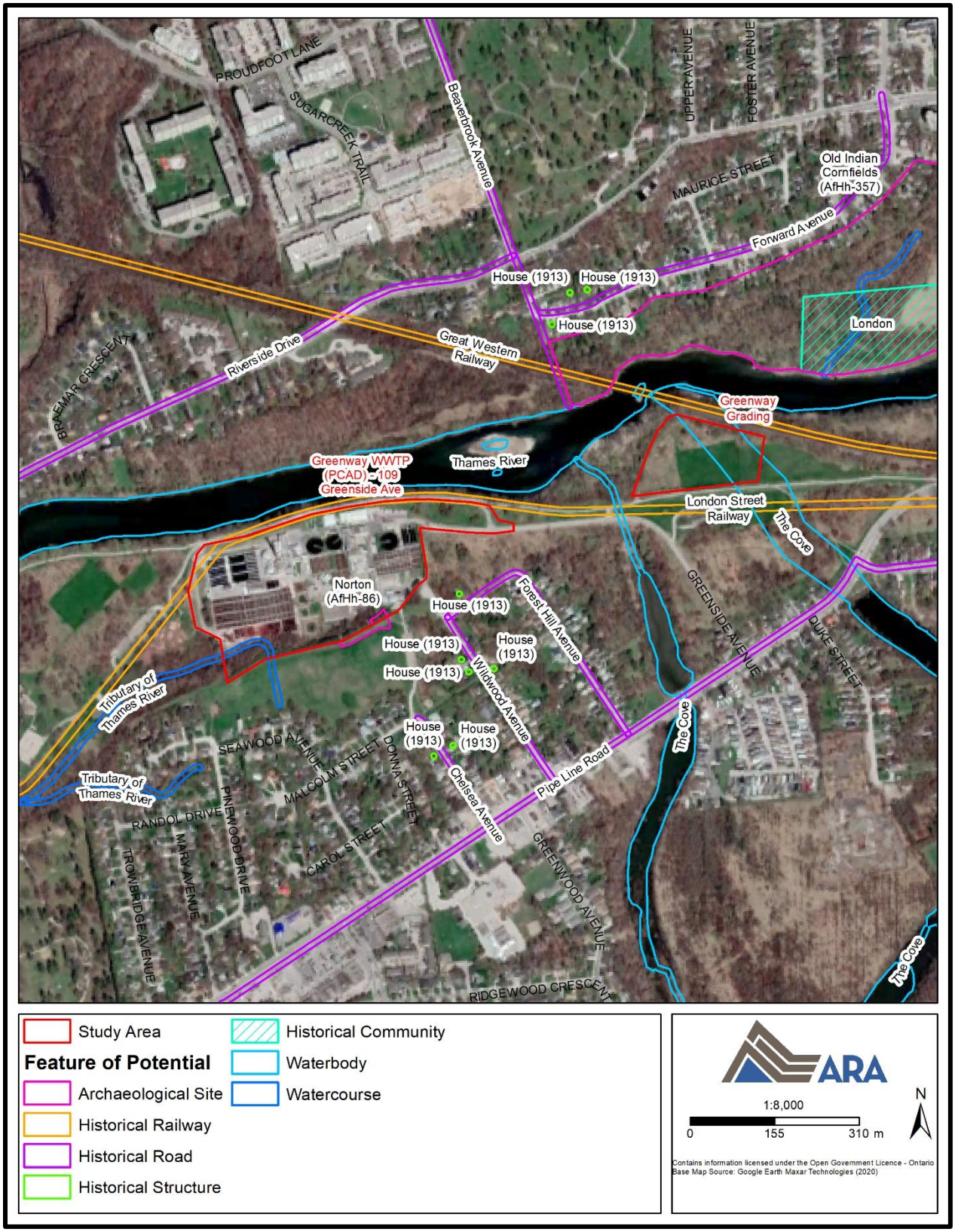
SD Map 3: Norton Site – 2010 Investigation
(Produced under licence using ArcGIS® software by Esri, © Esri; TMHC 2010a:Figure 27)



SD Map 4: Norton Site – 2014 Investigation (Stage 3)
(Produced under licence using ArcGIS® software by Esri, © Esri; TMHC 2015a:Map 16)



SD Map 5: Norton Site – 2014 Investigation (Stage 4)
(Produced under licence using ArcGIS® software by Esri, © Esri; TMHC 2015b:Map 14)



SD Map 6: Features of Potential with Site Information – Greenway Parcels
(Produced under licence using ArcGIS® software by Esri, © Esri)

3.0 BIBLIOGRAPHY AND SOURCES

Archaeological Services Inc. (ASI)

1992 *Report on the Salvage Excavation of the Norton Site (AfHh-86)*. Licence #87-16 and #87-17. ASI.

Timmins Martelle Heritage Consultants Inc. (TMHC)

2010a *Stage 1 & 2 Archaeological Assessment, Kensal Park Improvements, Part of Lots 33 & 34, Concession B, Geographic Township of Westminster, City of London, Middlesex County, Ontario*. CIF #P083-035-2010. TMHC.

2015a *Stage 1 & 2 Archaeological Assessment, Proposed Improvements, Greenway Pollution Control Plant and Greenway Park, Lots 33, 34 & 35, Concession B and Stage 3 Archaeological Assessment, Norton Site (AfHh-86), Lot 33 & 34, Concession B, Geographic Township of Westminster, City of London, Middlesex County, Ontario.* PIF #P324-0042-2014 and #P324-0074-2015. TMHC.

2015b *Stage 4 Archaeological Assessment, Norton Site (AfHh-86), Proposed Improvements, Greenway Pollution Control Plant, Part of Lots 33 & 34, Concession B, Geographic Township of Westminster, City of London, Middlesex County, Ontario*. PIF #P324-0047-2014. TMHC.

Appendix D
Consultation Report (Matrix 2022)

Class Environmental Assessment for the Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant Climate Change Resiliency

Consultation Report

Prepared for:
City of London

Prepared by:
Matrix Solutions Inc.

Version 1.0
May 2022
Guelph, Ontario

Unit 7B, 650 Woodlawn Road West
Guelph, Ontario, Canada N1K 1B8
T 519.772.3777 F 226.314.1908
www.matrix-solutions.com

Class Environmental Assessment for the Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant Climate Change Resilience Consultation Report

Prepared for the City of London, May 2022

Melani-Ivy Samson, M.A.Sc., E.I.T.
Water Resources EIT

reviewed by
Stephen Braun, P.Eng.
Senior Water Resources Engineer

Disclaimer

Matrix Solutions Inc. certifies that this report is accurate and complete and accords with the information available during the project. Information obtained during the project or provided by third parties is believed to be accurate but is not guaranteed. Matrix Solutions Inc. has exercised reasonable skill, care, and diligence in assessing the information obtained during the preparation of this report.

This report was prepared for the City of London. The report may not be relied upon by any other person or entity without the written consent of Matrix Solutions Inc. and of the City of London. Any uses of this report by a third party, or any reliance on decisions made based on it, are the responsibility of that party. Matrix Solutions Inc. is not responsible for damages or injuries incurred by any third party, as a result of decisions made or actions taken based on this report.

Version Control

Version	Date	Issue Type	Filename	Description
V0.1	04-May-2022	Draft	32667-531 Greenway Consultation Report 2022-05-04 draft V0.1.docx	Issued to client for review
V1.0	13-May-2022	Final	32667-531 Greenway Consultation Report 2022-05-13 final V1.0.docx	Issued to client

Table of Contents

1 Introduction 1
1.1 Project Overview 1
1.1.1 Problem Statement 1
1.1.2 Opportunity Statement 1
1.1.3 Summary Statement 2
1.2 Municipal Class Environmental Assessment 4
1.3 Resources 7
1.4 Contact List 7
1.4.1 Indigenous Communities 8
1.4.2 Agencies 8
2 Consultation 9
2.1 Notice of Commencement 12
2.2 Public Information Centre 12
2.2.1 Public Information Centre No. 1 12
2.2.2 Public Information Centre No. 2 13
2.3 Notice of Completion 13
3 Feedback 14
3.1 Indigenous Community Consultation 14
3.1.1 Caldwell First Nation 14
3.1.2 Chippewas of Kettle and Stoney Point First Nation 15
3.2 Agency Consultation 15
3.2.1 Ontario Ministry of the Environment, Conservation and Parks 15
3.2.2 Ontario Ministry of Northern Development, Mines, Natural Resources and Forestry 17
3.2.3 Ontario Ministry of Transportation 17
3.2.4 Upper Thames and Region Conservation Authority 17
3.3 Stakeholder Consultation 17
4 References 18

In-text Figures

Figure 1 Study Area 3
Figure 2 Municipal Class Environmental Assessment Process (MEA 2015) 5

In-text Tables

Table 1 Summary of Points of Contact for Class EA Process 10
Table 2 Responses to Public Information Centre No. 1 13
Table 3 Responses to Public Information Centre No. 2 13

Appendices

Appendix A Contact List
Appendix B Project Notices
Appendix C Public Information Centre Materials
Appendix D Feedback

1 Introduction

The City of London (the City) has undertaken a Schedule B Municipal Class Environmental Assessment (EA) to develop mitigation approaches to provide climate change resiliency to the Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant (WWTP) located along the Thames River in London, Ontario (Figure 1). Consultation during the decision-making process is a key feature of the Municipal Class EA process (see Section 1.2). Those consulted throughout the process include Indigenous Communities; relevant agencies; and stakeholders, which include landowners within 500 m of the project location (Figure 1).

1.1 Project Overview

As part of the EA process, the project was anchored on the following problem, opportunity, and summary statements. These statements were provided early in the project for public consideration.

1.1.1 Problem Statement

In April 2019, the City declared a climate emergency to deepen its commitment to protecting its economy, ecosystems, and communities from climate change through adaptation and mitigation initiatives. The Greenway WWTP, located along the Thames River at 109 Greenside Avenue, is inundated during severe floods (e.g., 1:250-year event). As part of these climate change resiliency initiatives, the City has an interest in providing flood protection and climate resiliency at this critical WWTP infrastructure and reducing the environmental impacts of flooding.

1.1.2 Opportunity Statement

The Schedule B Municipal Class EA will seek to identify a preferred flood protection approach to improve asset resilience, enhance treatment capabilities, and improve plant safety. Potential approaches to protect these critical infrastructure assets and reduce the environmental impacts of flooding approaches will, to the extent possible, minimize impacts to land ownership, land use conditions, and existing infrastructure.

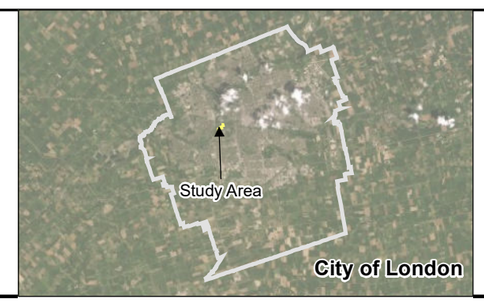
The City secured federal funding through the Disaster Mitigation and Adaptation Fund for this project, as well as for climate change resiliency improvements at the Adelaide WWTP.

The EA will be coordinated with the long-term planning underway for the City's WWTPs. This coordination will ensure that resiliency opportunities identified in the EA will serve the City well into the future.

1.1.3 Summary Statement

The Greenway WWTP is vulnerable to severe flooding. The EA will seek to identify a preferred flood protection approach to improve asset resilience, enhance treatment capabilities, and improve plant safety. An acceptable flood protection solution will, to the extent possible, minimize impacts to land ownership, land use conditions, and existing infrastructure.

Greenway WWTP Study Area
Mail Out Area
Flow Direction



Notes:
(1) This figure is meant to be read with the attached Consultation Report, Climate Change Resiliency Class EA for the Greenway WWTP (April 2022) and is subject to the same limitations and conditions stated in the report.

1:7,000 metres
75 0 75 150
NAD 1983 UTM Zone 17N

Matrix Solutions Inc.
ENVIRONMENT & ENGINEERING

City of London
Class Environmental Assessment for the Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant Climate Resiliency

Greenway Study Area

Date:	Project:	Submitter:	Reviewer:
May 2022	32667	M. Samson	S. Braun

Disclaimer: The information contained herein may be compiled from numerous third party materials that are subject to periodic change without prior notification. While every effort has been made by Matrix Solutions Inc. to ensure the accuracy of the information presented at the time of publication, Matrix Solutions Inc. assumes no liability for any errors, omissions, or inaccuracies in the third party material.

Figure 1

Reference: Contains information licensed under the Open Government Licence – Ontario. Imagery (2020) Source: Esri, Maxar, Earthstar Geographics, and the GIS User Community.

I:\CityofLondon\32667\FiguresAndTables\EA\2022\Consultation\Mail Out Area\Figure-1-Greenway_Study_Area.mxd - Tabloid_L - 09-May-22, 11:32 AM - sylam - TID004

1.2 Municipal Class Environmental Assessment

The *Class Environmental Assessment for the Adelaide Wastewater Treatment Plant Climate Change Resiliency* follows the Municipal Class EA process outlined by the *Municipal Class Environmental Assessment Manual* (MEA 2015), under the Ontario *Environmental Assessment Act*, Revised Statutes of Ontario (R.S.O.) 1990, Chapter E.18, as amended, and includes amendments through the *COVID-19 Economic Recovery Act, 2020*. This process (Figure 2) allows for strategic planning of multiple integrated systems that impact the environment (defined as the natural, social, cultural, built, and economic environments). The consultation process for this project complies with the *Code of Practice for Consultation in Ontario's Environmental Assessment Process* (MOE 2014).

For this project, the Municipal Class EA process has been carried out under the Terms of Reference established in the Municipal Class EA document, prepared by the Ontario Municipal Engineers Association in October 2000 (as amended in 2007, 2011, and 2015). Figure 2 illustrates the Municipal Class EA Process and the phases are defined as follows in the EA manual (MEA 2015):

"Phase 1 Identify the problem (deficiency) or opportunity

Phase 2 Identify alternative solutions to address the problem or opportunity by taking into consideration the existing environment, and establish the preferred solution taking into account public and review agency input. At this point, determine the appropriate Schedule for the undertaking and document decisions in a Project File for Schedule B projects, or proceed through the following Phases for Schedule C projects.

Phase 3 Examine alternative methods of implementing the preferred solution, based upon the existing environment, public and review agency input, anticipated environmental effects and methods of minimizing negative effects and maximizing positive effects.

Phase 4 Document, in an Environmental Study Report a summary of the rationale, and the planning, design and consultation process of the project as established through the above Phases, and make such documentation available for scrutiny by review agencies and the public.

Phase 5 Complete contract drawings and documents, and proceed to construction and operation; monitor construction for adherence to environmental provisions and commitments. Where special conditions dictate, also monitor the operation of the completed facilities."

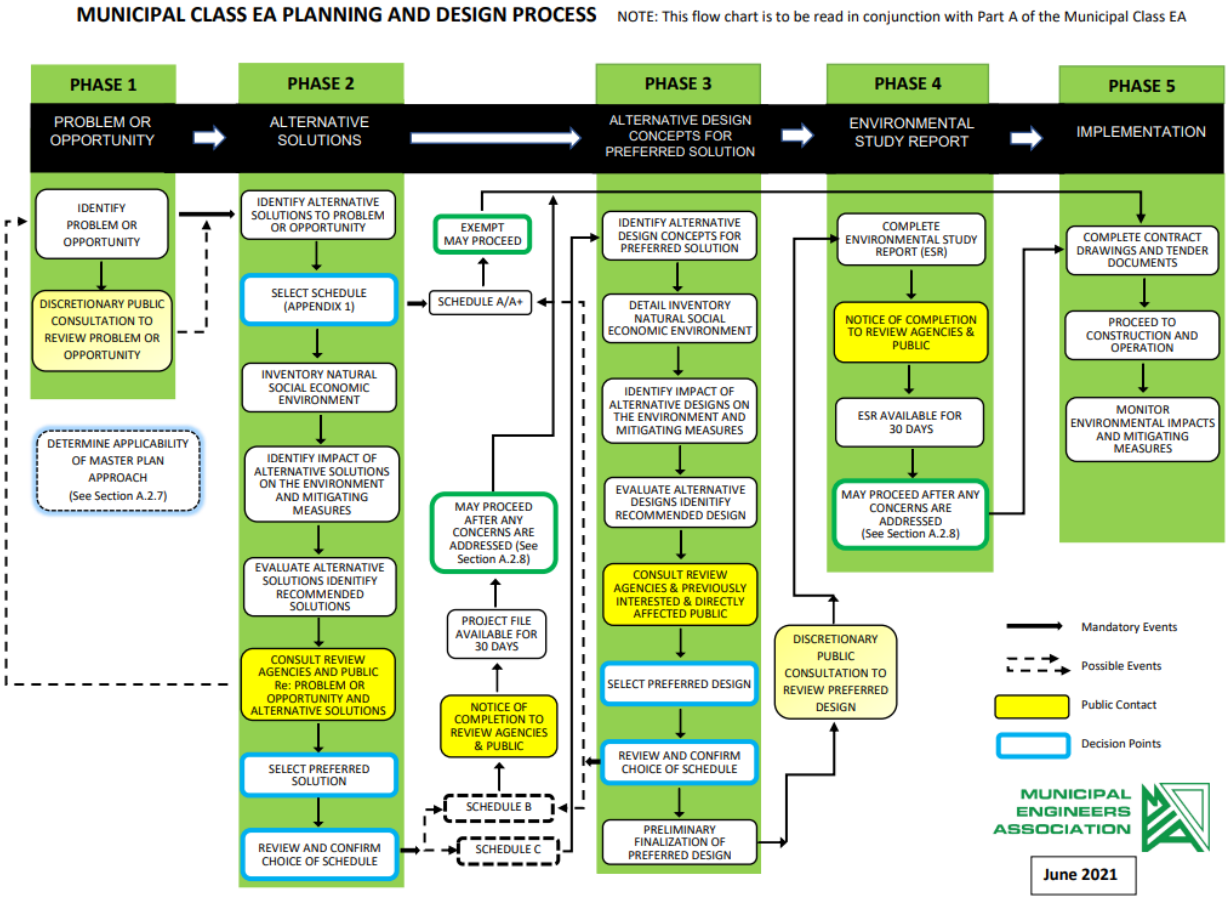


Figure 2 Municipal Class Environmental Assessment Process (MEA 2015)

There are several classifications or schedules associated with municipal infrastructure projects defined as follows in the EA manual (MEA 2015):

- **"Schedule A** (Phases 1 and 5)
  - generally includes normal or emergency operational and maintenance activities
  - the environmental effects of these activities are usually minimal and, therefore, these projects are pre-approved

- **Schedule A+** (Phases 1 and 5)
  - in 2007, MEA introduced Schedule A+. These projects are pre-approved, however the public is to be advised prior to project implementation. The manner in which the public is advised is to be determined by the proponent. Schedule A+ is discussed in Section A.1.2.2.
- **Schedule B** (Phases 1, 2, and 5)
  - generally includes improvements and minor expansions to existing facilities
  - there is the potential for some adverse environmental impacts and therefore the proponent is required to proceed through a screening process including consultation with those who may be affected
- **Schedule C** (Phases 1 through 5)
  - generally includes the construction of new facilities and major expansions to existing facilities
  - these projects proceed through the environmental assessment planning process outlined in the Class EA"

A project that is carried out following an approved Municipal Class EA process will comply with Section 16 (formerly known as Part II) of the *Environmental Assessment Act*. However, if during the project planning and consultation process there are agency or public concerns that cannot be resolved, the concerned party may request that the project comply with Section 16 of the *Environmental Assessment Act* and undertake a higher level of assessment known as a "Section 16 Order."

Amendments to the Section 16 Order have been implemented to focus on issues relating to Aboriginal and treaty rights. The updated guidelines (MECP 2021) indicate that a Section 16(6) Order can be requested to the Minister if the requestor has outstanding concerns that a project going through a Class EA process may have a potential adverse impact on constitutionally protected Aboriginal and treaty rights and it is believed that an Order may prevent, mitigate, or remedy this impact.

A Section 16 Order should try to be resolved with the project proponent first and should not be requested with the intent to solely delay or stop the planning and implementation of a Class EA project. If the issue cannot be resolved, a Section 16 Order request must be submitted to both

the Ontario Ministry of the Environment, Conservation and Parks (MECP) and the Director of Environmental Assessment Branch via mail, email, fax, or hand delivery after the proponent has issued a Notice of Completion. The proponent should also be sent a copy of the request. MECP will review the request, consider evaluation criteria, consult with other technical staff, and make a recommendation to the Minister. The Minister can request an individual Class EA for the project or apply further conditions to the Class EA that may entail further study, monitoring, and/or consultation.

1.3 Resources

To manage EAs during the pandemic, Matrix Solutions Inc. has managed consultation virtually in accordance with the Ontario *Environmental Assessment Act*, as amended, with the *COVID-19 Economic Recovery Act, 2020*. Matrix ensured any interested parties were provided notices, in paper and email, with instructions to sign up to the virtual events through the *Get Involved* page described below. Throughout the project, Matrix has adhered to public health recommendations, and meetings were held online in a format that was comfortable to stakeholders, whether through email, phone call, or virtual meeting.

Get Involved is the City's online engagement site that allows residents to contribute ideas and feedback on plans, projects, and services. The Adelaide WWTP Climate Change Resiliency EA project webpage was activated on April 2, 2021. The project webpage was continuously updated throughout the project and a link to the site provided in all notices distributed. Notices, Public information Centre (PIC) materials, and feedback forms were posted to the webpage for public review and comment. These materials are attached in the appendices.

1.4 Contact List

An important part of the Municipal Class EA process is to consult with interested parties to gather information they may have and obtain their input on alternative solutions and design concepts for the preferred solution. As mentioned, the contact list for this project comprised Indigenous Communities and relevant agencies and stakeholders. The contact list (Appendix A) has been maintained and updated throughout the project based on communication with these individuals/organizations.

Stakeholders comprised landowners and occupants within 500 m of the project's defined study area. The following subsections describe of the other interested parties and level of engagement.

1.4.1 Indigenous Communities

Appropriate and considerate engagement with Indigenous Communities was a priority for this project. The MECP also emphasized the importance of consultation and provided the project team with *A Proponent's Introduction to the Delegation of Procedural Aspects of Consultation with Aboriginal Communities* to follow throughout the project.

The City sent out individual letters with each notice to the following Indigenous Communities:

- Aamjiwnaang First Nation
- Caldwell First Nation
- Chippewas of the Thames First Nation
- Delaware Nation at Moraviantown
- Kettle and Stoney Point First Nation
- Munsee Delaware Nation
- Oneida Nation of the Thames
- Walpole Island First Nation

1.4.2 Agencies

The following agencies were provided the notices and requested to provide feedback or information that may be relevant to the project:

- Indigenous Services Canada
- Environment and Climate Change Canada
- Infrastructure Canada
- Ministry of the Environment, Conservation and Parks (MECP)
- Ontario Ministry of Northern Development, Mines, Natural Resources and Forestry (MNDMNRF)
- Ontario Ministry of Transportation
- Ontario Ministry of Agriculture, Food and Rural Affairs
- Upper Thames River Conservation Authority (UTRCA)
- Hydro One
- London Hydro
- London District Energy
- Enbridge Gas/Union Gas
- Canadian Pacific Railway
- London Transit

- London Environment Network
- Environmental and Ecological Planning Advisory Committee (EEPAC)

2 Consultation

Early in the project, the project team developed a consultation plan to develop a framework for engagement and consultation with Indigenous Communities, agencies, and stakeholders.
The Schedule B Municipal Class EA process has four mandatory points of contact: the Notice of Commencement, PIC No. 1, PIC No. 2, and the Notice of Completion. These points of contact are summarized in Table 1 and the details of the consultation are described in the following subsections.

Table 1 Summary of Points of Contact for Class EA Process

Point of Contact	Distribution	Purpose
Notice of Commencement	• distributed by email to contact persons for each organization/group identified on the project contact list • published on the City of London website • published in the *Londoner* on June 10, 2021	• introduce the project and problem/opportunity statements to the public and interested parties. • receive and address initial project comments and concerns from interested stakeholders
PIC No. 1	• conducted the live PIC on October 7, 2021 through Zoom and a signup sheet was posted on the *Get Involved* website • provided an online questionnaire for attendees to fill out and comment • a notice for the PIC was distributed: ▪ email was sent to the contact list ▪ published on the City of London website ▪ published in the *Londoner* on September 30, 2021	• introduce preliminary details of the project to the public and interested persons • present alternative solutions and evaluation criteria for feedback • provide opportunity for interested parties to identify any concerns and/or information that will support the Municipal Class EA process
PIC No. 2	• conducted the live PIC on March 9, 2022 through Zoom and a signup sheet was posted on the *Get Involved* website • provided an online questionnaire for attendees to fill out and comment • a notice for the PIC was distributed: ▪ email was sent to the contact list ▪ published on the City of London website ▪ published in the *Londoner* on March 3, 2022	• present conceptual designs and a detailed evaluation of the alternative solutions • provide opportunity for interested parties to identify any concerns and/or information that will support the Municipal Class EA process

Point of Contact	Distribution	Purpose
Notice of Completion	• distributed by email to contact persons for each organization/group identified on the project contact list. • published on the City of London website • published in the *Londoner* on May 19, 2022	• highlight the end of the project and the location of the Project File summarizing the project's process and findings • receive and address project comments and concerns from interested stakeholders

PIC - Public Information Centre
EA - environmental assessment

2.1 Notice of Commencement

A Notice of Commencement (Appendix B) was distributed to the project contact list. The notice was distributed to approximately surrounding property owners and interested persons (Figure 1). Indigenous Communities, agencies, and organizations who may have been interested in the project received the notice along with an accompanying letter.

Additionally, the MECP were consulted as per the Class EA process to formally initiate the process. In response, MECP provided a *Response to Notice of Commencement* dated June 22, 2021 to explicitly indicate investigative requirements and due diligence with respect to policy, the environment, and consultation.

2.2 Public Information Centre

Two separate PICs were hosted by the project team throughout the project to fulfill the requirements of two mandatory points of contact to acquire feedback at crucial decision-making points of the project:

- introduction and presentation of the preliminary alternative solutions
- evaluation of the alternative solutions and identification of the preferred solution

The PICs were held virtually with a set agenda and presentation. City staff and the consulting team presented and were available for questions and comments. The project's *Get Involved* page was linked and key contact information on behalf of the City and project consultant were provided. After viewing the presentation and discussing questions or concerns with the project team during the PICs, public comments were captured through online survey participation and direct correspondence with the project team. A compiled list of public comments for the project is available in Appendix C.

2.2.1 Public Information Centre No. 1

PIC No. 1 was held on Thursday, October 7, 2021. The event was hosted virtually from 6:30 p.m. to 7:30 p.m. Participants were invited to register for the PIC through the *Get Involved* project webpage. After the PIC, a virtual recording of the meeting and a copy of the slideshow presentation were made available to the public on the City's *Get Involved* page. PIC No. 1 slides are available in Appendix C.

In total, 6 individuals attended the PIC No. 1. In general, comments received supported the approach by the City and the criteria to be used for the evaluation of alternatives. Table 2 summarizes comments/questions received with respect to PIC No. 1.

Table 2 Responses to Public Information Centre No. 1

Comments/Questions	Response
Why is the project considering the 1: 1:250-year event?	The 250-year flow event is based on statistical analysis of river flows. It represents a flow event that occurs on average every 250 years. It has a 0.4% chance of occurring in any given year. The 250-year flow event is the regulatory event recognized within City limits and a considerable event to account for climate change. This means it is the level that designs are intended to be built.
Inquiry of the purpose of the project.	PIC slides were provided with an explanation about the purpose of the project.
Inquiry about potential floodwall location and depth of flood.	Pointed towards modelling details and simulations to clear the flooding.

2.2.2 Public Information Centre No. 2

PIC No. 2 was held on Thursday, March 10, 2022. The event was hosted virtually from 6:30 p.m. to 7:30 p.m. Participants were invited to register for the PIC through the *Get Involved* project webpage. After the PIC, a virtual recording of the meeting and a copy of the slideshow presentation were made available to the public on the City's *Get Involved* page. PIC No. 2 slides are available in Appendix C.

In total, 7 individuals attended the PIC No. 2. In general, comments received supported the approach by the City and the preferred solution. Table 3 summarizes comments/questions received with respect to PIC No. 2.

Table 3 Responses to Public Information Centre No. 2

Comments/Questions	Response
Inquiry regarding project description simplification and defining climate change resiliency.	Provided a detailed explanation of the project and methodology in a phone call. An explanation of climate change resiliency was provided as well as the purpose of designing to the 250-year flow event.

2.3 Notice of Completion

A Notice of Completion (Appendix B) was distributed to the project contact list and published on the in the *Londoner* on May 19, 2022. Indigenous Communities, agencies, and organizations who may have been interested in the project, received the notice along with an accompanying

letter. The Notice of Completion advertised the final EA document and indicated that the public would have a minimum 30-day period to review and comment on the document.

3 Feedback

3.1 Indigenous Community Consultation

Relevant feedback and consultation with Indigenous Communities is summarized in the following subsections. A full summary of correspondence with Indigenous Communities is provided in Appendix D.

3.1.1 Caldwell First Nation

Email and phone correspondence between Caldwell First Nation and the City affirmed interest in continued and future communications (e.g., workshop and one-on-one meetings). Matrix provided information to the Caldwell First Nation through their online Consultation Tool that specifies details of the project that may or may not impact issues.

A brief description of the main areas of concern covered in the Consultation Tool is described below:

- **Project Location:** indication of project location to determine site overlap and any potential impacts to air, water, or land that could impact the land of interest
- **Project Impact Assessment:** verification of the approvals the project has or will undertake and the agencies that have been consulted, as well as provision of EA material
- **Economic Impacts:** survey and description of potential economic impacts the project may have on the Caldwell First Nations
- **Archaeological and Sacred Sites:** description of the archaeology study conducted and plans for future study
- **Species at Risk:** description of the environmental impact study and anticipated construction overlap with species listed in Ontario's *Endangered Species Act*, the *Species at Risk Act*, or in the Schedule of the *Migratory Birds Convention Act*
- **Waterways:** verification of potential waterway impact from the project using mapping and a verification of the approval process

- **Culture and Language:** survey and description of potential culture and language benefits the project may have on the Caldwell First Nations

- **Human Health:** description of potential impact the project has on human health, such as a list of pollutants

The project area is located within the Upper Thames River watershed. The Upper Thames River watershed overlaps the Caldwell First Nations lands that are concentrated in southern Ontario along the shores of Lake Erie. The WWTP releases treated wastewater effluent into the Thames River in accordance with the MECP's Environmental Compliance Approval (ECA) for the WWTP. Implementation of a flood protection and climate resiliency solution is anticipated to reduce the environmental impacts of flooding by allowing the WWTP to be more fully operational during flood conditions. Improving treatment capabilities during severe floods supports the protection of the surrounding environment, including the City's commitment to the Lake Erie Domestic Action Plan by reducing phosphorus discharge to the Thames River. Therefore, it can be confirmed that there are little to no impacts to the Caldwell First Nations.

3.1.2 Chippewas of Kettle and Stoney Point First Nation

The City conducted a virtual meeting with the Chippewas of Kettle and Stoney Point First Nation virtually on March 23, 2022. Representatives from the City met with staff from IBA Braiding, the firm retained by the Chippewas of Kettle and Stoney Point First Nation as consultation advisors. The City mostly discussed the need for providing flood protection to the Adelaide WWTP using material from PIC No. 2 and described the preferred solution that was identified at PIC No. 2, and briefly discussed flood protection at the Greenway WWTP. The City provided the archaeological reports and environmental impact study to IBA Braiding, as requested, for review. No concerns with the project or the approach to consultation were raised at the meeting.

3.2 Agency Consultation

Relevant agency feedback received is summarized in the following subsections. A full list of agency contacts and full summary of correspondence is provided in Appendix D.

3.2.1 Ontario Ministry of the Environment, Conservation and Parks

The MECP provided a letter on June 22, 2021 entitled *Response to Notice of Commencement* detailing the requirements of the EA and resources to address these requirements. The major topics covered in the letter included:

- **Planning and Policy:** assure compliance to various municipal and provincial policies, such as the *Provincial Policy Statement, 2020*
- **Source Water Protection:** verification of vulnerable areas, such as Wellhead Protection Areas
- **Climate Change:** consideration of the MECP's climate change guide titled *Considering Climate Change in the Environmental Assessment Process*
- **Air Quality, Dust, and Noise:** review and description of any potential impacts to air quality, dust, and noise during and post construction
- **Ecosystem Protection and Restoration:** review and consideration for key natural heritage and hydrologic features
- **Species at Risk:** verification of any project impact to species at risk
- **Surface Water:** demonstration of no negative impacts on the natural features or ecological functions of any watercourse
- **Groundwater:** explanation for any impacts to groundwater takings or changes to drainage patterns
- **Excess Materials Management:** confirmation of excess soil management in accordance to a new regulation under the *Environmental Protection Act*, titled *On-Site and Excess Soil Management*
- **Contaminated Sites:** verification of any current or historical waste disposal sites as well as underground storage tanks
- **Servicing, Utilities, and Facilities:** identification of any servicing infrastructure, above or underground utilities, and facilities that may need compliance to an Environmental Compliance Approval (ECA)
- **Mitigation and Monitoring:** description of a plan for mitigation and post-construction monitoring
- **Consultation:** description of consultation efforts and how raised concerns have been addressed

- **Class EA Process:** documentation of the planning process

The main Project File for this EA contains an investigative summary for each of the components listed above. As a whole, the flood protection improvements that were explored as part of this EA can be reasonably managed in coordination with the relevant agencies at detailed design and during the construction phase to ensure compliance with the listed regulations.

3.2.2 Ontario Ministry of Northern Development, Mines, Natural Resources and Forestry

The MNDMNRF provided information to guide the project team in identifying and assessing natural features and resources, as required by applicable policies and legislation, and the project team engaged with the MNDMNRF for advice, as needed. It was confirmed that *Petroleum Wells, Lakes and Rivers Improvement Act* and *the Public Lands Act* are not currently applicable to the project due to scope. Natural heritage features (NHFs), including species and/or habitats protected under the *Endangered Species Act*, have been assessed through the environmental impact study process. Generally, it is anticipated that impacts to NHFs can be avoided through mitigation measures as stipulated. Several outstanding issues relating to NHFs have been identified, to be carried through to the detailed design phase of the project.

3.2.3 Ontario Ministry of Transportation

No comments or concerns with the proposal, as it is outside of the MTO Permit Control Area and has no impact on the provincial highway system.

3.2.4 Upper Thames and Region Conservation Authority

The project team had significant communication and interaction with the UTRCA regarding flood mitigation alternative solutions, including UTRCA attendance at workshops held specifically to discuss technical details of flood plain hydraulics. Floodplain storage calculations associated with the different alternatives were also discussed. Consultation with UTRCA is located in Appendix D in the form of meeting minutes (May, July, and December 2021), as well as email correspondence related to floodplain storage discussions.

3.3 Stakeholder Consultation

In addition to comments received during the PICs, comments were received by the project team via email and phone. Refer to Section 2.2 and Appendix D for a summary of the comments received.

4 References

Municipal Engineers Association (MEA). 2015. *Municipal Class Environmental Assessment Manual*. October 2000, as amended in 2015. Approved by Order-in-Council no. 1923/2000. 2015. https://www.municipalclassea.ca/manual/page1.html

Ontario Ministry of the Environment (MOE). 2014. *Code of Practice for Consultation in Ontario's Environmental Assessment Process*. Environmental Assessment Act, RSO 1990, chapter E.18. January 2014. http://www.ontario.ca/environmentalassessments

Appendix A
Contact List

Please note that the presented contact list reflects the latest projects contacts, considering situations such as staff turnover.

Contact List

ORGANIZATION	NAME OF PERSON	EMAIL/PHONE	ADDRESS
Conservation Authority			
Upper Thames Conservation Authority	Jenna Allain, Manager, Environmental Planning & Regulations	allainj@thamesriver.on.ca	Upper Thames Conservation Authority 1424 Clarke Road London, ON N5V 5B9
	Imtiaz Shah, Senior Environmental Engineer	shahi@thamesriver.on.ca	
	John Campbell, Senior Information Management Analyst	campbellj@thamesriver.on.ca	
	Chris Tasker, Manager, Water & Information Management	taskerc@thamesriver.on.ca	
	David Charles, Supervisor, Water and Erosion Control Structures	charlesd@thamesriver.on.ca	
	Mark Shifflett, Senior Water Resources Engineer	shifflettm@thamesriver.on.ca	
	Mark Helsten, Senior Water Resources Engineer	helstenm@thamesriver.on.ca	
	Brad Glasman, Manger, Conservation Services	glasmanb@thamesriver.on.ca	
	Jennifer Howley, Manager, Conservation Areas	howleyj@thamesriver.on.ca	
	Brent Verscheure, Manager, Lands & Facilities	verscheureb@thamesriver.on.ca	
	Stephanie Schreiner, Water Control Structures Engineer	schreiners@thamesriver.on.ca	
	Jessica Schnaithmann, Land Use Regulations Officer	schnaithmannj@thamesriver.on.ca	

Please note that the presented contact list reflects the latest projects contacts, considering situations such as staff turnover.

Contact List

ORGANIZATION	NAME OF PERSON	EMAIL/PHONE	ADDRESS
First Nation Communities			
Walpole Island First Nation	Chief Charles Sampson	charles.sampson@wifn.org	Walpole Island First Nation 117 Tahgahoning Road, R.R. #3 Walpole Island, ON N8A 4K9
	Alicia Blackeagle	alicia.blackeagle@wifn.org	
	Dean Jacobs, Consultation Manager	dean.jacobs@wifn.org	
	Janet MacBeth, Project Review Coordinator	janet.macbeth@wifn.org	
Oneida Nation of the Thames	Brandon Doxtator, Environment and Consultation Coordinator	environment@oneida.on.ca	Oneida Nation of the Thames 2212 Elm Avenue Southwold, ON N0L 2G0
	Chief Adrian Chrisjohn	adrian.chrisjohn@oneida.on.ca	
	Cherilyn Hill, Reception/Finance Assistant	cherilyn.hill@oneida.on.ca	
	Angie George, Political Office Assistant	ccounciltemp@oneida.on.ca	
	Holly Elijah, Political Reception/Finance	holly.elijah@oneida.on.ca	
Munsee Delaware Nation	Chief Mark Peters	chief.peters@munsee.ca	Munsee Delaware Nation 289 Jubilee Road, R.R. #1 Muncey, ON N0L 1Y0
	Carol Antone, Executive Assistant	carol@munsee.ca	
	Stacey Philips, Consultation Coordinator	consultation@munsee.ca	
	Reception	reception@munsee.ca	
Kettle and Stony Point FN	Chief Jason Henry	jason.henry@kettlepoint.org	Kettle and Sony Point First Nation 6247 Indian Lane Kettle and Stony Point, ON
	Valerie George, Consultation Officer	valerie.george@kettlepoint.org	
	Yvette Boutcher	fdesk@kettlepoint.org	
Delaware Nation at Moraviantown	Chief Denise Stonefish	denise.stonefish@delawarenation.on.ca	Delaware Nation at Moraviantown 14760 School House Line, R.R. #3 Thamesville, ON N0P 2K0
Chippewas of the Thames First Nation	Chief Jacqueline French	jfrench@cottfn.com	Chippewas of the Thames First Nation 320 Chippewa Road Muncey, ON N0L 1Y0
	Fallon Burch, Consultation Coordinator	consultation@cottfn.com	

Please note that the presented contact list reflects the latest projects contacts, considering situations such as staff turnover.

Contact List

ORGANIZATION	NAME OF PERSON	EMAIL/PHONE	ADDRESS
Caldwell First Nation	Chief Mary Duckworth	ChiefMaryDuckworth@caldwellfirstnation.ca (519-358-6922)	Caldwell First Nation 14 Orange Street Leamington, ON N8H 1P5
	Nikki van Oirschot, Director of Operations	nikki@caldwellfirstnation.ca	
	Brianna Sands, Environmental & Consultation Coordinator	ecc@caldwellfirstnation.ca	
	Michelle McCormack, Consultation Coordinator Assistant	consultation.assistant@caldwellfirstnation.ca	
Aamjiwnaang First Nation	Chief Chris Plain	chief.plain@aamjiwnaang.ca	Aamjiwnaang First Nation 978 Tashmoo Avenue Sarnia, ON N7T 7H5
	Sharilyn Johnston, Environment Coordinator	sjohnston@aamjiwnaang.ca	
Indigenous Services Canada		aadnc.cau-uca.aandc@canada.ca	
Government Bodies/ Environmental Networks			
London Environment Network	Skylar Franke, Executive Director	skylar@londonenvironment.net	944 Western Counties Road London, ON N6C 6A8
Environment Canada	Michael Goffin, Regional Director General, Ontario Region	michael.goffin@canada.ca	
Ministry of Environment, Conservation and Parks	Rob Wrigley, Manager, MECP London District Office	rob.wrigley@ontario.ca	Ministry of Environment, Conservation and Parks - London District 33 Exeter Road London, ON N6E 1L3
	Mark Smith, Water Compliance Supervisor, London District Office	mark.smith@ontario.ca	
	Mark Badali, Environmental Assessment Coordinator - Southwest Region	mark.badali1@ontario.ca	
	EA Coordinator email box	eanotification.swregion@ontario.ca	

Please note that the presented contact list reflects the latest projects contacts, considering situations such as staff turnover.

Contact List

ORGANIZATION	NAME OF PERSON	EMAIL/PHONE	ADDRESS
Ministry of Natural Resources and Forestry	Ian Thornton, Resource Operations Supervisor, Guelph District	ian.thornton@ontario.ca	Ministry of Natural Resources and Forestry - Guelph District Office Ontario Government Building 1 Stone Road West Guelph, ON
	Jennifer Harvard, Land and Waters Technical Specialist, Guelph District Office	jennifer.harvard@ontario.ca	
	Aylmer District Office	519-773-9241	Ministry of Natural Resources and Forestry - Aylmer District Office 615 John Street North Aylmer, ON N5H 2S8
	General Planning	MNRF.Ayl.Planners@ontario.ca	
Ministry of Transportation	Paul Santos, Senior Project Manager, Corridor Management Section	paul.santos@ontario.ca	Ministry of Transportation - Western Region 659 Exeter Road London, ON N6E 1L3
	Ryan Mentley	ryan.mentley@ontario.ca	
	Jessica Pegelo	<Jessica.Pegelo@ontario.ca>	
Ministry of Agriculture, Food and Rural Affairs	Drew Crinklaw, Rural Planner, SW Ontario	drew.crinklaw@ontario.ca	Ministry of Agriculture, Food and Rural Afairs - Southwest Region 667 Exeter Road London, ON N6E 1LE
Infrastructure Canada	Anne Salley, Program Officer, Disaster Mitigation and Adaptation Fund	anne.salley@infc.gc.ca	180 Kent Street Ottawa, ON K1P 5P5
	Amélie Rousseau	Amelie.Rousseau@infc.gc.ca	
City of London			
City of London Staff	Kelly Scherr, Deputy City Manager, Environment and Infrastructure	kscherr@london.ca	
	Scott Mathers, Director Water, Wastewater and Stormwater	smathers@london.ca	
	Jay Standford	jstandfor@london.ca	

Please note that the presented contact list reflects the latest projects contacts, considering situations such as staff turnover.

Contact List

ORGANIZATION	NAME OF PERSON	EMAIL/PHONE	ADDRESS
	Jennie Dann, Director, Construction and Major Projects	jdann@london.ca	
	Doug MacRae, Director, Road and Transportation	dmacrae@London.ca	
	Andrew MacPherson, Division Manager, Parks Planning and Operations	AMACPHER@London.ca	
	David O'Brien, Division Manager, Corporate Services and Chief Human Resources Officer	dobrien@london.ca	
	Jeff Bruin	jbruin@london.ca	
	Stephanie Wilson	stwilson@london.ca	
	Michael Losee, Division Manager, Solid Waste Management	mlosee@london.ca	
	Michael Schulthess, City Clerk	mschulth@London.ca 519.661.CITY(2489) x 5396	
	Ashley Rammeloo, Sewer Engineering Division Manager	arammelo@London.ca	
	Shawna Chambers, Stormwater Engineering, Division Manager	schambers@london.ca	
	Rick Pedlow, Sewer Operations, Division Manager	rpedlow@london.ca	
	Greg Barrett, Director City Planning and City Planner	GBarrett@London.ca	
	Michael Fabro, City Planning, Manager Sustainability and Resiliency	mfabro@london.ca	
	Kirby Oudekerk, Division Manager, Wastewater Treatment Operations	koudeker@london.ca	
	Ryan Craven, Community Neightbourhood Groups Representative	rcraven@london.ca	
	Patrick Donnelly, Manager, Watershed Programs, Environmental Programs	pdonnell@london.ca	

Please note that the presented contact list reflects the latest projects contacts, considering situations such as staff turnover.

Contact List

ORGANIZATION	NAME OF PERSON	EMAIL/PHONE	ADDRESS
Councillors	Councillor Michael van Holst - Ward 1	mvanholst@london.ca	
	Councillor Shawn Lewis - Ward 2	slewis@london.ca	
	Councillor Mohamed Salih - Ward 3	msalih@london.ca	
	Councillor Jesse Helmer - Ward 4	jhelmer@london.ca	
	Councillor Maureen Cassidy - Ward 5	mcassidy@london.ca	
	Councillor Mariam Hamour - Ward 6	mhamou@london.ca	
	Councillor Josh Morgan - Ward 7	joshmorgan@london.ca	
	Councillor Steve Lehman - Ward 8	slehman@london.ca	
	Councillor Anna Hopkins - Ward 9	ahopkins@london.ca	
	Councillor Paul Van Meerbergen - Ward 10	pvanmeerbergen@london.ca	
	Councillor Stephen Turner - Ward 11	sturner@london.ca	
	Councillor Elizabeth Peloza - Ward 12	epeloza@london.ca	
	Councillor John Fyfe-Millar - Ward 13	jfmillar@london.ca	
	Councillor Steven Hillier - Ward 14	shillier@london.ca	
Environmental and Ecological Planning Advisory Committee (EEPAC)	Heather Lysynski, EEPAC Committee Clerk	hlysynsk@london.ca	
	Sandy Levin, EEPAC Committee Chair	s.levin@sympatico.ca	
Neighbourhood Groups			
The Coves	Coves Community Association	covescommunityassociation@gmail.com	
	Councillor Stephen Turner (noted above)	sturner@london.ca	
Kensington Village	Kensington Village Association	kensingtonvillageassociation@gmail.com	
	Councillor John Fyfe-Millar (noted above)	jfmillar@london.ca	
Byron	Byron Community Association	byroncommunity@gmail.com	
	Councillor Anna Hopkins (noted above)	ahopkins@london.ca	
School Boards			
Thames Valley District School Board	General line	519-452-2000 planning@tvdsb.ca	1250 Dundas Street London, ON
	Carlos Henriquez, Manager, Capital Projects	519-452-2000 x 21027	N5W 5P2

Please note that the presented contact list reflects the latest projects contacts, considering situations such as staff turnover.

Contact List

ORGANIZATION	NAME OF PERSON	EMAIL/PHONE	ADDRESS
Other			
London Hydro	Rod Doyle, Distribution Engineer	doyler@londonhydro.com	PO Box 2700
	Jamie MacPherson, Engineering Technologist	macpherj@londonhydro.com	London, ON
London Transit	Katie Burns, Manager of Planning Services	kburns@londontransit.ca	450 Highbury Avenue North
London District Energy	Tim Walach, Plant Manager	tim.walach@enwave.com	301 Colborne Street London, ON
Enbridge Gas/Union Gas	Darryl Arnold, Manager, Operations	(519) 667-4100	109 Commissioners Road West
	Rob Elliott, Construction Project Manager	rob.elliott@enbridge.com	London, ON
	Jake Van Ryn, Construction Projects Manager	jake.vanryn@enbridge.com	N6A 4P1
	Steven Jelich, Director, Southwest Region Operations	(519) 667-4109 x 5154109	
Bell Canada	Cary Hitchen, Project Coordinator	cary.hitchen@bell.ca	Access Network Facilities
	Diego Tobias Engiennering	PUCC.circulations.GT@bell.ca	725 Colborne Street, Floor 3
	Bell Canada Municipal Operations Centre	bell.moc@telecon.ca	London, ON N6A 2Z6
Rogers Communications	Jerry LaCount, System Planner	jerry.lacount@rci.rogers.com	800 York Street
	Planning Coordinators	SWOGR.permits@rci.rogers.com	London, ON
	Rogers Municipal Operations Centre	rogers.moc@telecon.ca	N5W 2S9
Telus Communications	Frederic Sua, Design Specialist, Access Engineering	frederic.sua@telus.com	Telus Communications Inc. Engineering Operations & Implementation East 25 York Street - 22nd Floor Toronto, ON M5J 2V5
Start Communications	Bill Shewfelt, Fibre Projects Manager	bshewfelt@start.ca	148 York Street London, ON N6A 1A9

Please note that the presented contact list reflects the latest projects contacts, considering situations such as staff turnover.

Contact List

ORGANIZATION	NAME OF PERSON	EMAIL/PHONE	ADDRESS
Zayo (formerly Allstream)	PUCC Mark-Up Contact	utility.circulations@zayo.com	50 Worcester Road Etobicoke, ON M9W 5X2
Execulink Telecom	Jeff Soetemans	jeff.soetemans@execulink.com	1127 Ridgeway Road P.O. Box 33 Woodstock, ON N4V 1E3
	Quinten Wilson	quinten.wilson@execulink.com	
London Health Science Centre	Derek Lall, Director	derek.lall@lhsc.on.ca	Facilities Management 800 Comissioners Road East Room F3-103 MU Bldg London, ON N6A 5W9
Canadian National Railway		Permits.GLD@cn.ca	4 Welding Way P.O. Box 1000
		proximity@cn.ca	
Canadian Pacific Railway	Jack Carello, Manager, Utilities, Engineering Services	jack_carello@cpr.ca	1290 Central Parkway West Suite 800 Mississauga, ON L5C 4R3
Imperial Oil - Sarnia Products Pipeline	Hallie Maccuaig, Surface Land Agent	hallie.maccuaig@esso.ca	100 Concession 5 East Waterdown, ON L8B 1K5
	Brenda Robinson, Administrator	brenda.robinson@esso.ca	
Sun-Canada Pipeline Co. Ltd.	Wendy Sutherland, Field Support Coordinator Technologist	wsutherland@Sun-Canadian.com	Box 470 Waterdown, ON N5H 3J6
Epcore Natural Gas Ltd. Partnership LP	Darryl Adams, Operations	dadams2@epcor.com	39 Beech Street East Aylmer, ON N5H 3J6
Middlesex London Health Unit		health@mlhu.on.ca	355 Wellington Street London, ON N6A 3N7
Other	Roy Hanson	royhanson47@isp.ca>	

Appendix B
Project Notices

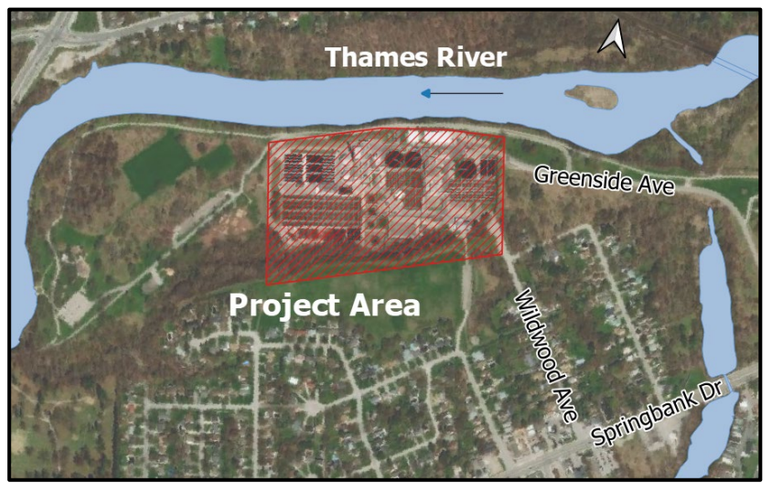
Notice of Study Commencement:
Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant Climate Change Resiliency Class Environmental Assessment

Date: May 26, 2021

The City of London (City) is undertaking a Schedule B Municipal Class Environmental Assessment (EA) to identify the preferred solution for flood protection and climate change resiliency at the Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant.

Background

In April 2019, the City declared a climate emergency to deepen its commitment to protecting its economy, ecosystems, and communities from climate change through adaptation and mitigation initiatives.



The City secured federal funding through the Disaster Mitigation and Adaptation Fund for this project, as well as for climate change resiliency improvements at the Adelaide Wastewater Treatment Plant.

This project will seek to identify a preferred flood protection approach to improve asset resilience, enhance treatment capabilities, and improve plant safety. Potential approaches include a flood barrier, an effluent pumping station, and other upgrades to protect these critical infrastructure assets and reduce the environmental impacts of flooding.

Project Page

For the most up-to-date project information, please visit the Project Page:

https://london.ca/projects/greenway-wastewater-treatment-plant-climate-change-resiliency-environmental-assessment

Public Information Centre

The first of two public information centres (PIC) will be held online in September 2021 to present the key opportunities, challenges, and constraints of the project. To receive notification of this PIC and other important project updates, please contact either the City or Consultant Project Manager:

City Project Manager:

Marcy McKillop, P.Eng.
Environmental Services Engineer
Wastewater Treatment Operations
(519) 661-2489 ext. 4976
mmckillop@london.ca

Consultant Project Manager:

Stephen Braun, P.Eng.
Senior Water Resources Engineer
Matrix Solutions Inc.
(289) 323-0975
sbraun@matrix-solutions.com

Your Input is Important

The City wants to hear from you! This EA would not be complete if it did not consider the needs of the City's residents, neighbours and stakeholders. If you would like to ask a question, make a comment, or add your name to the contact list, please visit the Project Page or contact the City Project Manager.

This document is available in accessible formats, including electronic formats, large-print formats, and/or audio formats. Please contact the City Project Manager to submit your request.

Municipal Class Environmental Assessment Process

This project is being undertaken in accordance with the Municipal Class EA process (MEA, 2000 as amended in 2007, 2011, and 2015). Results will be documented in an EA, which will be submitted to the Ministry of Environment, Conservation and Parks for review. At that time, the public, Indigenous communities, and other interested persons will be informed when and where the EA can be reviewed.

For details on this process, please refer to the Municipal Class EA website (www.municipalclassea.ca) or contact the City Project Manager.

Thank you in advance for your participation and contribution to the planning process that will impact your life in the City of London in a meaningful way. We look forward to working with you towards building a more sustainable and resilient city.

Sincerely,

Marcy McKillop, P.Eng.
Environmental Services Engineer, Wastewater Treatment Operations Division

Copied: Kelly Scherr, Deputy City Manager, Environment and Infrastructure; Scott Mathers, Director Water, Wastewater and Stormwater; all City Councillors

Please note that comments received will be maintained for reference throughout the project and will become part of the public record*. Under the Municipal Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy Act and the Environmental Assessment Act, any personal information such as name, address, and telephone number included in a submission will become part of the public record unless the comments specifically requests that such personal details not be included in the public record.*

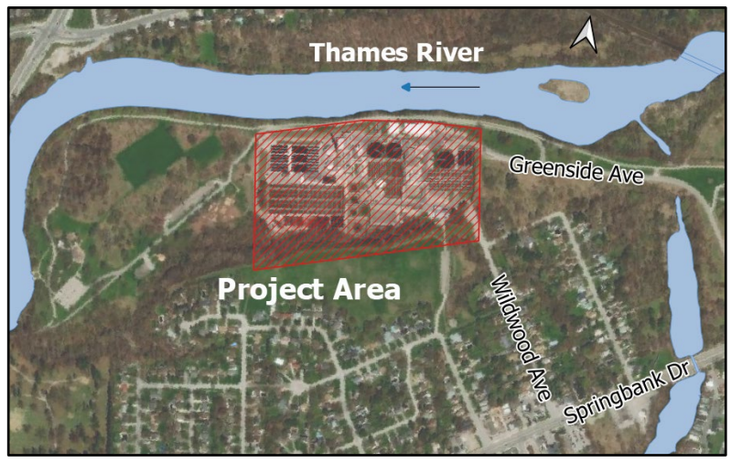
Notice of Public Information Centre (PIC) No.1:
Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant Climate Change Resiliency Class Environmental Assessment

PIC Date: Thursday, October 7, 2021 – 6:30 pm to 7:30 pm (virtual)

The City of London (the City) is undertaking a Schedule B Municipal Class Environmental Assessment (EA) to identify the preferred solution for flood protection and climate change resiliency at the Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant.

Background

In April 2019, the City declared a climate emergency to deepen its commitment to protecting its economy, ecosystems, and communities from climate change through adaptation and mitigation initiatives.



The City secured federal funding through the Disaster Mitigation and Adaptation Fund for this project, as well as for climate change resiliency improvements at the Adelaide Wastewater Treatment Plant.

This project seeks to identify a preferred flood protection approach to improve asset resilience, enhance treatment capabilities, and improve plant safety. Potential approaches include a flood barrier, an effluent pumping station, and other upgrades to protect these critical infrastructure assets and reduce the environmental impacts of flooding.

PIC Event Details

To register for this virtual PIC, please visit the project's Get Involved page or click here to register via Zoom. The PIC will present some of the key opportunities, challenges, and constraints of the project. Additionally, the PIC will provide opportunity for the public and interested parties to offer input and identify any concerns or local information to support the Class EA process. Following the event, a recording of the PIC presentation will be made available on the Get Involved page.

Project Page

For the most up-to-date information, including project updates, please visit the Project Page.

Your input is important

The City wants to hear from you. This Class EA would be incomplete if it does not consider the needs of the City's residents, neighbours, and stakeholders. If you would like to ask a question, make a comment, or add your name to the contact list, please visit the Get Involved page or contact either the City or Consultant Project Manager:

City Project Manager:

Marcy McKillop, P.Eng.
Environmental Services Engineer
Wastewater Treatment Operations
(519) 661-2489 ext. 4976
mmckillop@london.ca

Consultant Project Manager:

Stephen Braun, P.Eng.
Senior Water Resources Engineer
Matrix Solutions Inc.
(289) 323-0975
sbraun@matrix-solutions.com

This document is available in accessible formats, including electronic formats, large-print formats, and/or audio formats. Please contact the City Project Manager to submit your request.

Municipal Class Environmental Assessment Process

This project is being undertaken in accordance with the Municipal Class EA process (MEA, 2000 as amended in 2007, 2011, and 2015). Results will be documented in an EA, which will be submitted to the Ministry of Environment, Conservation and Parks for review. At that time, the public, Indigenous communities, and other interested persons will be informed when and where the EA can be reviewed.

For details on this process, please refer to the Municipal Class EA website or contact the City Project Manager.

Thank you in advance for your participation and contribution to the planning process that will impact your life in the City of London in a meaningful way. We look forward to working with you towards building a more sustainable and resilient city.

Sincerely,

Marcy McKillop, P.Eng.
Environmental Services Engineer, Wastewater Treatment Operations Division

Copied: Kelly Scherr, Deputy City Manager, Environment and Infrastructure; Scott Mathers, Director Water, Wastewater and Stormwater; all City Councillors

Please note that comments received will be maintained for reference throughout the project and will become part of the public record*. Under the Municipal Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy Act and the Environmental Assessment Act, any personal information such as name, address, and telephone number included in a submission will become part of the public record unless the comments specifically requests that such personal details not be included in the public record.*

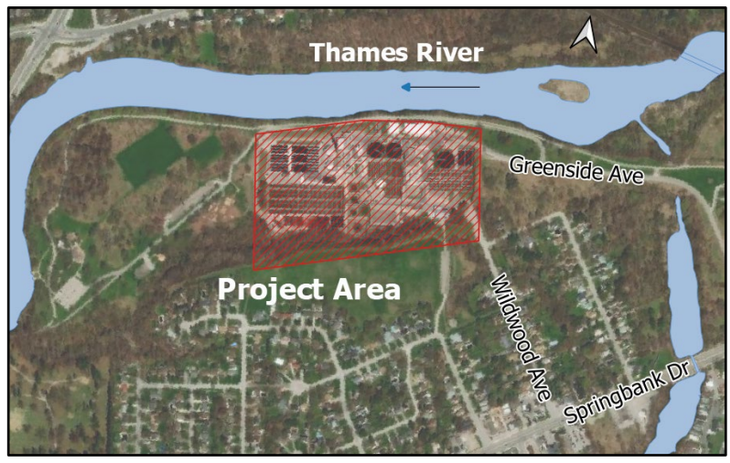
Notice of Public Information Centre (PIC) No. 2:
Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant Climate Change Resiliency Class Environmental Assessment

PIC Date: Thursday, March 10, 2022 – 6:30 p.m. to 7:30 p.m. (virtual)

The City of London (the City) is undertaking a Schedule B Municipal Class Environmental Assessment (EA) to identify the preferred solution for flood protection and climate change resiliency at the Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant (WWTP).

Background

In April 2019, the City declared a climate emergency to deepen its commitment to protecting its economy, ecosystems, and communities from climate change through adaptation and mitigation initiatives.



The City secured federal funding through the Disaster Mitigation and Adaptation Fund for this project at the Greenway WWTP, as well as for climate change resiliency improvements at the Adelaide WWTP.

This project has sought to identify a preferred flood protection approach to improve asset resilience, enhance treatment capabilities, and improve plant safety. The approaches first outlined at PIC No. 1 have been evaluated, including a flood barrier, an effluent pumping station, and other upgrades to protect critical infrastructure assets and reduce the environmental impacts of flooding. PIC No. 2 will outline the preferred solution, including integration of public and agency comments to date.

At the end of the study, a project report documenting the entire study process will be available for public review.

PIC Event Details

To register for this virtual PIC please visit the project's Get Involved page or click here to register via Zoom. The PIC will present some of the key opportunities, challenges, and constraints of the project. Additionally, the PIC will provide opportunity for the public and interested parties to offer input and identify any concerns or local information to support the Class EA process. Following the event, a recording of the PIC presentation will be made available on the Get Involved page.

Project Page

For the most up-to-date information, including project updates, please visit the Project Page.

Your input is important

The City wants to hear from you. This EA would be incomplete if it does not consider the needs of all the City's residents, neighbours, and stakeholders. If you would like to ask a question, make a comment, or add your name to the contact list, please visit the Get Involved page or contact either the City or Consultant Project Manager:

City Project Manager:

Marcy McKillop, P.Eng.
Environmental Services Engineer
Wastewater Treatment Operations
(519) 661-2489 ext. 4976
mmckillop@london.ca

Consultant Project Manager:

Stephen Braun, P.Eng.
Senior Water Resources Engineer
Matrix Solutions Inc.
(289) 323-0975
sbraun@matrix-solutions.com

This document is available in accessible formats, including electronic formats, large-print formats, and/or audio formats. Please contact the City Project Manager to submit your request.

Municipal Class Environmental Assessment Process

This project is being undertaken in accordance with the Municipal Class EA process (MEA, 2000 as amended in 2007, 2011, and 2015). Results will be documented in an EA, which will be submitted to the Ministry of Environment, Conservation and Parks for review. At that time, the public, Indigenous communities, and other interested persons will be informed when and where the EA can be reviewed.

For details on this process, please refer to the Municipal Class Environmental Assessment website or contact the City Project Manager.

Thank you in advance for your participation and contribution to the planning process that will impact your life in the City of London in a meaningful way. We look forward to working with you towards building a more sustainable and resilient city.

Sincerely,

Marcy McKillop, P.Eng.
Environmental Services Engineer, Wastewater Treatment Operations Division

Copied: Kelly Scherr, Deputy City Manager, Environment and Infrastructure; Scott Mathers, Director Water, Wastewater and Stormwater; all City Councillors

Please note that comments received will be maintained for reference throughout the project and will become part of the public record*. Under the Municipal Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy Act and the Environmental Assessment Act, any personal information such as name, address, and telephone number included in a submission will become part of the public record unless the comments specifically requests that such personal details not be included in the public record.*

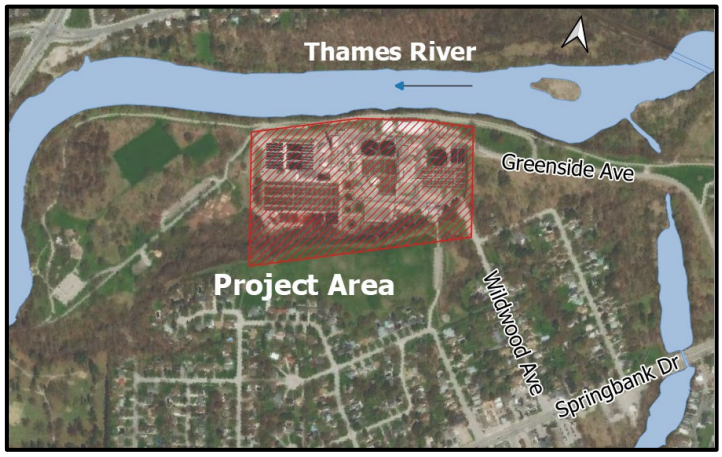
City of London
Notice of Completion

Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant
Climate Change Resiliency Class Environmental Assessment

PUBLIC NOTICE **May 2022**

Project

The City of London is concluding the Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant Climate Change Resiliency Class Environmental Assessment (EA). In April 2019, the City of London declared a climate emergency to deepen its commitment to protecting its economy, ecosystems, and communities from climate change. The purpose of this Class EA is to evaluate potential flood mitigation alternatives for improved climate change resiliency at the existing Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant, located at 109 Greenside Avenue.



Process

The Class EA study was undertaken in accordance with the Ontario *Environmental Assessment Act* and has covered all necessary phases of Schedule 'B' of the Municipal Class EA Process. The Schedule 'B' process includes the definition of a problem or opportunity as well as the identification and evaluation of potential alternative solutions. At this time, a Project File Report has been completed to conclude the Schedule 'B' Municipal Class EA process to recommend the preferred solution for the Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant. The Project File Report will be available online for review at https://getinvolved.london.ca/greenway-climate-change.

Interested persons may provide written comments to our project team by June 29, 2022. All comments and concerns should be sent directly to Kirby Oudekerk at the City of London or to Stephen Braun at Matrix Solutions Inc.

In addition, a request may be made to the Ontario Ministry of the Environment, Conservation and Parks for an order requiring a higher level of study (i.e., requiring an individual/comprehensive EA approval before being able to proceed) or that conditions be imposed (e.g., require further studies), only on the grounds that the requested order may prevent, mitigate, or remedy adverse impacts on constitutionally protected Aboriginal and treaty rights. Requests on other grounds will not be considered. Requests should include the requester contact information and full name.

Requests should specify what kind of order is being requested (request for conditions or a request for an individual/comprehensive EA); how an order may prevent, mitigate, or remedy potential adverse impacts on Aboriginal and treaty rights; and any information in support of the statements in the request. This will ensure that the Ministry is able to efficiently begin reviewing the request.

The request should be sent in writing or by email to:

Minister of the Environment, Conservation and Parks
777 Bay Street, 5th Floor
Toronto ON M7A 2J3
minister.mecp@ontario.ca

and

Director, Environmental Assessment Branch
Ministry of Environment, Conservation and Parks
135 St. Clair Ave. W, 1st Floor
Toronto ON M4V 1P5
EABDirector@ontario.ca

Requests should also be copied to Kirby Oudekerk and/or Stephen Braun by mail or by e-mail. Please visit the Ministry's website for more information on requests for orders under section 16 of the *Environmental Assessment Act* at https://www.ontario.ca/page/class-environmentalassessments-part-ii-order.

All personal information included in your request – such as name, address, telephone number, and property location – is collected under the authority of section 30 of the *Environmental Assessment Act* and is collected and maintained for the purpose of creating a record that is available to the general public. As this information is collected for the purpose of a public record, the protection of personal information provided in the *Municipal Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy Act* (MFIPPA) does not apply (s.37). Personal information you submit will become part of a public record that is available to the general public unless you request that your personal information remain confidential.

Your feedback is important to us

To provide comments, obtain alternate formats, request additional information, or if you have any issues accessing the document for review, please contact a member of the project team below:

Kirby Oudekerk, MPA, P.Eng.
Division Manager
Wastewater Treatment Operations
City of London
109 Greenside Avenue
London, ON N6J 2X5

(519) 661-2489 ext. 6232
koudeker@london.ca

Stephen Braun, P.Eng.
Senior Water Resources Engineer
Matrix Solutions Inc.
3001-6865 Century Ave.
Mississauga, ON L5N 7K2

(289) 323-0975
sbraun@matrix-solutions.com

Under the *Municipal Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy Act* and the *Environmental Assessment Act*, unless otherwise stated in the submission, any personal information such as name, address, telephone number, and property location included in a submission will become part of the public record files for this matter and may be released, if requested, to any person.

300 Dufferin Avenue
P.O. Box 5035
London, ON
N6A 4L9

The following pages contain sample letters sent to each Indigenous Community for each notification.

February 22, 2022

Aamjiwnaang First Nation
978 Tashmoo Avenue
Sarnia, ON
N7T 7H5

Attention Chief Chris Plain,

Re: City of London – Schedule B Municipal Class Environmental Assessment for Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant Climate Change Resiliency – Notice of Public Information Centre No. 2

Please find attached a Notice of Public Information Centre (PIC) No. 2 for the Municipal Class Environmental Assessment (EA) to study flood protection and climate resiliency for the Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant (WWTP). The City of London (City) is undertaking this project in accordance with the requirements of the *Environmental Assessment Act*. A similar EA is being undertaken at the Adelaide WWTP.

The Greenway WWTP is highly vulnerable to severe flooding of the Thames River. This project will seek to identify a preferred flood protection approach to improve asset resilience, enhance treatment capabilities, and improve plant safety. The PIC will present the preliminary preferred solution for site flood protection.

We recognize and acknowledge that the watersheds of southwestern Ontario have been home to the Attawandaron, Anishininaabeg, Haudenosaunne, and Lunaapeewak peoples for millennia. We understand our duty and responsibility for providing full, accurate, and up-to-date information about this project.

The PIC will provide opportunity for the public and interested parties to offer input and identify any concerns or local information to support the EA process. We are committed to working with your community to facilitate your participation in the EA. In addition to the PIC, the City welcomes the opportunity for shared dialogue through a virtual workshop and/or through an individual meeting. Please feel free to contact me to further discuss and coordinate.

In accordance with pandemic protocols, we have elected to send this letter and attached notice via email only. If you would like a hard copy of this letter and notice, please contact me and I will arrange to have it mailed to you. Please feel free to call or email

The Corporation of the City of London
Office 519-661-CITY (2489) x 4976
Fax 519-661-0199
mmckillo@london.ca
www.london.ca

me using the contact details below if you have any questions or require additional information.

Sincerely,

Marcy McKillop, P.Eng.
Wastewater Treatment Operations
City of London

Encl.

The Corporation of the City of London
Office 519-661-CITY (2489) x 4976
Fax 519-661-0199
mmckillo@london.ca
www.london.ca

300 Dufferin Avenue
P.O. Box 5035
London, ON
N6A 4L9

February 22, 2022

Caldwell First Nation
14 Orange Street
Leamington, ON
N8H 1P5

Attention Chief Mary Duckworth,

Re: City of London – Schedule B Municipal Class Environmental Assessment for Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant Climate Change Resiliency – Notice of Public Information Centre No. 2

Please find attached a Notice of Public Information Centre (PIC) No. 2 for the Municipal Class Environmental Assessment (EA) to study flood protection and climate resiliency for the Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant (WWTP). The City of London (City) is undertaking this project in accordance with the requirements of the *Environmental Assessment Act*. A similar EA is being undertaken at the Adelaide WWTP.

The Greenway WWTP is highly vulnerable to severe flooding of the Thames River. This project will seek to identify a preferred flood protection approach to improve asset resilience, enhance treatment capabilities, and improve plant safety. The PIC will present the preliminary preferred solution for site flood protection.

We recognize and acknowledge that the watersheds of southwestern Ontario have been home to the Attawandaron, Anishininaabeg, Haudenosaunne, and Lunaapeewak peoples for millennia. We understand our duty and responsibility for providing full, accurate, and up-to-date information about this project. Please note that we are currently preparing *Caldwell First Nation Consultation Tool* to provide you additional information about this project. This information will be submitted shortly following receipt of this notification.

The PIC will provide opportunity for the public and interested parties to offer input and identify any concerns or local information to support the EA process. We are committed to working with your community to facilitate your participation in the EA. In addition to the PIC, the City welcomes the opportunity for shared dialogue through a virtual workshop and/or through an individual meeting. Please feel free to contact me to further discuss and coordinate.

The Corporation of the City of London
Office 519-661-CITY (2489) x 4976
Fax 519-661-0199
mmckillo@london.ca
www.london.ca

In accordance with pandemic protocols, we have elected to send this letter and attached notice via email only. If you would like a hard copy of this letter and notice, please contact me and I will arrange to have it mailed to you. Please feel free to call or email me using the contact details below if you have any questions or require additional information.

Sincerely,

Marcy McKillop, P.Eng.
Wastewater Treatment Operations
City of London

Encl.

The Corporation of the City of London
Office 519-661-CITY (2489) x 4976
Fax 519-661-0199
mmckillo@london.ca
www.london.ca

300 Dufferin Avenue
P.O. Box 5035
London, ON
N6A 4L9

February 22, 2022

Chippewas of the Thames First Nation
320 Chippewa Road
Muncey, ON
N0L 1Y0

Attention Chief Jacqueline French,

Re: City of London – Schedule B Municipal Class Environmental Assessment for Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant Climate Change Resiliency – Notice of Public Information Centre No. 2

Please find attached a Notice of Public Information Centre (PIC) No. 2 for the Municipal Class Environmental Assessment (EA) to study flood protection and climate resiliency for the Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant (WWTP). The City of London (City) is undertaking this project in accordance with the requirements of the *Environmental Assessment Act*. A similar EA is being undertaken at the Adelaide WWTP.

The Greenway WWTP is highly vulnerable to severe flooding of the Thames River. This project will seek to identify a preferred flood protection approach to improve asset resilience, enhance treatment capabilities, and improve plant safety. The PIC will present the preliminary preferred solution for site flood protection.

We recognize and acknowledge that the watersheds of southwestern Ontario have been home to the Attawandaron, Anishininaabeg, Haudenosaunne, and Lunaapeewak peoples for millennia. We understand our duty and responsibility for providing full, accurate, and up-to-date information about this project.

The PIC will provide opportunity for the public and interested parties to offer input and identify any concerns or local information to support the EA process. We are committed to working with your community to facilitate your participation in the EA. In addition to the PIC, the City welcomes the opportunity for shared dialogue through a virtual workshop and/or through an individual meeting. Please feel free to contact me to further discuss and coordinate.

In accordance with pandemic protocols, we have elected to send this letter and attached notice via email only. If you would like a hard copy of this letter and notice, please

The Corporation of the City of London
Office 519-661-CITY (2489) x 4976
Fax 519-661-0199
mmckillo@london.ca
www.london.ca

contact me and I will arrange to have it mailed to you. Please feel free to call or email me using the contact details below if you have any questions or require additional information.

Sincerely,

Marcy McKillop, P.Eng.
Wastewater Treatment Operations
City of London

Encl.

The Corporation of the City of London
Office 519-661-CITY (2489) x 4976
Fax 519-661-0199
mmckillo@london.ca
www.london.ca

300 Dufferin Avenue
P.O. Box 5035
London, ON
N6A 4L9

February 22, 2022

Delaware Nation at Moraviantown
14760 School House Line, R. R. # 3
Thamesville, ON
N09 2K0

Attention Chief Denise Stonefish,

Re: City of London – Schedule B Municipal Class Environmental Assessment for Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant Climate Change Resiliency – Notice of Public Information Centre No. 2

Please find attached a Notice of Public Information Centre (PIC) No. 2 for the Municipal Class Environmental Assessment (EA) to study flood protection and climate resiliency for the Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant (WWTP). The City of London (City) is undertaking this project in accordance with the requirements of the *Environmental Assessment Act*. A similar EA is being undertaken at the Adelaide WWTP.

The Greenway WWTP is highly vulnerable to severe flooding of the Thames River. This project will seek to identify a preferred flood protection approach to improve asset resilience, enhance treatment capabilities, and improve plant safety. The PIC will present the preliminary preferred solution for site flood protection.

We recognize and acknowledge that the watersheds of southwestern Ontario have been home to the Attawandaron, Anishininaabeg, Haudenosaunne, and Lunaapeewak peoples for millennia. We understand our duty and responsibility for providing full, accurate, and up-to-date information about this project.

The PIC will provide opportunity for the public and interested parties to offer input and identify any concerns or local information to support the EA process. We are committed to working with your community to facilitate your participation in the EA. In addition to the PIC, the City welcomes the opportunity for shared dialogue through a virtual workshop and/or through an individual meeting. Please feel free to contact me to further discuss and coordinate.

In accordance with pandemic protocols, we have elected to send this letter and attached notice via email only. If you would like a hard copy of this letter and notice, please

The Corporation of the City of London
Office 519-661-CITY (2489) x 4976
Fax 519-661-0199
mmckillo@london.ca
www.london.ca

contact me and I will arrange to have it mailed to you. Please feel free to call or email me using the contact details below if you have any questions or require additional information.

Sincerely,

Marcy McKillop, P.Eng.
Wastewater Treatment Operations
City of London

Encl.

The Corporation of the City of London
Office 519-661-CITY (2489) x 4976
Fax 519-661-0199
mmckillo@london.ca
www.london.ca

300 Dufferin Avenue
P.O. Box 5035
London, ON
N6A 4L9

February 22, 2022

Kettle and Stony Point First Nation
6247 Indian Lane
Kettle and Stony Point, ON
N0N 1J1

Attention Chief Jason Henry,

Re: City of London – Schedule B Municipal Class Environmental Assessment for Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant Climate Change Resiliency – Notice of Public Information Centre No. 2

Please find attached a Notice of Public Information Centre (PIC) No. 2 for the Municipal Class Environmental Assessment (EA) to study flood protection and climate resiliency for the Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant (WWTP). The City of London (City) is undertaking this project in accordance with the requirements of the *Environmental Assessment Act*. A similar EA is being undertaken at the Adelaide WWTP.

The Greenway WWTP is highly vulnerable to severe flooding of the Thames River. This project will seek to identify a preferred flood protection approach to improve asset resilience, enhance treatment capabilities, and improve plant safety. The PIC will present the preliminary preferred solution for site flood protection.

We recognize and acknowledge that the watersheds of southwestern Ontario have been home to the Attawandaron, Anishininaabeg, Haudenosaunne, and Lunaapeewak peoples for millennia. We understand our duty and responsibility for providing full, accurate, and up-to-date information about this project.

The PIC will provide opportunity for the public and interested parties to offer input and identify any concerns or local information to support the EA process. We are committed to working with your community to facilitate your participation in the EA. In addition to the PIC, the City welcomes the opportunity for shared dialogue through a virtual workshop and/or through an individual meeting. Please feel free to contact me to further discuss and coordinate.

In accordance with pandemic protocols, we have elected to send this letter and attached notice via email only. If you would like a hard copy of this letter and notice, please

The Corporation of the City of London
Office 519-661-CITY (2489) x 4976
Fax 519-661-0199
mmckillo@london.ca
www.london.ca

contact me and I will arrange to have it mailed to you. Please feel free to call or email me using the contact details below if you have any questions or require additional information.

Sincerely,

Marcy McKillop, P.Eng.
Wastewater Treatment Operations
City of London

Encl.

The Corporation of the City of London
Office 519-661-CITY (2489) x 4976
Fax 519-661-0199
mmckillo@london.ca
www.london.ca

300 Dufferin Avenue
P.O. Box 5035
London, ON
N6A 4L9

February 22, 2022

Munsee Delaware Nation
289 Jubilee Road, R. R. # 1
Muncey, ON
N0L 1Y0

Attention Chief Mark Peters,

Re: City of London – Schedule B Municipal Class Environmental Assessment for Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant Climate Change Resiliency – Notice of Public Information Centre No. 2

Please find attached a Notice of Public Information Centre (PIC) No. 2 for the Municipal Class Environmental Assessment (EA) to study flood protection and climate resiliency for the Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant (WWTP). The City of London (City) is undertaking this project in accordance with the requirements of the *Environmental Assessment Act*. A similar EA is being undertaken at the Adelaide WWTP.

The Greenway WWTP is highly vulnerable to severe flooding of the Thames River. This project will seek to identify a preferred flood protection approach to improve asset resilience, enhance treatment capabilities, and improve plant safety. The PIC will present the preliminary preferred solution for site flood protection.

We recognize and acknowledge that the watersheds of southwestern Ontario have been home to the Attawandaron, Anishininaabeg, Haudenosaunne, and Lunaapeewak peoples for millennia. We understand our duty and responsibility for providing full, accurate, and up-to-date information about this project.

The PIC will provide opportunity for the public and interested parties to offer input and identify any concerns or local information to support the EA process. We are committed to working with your community to facilitate your participation in the EA. In addition to the PIC, the City welcomes the opportunity for shared dialogue through a virtual workshop and/or through an individual meeting. Please feel free to contact me to further discuss and coordinate.

In accordance with pandemic protocols, we have elected to send this letter and attached notice via email only. If you would like a hard copy of this letter and notice, please

The Corporation of the City of London
Office 519-661-CITY (2489) x 4976
Fax 519-661-0199
mmckillo@london.ca
www.london.ca

contact me and I will arrange to have it mailed to you. Please feel free to call or email me using the contact details below if you have any questions or require additional information.

Sincerely,

Marcy McKillop, P.Eng.
Wastewater Treatment Operations
City of London

Encl.

The Corporation of the City of London
Office 519-661-CITY (2489) x 4976
Fax 519-661-0199
mmckillo@london.ca
www.london.ca

300 Dufferin Avenue
P.O. Box 5035
London, ON
N6A 4L9

February 22, 2022

Oneida Nation of the Thames
2212 Elm Avenue
Southwold, ON
N0L 2G0

Attention Chief Adrian Chrisjohn,

Re: City of London – Schedule B Municipal Class Environmental Assessment for Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant Climate Change Resiliency – Notice of Public Information Centre No. 2

Please find attached a Notice of Public Information Centre (PIC) No. 2 for the Municipal Class Environmental Assessment (EA) to study flood protection and climate resiliency for the Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant (WWTP). The City of London (City) is undertaking this project in accordance with the requirements of the *Environmental Assessment Act*. A similar EA is being undertaken at the Adelaide WWTP.

The Greenway WWTP is highly vulnerable to severe flooding of the Thames River. This project will seek to identify a preferred flood protection approach to improve asset resilience, enhance treatment capabilities, and improve plant safety. The PIC will present the preliminary preferred solution for site flood protection.

We recognize and acknowledge that the watersheds of southwestern Ontario have been home to the Attawandaron, Anishininaabeg, Haudenosaunne, and Lunaapeewak peoples for millennia. We understand our duty and responsibility for providing full, accurate, and up-to-date information about this project.

The PIC will provide opportunity for the public and interested parties to offer input and identify any concerns or local information to support the EA process. We are committed to working with your community to facilitate your participation in the EA. In addition to the PIC, the City welcomes the opportunity for shared dialogue through a virtual workshop and/or through an individual meeting. Please feel free to contact me to further discuss and coordinate.

In accordance with pandemic protocols, we have elected to send this letter and attached notice via email only. If you would like a hard copy of this letter and notice, please

The Corporation of the City of London
Office 519-661-CITY (2489) x 4976
Fax 519-661-0199
mmckillo@london.ca
www.london.ca

contact me and I will arrange to have it mailed to you. Please feel free to call or email me using the contact details below if you have any questions or require additional information.

Sincerely,

Marcy McKillop, P.Eng.
Wastewater Treatment Operations
City of London

Encl.

The Corporation of the City of London
Office 519-661-CITY (2489) x 4976
Fax 519-661-0199
mmckillo@london.ca
www.london.ca

300 Dufferin Avenue
P.O. Box 5035
London, ON
N6A 4L9

February 22, 2022

Walpole Island First Nation
117 Tahgahoning Road, R. R. # 3
Walpole Island, ON
N8A 4K9

Attention Chief Charles Sampson,

Re: City of London – Schedule B Municipal Class Environmental Assessment for Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant Climate Change Resiliency – Notice of Public Information Centre No. 2

Please find attached a Notice of Public Information Centre (PIC) No. 2 for the Municipal Class Environmental Assessment (EA) to study flood protection and climate resiliency for the Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant (WWTP). The City of London (City) is undertaking this project in accordance with the requirements of the *Environmental Assessment Act*. A similar EA is being undertaken at the Adelaide WWTP.

The Greenway WWTP is highly vulnerable to severe flooding of the Thames River. This project will seek to identify a preferred flood protection approach to improve asset resilience, enhance treatment capabilities, and improve plant safety. The PIC will present the preliminary preferred solution for site flood protection.

We recognize and acknowledge that the watersheds of southwestern Ontario have been home to the Attawandaron, Anishininaabeg, Haudenosaunne, and Lunaapeewak peoples for millennia. We understand our duty and responsibility for providing full, accurate, and up-to-date information about this project.

The PIC will provide opportunity for the public and interested parties to offer input and identify any concerns or local information to support the EA process. We are committed to working with your community to facilitate your participation in the EA. In addition to the PIC, the City welcomes the opportunity for shared dialogue through a virtual workshop and/or through an individual meeting. Please feel free to contact me to further discuss and coordinate.

In accordance with pandemic protocols, we have elected to send this letter and attached notice via email only. If you would like a hard copy of this letter and notice, please

The Corporation of the City of London
Office 519-661-CITY (2489) x 4976
Fax 519-661-0199
mmckillo@london.ca
www.london.ca

contact me and I will arrange to have it mailed to you. Please feel free to call or email me using the contact details below if you have any questions or require additional information.

Sincerely,

Marcy McKillop, P.Eng.
Wastewater Treatment Operations
City of London

Encl.

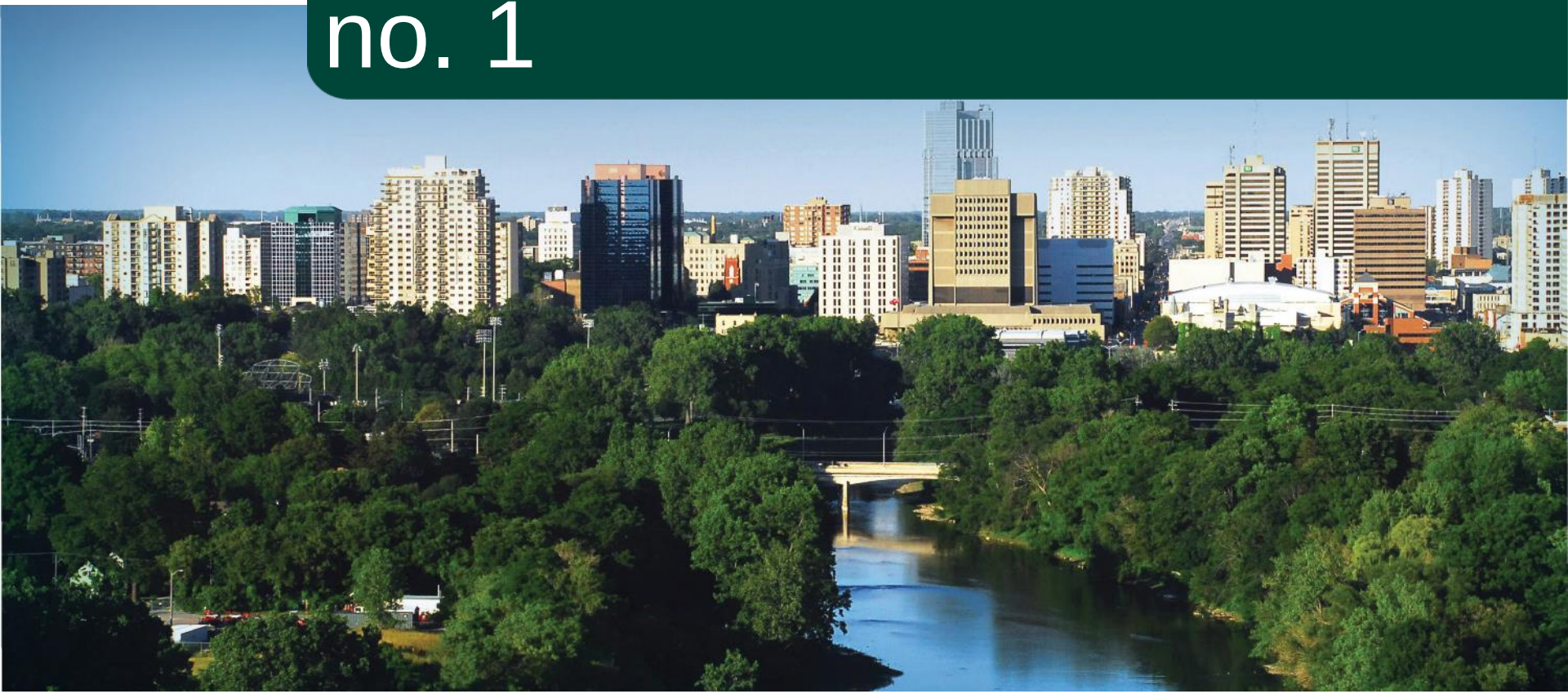
The Corporation of the City of London
Office 519-661-CITY (2489) x 4976
Fax 519-661-0199
mmckillo@london.ca
www.london.ca

Appendix C
Public Information Centre Materials

London CANADA

Government of Canada Gouvernement du Canada

Public information centre no. 1



Class Environmental Assessment for the Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant Climate Change Resiliency

Schedule B Municipal Class Environmental Assessment

Matrix Solutions Inc. ENVIRONMENT & ENGINEERING

PRIME STRATEGY & PLANNING innovative planning for sustainable communities

CIMA+

Contact information

If you would like to provide comment or complete the project questionnaire, please see the

Get Involved Page

https://getinvolved.london.ca/greenway-climate-change

If you would like to be included on the project mailing list, please contact:

mmckillop@london.ca

or

sbraun@matrix-solutions.com

Thank you for participating!

Contact information:

Marcy McKillop, P.Eng.

Project Manager

City of London

mmckillop@london.ca

Phone: 519.661.CITY(2489) x 4976

Stephen Braun, P.Eng.

Consultant Project Manager

Matrix Solutions Inc.

sbraun@matrix-solutions.com

Phone: 289.323.0975

Overview

Agenda

1. Project overview
2. Problem and opportunity statement
3. Existing flood risks
4. Hydraulic analysis
5. Alternative solutions
6. Preliminary impact assessment
7. Next steps
8. Questions

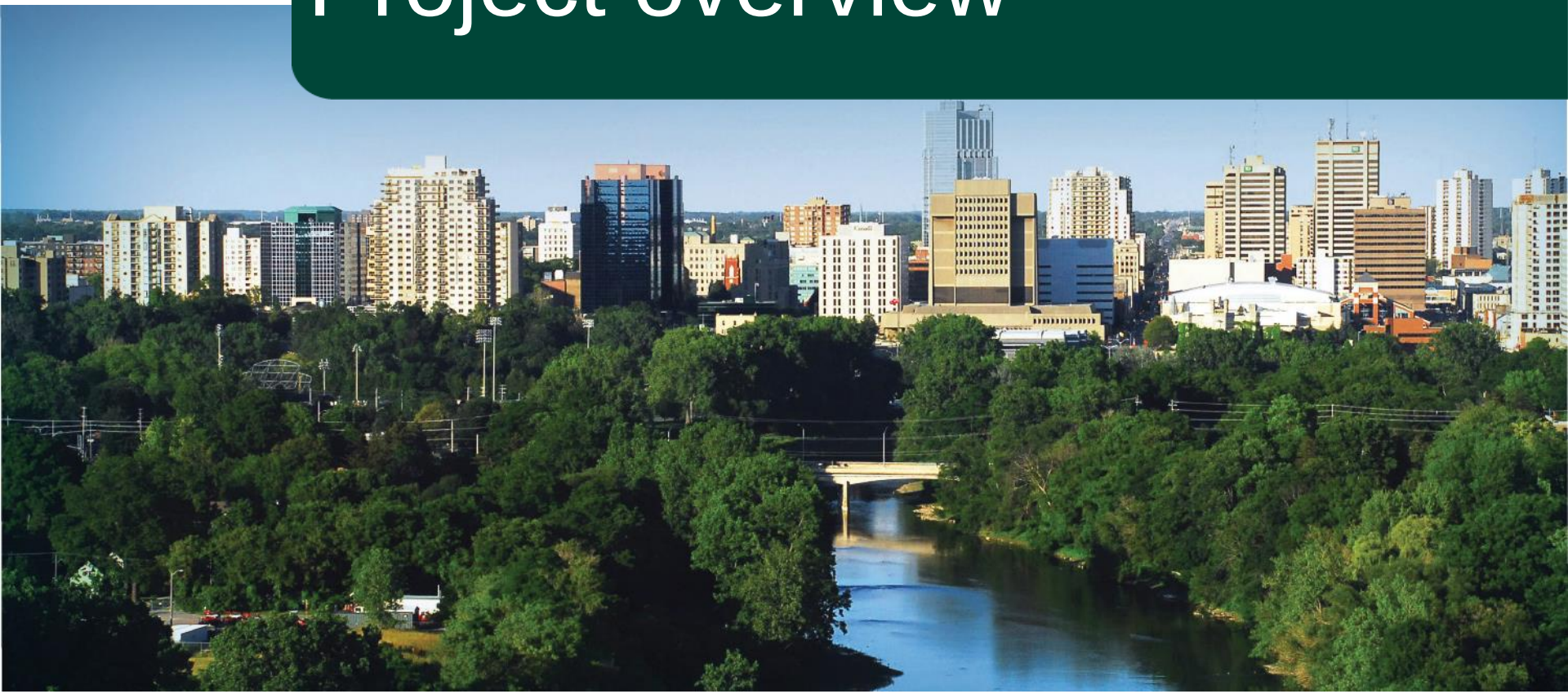
Public information centre no. 1

- Introduce the public to the project.
- Present alternative solutions and evaluation criteria for input.
- Provide opportunity for interested parties to identify any concerns or information that will support the Municipal Class Environmental Assessment process.

Public information centre no. 2 (early 2022)

- Present conceptual designs and a detailed evaluation of the alternative solutions.
- Provide opportunity for interested parties to identify any concerns or information that will support the environmental assessment.

Project overview



Study area

Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant

109 Greenside Avenue

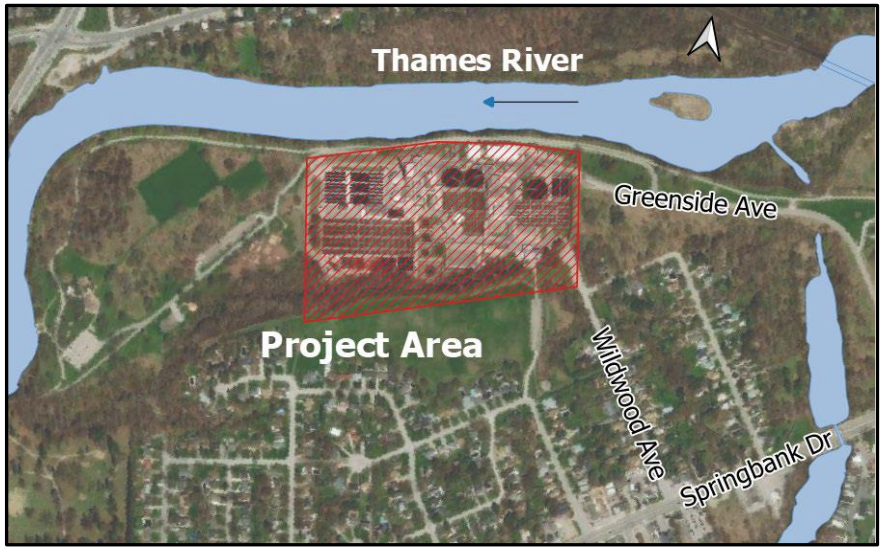


Image Source: City of London

Background

- In April 2019, the City of London declared a climate emergency to deepen its commitment to protecting its economy, ecosystems, and communities from climate change through adaptation and mitigation initiatives.
- The City of London, like other communities, is experiencing more frequent and intense flooding as a result of climate change.
- This environmental assessment will seek to identify a preferred flood protection approach to improve plant asset resilience, enhance treatment capabilities, and improve plant safety.

Image Source: City of London

Municipal class environmental assessment

Schedule B

Phase 1 — **Problem or opportunity**

- Identify problem or opportunity

Phase 2 — **Alternative solutions**

- Technical studies to provide inventory of the environment and to identify opportunities and constraints
- Identify alternative solutions to address the problem or opportunity
- PIC No. 1 **(current step)**
- Identify impacts and mitigation measure for alternative solutions
- Evaluate alternative solutions
- PIC No. 2 **(early 2022)**
- Identify a preferred alternative solution

Future phase — **Implementation** (Anticipated 2022-2024)

- Develop a detailed design of the preferred alternative solution
- Complete contract drawings and tender documents
- Proceed to construction and operation
- Monitor for environmental provisions and commitments

Problem statement

In April 2019, the City declared a climate emergency to deepen its commitment to protecting its economy, ecosystems, and communities from climate change through adaptation and mitigation initiatives. The Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant, located along the Thames River at 109 Greenside Avenue, is inundated during severe floods (e.g., 1:250-year event). As part of these climate change resiliency initiatives, the City of London has an interest to provide flood protection and climate resiliency at this this critical wastewater treatment plant infrastructure and to reduce environmental impacts of flooding.

Opportunity statement

The Schedule B Municipal Class Environmental Assessment will seek to identify a preferred flood protection approach to improve asset resilience, enhance treatment capabilities, and improve plant safety. Potential approaches to protect these critical infrastructure assets and reduce the environmental impacts of flooding approaches will, to the extent possible, minimize impacts to land ownership, land use conditions, and existing infrastructure.

The City secured federal funding through the Disaster Mitigation and Adaptation Fund for this project, as well as for climate change resiliency improvements at the Adelaide Wastewater Treatment Plant.

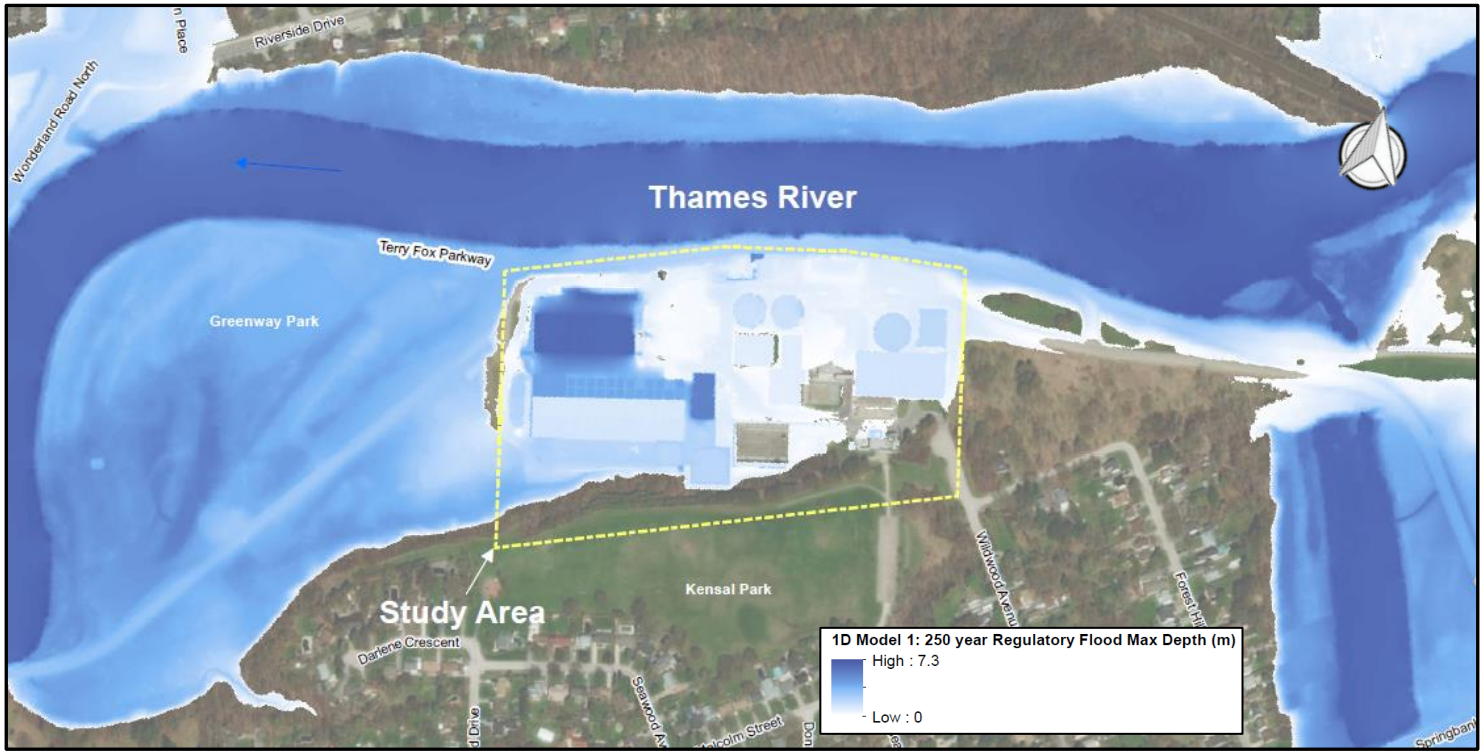
The environmental assessment will be coordinated with the long-term planning underway for the City's wastewater treatment plants. This coordination will ensure that resiliency opportunities identified in the environmental assessment will serve the City well into the future.

Summary statement

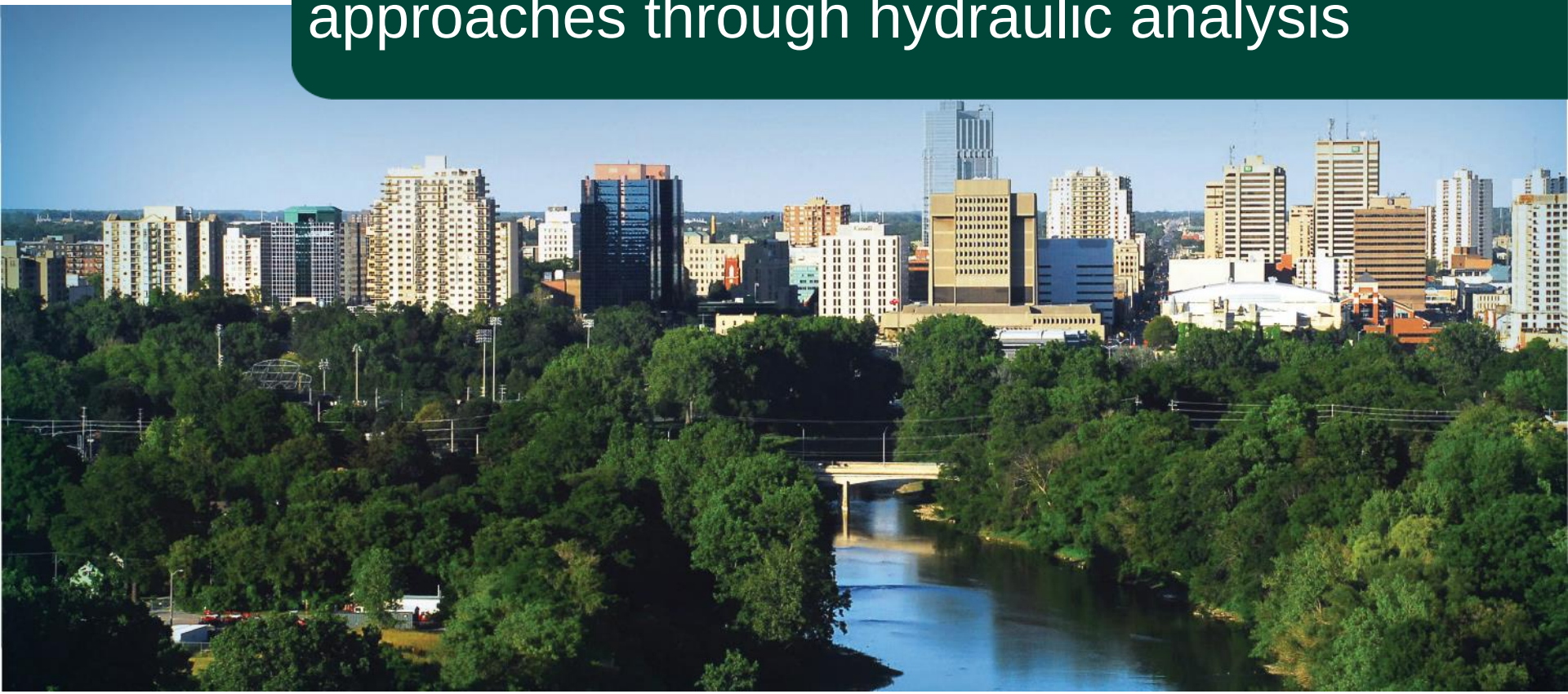
The Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant is vulnerable to severe flooding. The environmental assessment will seek to identify a preferred flood protection approach to improve asset resilience, enhance treatment capabilities, and improve plant safety. An acceptable flood protection solution will, to the extent possible, minimize impacts to land ownership, land use conditions, and existing infrastructure.

Existing flood risk

- 1:250-year regulatory event flow of 1,900 m^3/s
- The typical flood depth is 0.5 m at the plant



Screening of a long-list of flood mitigation approaches through hydraulic analysis



This screening demonstrates which mitigation approaches are not practical or not feasible to meet project requirements.

The conclusions of the screening form the basis of the alternative solutions being assessed and evaluated in the environmental assessment.

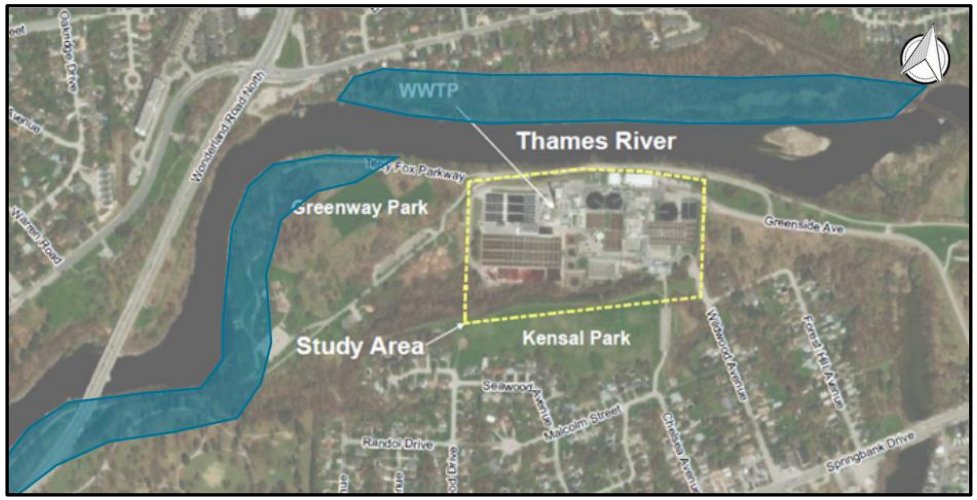
Summary

Long-list of flood mitigation approaches	Screening outcome
Channel conveyance	
Channel widening	not recommended
Channel lowering	not recommended
Floodplain improvement	not recommended
Bridge replacement	not recommended
Diversions	
Local flow diversion	not recommended
Storage	
Online storage	not recommended
Operation measures	
Process upgrades and operational modifications	not recommended
Site-level flood protection	
Floodwall/berm/dyke	**recommended**

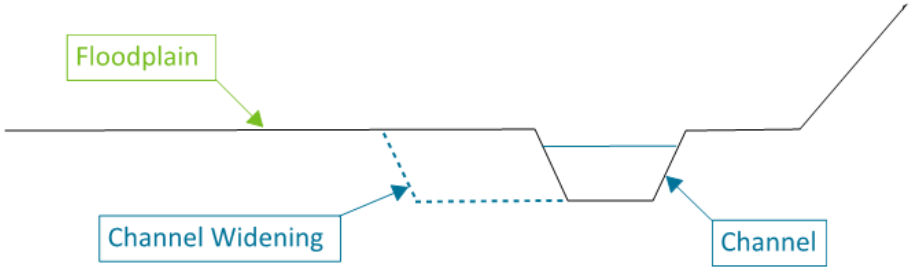
Screened-out flood mitigation approaches

Channel widening and flow diversion

- Not Recommended
- Existing channel capacity is approximately 900 m^3/s.
- Channel widening would need to provide an additional 800 m^3/s of capacity to mitigate flooding at the plant.
- As a result, approximately 90 m of widening is needed requiring significant disturbance.
- Similarly, a flow diversion channel would also need to be approximately 90 m wide to mitigate flooding.

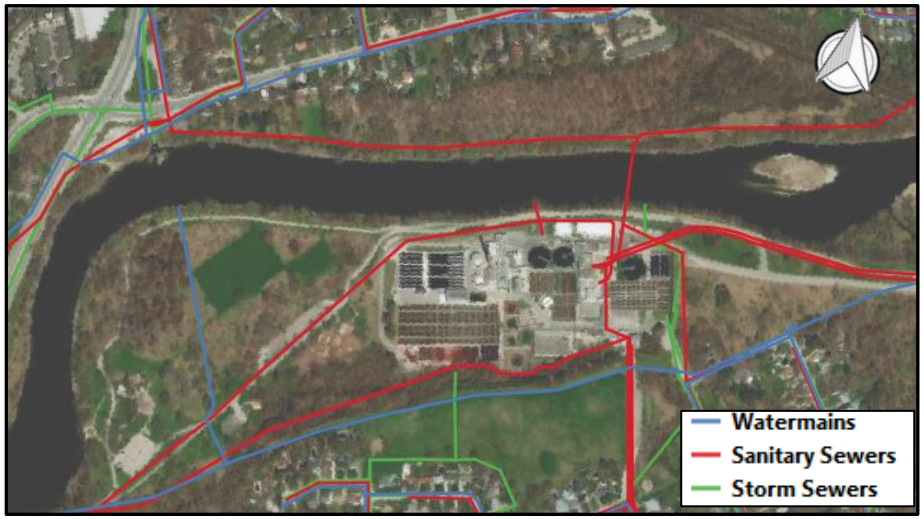


Channel Widening Area

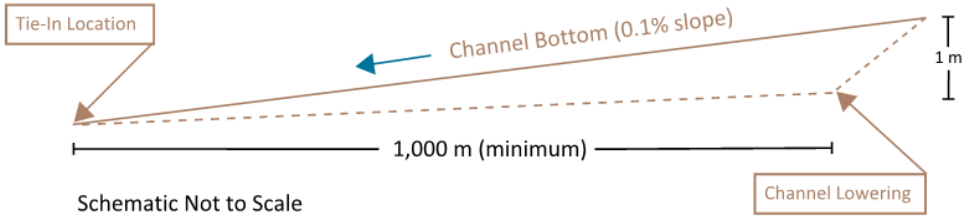


Channel lowering

- Not Recommended
- The Thames River has an existing slope of approx. 0.1% at the study area. This shallow slope limits the opportunity for lowering.
- For example, at least 1,000 m of downstream disturbance is required to lower the channel by 1 m.
- Infrastructure crossing below the Thames River further constrains lowering.

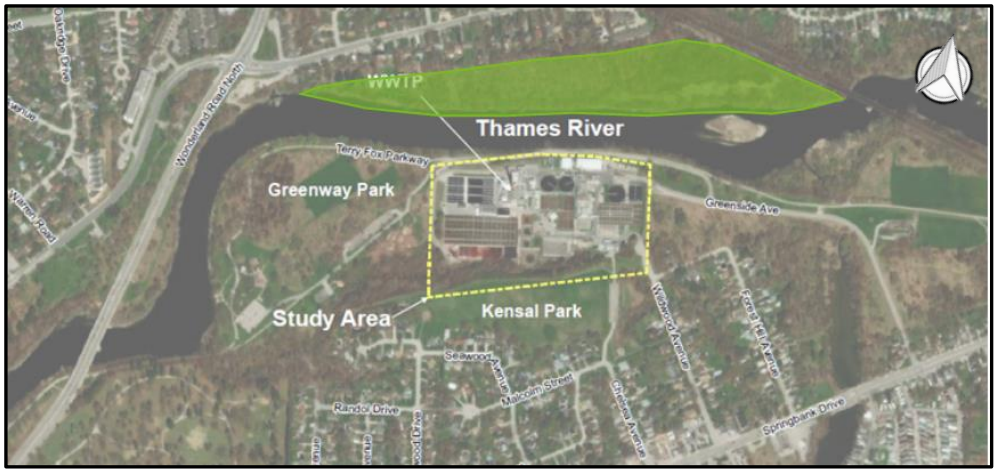


Infrastructure Constraints (data source: City of London)

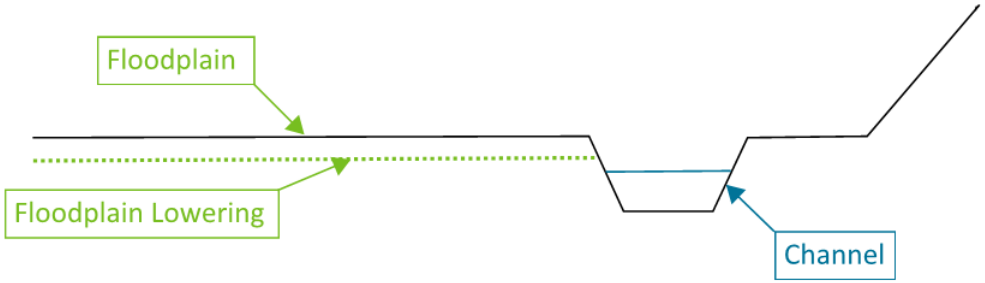


Floodplain improvements

- Not Recommended
- Evaluated lowering existing floodplain around the plant to improve conveyance.
- Floodplain lowering would need to provide an additional 900 m^3/s of capacity to mitigate flooding at the plant
- Lowering the floodplain 1 m across its typical 50 m width would not provide the required conveyance.



Flood Lowering Area



Bridge replacement

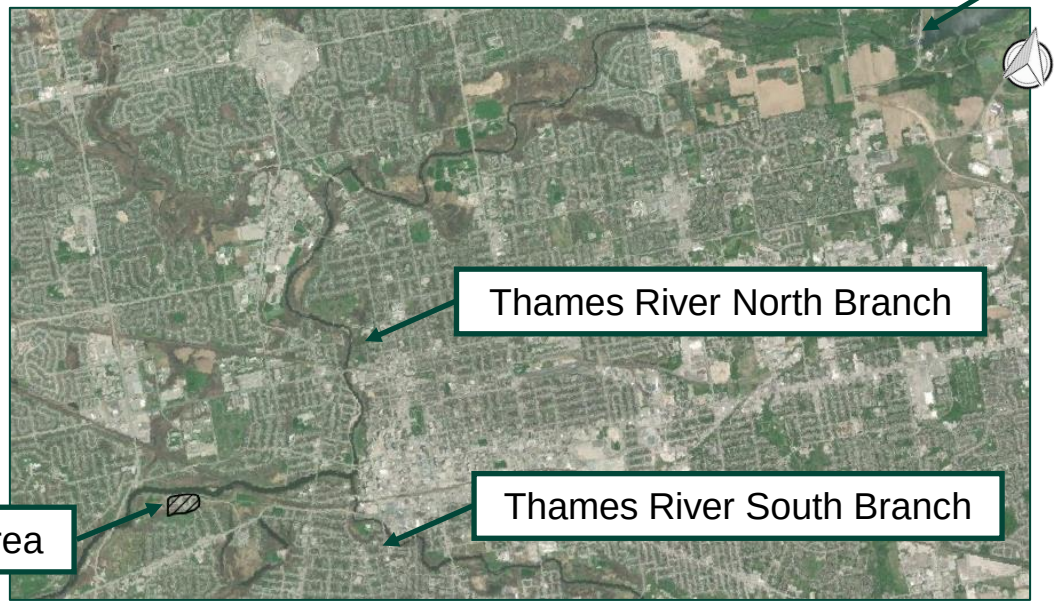
- Not Recommended
- Assessed whether replacing the Wonderland Road North Bridge to improve hydraulic capacity could help mitigate flooding at the plant.
- Hydraulic Analysis demonstrated that only minor upstream water level improvements would result from a bridge replacement.
- These minor water level improvements are negligible at the plant (located 950 m upstream of the bridge).

Wonderland Road North Bridge (Image Source: Google Earth)

Online Flood Storage

- Not Recommended
- The Fanshawe Dam upstream of the plant regulates Thames River flows.
- Assessed the feasibility of further regulating flows at the plant to mitigate flooding by providing additional storage.
- Significant online storage would be needed to reduce the 1:250-year flow at the study from 1,900 m^3/s to 1,100 m^3/s, while also considering inflows from other sources (e.g., Thames River South Branch).

Fanshawe Dam (Image Source: London Tourism 2021)



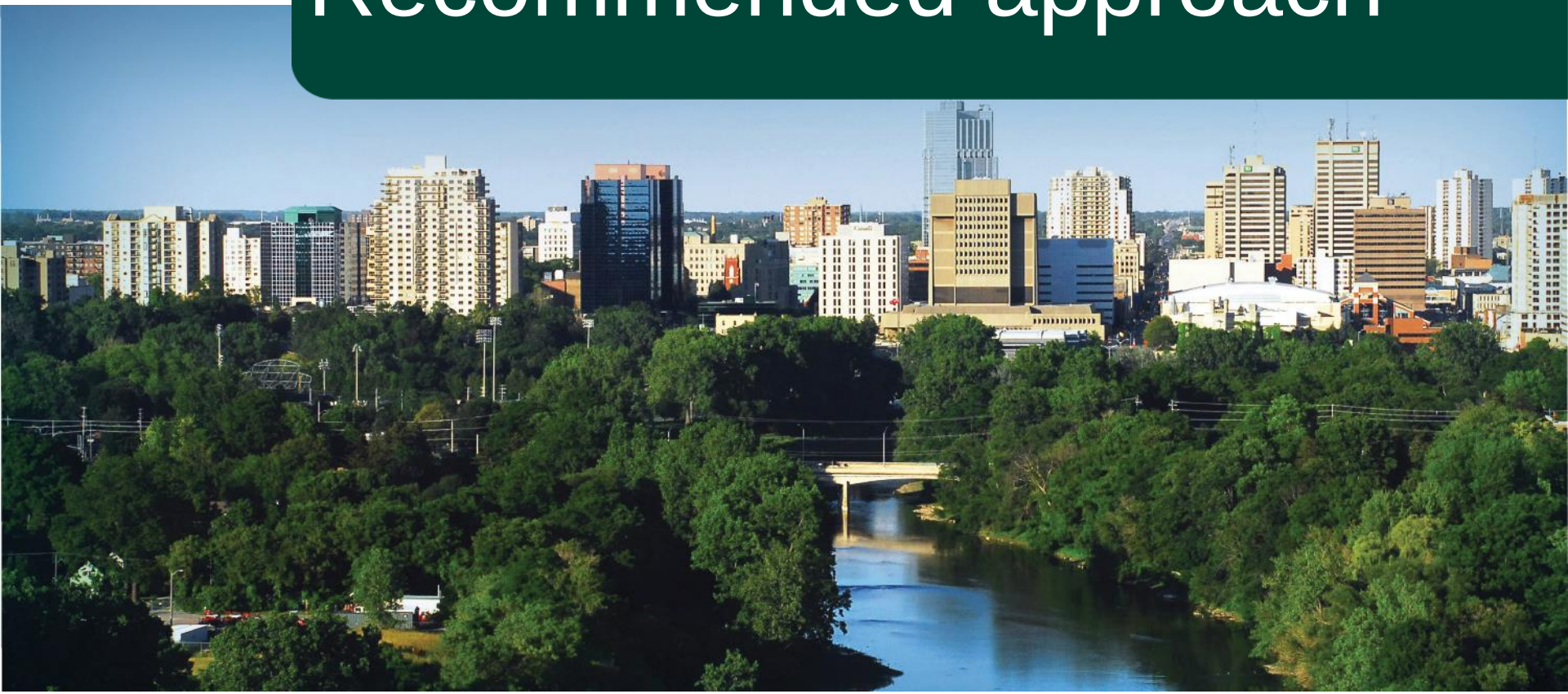
(Image Source: ESRI Satellite)

Process upgrades and operational modifications

- Not Recommended
- Significant costs
- Long-term timeframe for implementation
- Would not fully achieve objectives of the study

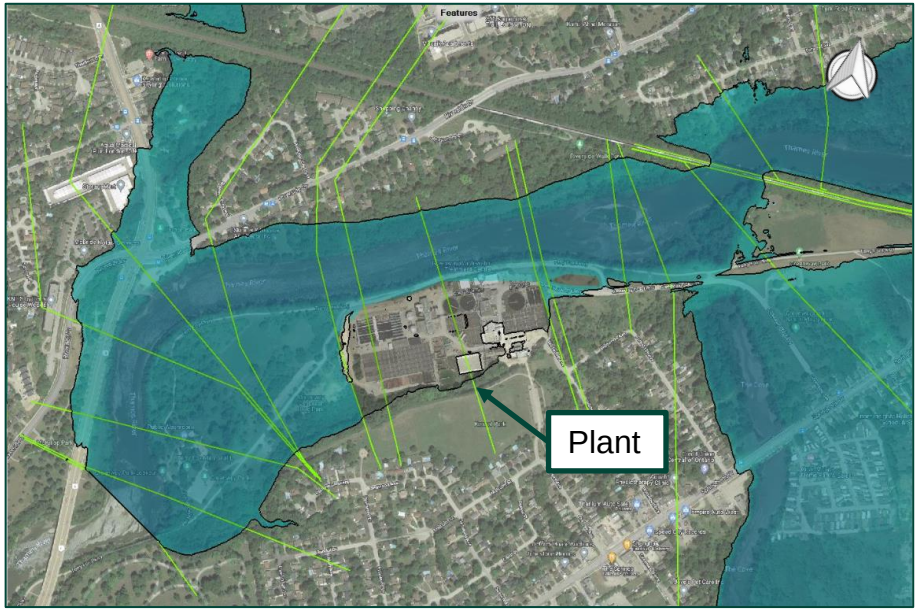
(Image Source: City of London)

Recommended approach



Site-level flood protection

- Recommended
- Examples of site-level flood protection include floodwalls and berms.
- Site-level flood protection restricts available floodplain (unlike the other approaches that were screened).
- This restriction introduces the potential for upstream flood impacts (i.e., backwater).
- Hydraulic analysis indicated no or negligible upstream flood impacts resulting from site-level flood protection.

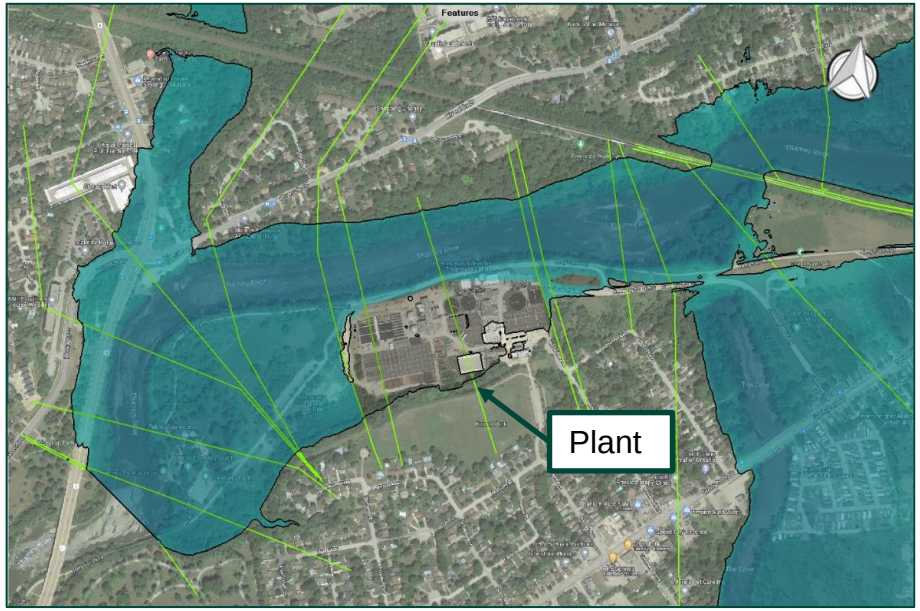


1:250-year flooding with site-level flood protection conceptually represented in hydraulic analysis

Site-level flood protection – continued

Compared to the other flood mitigation approaches that were screened:

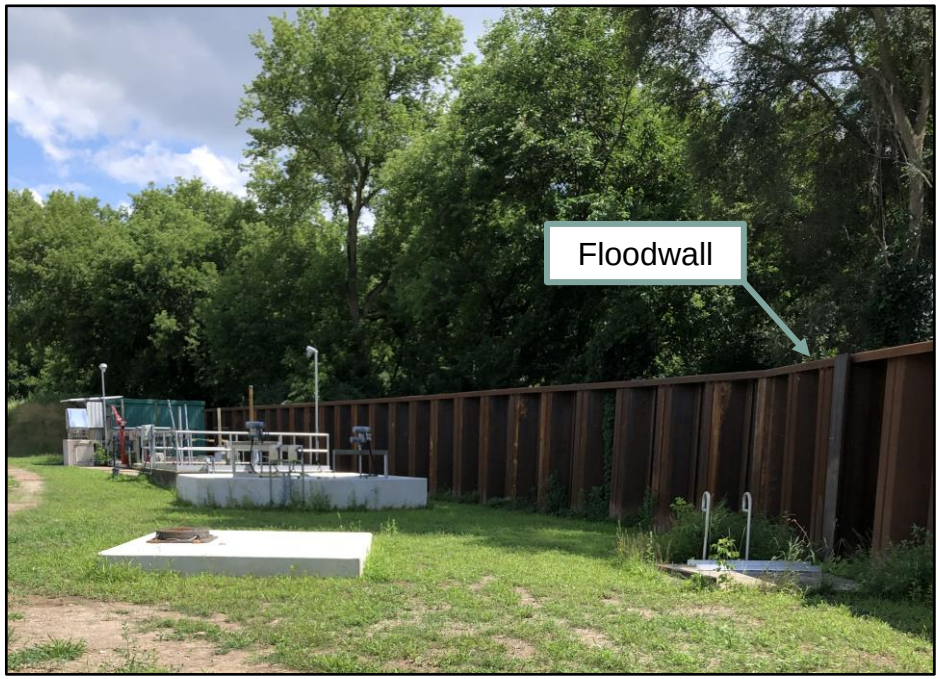
- more readily constructable
- less environmental impacts
- less land-use impacts
- Implementing site-level protection results in minor floodplain storage loss.
- Options for offsetting (i.e., mitigating) floodplain storage loss will be considered in the environmental assessment.



1:250-year flooding with site-level flood protection conceptually represented in hydraulic analysis

Examples of site-level flood protection

Earthen berm/barrier at the Vauxhall Wastewater Treatment Plant (City of London)



Floodwall at the Vauxhall Wastewater Treatment Plant (City of London)

Examples of site-level flood protection

Construction of the West London Dyke (Image source: Upper Thames River Conservation Authority)

Site-level flood protection

Visualization of 1:250-year flood conditions with site-level flood protection provided at the plant

Alternative solutions

Alternative solutions

Option 1 – floodwall

Option 2 – berm

Option 3 – combination of floodwall and berm

Option 4 – do nothing

A pumping station is anticipated to be incorporated into these conceptual alternative solutions (Options 1 to 3). This pumping station will be designed to allow treated water to be discharged into the Thames River when water levels are too high for gravity drainage. As a result, the plant would be able to fully function during flooding, reducing the environmental impacts of flood events.

Option 1 – floodwall

Option 2 – berm

Option 3 – combination of floodwall and berm

Preliminary impact assessment

Environmental impact study

- Ecological land classification and botanical inventory
- Breeding bird surveys
- Bat habitat surveys
- Species at risk screening
- Identified areas of constraints, areas of avoidance, and mitigation measures.
- The environmental assessment will identify any requirements for additional studies in future phases of the project (e.g., design).

Image Source: Google Earth

Stage 1 archaeology assessment

- Plant site identified as having “no archaeological potential” or “previously assessed”.
- Areas surrounding the plant have “archaeological potential”.
- Archaeological site located south of the plant to be avoided.
- The environmental assessment will identify any requirements for additional studies in future phases of the project if disturbance is required in areas of “archaeological potential”.

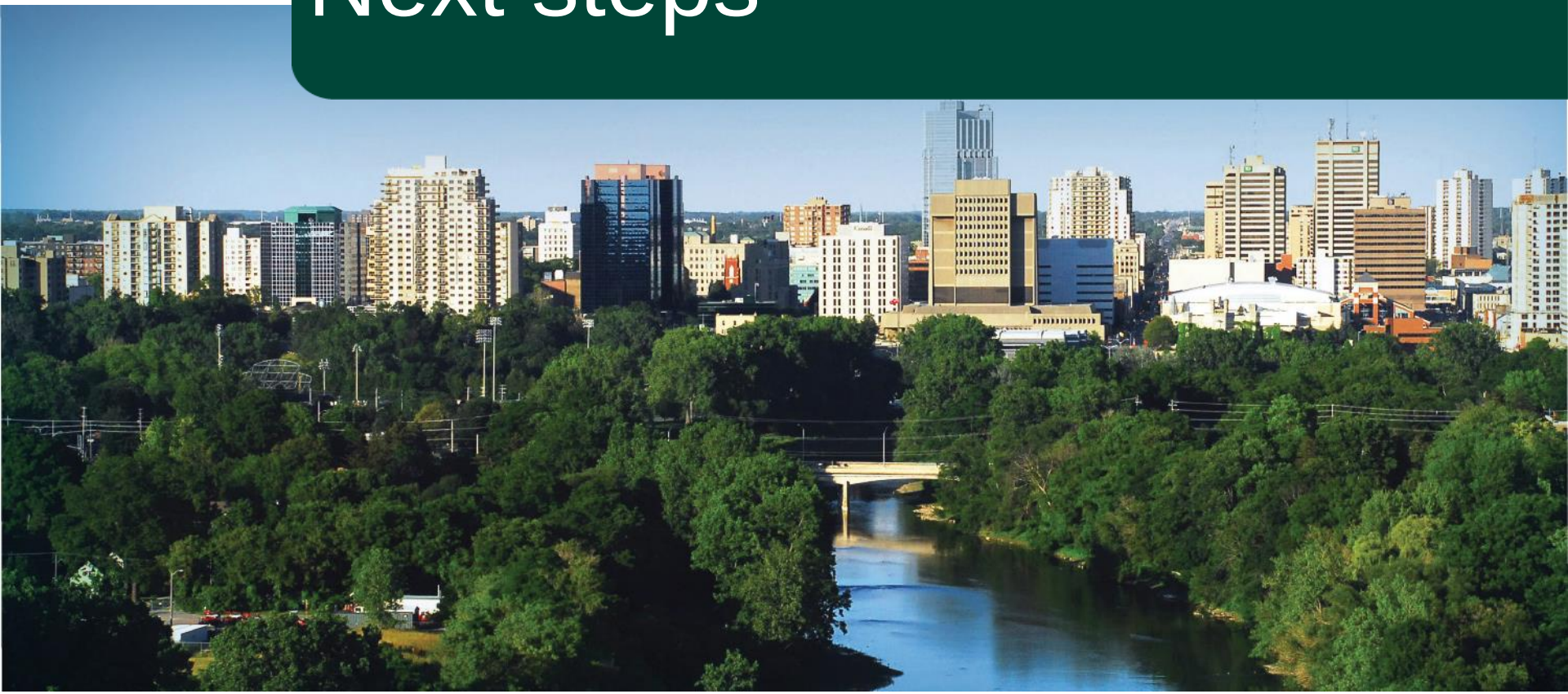
Area of Archaeological Potential near the plant (ARA 2021)

(Archaeological Research Associates 2021)

Evaluation criteria

Technical	Economic	Environment	Social
• Level of flood protection • Construction approaches • Climate change resiliency • Wastewater treatment plant operations	• Capital costs • Operational and maintenance costs	• Ecology • Archaeology	• Policy Considerations • Public Input • Public land-use the (e.g., recreational) • Public safety

Next steps



Next steps

Next Steps in the environmental assessment process include:

1. Incorporate input from the public, First Nation communities, and other project stakeholders
2. Develop conceptual designs for the alternative solutions
3. Assess and evaluate the alternative solutions
4. Public information centre no. 2 (early 2022)
5. Identify a preferred solution

Reminder

- Visit the City's Get Involved page for project updates.

https://getinvolved.london.ca/greenway-climate-change

- To sign up for the mailing list and/or to provide comments, please complete the project comment form from the website above and email mmckillop@london.ca or sbraun@matrix-solutions.com
- If possible, please provide input before **October 15, 2021**

London CANADA

Government of Canada Gouvernement du Canada

Public Information Centre No. 2

Class Environmental Assessment for the Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant Climate Change Resiliency

Schedule B Municipal Class Environmental Assessment

Matrix Solutions Inc. ENVIRONMENT & ENGINEERING

PRIME STRATEGY & PLANNING innovative planning for sustainable communities

CIMA+

Contact Information

If you would like to provide comment or complete the project questionnaire, please see the

Get Involved Page

https://getinvolved.london.ca/greenway-climate-change

Project contacts:

mmckillop@london.ca

or

sbraun@matrix-solutions.com

Thank you for participating!

Contact information:

Marcy McKillop, P.Eng.

Project Manager

City of London

mmckillop@london.ca

Phone: 519.661.CITY(2489) x 4976

Stephen Braun, P.Eng.

Consultant Project Manager

Matrix Solutions Inc.

sbraun@matrix-solutions.com

Phone: 289.323.0975

Land Acknowledgement

We acknowledge that we are gathered today on the traditional lands of the Anishinaabek, Haudenosaunee, Lūnaapéewak, and Attawandaron.

We acknowledge all the treaties that are specific to this area: the Two Row Wampum Belt Treaty of the Haudenosaunee Confederacy/Silver Covenant Chain; the Beaver Hunting Grounds of the Haudenosaunee NANFAN Treaty of 1701; the McKee Treaty of 1790, the London Township Treaty of 1796, the Huron Tract Treaty of 1827, with the Anishinaabeg, and the Dish with One Spoon Covenant Wampum of the Anishnaabek and Haudenosaunee.

This land continues to be home to diverse Indigenous peoples (First Nations, Metis, and Inuit) whom we recognize as contemporary stewards of the land and vital contributors to society. We hold all that is in the natural world in our highest esteem and give honour to the wonderment of all things within Creation. We bring our minds together as one to share good words, thoughts, feelings, and sincerely send them out to each other and to all parts of creation. We are grateful for the natural gifts in our world and we encourage everyone to be faithful to the natural laws of Creation.

The three Indigenous Nations that are neighbours to London are the Chippewas of the Thames First Nation; Oneida Nation of the Thames; and the Munsee-Delaware Nation who all continue to live as sovereign Nations with individual and unique languages, cultures, and customs.

This land acknowledgment is a first step towards reconciliation. It is the work of all citizens to take steps towards decolonizing practices and bringing our awareness into action. We encourage everyone to be informed about the traditional lands, Treaties, history, and cultures of the Indigenous people local to their region.

Overview

Agenda

1. Project Overview
2. Public Information Centre No. 1 Summary
3. Alternative Design Solutions
4. Impact Assessment
5. Evaluation of Alternative Solutions
6. Next Steps
7. Questions

Public information centre no. 1 (late 2021)

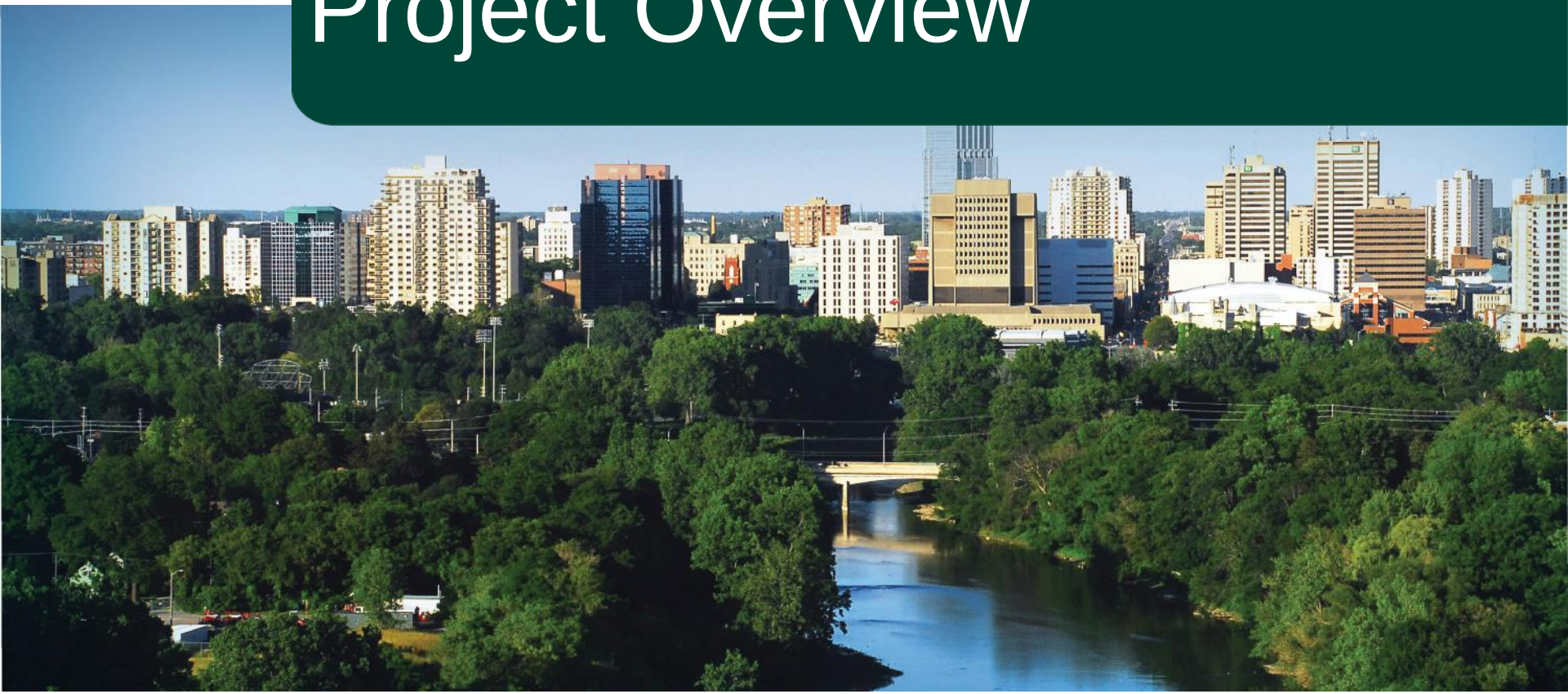
- Introduced the public to the project.
- Presented alternative solutions and evaluation criteria for input.
- Provided opportunity for interested parties to identify any concerns or information that will support the Municipal Class Environmental Assessment process.

Public information centre no. 2

- Present alternative solutions and a detailed evaluation of them.
- Provide opportunity for interested parties to identify any concerns or information that will support the Municipal Class Environmental Assessment process.

London
CANADA

Project Overview



Study Area

Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant

109 Greenside Avenue

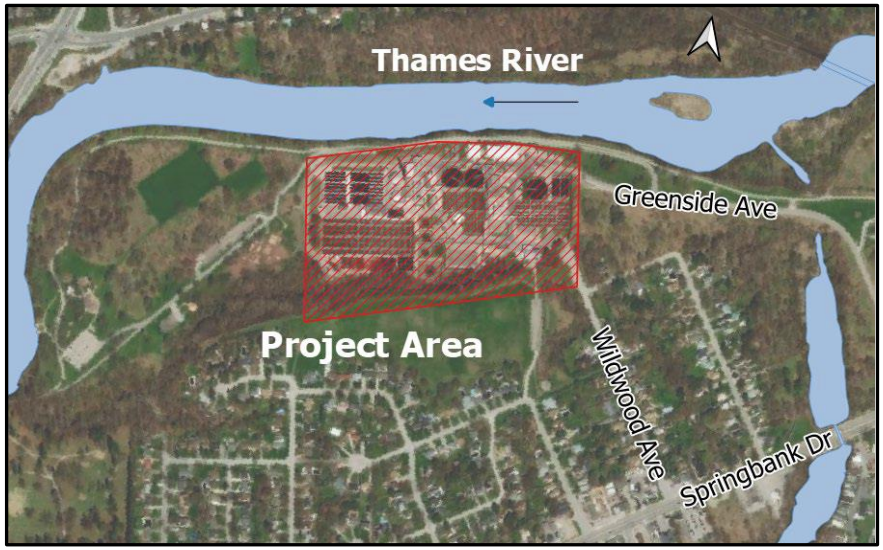


Image Source: City of London

Climate Change Resiliency

- In April 2019, the City of London declared a climate emergency to deepen its commitment to protecting its economy, ecosystems, and communities from climate change through adaptation and mitigation initiatives.
- The City of London, like other communities, is experiencing more frequent and intense flooding as a result of climate change.
- This environmental assessment seeks to identify a preferred flood protection approach to improve plant asset resilience, enhance treatment capabilities, and improve plant safety.

Image Source: City of London

Municipal Class Environmental Assessment

Schedule B

Phase 1 — **Problem or opportunity**

- Identify problem or opportunity

Phase 2 — **Alternative solutions**

- Technical studies to provide inventory of the environment and to identify opportunities and constraints
- Identify alternative solutions to address the problem or opportunity
- PIC No. 1
- Identify impacts and mitigation measure for alternative solutions
- Evaluate alternative solutions
- PIC No. 2 **(current step)**
- Identify a preferred alternative solution

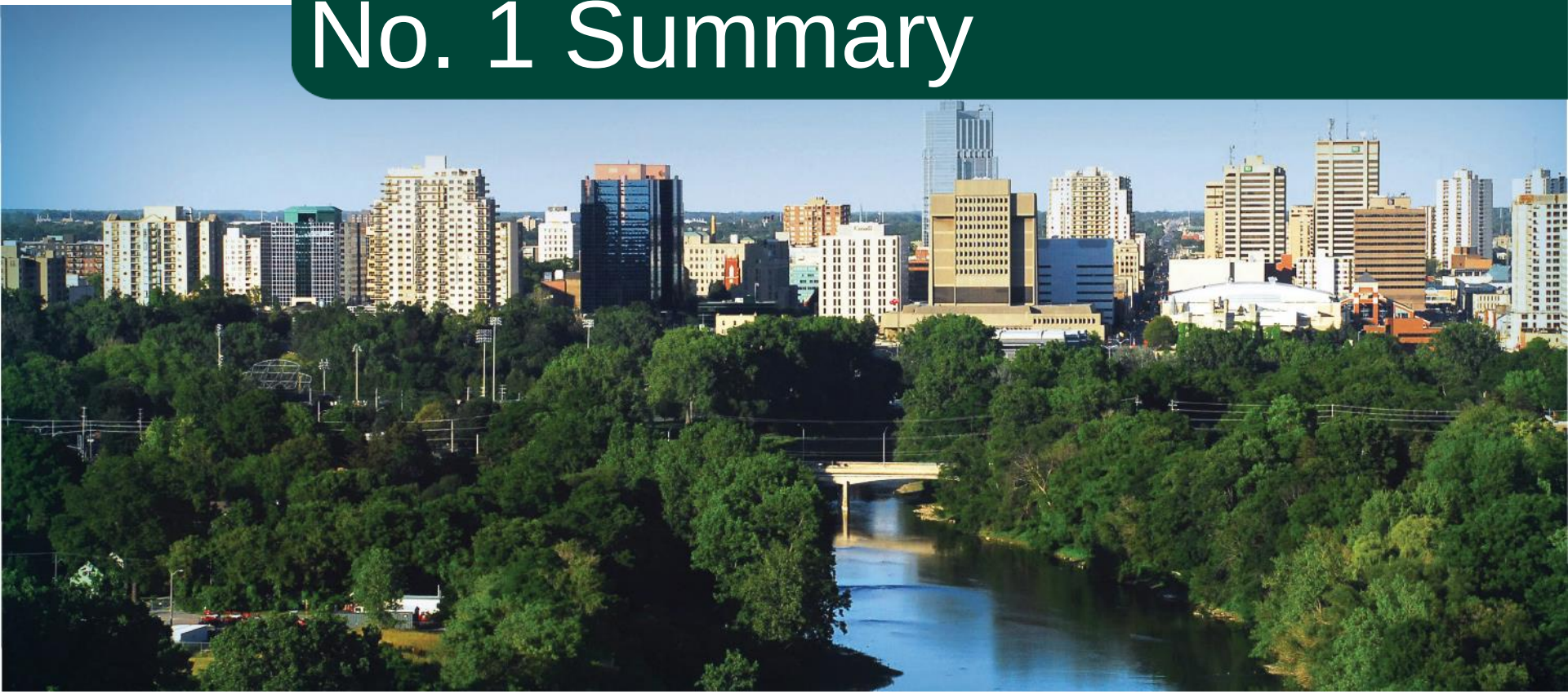
Future phase — **Implementation** (Anticipated 2022-2024)

- Develop a detailed design of the preferred alternative solution
- Complete contract drawings and tender documents
- Proceed to construction and operation
- Monitor for environmental provisions and commitments

Consultation

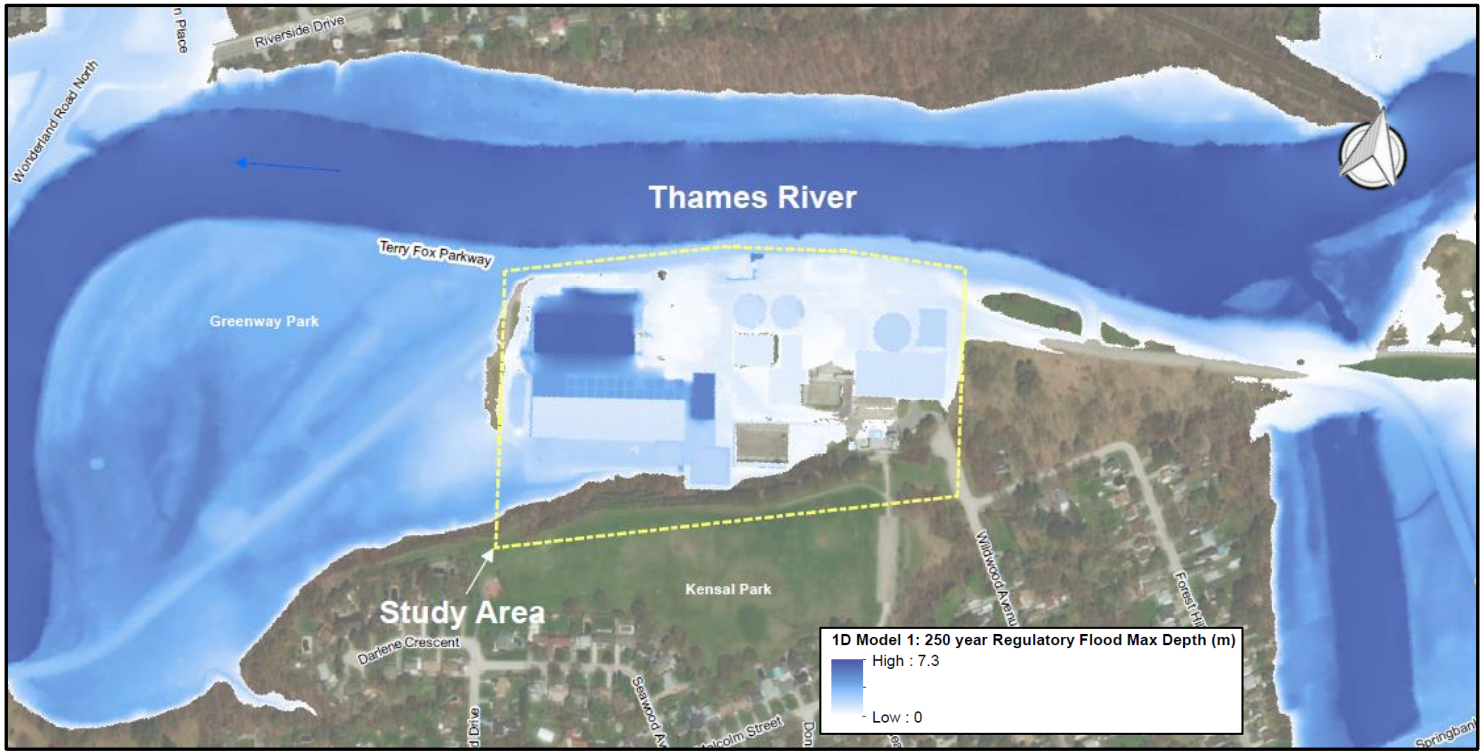
- Consultation is an essential part of the Municipal Environmental Assessment process. We want to ensure that anyone with an interest in the study has the opportunity to provide input as the study proceeds.
- We are engaging the following stakeholders to provide the opportunity to express concerns and preferences:
  - Indigenous community
  - Residents and businesses
  - Government agencies and regulators
- Engagement will provide an opportunity to gather input for consideration in the assessment of preliminary alternative solutions.

Public Information Centre No. 1 Summary



Existing Flood Risk

- 1:250-year regulatory event flow of 1,900 m^3/s
- The typical flood depth is 0.5 m at the plant



Summary

Long-list of flood mitigation approaches	Screening outcome
Site-level flood protection	
Floodwall/berm/dyke	**recommended**
Channel conveyance	
Channel widening	not recommended
Channel lowering	not recommended
Floodplain improvement	not recommended
Bridge replacement	not recommended
Diversions	
Local flow diversion	not recommended
Storage	
Online storage	not recommended
Operational measures	
Process upgrades and operational modifications	not recommended

Examples of Site-level Flood Protection

Earthen berm/barrier at the Vauxhall Wastewater Treatment Plant (City of London)

Floodwall at the Vauxhall Wastewater Treatment Plant (City of London)

Alternative Solutions

Alternative Solutions

Option 1 – berm

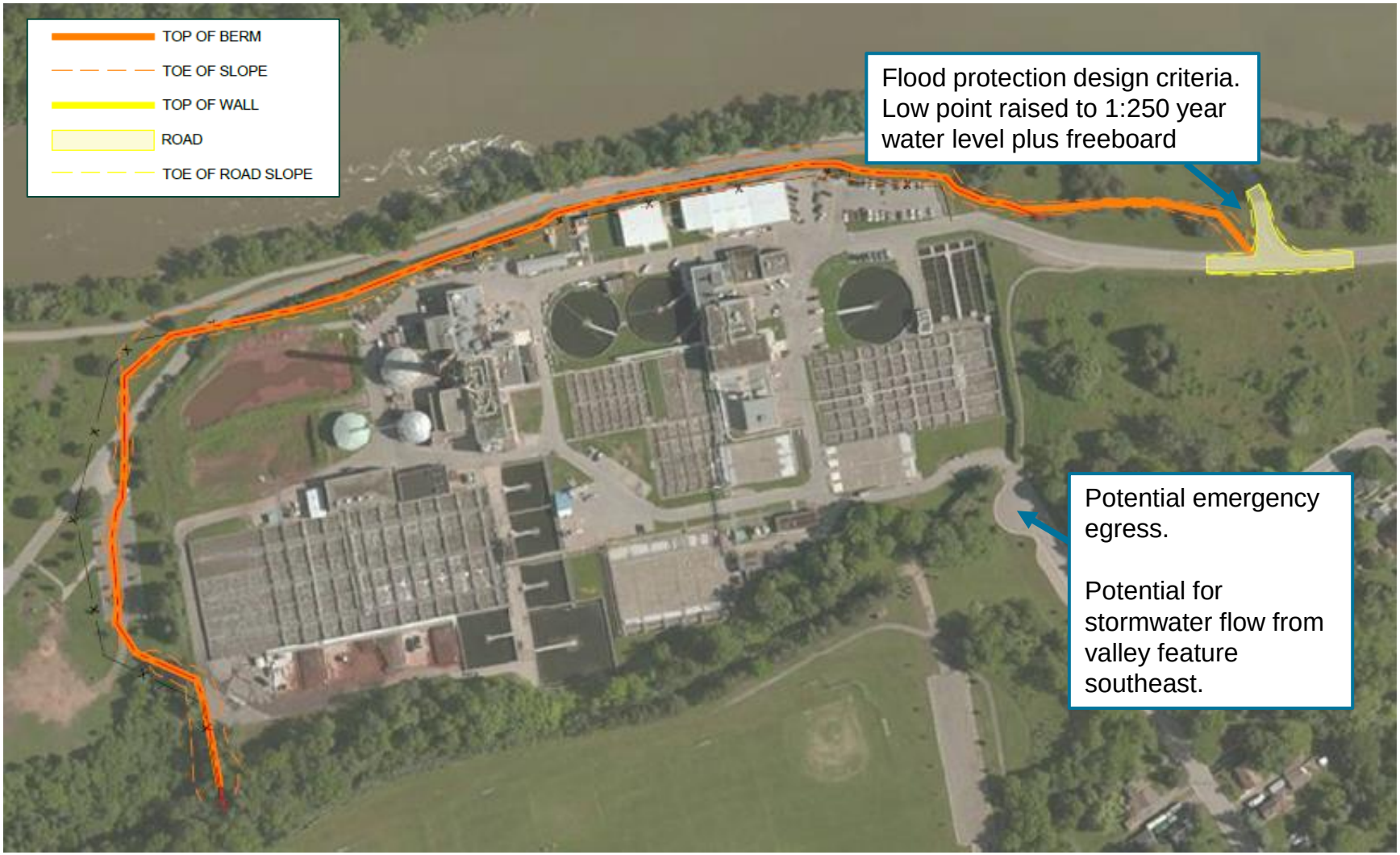
Option 2 – floodwall along trail with west berm

Option 3 – blended floodwall and berm

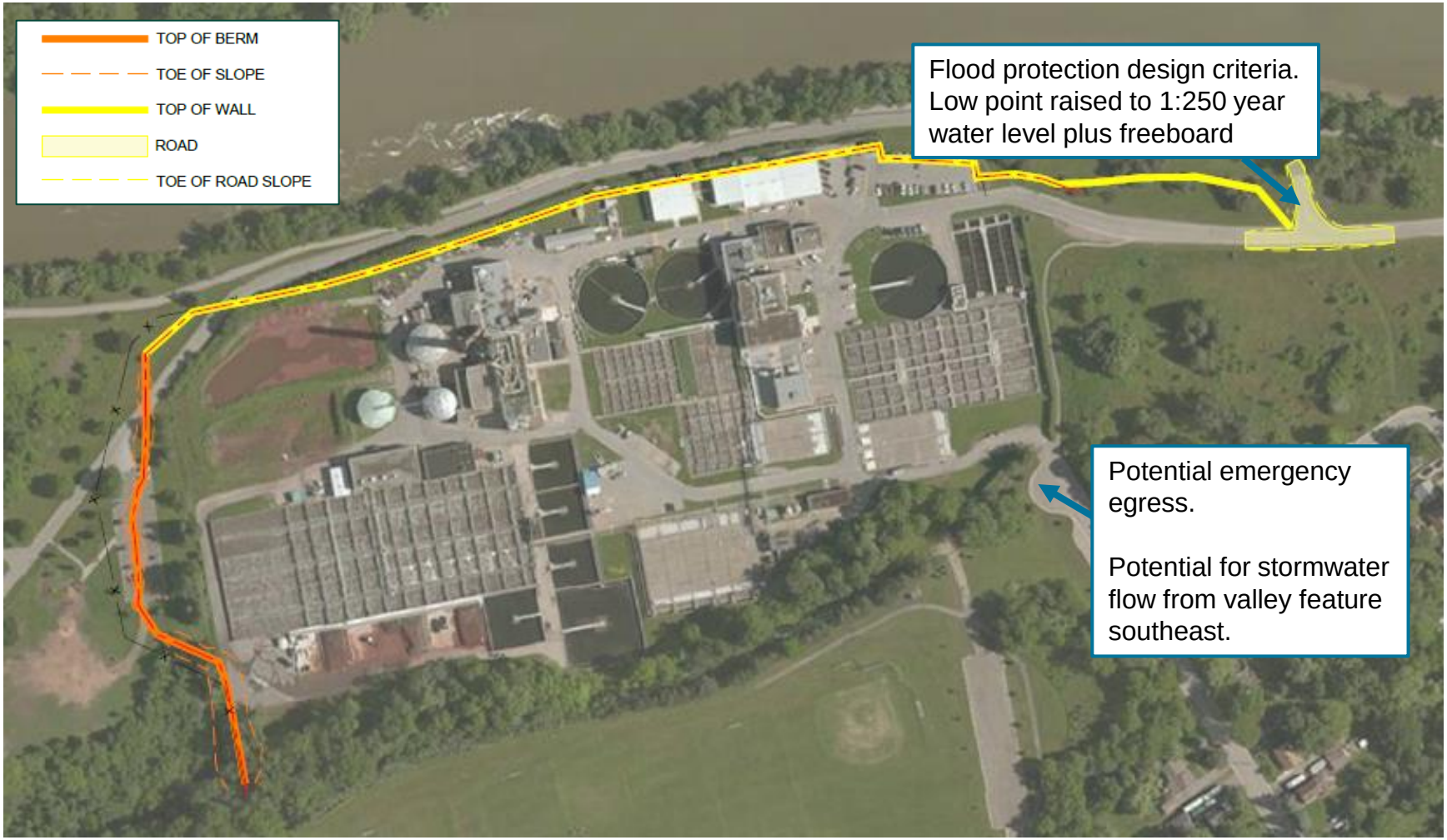
Option 4 – do nothing

Note: A pumping station is incorporated into all three of these alternative solutions (Options 1 to 3). A new effluent pump station is needed to direct treated water into the Thames River when river levels are too high for gravity drainage. This allows the treatment process to continue during rare flooding events, thereby reducing environmental impacts.

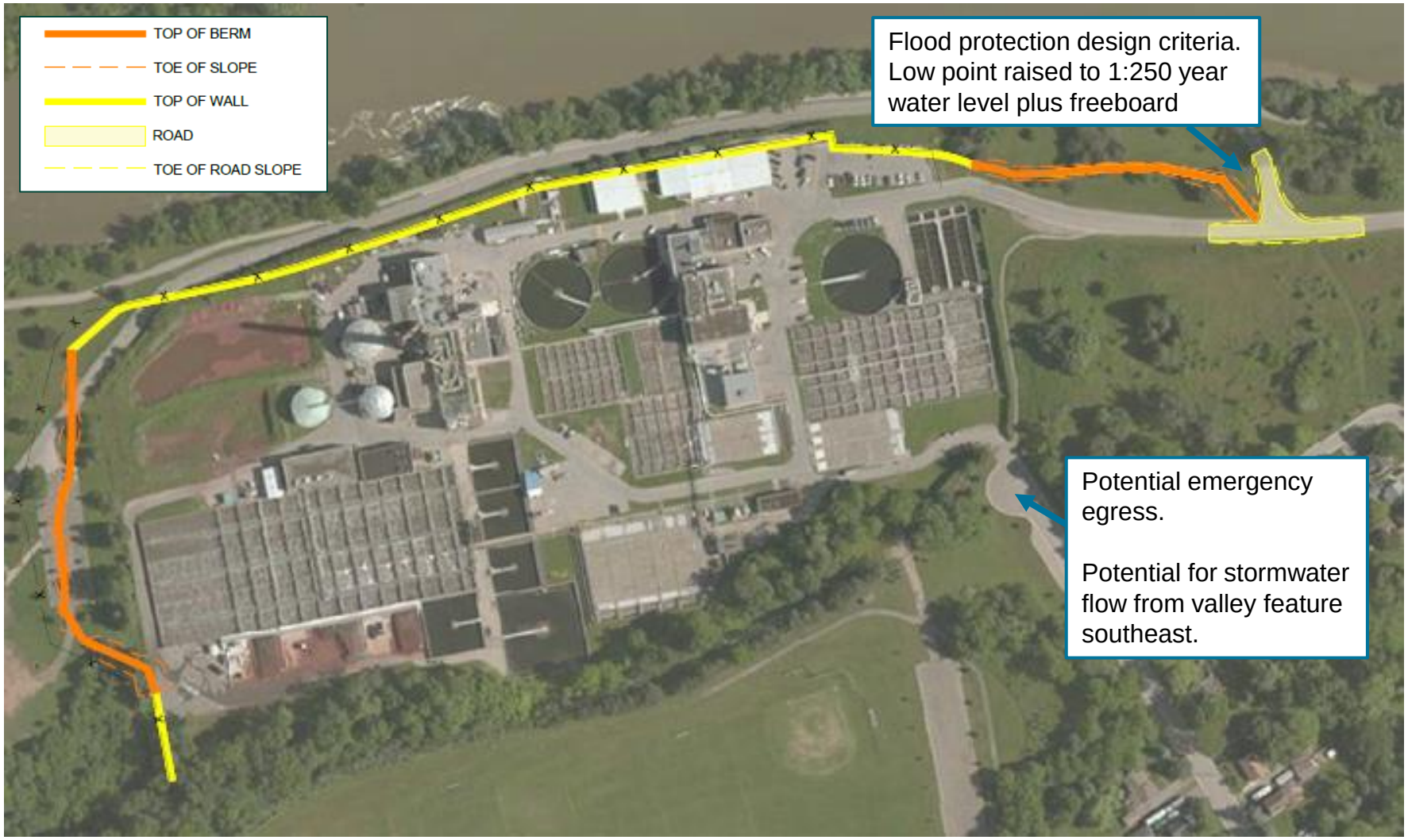
Option 1: Berm



Option 2: Floodwall along Trail with West Berm



Option 3: Blended Floodwall and Berm

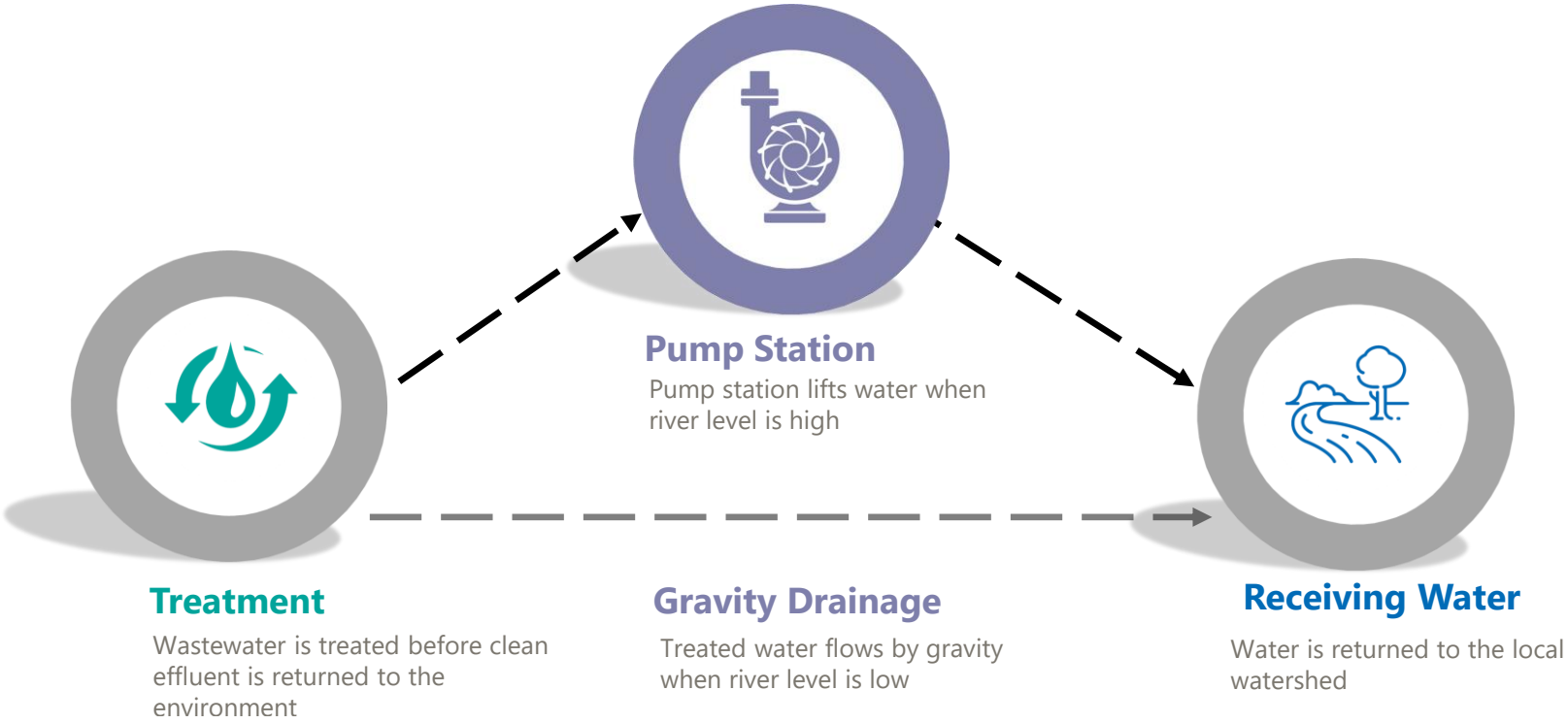


London
CANADA

Effluent Pump Station

Effluent Pump Station

- New effluent pump station is needed to lift treated water into the Thames River when river levels are too high for gravity drainage



Effluent Pump Station

- Located within existing treatment plant property where all treated effluent and stormwater pipes currently gravity drain.
- Equipment with shorter asset life will be sized to 512 MLD to ensure flows to the pump station can be conveyed within their lifespan.
- Pumping station structure and channels with long asset life will be sized for 600 MLD for ultimate WWTP.

Proposed location of new Greenway WWTP Effluent Pump Station
(Image Source: City of London)

Effluent Pump Station Location

- Limited land area available for pump station
- Opportunity to incorporate concrete wall of pump station into site floodwall/berm

Proposed location of new Greenway WWTP Effluent Pump Station
(Image Source: City of London ArcGIS mapping)

London
CANADA

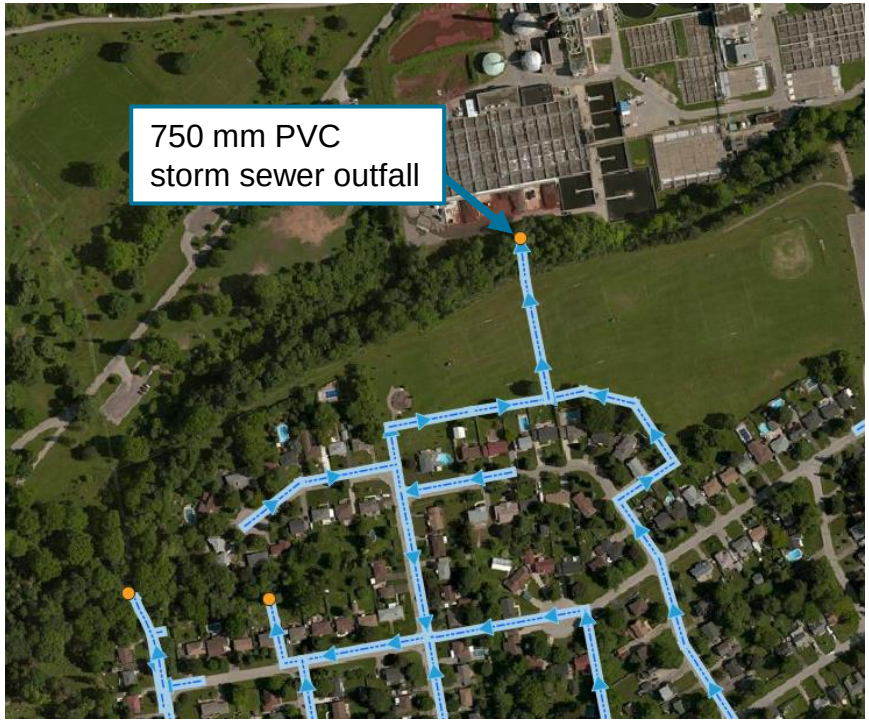
Impact Assessment

Floodplain Impact Assessment

- Previous hydraulic work as presented in PIC No. 1 indicates that protection of the WWTP from the river has no negative effect on upstream flood levels.
- Floodplain storage volume displaced due to implementation of the proposed flood protection been determined to be acceptable in terms of its potential downstream effects.

Localized Drainage Considerations

- Existing storm sewer outfall will need to be considered within each of the alternative solutions.
- Modifications may be required to ensure the flows from the existing storm sewer outlet do not enter the WWTP.
- Available area along the south side of WWTP is constrained, requiring localized drainage solutions to be well integrated.



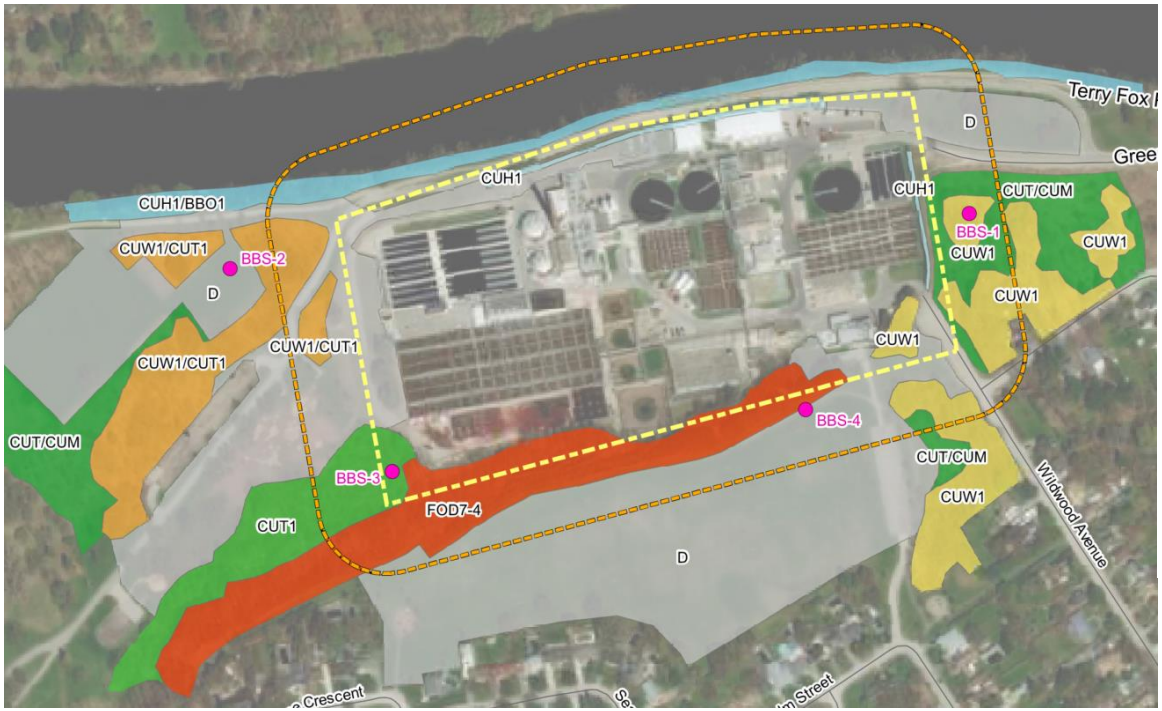
Environmental Impact Study

Key Natural Heritage Features

- Significant Valleylands (Thames River Corridor)
- Fish and Fish Habitat (Thames River Corridor)
- Candidate Significant Wildlife Habitat
- Potential and Confirmed Species at Risk

This study was completed in accordance with the City's guidelines for the preparation and review of Environmental Impact Studies.

Environmental Impact Study



Breeding Bird Survey Point

ELC Code | Description

- CUH1 | White Cedar Mineral Cultural Hedgerow
- CUH1/BBO1 | Mineral Cultural Hedgerow/Mineral Open Beach
- CUT/CUM | Mineral Cultural Thicket/Mineral Cultural Woodland
- CUT1 | Buckthorn Mineral Cultural Thicket
- CUW1 | Mineral Cultural Woodland
- CUW1/CUT1 | Mineral Cultural Woodland/Mineral Cultural Thicket
- D | Open/Disturbed
- FOD7-4 | Fresh-Moist Black Walnut Lowland Deciduous Forest

Environmental Impact Study

Impacts

- Direct Habitat Impacts
  habitat loss through integration of site-level flood protection with south-western ravine slope
- Potential indirect impacts
  - Construction impacts offsite
  - Spills, erosion, and sedimentation
  - Damages to edge trees
  - Changes to moisture regime
  - Changes to structure and composition of vegetation communities (introduction of invasive species)
  - Habitat disturbance
  - Injury or incidental loss of wildlife

Grounds near the WWTP (ARA 2021)

Environmental Impact Study

Mitigation Strategies

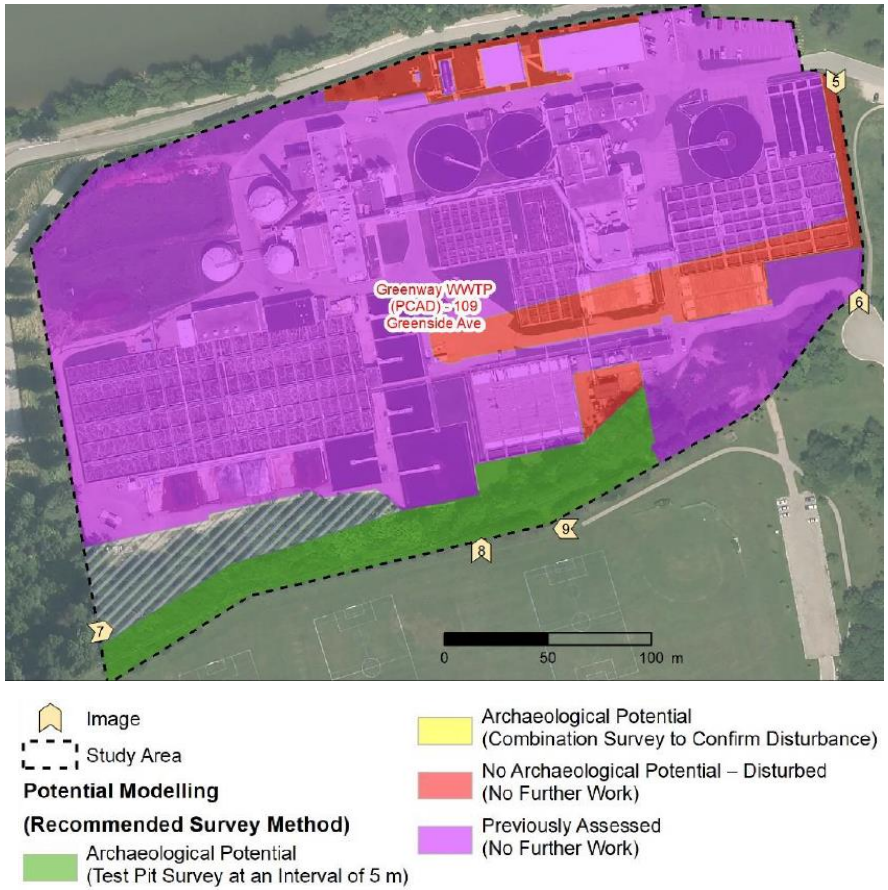
- Respecting vegetation removal timing windows
- Following Construction Best Management Practices
- Isolating construction areas and inputting strategies to avoid incidental take
- Preventing terrestrial disturbances through identifying setbacks and restricting construction activity areas
- Developing an erosion and sediment control plan

Grounds near the WWTP (ARA 2021)

Stage 1 Archaeology Assessment

- The majority of the study area was established as either having no archaeological potential (due to prior disturbance or steep slopes) or previously assessed
- In future phases, additional studies will be required if disturbance is required in areas of "archaeological potential".

(Archaeological Research Associates 2021)



Area of Archaeological Potential near the plant (ARA 2021)

Evaluation of Conceptual Alternative Solutions

Evaluation Criteria

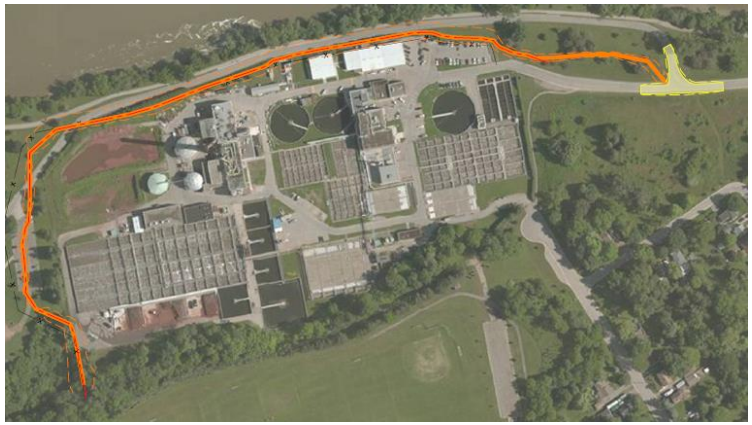
Technical	Economic	Environment	Social
• Level of flood protection • Construction approaches • Climate change resiliency • Wastewater treatment plant operations	• Capital costs*	• Ecology • Archaeology	• Policy Considerations • Public Input • Public land-use the (e.g., recreational) • Public safety

* The effluent pump station is common to all options. The cost of this pump station is shown separately to provide an indication of overall project costs.

Option 1: Berm

Technical	Economic	Environment	Social

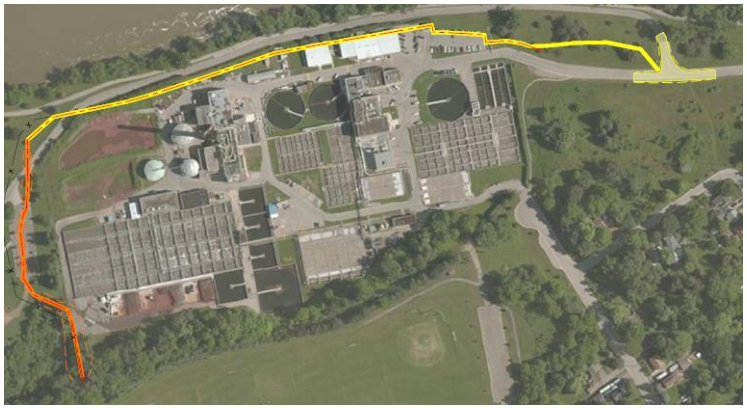
• Robust, passive flood protection
• Substantial impact to existing infrastructure
	• $4.0M for the berm and raised roadway
	• $10.5M for the pump station
		• Approx. direct impacts:
		  • 260 m^2 meadow
		  • 550 m^2 woodland
		  • 1,160 m^2 hedgerow
		• Moderate indirect impact potential without mitigation
		• No archaeology conflicts expected
			• Substantial disruptive impacts to adjacent park infrastructure
			• Passive protection of critical infrastructure
			• Emergency ingress/egress maintained



Option 2: Floodwall along Trail with West Berm

Technical	Economic	Environment	Social

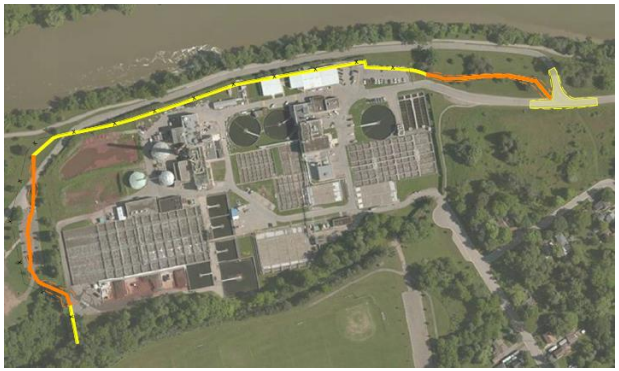
• Robust, passive flood protection
• Minor conflicts with existing infrastructure
	• $5.6M for the floodwall, berm, and raised roadway
	• $10.5M for the pump station
		• Approx. direct impacts:
		  • 260 m^2 meadow
		  • 550 m^2 woodland
		  • 10 m^2 hedgerow
		• Moderate indirect impact potential without mitigation
		• No archaeology conflicts expected
			• Floodwall may impact park aesthetic
			• Passive protection of critical infrastructure
			• Emergency ingress/egress maintained



Option 3: Blended Floodwall and Berm

Technical	Economic	Environment	Social

• Robust, passive flood protection
• Minor conflicts with existing infrastructure
	• $5.9M for the floodwall, berm, and raised roadway
	• $10.5M for the pump station
		• Approx. direct impacts:
		  • 110 m^2 meadow
		  • 140 m^2 woodland
		  • 10 m^2 hedgerow
		• Moderate indirect impact potential without mitigation
		• No archaeology conflicts expected
			• Floodwall may impact park aesthetic
			• Passive protection of critical infrastructure
			• Emergency ingress/egress maintained



Overall Evaluation

Berm Options	Technical	Economic	Environment	Social
Option 1 – Berm	Low Not feasible, berm footprint conflicts with existing infrastructure Fully passive	High $4.0M for berm, roadway $10.5M for pump station	High Approx. 1,950 m^2 direct habitat loss Indirect impacts	High Substantial impacts to public lands, including roadway to park
Option 2 – Floodwall along Trail with West Berm	High Feasible & practical Fully passive	High $5.6M for floodwall, berm, & roadway $10.5M for pump station	Medium Approx. 800 m^2 direct habitat loss Indirect impacts	Low Minimal disturbance High safety
Option 3 – Blended Floodwall and Berm	High Feasible & practical Fully passive More adaptable to site conditions	High $5.9M for floodwall, berm, & roadway $10.5M for pump station	Low Approx. 250 m^2 direct habitat loss Indirect impacts	Low Minimal disturbance Better aesthetics High safety
Option 4 – Do Nothing	Low No resiliency provided	High Potential flood damage costs	Medium No direct impacts, Flood risk not addressed	High Worker safety, plant operation, & infrastructure risk not addressed

Preliminary Preferred Solution

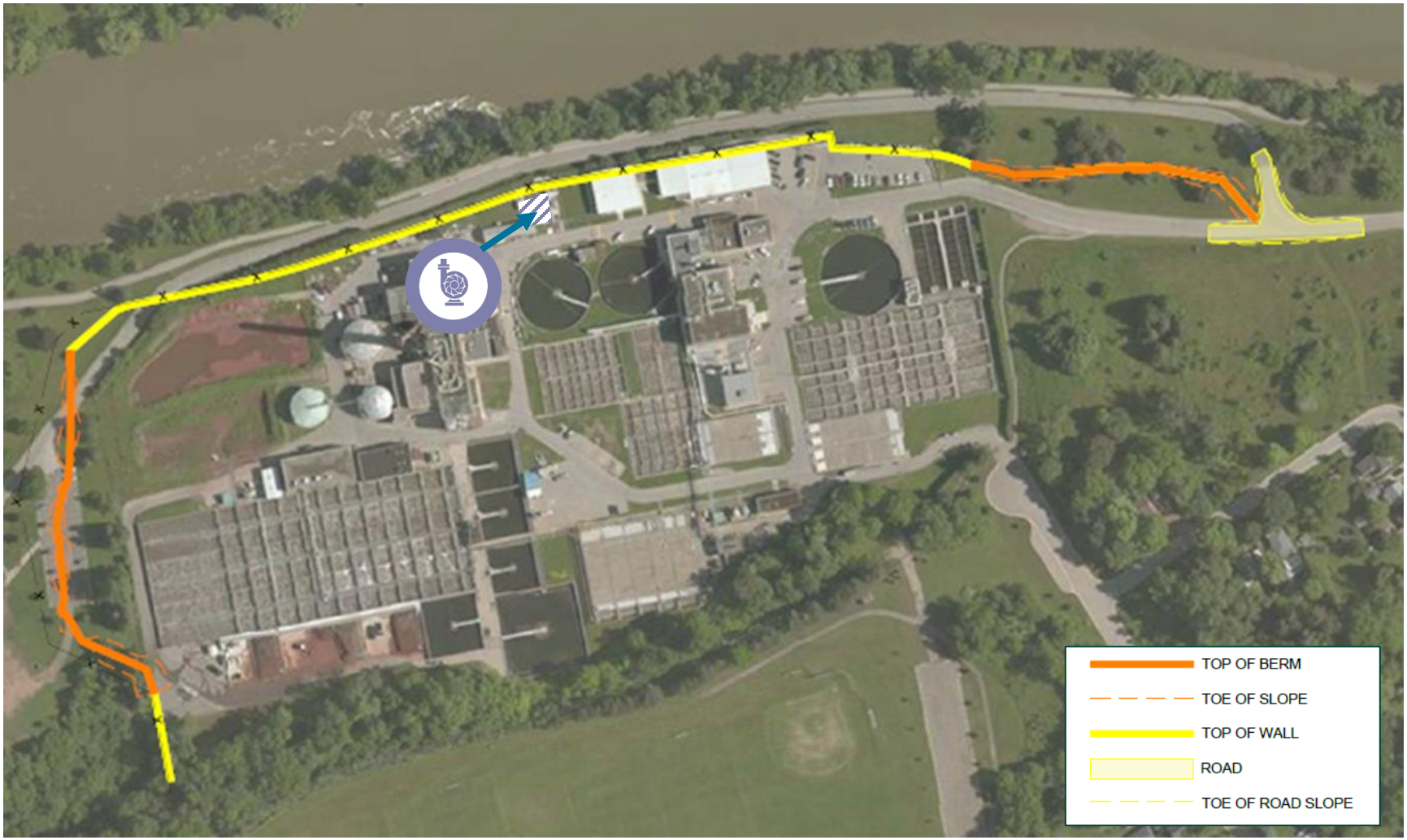
- **Option 1**, berm, provides adequate flood protection, however, the northern perimeter of the WWTP cannot accommodate a berm footprint and shifting the berm north of the existing WWTP perimeter is not a good option as it may destabilize the adjacent banks of the Thames River.

- **Option 2**, floodwall along trail with west berm, is viable, however, is comparative in cost to Option 3 and has higher direct environmental impacts than Option 3.

- **Option 3**, blended floodwall and berm, is the preliminary preferred solution as it is a feasible, practical, and adaptable site-level flood protection strategy. It allows for better aesthetics and also has the least environmental impact.

- **Option 4**, do nothing, does not address flood protection of the WWTP, address climate resiliency, or provide any meaningful alternative to maintaining critical infrastructure during a regulatory flood event.

Preliminary Preferred Solution (Option 3) – Design Considerations



Preliminary Preferred Solution (Option 3) – Design Considerations

- The preliminary preferred solution is a blended floodwall and berm with a new effluent pump station. This option also includes a requirement for raised roadway to the east.
- Further details for the preferred solution will be developed through subsequent preliminary and detailed design.
- Localized transitions will be applied between berm and vertical floodwall treatments to best suit environmental and physical constraints. Sheet-pile floodwall will accommodate and integrate with existing and new WWTP infrastructure. Earthen berm will be used where it can be accommodated without unacceptable infrastructure impact.
- The existing 600 mm dia. forcemain from the Berkshire Pumping Station entering the site from the west and traversing close to the north property boundary will require consideration in floodwall and berm design and accommodation.
- Stormwater management strategies must be considered in future plans, including accommodation of an external area draining towards the WWTP from the south.
- Environmental mitigation strategies recommended in the Environmental Impact Study will be addressed in future design.

Next Steps

Next Steps

Next Steps in the environmental assessment process include:

1. Incorporate input from the public, First Nations, agencies, and stakeholders
2. Confirm preferred solution
3. Distribute Notice of Completion
4. Finalize EA project report and make available for 30-day review period

Reminder

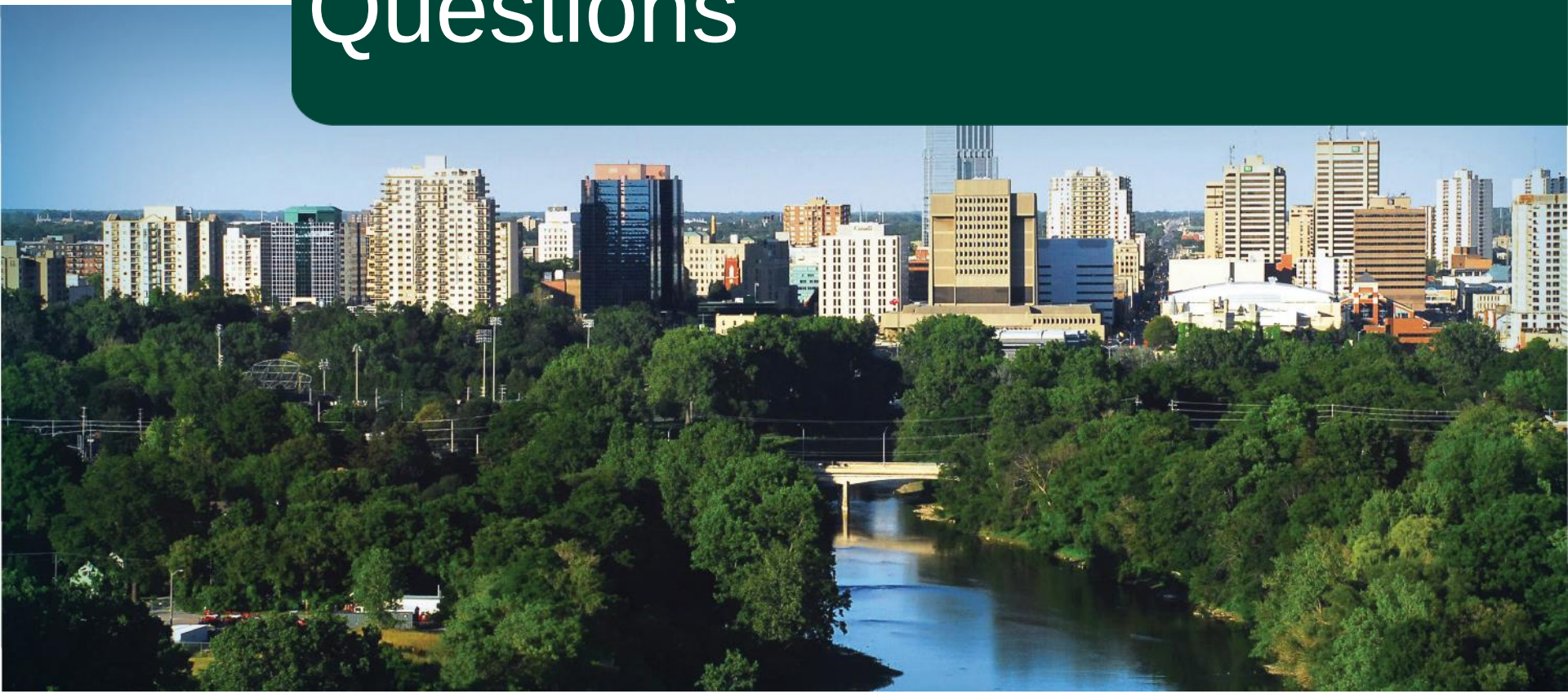
- Please complete the project survey/questionnaire, available on the *Get Involved* webpage (listed below) and email mmckillop@london.ca and sbraun@matrix-solutions.com.

  https://getinvolved.london.ca/greenway-climate-change

- If possible, please provide input related to the Public Information Centre No. 2 by **March 25, 2022.**

London
CANADA

Questions



Appendix D
Feedback

CHIPPEWAS OF THE THAMES FIRST NATION

April 9, 2021

VIA EMAIL

Marcy McKillop
Environmental Services Engineer
Wastewater Treatment Operations
City of London

RE: Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant Climate Change Resiliency
Schedule B Municipal Class Environmental Assessment

Dear: Marcy,

We have reviewed information concerning the aforementioned project. The proposed project is located within the London Township Treaty area to which Chippewas of the Thames First Nation (COTTFN) is a signatory. The project also falls within the Big Bear Creek Additions to Reserve (ATR) land selection area, as well as COTTFN's Traditional Territory.

After reviewing the project information, we have identified moderate concerns with the information that you have presented to us at this time. I ask that as this project progresses and studies are completed, please keep us up to date by sending electronic notifications to consultation@cottfn.com. We also request that we be notified of any upcoming archaeology assessments with the opportunity to actively participate by sending a Archaeology Field Liaison on behalf of COTTFN.

We look forward to continuing this open line of communication. To implement meaningful consultation, COTTFN has developed its own protocol - a document and a process that will guide positive working relationships. We would be happy to meet with you to review COTTFN's Consultation Protocol.

As per *'Appendix D'* of the Wiindmaagewin attached is invoice 0128. Please do not hesitate to contact me if you need further clarification of this letter.

Sincerely,

Fallon Burch
Consultation Coordinator
Chippewa of the Thames First Nation
consultation@cottfn.com

c: Stephen Braun, Senior Water Resources Engineer, Matrix Solutions Inc.

320 Chippewa Road, Muncey, ON, N0L 1Y0
Ph. 519-289-5555 Fax. 519-289-2230
info@cottfn.com www.cottfn.com

Melani-Ivy Samson

From: MNRF Ayl Planners (MNRF) <MNRF.Ayl.Planners@ontario.ca>
Sent: Friday, June 4, 2021 11:37 AM
To: McKillop, Marcy; Steve Braun
Cc: 'lisa@primestrategyplanning.com'; Andrew Doherty
Subject: [External] RE: Greenway WWTP Climate Change Resiliency EA - Notice of Commencement
Attachments: image001.wmz; Greenway WWTP Climate Change Resiliency EA Notice of Commencement_2June2021.pdf; NHGuide_MNRF_2019-04-01.pdf

Ministry of Natural Resources and Forestry

Ministère des Richesses naturelles et des Forêts

Ontario

615 John Street North
Aylmer, ON N5H 2S8
Tel: 519-773-9241
Fax: 519-773-9014

615, rue John Nord
Aylmer ON N5H 2S8
Tél: 519-773-9241
Téléc: 519-773-9014

June 4, 2021

Marcy McKillop, P.Eng.
Environmental Services Engineer
Wastewater Treatment Operations
(519) 661-2489 ext. 4976
mmckillop@london.ca

Stephen Braun, P.Eng.
Senior Water Resources Engineer
Matrix Solutions Inc.
(289) 323-0975
sbraun@matrix-solutions.com

Subject: Greenway WWTP Climate Change Resiliency EA - Notice of Commencement

The Ministry of Natural Resources and Forestry (MNRF) received the notice for the Greenway WWTP project. Thank you for circulating this information to our office, however, please note that we have not completed a screening of natural heritage or other resource values for the project at this time. Please also note that it is your responsibility to be aware of and comply with all relevant federal or provincial legislation, municipal by-laws or other agency approvals.

This response provides information to guide you in identifying and assessing natural features and resources as required by applicable policies and legislation, and engaging with the MNRF for advice as needed.

Natural Heritage & Endangered Species Act

In order to provide the most efficient service possible, the attached Natural Heritage Information Request Guide has been developed to assist you with accessing natural heritage data and values from convenient online sources.

It remains the proponent's responsibility to complete a preliminary screening for each project, to obtain available information from multiple sources, to conduct any necessary field studies, and to consider any potential environmental impacts that may result from an activity. We wish to emphasize the need for the proponents of development activities to complete screenings prior to contacting the Ministry or other agencies for more detailed technical information and advice.

The Ministry continues to work on updating data housed by Land Information Ontario and the Natural Heritage Information Centre, and ensuring this information is accessible through online resources. Species at risk data is regularly being updated. To ensure access to reliable and up to date information, please contact the Ministry of the Environment, Conservation and Parks at SAROntario@ontario.ca.

Petroleum Wells & Oil, Gas and Salt Resource Act

There may be petroleum wells within the proposed project area. Please consult the Ontario Oil, Gas and Salt Resources Library website (www.ogsrlibrary.com) for the best known data on any wells recorded by MNRF. Please reference the 'Definitions and Terminology Guide' listed in the publications on the Library website in order to better understand the well information available. Any oil and gas wells in your project area are regulated by the *Oil, Gas and Salt Resource Act*, and the supporting regulations and operating standards. If any unanticipated wells are encountered during development of the project, or if the proponent has questions regarding petroleum operations, the proponent should contact the Petroleum Operations Section at POSRecords@ontario.ca or 519-873-4634.

Public Lands Act & Lakes and Rivers Improvement Act

Some projects may be subject to the provisions of the *Public Lands Act* or the *Lakes and Rivers Improvement Act*. Please review the information on MNRF's web pages provided below regarding when an approval is required or not. Please note that many of the authorizations issued under the *Lakes and Rivers Improvement Act* are administered by the local Conservation Authority.

- For more information about the *Public Lands Act*: https://www.ontario.ca/page/crown-land-work-permits
- For more information about the *Lakes and Rivers Improvement Act*: https://www.ontario.ca/document/lakes-and-rivers-improvement-act-administrative-guide

After reviewing the information provided, if you have not identified any of MNRF's interests stated above, there is no need to circulate any subsequent notices to our office.

If you have any questions or concerns, please feel free to contact me.

Sincerely,
Karina

Karina Černiavskaja, District Planner
Ministry of Natural Resources and Forestry
Email: MNRF.Ayl.Planners@ontario.ca

Ontario

As part of providing accessible customer service, please let me know if you have any accommodation needs or require communication supports or alternate formats.

From: Andrew Doherty <adoherty@matrix-solutions.com>
Sent: June-02-21 5:21 PM
To: Andrew Doherty <adoherty@matrix-solutions.com>
Cc: McKillop, Marcy <mmckillop@london.ca>; Steve Braun <sbraun@matrix-solutions.com>; 'lisa@primestrategyplanning.com' <lisa@primestrategyplanning.com>
Subject: Greenway WWTP Climate Change Resiliency EA - Notice of Commencement

CAUTION -- EXTERNAL E-MAIL - Do not click links or open attachments unless you recognize the sender.

Hello,

This email is to notify you of the Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant Climate Change Resiliency Municipal Class Environmental Assessment (EA) on behalf of the City of London.

The attached Notice of Commencement provides information about this project. A Public Information Centre will be held online this fall to provide additional information about the project and provide an opportunity for interested parties to offer input and identify any concerns or location information supporting the EA process.

If you have any questions or concerns about this project, please contact me or the Project Managers (contact information attached).

If you wish to be removed from the distribution list for this study, let me know.

Thank you,

Andrew Doherty, P.Eng.
Water Resources Engineer

MATRIX SOLUTIONS INC.
Environment & Engineering
7B-650 Woodlawn Rd W, Guelph ON N1K 1B8
D 226.314.1924 **C** 519.820.0443
T 519.772.3777 **F** 226.314.1908
www.matrix-solutions.com

Matrix Solutions Inc. ENVIRONMENT & ENGINEERING | 2019 CANADA'S GREENEST EMPLOYERS

Ministry of the Environment, Conservation and Parks

Environmental Assessment Branch

1st Floor
135 St. Clair Avenue W
Toronto ON M4V 1P5
Tel.: 416 314-8001
Fax.: 416 314-8452

Ministère de l'Environnement, de la Protection de la nature et des Parcs

Direction des évaluations environnementales

Rez-de-chaussée
135, avenue St. Clair Ouest
Toronto ON M4V 1P5
Tél. : 416 314-8001
Téléc. : 416 314-8452

June 22, 2021

Marcy McKillop
Environmental Services Engineer
City of London

Re: **Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant Climate Change Resiliency**
City of London
Municipal Class EA
Response to Notice of Commencement

Dear Marcy McKillop,

This letter is in response to the Notice of Commencement for the above noted project. The Ministry of the Environment, Conservation and Parks (MECP) acknowledges that the City of London (proponent) has indicated that the study is following the approved environmental planning process for a Schedule B project under the Municipal Class Environmental Assessment (Class EA).

The **updated (February 2021)** attached "Areas of Interest" document provides guidance regarding the ministry's interests with respect to the Class EA process. Please address all areas of interest in the EA documentation at an appropriate level for the EA study. Proponents who address all the applicable areas of interest can minimize potential delays to the project schedule. **Further information is provided at the end of the Areas of Interest document relating to recent changes to the Environmental Assessment Act through Bill 197, Covid-19 Economic Recovery Act 2020.**

The Crown has a legal duty to consult Aboriginal communities when it has knowledge, real or constructive, of the existence or potential existence of an Aboriginal or treaty right and

contemplates conduct that may adversely impact that right. Before authorizing this project, the Crown must ensure that its duty to consult has been fulfilled, where such a duty is triggered. Although the duty to consult with Aboriginal peoples is a duty of the Crown, the Crown may delegate procedural aspects of this duty to project proponents while retaining oversight of the consultation process.

The proposed project may have the potential to affect Aboriginal or treaty rights protected under Section 35 of Canada's *Constitution Act* 1982. Where the Crown's duty to consult is triggered in relation to the proposed project**, the MECP is delegating the procedural aspects of rights-based consultation to the proponent through this letter.** The Crown intends to rely on the delegated consultation process in discharging its duty to consult and maintains the right to participate in the consultation process as it sees fit.

Based on information provided to date and the Crown`s preliminary assessment the proponent is required to consult with the following communities who have been identified as potentially affected by the proposed project:

- Aamjiwnaang First Nation
- Bkejwanong (Walpole Island)
- Caldwell First Nation
- Chippewas of Kettle and Stony Point
- Chippewas of the Thames First Nation
- Oneida Nation of the Thames
- Eelūnaapèewii Lahkèewiit (Delaware Nation or Moravian of the Thames)
- Munsee-Delaware Nation

Steps that the proponent may need to take in relation to Aboriginal consultation for the proposed project are outlined in the "Code of Practice for Consultation in Ontario's Environmental Assessment Process". Additional information related to Ontario's Environmental Assessment Act is available online at: www.ontario.ca/environmentalassessments.

Please also refer to the attached document "A Proponent's Introduction to the Delegation of Procedural Aspects of consultation with Aboriginal Communities" for further information, including the MECP's expectations for EA report documentation related to consultation with communities.

The proponent must contact the Director of Environmental Assessment Branch (EABDirector@ontario.ca) under the following circumstances subsequent to initial discussions with the communities identified by MECP:

- Aboriginal or treaty rights impacts are identified to you by the communities
- You have reason to believe that your proposed project may adversely affect an Aboriginal or treaty right

- Consultation with Indigenous communities or other stakeholders has reached an impasse
- A Part II Order request is expected on the basis of impacts to Aboriginal or treaty rights

The MECP will then assess the extent of any Crown duty to consult for the circumstances and will consider whether additional steps should be taken, including what role you will be asked to play should additional steps and activities be required.

A draft copy of the report should be sent directly to me prior to the filing of the final report, allowing a minimum of 30 days for the ministry's technical reviewers to provide comments.

Please also ensure a copy of the final notice is sent to the ministry's Southwest Region EA notification email account (eanotification.swregion@ontario.ca) after the draft report is reviewed and finalized.

Should you or any members of your project team have any questions regarding the material above, please contact me at mark.badali1@ontario.ca.

Yours truly,

Mark Badali
Regional Environmental Assessment Coordinator – Southwest Region

Cc: Rob Wrigley, Manager, London District Office, MECP
Mark Smith, Water Compliance Supervisor, London District Office, MECP
Stephen Braun, Senior Water Resources Engineer, Matrix Solutions Inc.
Andrew Doherty, Water Resources Engineer, Matrix Solutions Inc.

Encl. Areas of Interest
A Proponent's Introduction to the Delegation of Procedural Aspects of Consultation with Aboriginal Communities

AREAS OF INTEREST (v. February 2021)

It is suggested that you check off each section after you have considered / addressed it.

☐ **Planning and Policy**

- Projects located in MECP Central Region are subject to **A Place to Grow: Growth Plan for the Greater Golden Horseshoe (2020).** Parts of the study area may also be subject to the Oak Ridges Moraine Conservation Plan (2017), Niagara Escarpment Plan (2017), Greenbelt Plan (2017) or Lake Simcoe Protection Plan (2014). Applicable plans and the applicable policies should be identified in the report, and the proponent should describe how the proposed project adheres to the relevant policies in these plans.

- The **Provincial Policy Statement (2020)** contains policies that protect Ontario's natural heritage and water resources. Applicable policies should be referenced in the report, and the proponent should describe how the proposed project is consistent with these policies.

- In addition to the provincial planning and policy level, the report should also discuss the planning context at the municipal and federal levels, as appropriate.

☐ **Source Water Protection**

The *Clean Water Act*, 2006 (CWA) aims to protect existing and future sources of drinking water. To achieve this, several types of vulnerable areas have been delineated around surface water intakes and wellheads for every municipal residential drinking water system that is located in a source protection area. These vulnerable areas are known as a Wellhead Protection Areas (WHPAs) and surface water Intake Protection Zones (IPZs). Other vulnerable areas that have been delineated under the CWA include Highly Vulnerable Aquifers (HVAs), Significant Groundwater Recharge Areas (SGRAs), Event-based modelling areas (EBAs), and Issues Contributing Areas (ICAs). Source protection plans have been developed that include policies to address existing and future risks to sources of municipal drinking water within these vulnerable areas.

Projects that are subject to the Environmental Assessment Act that fall under a Class EA, or one of the Regulations, have the potential to impact sources of drinking water if they occur in designated vulnerable areas or in the vicinity of other at-risk drinking water systems (i.e. systems that are not municipal residential systems). MEA Class EA projects may include activities that, if located in a vulnerable area, could be a threat to sources of drinking water (i.e. have the potential to adversely affect the quality or quantity of drinking water sources) and the activity could therefore be subject to policies in a source protection plan. Where an activity poses a risk to drinking water, policies in the local source protection plan may impact how or where that activity is undertaken. Policies may prohibit certain activities, or they may require risk management measures for these activities. Municipal Official Plans, planning decisions,

Class EA projects (where the project includes an activity that is a threat to drinking water) and prescribed instruments must conform with policies that address significant risks to drinking water and must have regard for policies that address moderate or low risks.

- In October 2015, the MEA Parent Class EA document was amended to include reference to the Clean Water Act (Section A.2.10.6) and indicates that proponents undertaking a Municipal Class EA project must identify early in their process whether a project is or could potentially be occurring with a vulnerable area. **Given this requirement, please include a section in the report on source water protection.**

    - The proponent should identify the source protection area and should clearly document how the proximity of the project to sources of drinking water (municipal or other) and any delineated vulnerable areas was considered and assessed. Specifically, the report should discuss whether or not the project is located in a vulnerable area and provide applicable details about the area.

    - If located in a vulnerable area, proponents should document whether any project activities are prescribed drinking water threats and thus pose a risk to drinking water (this should be consulted on with the appropriate Source Protection Authority). Where an activity poses a risk to drinking water, the proponent must document and discuss in the report how the project adheres to or has regard to applicable policies in the local source protection plan. This section should then be used to inform and be reflected in other sections of the report, such as the identification of net positive/negative effects of alternatives, mitigation measures, evaluation of alternatives etc.

- While most source protection plans focused on including policies for significant drinking water threats in the WHPAs and IPZs it should be noted that even though source protection plan policies may not apply in HVAs, these are areas where aquifers are sensitive and at risk to impacts and within these areas, activities may impact the quality of sources of drinking water for systems other than municipal residential systems.

- In order to determine if this project is occurring within a vulnerable area, proponents can use this mapping tool: http://www.applications.ene.gov.on.ca/swp/en/index.php. Note that various layers (including WHPAs, WHPA-Q1 and WHPA-Q2, IPZs, HVAs, SGRAs, EBAs, ICAs) can be turned on through the "Map Legend" bar on the left. The mapping tool will also provide a link to the appropriate source protection plan in order to identify what policies may be applicable in the vulnerable area.

- For further information on the maps or source protection plan policies which may relate to their project, proponents must contact the appropriate source protection authority. **Please consult with the local source protection authority to discuss potential impacts on drinking water. Please document the results of that consultation within the report and include all communication documents/correspondence.**

More Information

For more information on the *Clean Water Act*, source protection areas and plans, including specific information on the vulnerable areas and drinking water threats, please refer to Conservation Ontario's website where you will also find links to the local source protection plan/assessment report.

A list of the prescribed drinking water threats can be found in section 1.1 of Ontario Regulation 287/07 made under the *Clean Water Act*. In addition to prescribed drinking water threats, some source protection plans may include policies to address additional "local" threat activities, as approved by the MECP.

- **Climate Change**

The document "Considering Climate Change in the Environmental Assessment Process" (Guide) is now a part of the Environmental Assessment program's Guides and Codes of Practice. The Guide sets out the MECP's expectation for considering climate change in the preparation, execution and documentation of environmental assessment studies and processes. The guide provides examples, approaches, resources, and references to assist proponents with consideration of climate change in EA. Proponents should review this Guide in detail.

- **The MECP expects proponents of Class EA projects to:**

    1. Consider during the assessment of alternative solutions and alternative designs, the following:
        a. the project's expected production of greenhouse gas emissions and impacts on carbon sinks (climate change mitigation); and
        b. resilience or vulnerability of the undertaking to changing climatic conditions (climate change adaptation).
    2. Include a discrete section in the report detailing how climate change was considered in the EA.

How climate change is considered can be qualitative or quantitative in nature and should be scaled to the project's level of environmental effect. In all instances, both a project's impacts on climate change (mitigation) and impacts of climate change on a project (adaptation) should be considered.

- The MECP has also prepared another guide to support provincial land use planning direction related to the completion of energy and emission plans. The "Community Emissions Reduction Planning: A Guide for Municipalities" document is designed to educate stakeholders on the municipal opportunities to reduce energy and greenhouse gas emissions, and to provide guidance on methods and techniques to incorporate consideration of energy and greenhouse gas emissions into municipal activities of all types. We encourage you to review the Guide for information.

- **Air Quality, Dust and Noise**

- If there are sensitive receptors in the surrounding area of this project, a quantitative air quality/odour impact assessment will be useful to evaluate alternatives, determine impacts and identify appropriate mitigation measures. The scope of the assessment can be determined based on the potential effects of the proposed alternatives, and typically includes source and receptor characterization and a quantification of local air quality impacts on the sensitive receptors and the environment in the study area. The assessment will compare to all applicable standards or guidelines for all contaminants of concern. **Please contact this office for further consultation on the level of Air Quality Impact Assessment required for this project if not already advised.**

- If a quantitative Air Quality Impact Assessment is not required for the project, the MECP expects that the report contain a qualitative assessment which includes:

    - A discussion of local air quality including existing activities/sources that significantly impact local air quality and how the project may impact existing conditions;
    - A discussion of the nearby sensitive receptors and the project's potential air quality impacts on present and future sensitive receptors;
    - A discussion of local air quality impacts that could arise from this project during both construction and operation; and
    - A discussion of potential mitigation measures.

- As a common practice, "air quality" should be used an evaluation criterion for all road projects.

- Dust and noise control measures should be addressed and included in the construction plans to ensure that nearby residential and other sensitive land uses within the study area are not adversely affected during construction activities.

- The MECP recommends that non-chloride dust-suppressants be applied. For a comprehensive list of fugitive dust prevention and control measures that could be applied, refer to *Cheminfo Services Inc. Best Practices for the Reduction of Air Emissions from Construction and Demolition Activities* report prepared for Environment Canada. March 2005.

- The report should consider the potential impacts of increased noise levels during the operation of the completed project. The proponent should explore all potential measures to mitigate significant noise impacts during the assessment of alternatives.

Ecosystem Protection and Restoration

- Any impacts to ecosystem form and function must be avoided where possible. The report should describe any proposed mitigation measures and how project planning will protect and enhance the local ecosystem.

- Natural heritage and hydrologic features should be identified and described in detail to assess potential impacts and to develop appropriate mitigation measures. The following sensitive environmental features may be located within or adjacent to the study area:
  - Key Natural Heritage Features: Habitat of endangered species and threatened species, fish habitat, wetlands, areas of natural and scientific interest (ANSIs), significant valleylands, significant woodlands; significant wildlife habitat (including habitat of special concern species); sand barrens, savannahs, and tallgrass prairies; and alvars.
  - Key Hydrologic Features: Permanent streams, intermittent streams, inland lakes and their littoral zones, seepage areas and springs, and wetlands.
  - Other natural heritage features and areas such as: vegetation communities, rare species of flora or fauna, Environmentally Sensitive Areas, Environmentally Sensitive Policy Areas, federal and provincial parks and conservation reserves, Greenland systems etc.

We recommend consulting with the Ministry of Natural Resources and Forestry (MNRF), Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO) and your local conservation authority to determine if special measures or additional studies will be necessary to preserve and protect these sensitive features. In addition, you may consider the provisions of the Rouge Park Management Plan if applicable.

Species at Risk

- The Ministry of the Environment, Conservation and Parks has now assumed responsibility of Ontario's Species at Risk program. Information, standards, guidelines, reference materials and technical resources to assist you are found at https://www.ontario.ca/page/species-risk.

- The Client's Guide to Preliminary Screening for Species at Risk (Draft May 2019) has been attached to the covering email for your reference and use. Please review this document for next steps.

- For any questions related to subsequent permit requirements, please contact SAROntario@ontario.ca.

- **Surface Water**

- The report must include enough information to demonstrate that there will be no negative impacts on the natural features or ecological functions of any watercourses within the study area. Measures should be included in the planning and design process to ensure that any impacts to watercourses from construction or operational activities (e.g. spills, erosion, pollution) are mitigated as part of the proposed undertaking.

- Additional stormwater runoff from new pavement can impact receiving watercourses and flood conditions. Quality and quantity control measures to treat stormwater runoff should be considered for all new impervious areas and, where possible, existing surfaces. The ministry's Stormwater Management Planning and Design Manual (2003) should be referenced in the report and utilized when designing stormwater control methods. **A Stormwater Management Plan should be prepared as part of the Class EA process** that includes:

    - Strategies to address potential water quantity and erosion impacts related to stormwater draining into streams or other sensitive environmental features, and to ensure that adequate (enhanced) water quality is maintained
    - Watershed information, drainage conditions, and other relevant background information
    - Future drainage conditions, stormwater management options, information on erosion and sediment control during construction, and other details of the proposed works
    - Information on maintenance and monitoring commitments.

- Ontario Regulation 60/08 under the *Ontario Water Resources Act* (OWRA) applies to the Lake Simcoe Basin, which encompasses Lake Simcoe and the lands from which surface water drains into Lake Simcoe. If the proposed sewage treatment plant is listed in Table 1 of the regulation, the report should describe how the proposed project and its mitigation measures are consistent with the requirements of this regulation and the OWRA.

- Any potential approval requirements for surface water taking or discharge should be identified in the report. A Permit to Take Water (PTTW) under the OWRA will be required for any water takings that exceed 50,000 L/day, except for certain water taking activities that have been prescribed by the Water Taking EASR Regulation – *O. Reg. 63/16*. These prescribed water-taking activities require registration in the EASR instead of a PTTW. Please review the Water Taking User Guide for EASR for more information. Additionally, an Environmental Compliance Approval under the OWRA is required for municipal stormwater management works.

Groundwater

- The status of, and potential impacts to any well water supplies should be addressed. If the project involves groundwater takings or changes to drainage patterns, the quantity and quality of groundwater may be affected due to drawdown effects or the redirection of existing contamination flows. In addition, project activities may infringe on existing wells such that they must be reconstructed or sealed and abandoned. Appropriate information to define existing groundwater conditions should be included in the report.

- If the potential construction or decommissioning of water wells is identified as an issue, the report should refer to Ontario Regulation 903, Wells, under the OWRA.

- Potential impacts to groundwater-dependent natural features should be addressed. Any changes to groundwater flow or quality from groundwater taking may interfere with the ecological processes of streams, wetlands or other surficial features. In addition, discharging contaminated or high volumes of groundwater to these features may have direct impacts on their function. Any potential effects should be identified, and appropriate mitigation measures should be recommended. The level of detail required will be dependent on the significance of the potential impacts.

- Any potential approval requirements for groundwater taking or discharge should be identified in the report. A Permit to Take Water (PTTW) under the OWRA will be required for any water takings that exceed 50,000 L/day, with the exception of certain water taking activities that have been prescribed by the Water Taking EASR Regulation – *O. Reg. 63/16*. These prescribed water-taking activities require registration in the EASR instead of a PTTW. Please review the Water Taking User Guide for EASR for more information.

- Consultation with the railroad authorities is necessary wherever there is a plan to use construction dewatering in the vicinity of railroad lines or where the zone of influence of the construction dewatering potentially intercepts railroad lines.

Excess Materials Management

- In December 2019, MECP released a new regulation under the Environmental Protection Act, titled "On-Site and Excess Soil Management" (O. Reg. 406/19) to support improved management of excess construction soil. This regulation is a key step to support proper management of excess soils, ensuring valuable resources don't go to waste and to provide clear rules on managing and reusing excess soil. New risk-based standards referenced by this regulation help to facilitate local beneficial reuse which in turn will reduce greenhouse gas emissions from soil transportation, while ensuring strong protection of human health and the environment. The new regulation is being phased in over time, with the first phase

in effect on January 1, 2021. For more information, please visit https://www.ontario.ca/page/handling-excess-soil.

- The report should reference that activities involving the management of excess soil should be completed in accordance with O. Reg. 406/19 and the MECP's current guidance document titled "Management of Excess Soil – A Guide for Best Management Practices" (2014).

- All waste generated during construction must be disposed of in accordance with ministry requirements

Contaminated Sites

- Any current or historical waste disposal sites should be identified in the report. The status of these sites should be determined to confirm whether approval pursuant to Section 46 of the EPA may be required for land uses on former disposal sites. We recommend referring to the MECP's D-4 guideline for land use considerations near landfills and dumps.
  - Resources available may include regional/local municipal official plans and data; provincial data on large landfill sites and small landfill sites; Environmental Compliance Approval information for waste disposal sites on Access Environment.

- Other known contaminated sites (local, provincial, federal) in the study area should also be identified in the report (Note – information on federal contaminated sites is found on the Government of Canada's website).

- The location of any underground storage tanks should be investigated in the report. Measures should be identified to ensure the integrity of these tanks and to ensure an appropriate response in the event of a spill. The ministry's Spills Action Centre must be contacted in such an event.

- Since the removal or movement of soils may be required, appropriate tests to determine contaminant levels from previous land uses or dumping should be undertaken. If the soils are contaminated, you must determine how and where they are to be disposed of, consistent with *Part XV.1 of the Environmental Protection Act* (EPA) and Ontario Regulation 153/04, Records of Site Condition, which details the new requirements related to site assessment and clean up. Please contact the appropriate MECP District Office for further consultation if contaminated sites are present.

Servicing, Utilities and Facilities

- The report should identify any above or underground utilities in the study area such as transmission lines, telephone/internet, oil/gas etc. The owners should be consulted to discuss impacts to this infrastructure, including potential spills.

- The report should identify any servicing infrastructure in the study area such as wastewater, water, stormwater that may potentially be impacted by the project.

- Any facility that releases emissions to the atmosphere, discharges contaminants to ground or surface water, provides potable water supplies, or stores, transports or disposes of waste must have an Environmental Compliance Approval (ECA) before it can operate lawfully. Please consult with MECP's Environmental Permissions Branch to determine whether a new or amended ECA will be required for any proposed infrastructure.

- We recommend referring to the ministry's environmental land use planning guides to ensure that any potential land use conflicts are considered when planning for any infrastructure or facilities related to wastewater, pipelines, landfills or industrial uses.

Mitigation and Monitoring

- Contractors must be made aware of all environmental considerations so that all environmental standards and commitments for both construction and operation are met. Mitigation measures should be clearly referenced in the report and regularly monitored during the construction stage of the project. In addition, we encourage proponents to conduct post-construction monitoring to ensure all mitigation measures have been effective and are functioning properly.

- Design and construction reports and plans should be based on a best management approach that centres on the prevention of impacts, protection of the existing environment, and opportunities for rehabilitation and enhancement of any impacted areas.

- The proponent's construction and post-construction monitoring plans must be documented in the report, as outlined in Section A.2.5 and A.4.1 of the MEA Class EA parent document.

Consultation

- The report must demonstrate how the consultation provisions of the Class EA have been fulfilled, including documentation of all stakeholder consultation efforts undertaken during the planning process. This includes a discussion in the report that identifies concerns that were raised and **describes how they have been addressed by the proponent** throughout

the planning process. The report should also include copies of comments submitted on the project by interested stakeholders, and the proponent's responses to these comments (as directed by the Class EA to include full documentation).

- Please include the full stakeholder distribution/consultation list in the documentation.

Class EA Process

- If this project is a Master Plan: there are several different approaches that can be used to conduct a Master Plan, examples of which are outlined in Appendix 4 of the Class EA. **The Master Plan should clearly indicate the selected approach for conducting the plan**, by identifying whether the levels of assessment, consultation and documentation are sufficient to fulfill the requirements for Schedule B or C projects. Please note that any Schedule B or C projects identified in the plan would be subject to Part II Order Requests under the Environmental Assessment Act, although the plan itself would not be. **Please include a description of the approach being undertaken (use Appendix 4 as a reference).**

- If this project is a Master Plan: Any identified projects should also include information on the MCEA schedule associated with the project.

- The report should provide clear and complete documentation of the planning process in order to allow for transparency in decision-making.

- The Class EA requires the consideration of the effects of each alternative on all aspects of the environment (including planning, natural, social, cultural, economic, technical). The report should include a level of detail (e.g. hydrogeological investigations, terrestrial and aquatic assessments, cultural heritage assessments) such that all potential impacts can be identified, and appropriate mitigation measures can be developed. Any supporting studies conducted during the Class EA process should be referenced and included as part of the report.

- Please include in the report a list of all subsequent permits or approvals that may be required for the implementation of the preferred alternative, including but not limited to, MECP's PTTW, EASR Registrations and ECAs, conservation authority permits, species at risk permits, MTO permits and approvals under the *Impact Assessment Act*, 2019.

- Ministry guidelines and other information related to the issues above are available at http://www.ontario.ca/environment-and-energy/environment-and-energy. We encourage you to review all the available guides and to reference any relevant information in the report.

Amendments to the EAA through the Covid-19 Economic Recovery Act, 2020
Once the EA Report is finalized, the proponent must issue a Notice of Completion providing a minimum 30-day period during which documentation may be reviewed and comment and input can be submitted to the proponent. The Notice of Completion must be sent to the appropriate MECP Regional Office email address (for projects in MECP Southwest Region, the email is eanotification.swregion@ontario.ca).

The public has the ability to request a higher level of assessment on a project if they are concerned about potential adverse impacts to constitutionally protected Aboriginal and treaty rights. In addition, the Minister may issue an order on his or her own initiative within a specified time period. The Director (of the Environmental Assessment Branch) will issue a Notice of Proposed Order to the proponent if the Minister is considering an order for the project within 30 days after the conclusion of the comment period on the Notice of Completion. At this time, the Director may request additional information from the proponent. Once the requested information has been received, the Minister will have 30 days within which to make a decision or impose conditions on your project.

Therefore, the proponent cannot proceed with the project until at least 30 days after the end of the comment period provided for in the Notice of Completion. Further, the proponent may not proceed after this time if:

- a Part II Order request has been submitted to the ministry regarding potential adverse impacts to constitutionally protected Aboriginal and treaty rights, or
- the Director has issued a Notice of Proposed order regarding the project.

Please ensure that the Notice of Completion advises that outstanding concerns are to be directed to the proponent for a response, and that in the event there are outstanding concerns regarding potential adverse impacts to constitutionally protected Aboriginal and treaty rights, Part II Order requests on those matters should be addressed in writing to:

Minister Jeff Yurek
Ministry of Environment, Conservation and Parks
777 Bay Street, 5th Floor
Toronto ON M7A 2J3
minister.mecp@ontario.ca

and

Director, Environmental Assessment Branch
Ministry of Environment, Conservation and Parks
135 St. Clair Ave. W, 1st Floor
Toronto ON, M4V 1P5
EABDirector@ontario.ca

A PROPONENT'S INTRODUCTION TO THE DELEGATION OF PROCEDURAL ASPECTS OF CONSULTATION WITH ABORIGINAL COMMUNITIES

DEFINITIONS

The following definitions are specific to this document and may not apply in other contexts:

Aboriginal communities – the First Nation or Métis communities identified by the Crown for the purpose of consultation.

Consultation – the Crown's legal obligation to consult when the Crown has knowledge of an established or asserted Aboriginal or treaty right and contemplates conduct that might adversely impact that right. This is the type of consultation required pursuant to s. 35 of the *Constitution Act, 1982*. Note that this definition does not include consultation with Aboriginal communities for other reasons, such as regulatory requirements.

Crown – the Ontario Crown, acting through a particular ministry or ministries.

Procedural aspects of consultation – those portions of consultation related to the process of consultation, such as notifying an Aboriginal community about a project, providing information about the potential impacts of a project, responding to concerns raised by an Aboriginal community and proposing changes to the project to avoid negative impacts.

Proponent – the person or entity that wants to undertake a project and requires an Ontario Crown decision or approval for the project.

I. PURPOSE

The Crown has a legal duty to consult Aboriginal communities when it has knowledge of an existing or asserted Aboriginal or treaty right and contemplates conduct that may adversely impact that right. In outlining a framework for the duty to consult, the Supreme Court of Canada has stated that the Crown may delegate procedural aspects of consultation to third parties. This document provides general information about the Ontario Crown's approach to delegation of the procedural aspects of consultation to proponents.

This document is not intended to instruct a proponent about an individual project, and it does not constitute legal advice.

II. WHY IS IT NECESSARY TO CONSULT WITH ABORIGINAL COMMUNITIES?

The objective of the modern law of Aboriginal and treaty rights is the *reconciliation* of Aboriginal peoples and non-Aboriginal peoples and their respective rights, claims and interests. Consultation is an important component of the reconciliation process.

The Crown has a legal duty to consult Aboriginal communities when it has knowledge of an existing or asserted Aboriginal or treaty right and contemplates conduct that might adversely impact that right. For example, the Crown's duty to consult is triggered when it considers

issuing a permit, authorization or approval for a project which has the potential to adversely impact an Aboriginal right, such as the right to hunt, fish, or trap in a particular area.

The scope of consultation required in particular circumstances ranges across a spectrum depending on both the nature of the asserted or established right and the seriousness of the potential adverse impacts on that right.

Depending on the particular circumstances, the Crown may also need to take steps to accommodate the potentially impacted Aboriginal or treaty right. For example, the Crown may be required to avoid or minimize the potential adverse impacts of the project.

III. THE CROWN'S ROLE AND RESPONSIBILITIES IN THE DELEGATED CONSULTATION PROCESS

The Crown has the responsibility for ensuring that the duty to consult, and accommodate where appropriate, is met. However, the Crown may delegate the procedural aspects of consultation to a proponent.

There are different ways in which the Crown may delegate the procedural aspects of consultation to a proponent, including through a letter, a memorandum of understanding, legislation, regulation, policy and codes of practice.

If the Crown decides to delegate procedural aspects of consultation, the Crown will generally:

- Ensure that the delegation of procedural aspects of consultation and the responsibilities of the proponent are clearly communicated to the proponent;
- Identify which Aboriginal communities must be consulted;
- Provide contact information for the Aboriginal communities;
- Revise, as necessary, the list of Aboriginal communities to be consulted as new information becomes available and is assessed by the Crown;
- Assess the scope of consultation owed to the Aboriginal communities;
- Maintain appropriate oversight of the actions taken by the proponent in fulfilling the procedural aspects of consultation;
- Assess the adequacy of consultation that is undertaken and any accommodation that may be required;
- Provide a contact within any responsible ministry in case issues arise that require direction from the Crown; and
- Participate in the consultation process as necessary and as determined by the Crown.

IV. THE PROPONENT'S ROLE AND RESPONSIBILITIES IN THE DELEGATED CONSULTATION PROCESS

Where aspects of the consultation process have been delegated to a proponent, the Crown, in meeting its duty to consult, will rely on the proponent's consultation activities and documentation of those activities. The consultation process informs the Crown's decision of whether or not to approve a proposed project or activity.

A proponent's role and responsibilities will vary depending on a variety of factors including the extent of consultation required in the circumstance and the procedural aspects of consultation the Crown has delegated to it. Proponents are often in a better position than the Crown to discuss a project and its potential impacts with Aboriginal communities and to determine ways to avoid or minimize the adverse impacts of a project.

A proponent can raise issues or questions with the Crown at any time during the consultation process. If issues or concerns arise during the consultation that cannot be addressed by the proponent, the proponent should contact the Crown.

a) What might a proponent be required to do in carrying out the procedural aspects of consultation?

Where the Crown delegates procedural aspects of consultation, it is often the proponent's responsibility to provide notice of the proposed project to the identified Aboriginal communities. The notice should indicate that the Crown has delegated the procedural aspects of consultation to the proponent and should include the following information:

- a description of the proposed project or activity;
- mapping;
- proposed timelines;
- details regarding anticipated environmental and other impacts;
- details regarding opportunities to comment; and
- any changes to the proposed project that have been made for seasonal conditions or other factors, where relevant.

Proponents should provide enough information and time to allow Aboriginal communities to provide meaningful feedback regarding the potential impacts of the project. Depending on the nature of consultation required for a project, a proponent also may be required to:

- provide the Crown with copies of any consultation plans prepared and an opportunity to review and comment;
- ensure that any necessary follow-up discussions with Aboriginal communities take place in a timely manner, including to confirm receipt of information, share and update information and to address questions or concerns that may arise;

- as appropriate, discuss with Aboriginal communities potential mitigation measures and/or changes to the project in response to concerns raised by Aboriginal communities;
- use language that is accessible and not overly technical, and translate material into Aboriginal languages where requested or appropriate;
- bear the reasonable costs associated with the consultation process such as, but not limited to, meeting hall rental, meal costs, document translation(s), or to address technical & capacity issues;
- provide the Crown with all the details about potential impacts on established or asserted Aboriginal or treaty rights, how these concerns have been considered and addressed by the proponent and the Aboriginal communities and any steps taken to mitigate the potential impacts;
- provide the Crown with complete and accurate documentation from these meetings and communications; and
- notify the Crown immediately if an Aboriginal community not identified by the Crown approaches the proponent seeking consultation opportunities.

b) What documentation and reporting does the Crown need from the proponent?

Proponents should keep records of all communications with the Aboriginal communities involved in the consultation process and any information provided to these Aboriginal communities.

As the Crown is required to assess the adequacy of consultation, it needs documentation to satisfy itself that the proponent has fulfilled the procedural aspects of consultation delegated to it. The documentation required would typically include:

- the date of meetings, the agendas, any materials distributed, those in attendance and copies of any minutes prepared;
- the description of the proposed project that was shared at the meeting;
- any and all concerns or other feedback provided by the communities;
- any information that was shared by a community in relation to its asserted or established Aboriginal or treaty rights and any potential adverse impacts of the proposed activity, approval or disposition on such rights;
- any proposed project changes or mitigation measures that were discussed, and feedback from Aboriginal communities about the proposed changes and measures;
- any commitments made by the proponent in response to any concerns raised, and feedback from Aboriginal communities on those commitments;
- copies of correspondence to or from Aboriginal communities, and any materials distributed electronically or by mail;

- information regarding any financial assistance provided by the proponent to enable participation by Aboriginal communities in the consultation;
- periodic consultation progress reports or copies of meeting notes if requested by the Crown;
- a summary of how the delegated aspects of consultation were carried out and the results; and
- a summary of issues raised by the Aboriginal communities, how the issues were addressed and any outstanding issues.

In certain circumstances, the Crown may share and discuss the proponent's consultation record with an Aboriginal community to ensure that it is an accurate reflection of the consultation process.

c) Will the Crown require a proponent to provide information about its commercial arrangements with Aboriginal communities?

The Crown may require a proponent to share information about aspects of commercial arrangements between the proponent and Aboriginal communities where the arrangements:

- include elements that are directed at mitigating or otherwise addressing impacts of the project;
- include securing an Aboriginal community's support for the project; or
- may potentially affect the obligations of the Crown to the Aboriginal communities.

The proponent should make every reasonable effort to exempt the Crown from confidentiality provisions in commercial arrangements with Aboriginal communities to the extent necessary to allow this information to be shared with the Crown.

The Crown cannot guarantee that information shared with the Crown will remain confidential. Confidential commercial information should not be provided to the Crown as part of the consultation record if it is not relevant to the duty to consult or otherwise required to be submitted to the Crown as part of the regulatory process.

V. WHAT ARE THE ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES OF ABORIGINAL COMMUNITIES' IN THE CONSULTATION PROCESS?

Like the Crown, Aboriginal communities are expected to engage in consultation in good faith. This includes:

- responding to the consultation notice;
- engaging in the proposed consultation process;
- providing relevant documentation;

- clearly articulating the potential impacts of the proposed project on Aboriginal or treaty rights; and
- discussing ways to mitigates any adverse impacts.

Some Aboriginal communities have developed tools, such as consultation protocols, policies or processes that provide guidance on how they would prefer to be consulted. Although not legally binding, proponents are encouraged to respect these community processes where it is reasonable to do so. Please note that there is no obligation for a proponent to pay a fee to an Aboriginal community in order to enter into a consultation process.

To ensure that the Crown is aware of existing community consultation protocols, proponents should contact the relevant Crown ministry when presented with a consultation protocol by an Aboriginal community or anyone purporting to be a representative of an Aboriginal community.

VI. WHAT IF MORE THAN ONE PROVINCIAL CROWN MINISTRY IS INVOLVED IN APPROVING A PROPONENT'S PROJECT?

Depending on the project and the required permits or approvals, one or more ministries may delegate procedural aspects of the Crown's duty to consult to the proponent. The proponent may contact individual ministries for guidance related to the delegation of procedural aspects of consultation for ministry-specific permits/approvals required for the project in question. Proponents are encouraged to seek input from all involved Crown ministries sooner rather than later.

Hydro One Networks Inc
483 Bay St
Toronto, ON

October 06, 2021

Re: Greenway WWTP Climate Change Resiliency EA

Attention:
Marcy McKillop, P.Eng.
Environmental Services Engineer
Wastewater Treatment Operations

Thank you for sending us notification regarding (Greenway WWTP Climate Change Resiliency EA). In our preliminary assessment, we confirm there are no existing Hydro One Transmission assets in the subject area. Please be advised that this is only a preliminary assessment based on current information.

If plans for the undertaking change or the study area expands beyond that shown, please contact Hydro One to assess impacts of existing or future planned electricity infrastructure.

Any future communications are sent to Secondarylanduse@hydroone.com.

Be advised that any changes to lot grading and/or drainage within proximity to Hydro One transmission corridor lands must be controlled and directed away from the transmission corridor.

Sent on behalf of,

Secondary Land Use
Asset Optimization
Strategy & Integrated Planning
Hydro One Networks Inc.

Melani-Ivy Samson

From: McKillop, Marcy <mmckillop@london.ca>
Sent: Tuesday, October 12, 2021 9:16 AM
To: [redacted]
Subject: RE: [EXTERNAL] what area around Greenway pollution plant
Attachments: 32667 - Greenway WWTP PIC No. 1 2021-10 v1.0.pdf

Good morning [redacted]

I understand that you live near the Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant, and have questions about the Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant Climate Change Resiliency Class Environmental Assessment.

I have attached the public information centre materials from the meeting that was held on October 7, 2021.

Slides/pages 28-31 show the proposed options that are proposed for site flood protection, which includes a berm and/or floodwall around a portion of the perimeter/fenceline of the site.

Let me know if you would like to discuss this project. We can further discuss by phone. Let me know if you have a preferred time to discuss and the best phone number to reach you at.

Best regards,

Marcy McKillop, P.Eng.
Environmental Services Engineer
Wastewater Treatment Operations
City of London

109 Greenside Avenue
London, ON N6J 2X5
P: 519.661.CITY(2489) x 4976 | Cell: 226.688.8176 | Fax: 519.661.0199
mmckillop@london.ca | www.london.ca

As part of our ongoing efforts to stop the spread of COVID-19, the City of London has made changes to many City services. Visit our website for the latest information about City services and COVID-19.

-----Original Message-----
From: [redacted]
Sent: Thursday, October 7, 2021 7:56 PM
To: McKillop, Marcy <mmckillop@london.ca>
Subject: [EXTERNAL] what area around Greenway pollution plant

My family live close NEAR the Pollution plant. Where specifically are you planning, and what is be going in.

Trowbridge Ave.

In plain English. I did not understand the writing.

[redacted]

Trowbridge Ave.

Melani-Ivy Samson

From: McKillop, Marcy <mmckillop@london.ca>
Sent: Tuesday, October 12, 2021 9:47 AM
To: [redacted]
Subject: RE: [EXTERNAL] Greenway waste water treatment plant
Attachments: 32667 - Greenway WWTP PIC No. 1 2021-10 v1.0.pdf

Hi [redacted]

I'm sorry that you were unable to connect to last week's virtual Public Information Centre on zoom for the Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant Climate Change Resiliency Class Environmental Assessment.

I have attached the presentation slides.

Let me know if you would like to discuss. We can review by phone. Let me know if you have a preferred time and the best number to reach you at.

Thanks,

Marcy McKillop, P.Eng.
Environmental Services Engineer
Wastewater Treatment Operations
City of London

109 Greenside Avenue
London, ON N6J 2X5
P: 519.661.CITY(2489) x 4976 | Cell: 226.688.8176 | Fax: 519.661.0199
mmckillop@london.ca | www.london.ca

As part of our ongoing efforts to stop the spread of COVID-19, the City of London has made changes to many City services. Visit our website for the latest information about City services and COVID-19.

From: [redacted]
Sent: Friday, October 8, 2021 12:13 PM
To: McKillop, Marcy <mmckillop@london.ca>
Subject: Re: [EXTERNAL] Greenway waste water treatment plant

Dear Marcy I tried to get on zoom last night but could not however I will look for future communications thanks [redacted]

Sent from my iPhone

On Oct 7, 2021, at 5:51 PM, [redacted] wrote:

OK thank you Marcy

Sent from my iPhone

On Oct 7, 2021, at 4:14 PM, McKillop, Marcy <mmckillop@london.ca> wrote:

Hi [redacted]

You can register for tonight's Public Information Centre here: https://zoom.us/webinar/register/WN_IPfrRR2YRPSQjq2e0XiCLw

The presentation will begin tonight at 6:30 pm.

If you are unable to register and/or attend this evening, I can share a recording of the presentation with you, along with a pdf file containing all the presentation material.

Take care,

<image001.png> **Marcy McKillop, P.Eng.**
Environmental Services Engineer
Wastewater Treatment Operations
City of London

109 Greenside Avenue
London, ON N6J 2X5
P: 519.661.CITY(2489) x 4976 | Cell: 226.688.8176 | Fax: 519.661.0199
mmckillop@london.ca | www.london.ca

As part of our ongoing efforts to stop the spread of COVID-19, the City of London has made changes to many City services. Visit our website for the latest information about City services and COVID-19.

-----Original Message-----
From: [redacted]
Sent: Thursday, October 7, 2021 3:59 PM
To: McKillop, Marcy <mmckillop@london.ca>
Cc: [redacted]
Subject: [EXTERNAL] Greenway waste water treatment plant

Hi Marcy this is [redacted] I have a letter about a virtual tonight from 6:30 to 7:30 however I am not sure of how to do a virtual if you get this email in time can you give me instructions I also am concerned if this will have a

bearing on [redacted] thanks in advance [redacted]

Sent from my iPhone

Melani-Ivy Samson

From: McKillop, Marcy <mmckillop@london.ca>
Sent: Friday, October 22, 2021 5:13 PM
To: Andrew Doherty
Subject: FW: [EXTERNAL] what about a levy

Hi Andrew,

I had a ½ hr phone call with [redacted] this afternoon regarding the Greenway and Adelaide Class EAs. I provided an general overview of these Class EAs and spoke to some of the information presented as part of the first PIC.

Please add my email below to the consultation record for each Class EA.

Thanks and have a great weekend,

-Marcy

From: McKillop, Marcy
Sent: Friday, October 22, 2021 5:10 PM
To: [redacted]
Subject: RE: [EXTERNAL] what about a levy

Hi [redacted]

I'm glad we were able to connect this afternoon.

As a follow-up to our phone call, here are the relevant websites that I mentioned:

Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant Climate Change Resiliency Class Environment Assessment: Get Involved Webpage: https://getinvolved.london.ca/greenway-climate-change

Adelaide Wastewater Treatment Plant Climate Change Resiliency Class Environment Assessment: Get Involved Webpage: https://getinvolved.london.ca/adelaide-climate-change

Please note that for both the Greenway and Adelaide projects, you can view the October 6 and 7 public information centre materials about half-way down the webpage:

The first virtual PIC was held on Thursday, October 7, 2021. You can download the presentation or watch a video of the virtual meeting. The second PIC is planned for early 2022.

NEWS FEED | QUESTIONS | SURVEY

Background

21 Sep 2021

The Government of Canada created a $2 billion Disaster Mitigation and Adaptation Fund intended to support large infrastructure projects that, among other things, contribute to the resilience of critical

Wastewater Treatment Operations Master Plan – provides a long-term plan for the City's wastewater treatment plants and pumping stations to address growth, asset renewal, environmental protection and climate change mitigation
Get Involved Webpage: https://getinvolved.london.ca/wastewater-master-plan

Let me know if you would like to further discuss any of these projects. Feel free to call me again.

Take care,

-Marcy

From: [redacted]
Sent: Thursday, October 21, 2021 6:04 PM
To: McKillop, Marcy <mmckillop@london.ca>
Subject: Re: [EXTERNAL] what about a levy

will do.

On 21/10/2021 5:42 p.m., McKillop, Marcy wrote:

> Thanks [redacted]
>
> The best time to reach me tomorrow is between 1 pm and 3 pm. Feel free to call my cell number.

Marcy McKillop, P.Eng.
Environmental Services Engineer
Wastewater Treatment Operations
City of London

109 Greenside Avenue
London, ON N6J 2X5
P: 519.661.CITY(2489) x 4976 | Cell: 226.688.8176 | Fax: 519.661.0199

mmckillop@london.ca | www.london.ca

As part of our ongoing efforts to stop the spread of COVID-19, the City of London has made changes to many City services. Visit our website for the latest information about City services and COVID-19.

From: [redacted]
Sent: Thursday, October 21, 2021 5:11 PM
To: McKillop, Marcy <mmckillop@london.ca>
Subject: Re: [EXTERNAL] what about a levy

will do..tomorrow, friday works for me.

On 20/10/2021 8:30 p.m., McKillop, Marcy wrote:

> Hi [redacted]
>
> I'm working a mix of remotely at home, and also in the office. A good time to reach me is tomorrow between 1:30 pm and 3 pm. Please call my office extension, and leave me a message including your contact information, including your phone number. I'll then call you back on my cell phone.
>
> Take care,
>
> -Marcy
>
> ---
>
> **From:** [redacted]
> **Sent:** Wednesday, October 20, 2021 6:20 PM
> **To:** McKillop, Marcy <mmckillop@london.ca>
> **Subject:** Re: [EXTERNAL] what about a levy
>
> we have been busy..I WILL phone you or leave a message..what would be appropriate time to phone
>
> On 20/10/2021 3:12 p.m., McKillop, Marcy wrote:
>
> > Hi [redacted]
> >
> > You might be interested in reviewing the Public Information Centre materials for both the Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant Climate Change Resiliency Class Environmental Assessment, as well as the Adelaide Wastewater Treatment Plant Climate Change Resiliency

Class Environmental Assessment. These public information centres were held virtually on October 6 and 7, 2021.

A copy of the presentation materials is available as a pdf file, as well as a recording of the meeting/webinar, are available here:

https://getinvolved.london.ca/greenway-climate-change

and

https://getinvolved.london.ca/adelaide-climate-change

Each presentation includes a figure and simulation to illustrate flooding extent from the regulatory (1:250 year) event, as well as the proposed alternatives for site flood protection.

Again, I'd be happy to speak with you about these projects. Feel free to propose a date and time that works for you, along with your phone number.

Best regards,

Marcy McKillop, P.Eng.
Environmental Services Engineer
Wastewater Treatment Operations
City of London

109 Greenside Avenue
London, ON N6J 2X5
P: 519.661.CITY(2489) x 4976 | Cell: 226.688.8176 | Fax: 519.661.0199
mmckillop@london.ca | www.london.ca

As part of our ongoing efforts to stop the spread of COVID-19, the City of London has made changes to many City services. Visit our website for the latest information about City services and COVID-19.

From: [redacted]
Sent: Sunday, October 17, 2021 5:32 PM
To: McKillop, Marcy <mmckillop@london.ca>
Subject: Re: [EXTERNAL] what about a levy

I googled the Adelaide plant and its a small river passing teh north part where all the play areas are, but how far does the water,,as in rain that we have had in the last month,

Overflow of river is 1/4 Mile, come to the plant. Unlike Greenway, where there is a ridge or driveway, with doggie on south side..play areas for humans on the north side.

On 15/10/2021 5:04 p.m., [redacted] wrote:

> I will drive to the Adelaide Plant and take a look before we talk. Both are near the Thames River.
>
> I need to get semi educated on this plan the city is about to spend our money on.
>
> On 15/10/2021 3:38 p.m., McKillop, Marcy wrote:
>
> > Good afternoon [redacted]
> >
> > Thank you for your email. I'd be happy to speak with you regarding proposed flood protection strategies for the Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant and/or the Adelaide Wastewater Treatment Plant.
> >
> > Let me know if there is a preferred day and time, and the best number to reach you at.
> >
> > Best regards,
> >
> > **Marcy McKillop, P.Eng.**
> > Environmental Services Engineer
> > Wastewater Treatment Operations
> > City of London
> >
> > 109 Greenside Avenue
> > London, ON N6J 2X5
> > P: 519.661.CITY(2489) x 4976 | Cell: 226.688.8176 | Fax: 519.661.0199
> > mmckillop@london.ca | www.london.ca
> >
> > *As part of our ongoing efforts to stop the spread of COVID-19, the City of London changes to many City services. Visit our website for the latest information about C and COVID-19.*
> >
> > -----Original Message-----
> > From: [redacted]

[redacted]
Sent: Thursday, October 14, 2021 8:39 PM
To: McKillop, Marcy <mmckillop@london.ca>
Subject: [EXTERNAL] what about a levy

has thought been given to building a levy or wall on the inside of the Plant, next to the hedge.

It does not have to be high..

I noted over the years, the only place that becomes flooded is Greenway & Harris park.

But I wonder about what the drainage pipe that I used to see draining into the Thames.

I noted also teh yard stick protruding near the drain pipe..or used to.
Since the growth of trees at the river side has hidden both

Melani-Ivy Samson

From: McKillop, Marcy <mmckillop@london.ca>
Sent: Friday, October 15, 2021 1:27 PM
To: Andrew Doherty
Subject: [External] FW: Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant & Adelaide WWTP

FYI

Please save with the comments/responses received….

From: Matthew Ilkiw <MIlkiw@aecon.com>
Sent: Friday, October 15, 2021 1:21 PM
To: McKillop, Marcy <mmckillop@london.ca>
Subject: [EXTERNAL] Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant & Adelaide WWTP

Hello Marcy,

I hope all is well with you.
My name is Matthew Ilkiw and I am the Coordinator of Strategic Business Development for our Industrial Team at Aecon Group Inc. (www.aecon.com).
I wanted to reach out to you regarding London's future water treatment plant & wastewater treatment plant endeavors.
We are very interested in connecting with you to discuss how Aecon could possibly support the development of this project.
Please let me know if there is any information (size, value, start dates) with regards to any construction scope / GC prequal or if you could pass this information on to a suitable contact.
Let me know at your earliest convenience – have a great weekend.

Thank you.

Best regards,

Matthew Ilkiw, BURPL
Business Development Coordinator,
Aecon Industrial
Mobile: 437 324 3825
Email: milkiw@aecon.com

AECON GROUP INC.
20 Carlson Ct,
Etobicoke ON M9W 7K6
aecon.com
https://www.aecon.com/

Melani-Ivy Samson

From: McKillop, Marcy <mmckillop@london.ca>
Sent: Monday, November 15, 2021 11:55 AM
To: Andrew Doherty
Subject: FW: [EXTERNAL] Greenway Pollution Plant
Attachments: IMG_5367.JPG; IMG_5373.JPG

FYI – for public consultation record

From: McKillop, Marcy
Sent: Monday, November 15, 2021 11:55 AM
To: [redacted]
Subject: RE: [EXTERNAL] Greenway Pollution Plant

Good morning [redacted]

Thanks for your email. While the bank does appear high, please note that the river has swelled and flooded over the bank as recently as 2018. Attached are some photos which show the level of the river by the pedestrian walkway and the flooding of the adjacent dog park during this event. It should be noted that this was a relatively minor rain event, but it was combined with warm temperatures resulting in significant snowmelt.

The Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant and surrounding area is located within the floodplain and it is subject to flooding under extreme events. The image below shows flooding depth due to a 1:250 year regulatory event.

Providing site flood protection for the Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant is important, both to protect this critical infrastructure and ensure the plant can still operate during extreme weather. Under this scenario, there would be risk to electrical infrastructure and the various structures around the plant and risk of floodwaters topping the treatment tanks, resulting in the discharge of untreated

wastewater and a temporary loss of treatment capacity. Each of these risks poses a significant threat to public health and the Thames River.

I appreciate your keen interest and involvement in this project. We will be providing additional materials for review and comment in 2022 for the second Public Information Centre for the Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant Climate Change Resiliency Class Environmental Assessment. In the interim, if you have specific concerns related to the proposed project (e.g. construction or environmental impacts, cost implications) please let me know and I'll do my best to address them.

Best regards,

Marcy McKillop, P.Eng.
Environmental Services Engineer
Wastewater Treatment Operations
City of London

109 Greenside Avenue
London, ON N6J 2X5
P: 519.661.CITY(2489) x 4976 | Cell: 226.688.8176 | Fax: 519.661.0199
mmckillop@london.ca | www.london.ca

As part of our ongoing efforts to stop the spread of COVID-19, the City of London has made changes to many City services. Visit our website for the latest information about City services and COVID-19.

-----Original Message-----
From: [redacted]
Sent: Tuesday, November 9, 2021 6:00 PM
To: McKillop, Marcy <mmckillop@london.ca>
Subject: [EXTERNAL] Greenway Pollution Plant

walked by the area where the 'treated' water is burped out. INteresting.
Since I wanted to observe how high the bank was, it appears well high of any waters that would threaten the plant.

your thoughts, m'lady!

Melani-Ivy Samson

From: Steve Braun
Sent: Wednesday, March 2, 2022 11:57 AM
To: Melani-Ivy Samson
Cc: Marcy McKillop
Subject: Greenway WWTP Climate Change Resiliency EA - Notice of Public Information Centre No. 2, [redacted]

For our files Melani.

Note, [redacted] sent a second email (will forward next). Phone call pending.

Steve Braun, P.Eng.
Principal Water Resources Engineer

MATRIX SOLUTIONS INC.
D 289.323.0975
C 647.271.5272

From: [redacted]
Sent: February 28, 2022 5:20 PM
To: Steve Braun <sbraun@matrix-solutions.com>
Subject: Re: [External] Re: Greenway WWTP Climate Change Resiliency EA - Notice of Public Information Centre No. 2

good thinking. Considering where I live..I took a walk down by the Thames a few times, to get an idea what GW could be up against..But whoa is me, I am only a lowly taxpayer, LOL 😊

On 28/02/2022 3:03 p.m., Steve Braun wrote:

> Greetings [redacted]
>
> Thanks for your interest in the project. I am lucky enough to be on the consulting side of this project, and look forward to speaking with you about any questions or comments you have. It is an interesting project for sure, with many considerations required.
>
> I would be available for a phone call some time later this week or early next week. Please let me know a couple times that work for you and we will confirm one.
>
> Thanks,
>
> **Steve Braun,** P.Eng.
> Principal Water Resources Engineer
>
> **MATRIX SOLUTIONS INC.**
> **D** 289.323.0975
> **C** 647.271.5272

From: [redacted]
Sent: Wednesday, February 23, 2022 7:40 PM
To: Melani-Ivy Samson <msamson@matrix-solutions.com>
Subject: [External] Re: Greenway WWTP Climate Change Resiliency EA - Notice of Public Information Centre No. 2

I was going to get involved but the amount city talk in the article is confuzing! Keep it simple for us..aka KISS

Considering how our weather is changing, and WILL continue. What does..Climate Change resiliency class mean(resiliency to climate change?)

as for flooding from the Thames, considering we get most of our overflow flooding from North of London, It will continue. I noted last winter we got flooding that captured the play ground area, and the only thing that stopped it was the elevated walkway, bikepath, etc. I noted the output pipe in front of the Pollution plant, about every 15 seconds burped out water..hopefully cleaned. And the depth of the pipe could easily be clogged by the Thames River water.

As previous email for long ago, a cement dyke could be built behind the hedge.

I would be interested is hearing what your hired consultant, Mr. Braun, has to say.

On 23/02/2022 3:53 p.m., Melani-Ivy Samson wrote:

> Hello,
>
> On behalf of the City of London, this email is to notify you of the upcoming virtual Public Information Centre (PIC) for the Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant Climate Change Resiliency Class Environmental Assessment (EA). The attached notice provides additional information about this event.
>
> The virtual PIC will be held on **Thursday, March 10, 2022 from 6:30 pm to 7:30 pm.** Please visit the City's Get Involved page to register for this event. A recorded video presentation will be made available following the PIC on the Get Involved page.
>
> If you have any questions or concerns about this project, please don't hesitate to get in touch with the Project Managers (contact information attached).
>
> If you wish to be removed from the distribution list for this study, please let me know.
>
> Thank you,
>
> **Melani-Ivy Samson,** M.A.Sc., EIT
> Water Resources EIT
>
> **MATRIX SOLUTIONS INC.**
> Environment & Engineering
> 7B, 650 Woodlawn Rd. W, Guelph, ON N1K 1B8
> **D** 226.314.1916 **C** 514.402.8082
> **T** 519.772.3777 **F** 226.314.1908
> **24-Hour Emergency Spill Response** 1.877.774.5525
> www.matrix-solutions.com

Survey Responses

24 February 2020 - 25 April 2022

Public Information Centre (PIC) No. 1 Public Comments Questionnaire

Get Involved London

Project: Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant Climate Change Resiliency

BANG THE TABLE engagementHQ

VISITORS					
4					
CONTRIBUTORS			RESPONSES		
1			1		
1	0	0	1	0	0
Registered	Unverified	Anonymous	Registered	Unverified	Anonymous

Respondent No:	1	**Responded At:**	Mar 07, 2022 22:52:52 pm
Login:	[redacted]	**Last Seen:**	Mar 08, 2022 05:50:59 am
Email:	[redacted]	**IP Address:**	[redacted]

Q1.	**My interest in this project is: (Please check all that apply)**	General Interest Nearby Residential Property
Q2.	**Is the presentation on the EA project clear? Such as:Where we are in the processEA criteriaAlternatives**	Yes
Q3.	**Are the Problem and Opportunity statements clear?**	Yes
Q4.	**Do you feel the consultation team should further consider something particular to your local area?**	No
Q5.	**Are there additional criteria that you feel should be considered in the process?**	No
Q6.	**Do you have any comments or concerns about the conceptual alternative solutions presented for the project area?**	No
Q7.	**Based on the presentation, do you feel there is anything further you would like to share?**	**Yes (please specify)** I am wondering if odor issue can be improved.

Melani-Ivy Samson

From: Endurthi, Sandeep <Sandeep.Endurthi@Telecon.ca>
Sent: Wednesday, March 16, 2022 8:53 AM
To: Melani-Ivy Samson
Subject: [External] G221829_Greenside Ave
Attachments: G221829_Greenside Ave.pdf; G221829_Greenside Ave_Rogers Markup Response Letter.pdf; G221829_Greenside Ave.dwg

Hi,

Please find attached completed markup request.

***** Please use "REGEN" command for proper line style *****

Thank you.

Regards,

Sandeep Endurthi

CAD Technician, Engineering - Central Canada
Technicien CAO, Ingénierie - Centre du Canada

7777 Weston Rd, Woodbridge (Ontario) L4L 0G9

telecon
design · build · connect

telecon.ca

From: Melani-Ivy Samson <msamson@matrix-solutions.com>
Sent: Wednesday, February 23, 2022 3:53 PM
Cc: Steve Braun <sbraun@matrix-solutions.com>; McKillop, Marcy <mmckillop@london.ca>; Lisa Prime <lisa@primestrategyplanning.com>; Peter De Carvalho <pdecarvalho@matrix-solutions.com>
Subject: Greenway WWTP Climate Change Resiliency EA - Notice of Public Information Centre No. 2

Hello,

On behalf of the City of London, this email is to notify you of the upcoming virtual Public Information Centre (PIC) for the Greenway Wastewater Treatment Plant Climate Change Resiliency Class Environmental Assessment (EA). The attached notice provides additional information about this event.

The virtual PIC will be held on **Thursday, March 10, 2022 from 6:30 pm to 7:30 pm.** Please visit the City's Get Involved page to register for this event. A recorded video presentation will be made available following the PIC on the Get Involved page.

If you have any questions or concerns about this project, please don't hesitate to get in touch with the Project Managers (contact information attached).

If you wish to be removed from the distribution list for this study, please let me know.

Thank you,

Melani-Ivy Samson, M.A.Sc., EIT
Water Resources EIT

MATRIX SOLUTIONS INC.
Environment & Engineering
7B, 650 Woodlawn Rd. W, Guelph, ON N1K 1B8
D 226.314.1916 **C** 514.402.8082
T 519.772.3777 **F** 226.314.1908
24-Hour Emergency Spill Response 1.877.774.5525
www.matrix-solutions.com

Matrix Solutions Inc.
ENVIRONMENT & ENGINEERING

Please consider the environment before printing this email.

Le présent courriel et les documents qui y sont attachés s'adressent exclusivement au(x) destinataire(s) à qui ils sont adressés, sont confidentiels et pourraient contenir des renseignements sujets aux droits d'auteur ou protégés par la loi. Toute divulgation, reproduction, distribution ou utilisation non autorisée est interdite. Si vous avez reçu ce courriel par erreur, veuillez en aviser l'émetteur et supprimer toutes les copies du courriel ainsi que les documents qui y sont attachés.

This e-mail message and any of its attachments are intended only for the person or entity to which they are addressed, are confidential and could contain information legally protected or subject to copyrights. Any unauthorized review, copying, use, distribution or disclosure is prohibited. If you received this in error, please contact the sender and delete all copies of the e-mail together with any attachments.

Matrix Solutions Inc.
ENVIRONMENT & ENGINEERING

MEETING MINUTES

MEETING TIME:	Wednesday, May 5, 2021 1:00 - 2:00 pm		
LOCATION:	Online		
PROJECT:	32667 – 531 Class EAs for Greenway and Adelaide WWTPs Climate Change Resiliency		
SUBJECT:	Project Introduction Workshop		
ATTENDEES:	**City of London:** • Marcy McKillop	**Upper Thames River Conservation Authority:** • Brent Verscheure • Stephanie Schreiner • Mark Shifflett	**Matrix Solutions Inc:** • Steve Braun • Andrew Doherty
MINUTES BY:	A. Doherty		
REVIEWED BY:	S. Braun		

The agenda items included:

- Introduction
- Schedule B Environmental Assessment (EA) Process
- Conceptual Flood Mitigation
- Conceptual Effluent Pumping
- Discussion: Challenges, Opportunities, and Risks
- Communication Plan
- Schedule and Next Steps

The presentation is attached to these minutes.

Introduction

Introductions were made by Matrix, the City of London, and the Upper Thames River Conservation Authority (UTRCA).

B. Verscheure noted that he would be the primary UTRCA contact for the EAs.

A. Doherty provided an overview of the Municipal Class EAs being undertaken for the Adelaide and Greenway WWTPs to provide flood mitigation for climate change resiliency.

Schedule B EA Process

A. Doherty discussed that a separate Schedule B Municipal Class EA will be completed for each WWTP and presented the following summary of key steps in the EA process:

- Technical studies to identify opportunities and constraints
- Hydraulic screening to evaluate a long-list of alternatives
- Confirm short-list of alternative solutions
- 10% conceptual design of alternative solutions
- Evaluation and selection of a preferred alternative solution

A. Doherty discussed that the technical studies included a stage 1 archaeology study and a natural heritage study. Matrix, UTRCA (B. Verscheure), and the City met online on May 4, 2021 to review Matrix's ecology scope for the natural heritage study.

Screening of a Long-list of Alternatives through Hydraulic Analysis

A. Doherty presented the following long-list of flood mitigation alternatives that will be screened through hydraulic analysis:

- Channel Conveyance Improvements: lowering and/or widening
- Structural Conveyance Improvements: bridge replacement (i.e. at the end of design lifecycle)
- Flood Containment: flood protection landforms, berms/dykes, floodwalls
- Flood Diversion: local or upstream
- Regional Flood Control: online or offline
- Policy Measures: flood-proofing, land acquisition
- Do Nothing

B. Verscheure highlighted that the ecology scope (previously discussed with UTRCA on May 4, 2021) was confined to the limits of the WWTPs (i.e. it does not include an assessment of the Thames River). In contrast, the limits of several long-list options extend beyond the WTTPs.

It was discussed that the ecology work was scoped based on the expectation that flood mitigation would be contained to the WWTP properties. For example, S. Braun highlighted that improving Thames River conveyance was not expected to be a feasible or acceptable flood mitigation approach. It was noted that hydraulic analysis and screening were being completed to determine technical feasibility as well as to confirm and demonstrate options that are not practical.

Developing a Short-List of Alternatives for Conceptual Design

A. Doherty discussed that the results of the hydraulic analysis and screening would form the basis of identifying a short-list of alternatives that will be developed to conceptual (10%) design and evaluated in the EA process. A. Doherty presented the following considerations for developing the short-list of alternatives based on the screening results.

- Technical feasibility (hydraulic modelling)
- Economic feasibility
- Results of technical studies
- Flood plain impacts
- Level of protection
- Combination of approaches
- Rationale for short-list alternatives

M. Shifflett confirmed that upstream (i.e. backwater) and downstream (i.e. storage loss/balance) flood plain impacts are important project considerations from UTRCA's perspective.

Conceptual Design

A. Doherty briefly discussed the conceptual design scope, which is summarized as follows:

- preparing conceptual design figures
- confirming the hydraulics
- defining and coordinating requirements for effluent pumping
- incorporating climate change resiliency in the design criteria (e.g. freeboard)
- estimating costs

M. McKillop noted that City undertook a similar climate resiliency initiative at the Vauxhall WWTP. M. McKillop recommended that the Vauxhall project be considered a reference point for technical considerations for the Adelaide and Greenway EAs.

Evaluation of Preferred Solution

A. Doherty discussed that the alternative conceptual solutions would be evaluated to identify a preferred solution. The following typical evaluation criteria were presented, noting that the criteria would likely be developed as the EA progresses:

- **Technical:** Level of protection, construction approaches, climate change resiliency, WWTP operations
- **Economic**: Capital costs, O&M costs
- **Environment:** Ecology, archaeology
- **Social:** Policy considerations, public input, property, property/public space impacts, public safety

Conceptual Effluent Pump Station

A. Doherty briefly discussed that an effluent pumping station was anticipated as part of a flood mitigation solution and that CIMA+ (not present at the meeting) would lead its conceptual design.

Communication

A. Doherty highlighted the envisioned communication and consultation plans with the UTRCA during the EAs, including project workshops, meeting documentation, and reports and deliverables provided to UTRCA for review and comment.

Schedule

A. Doherty presented a project schedule and next steps, including background review and technical studies, hydraulic screening of the long-list of options, stakeholder engagement planning, and issuing commencement notices. The next project workshop is scheduled for July 2021, and project completion is scheduled for March 2022.

Discussion: Challenges, Opportunities, and Risks

M. Shifflett discussed that a spill occurs across Adelaide Street near the Adelaide WWTP during the regulatory flood event (i.e., 1:250 year event). UTRCA recommended a 2-dimensional (2D) modelling approach for hydraulic analysis of the Adelaide WWTP based on this spill occurring.

M. Shifflett noted that UTRCA was updating their 2D model of the Thames River at the Adelaide WWTP area, including incorporating relief culverts at Adelaide Street and structures within the flood plain. M. Shifflett noted that UTRCA might need to review technical details of the 2D model with Matrix's hydraulic modelling lead if required once the model was ready to be shared. S. Braun confirmed that K. Hofbauer, who has worked with M. Shifflett on previous projects, was the hydraulic modelling lead.

Matrix confirmed that both 1D and 2D models at Adelaide would be used in the hydraulic analysis. In addition, Matrix confirmed that a 1D modelling approach would be used for hydraulic analysis at the Greenway WWTP.

Post-Meeting Note: The hydraulic analysis and high-level screening of flood mitigation approaches at the Adeliade WWTP used both the 1D and 2D models provided by UTRCA. For Greenway, the 1D model provided by UTRCA was used.

B. Verscheure confirmed that UTRCA would share their 1D and 2D models with Matrix as soon as possible.

ACTION ITEMS

Action Required	Person Responsible	Action Due Date
UTRCA to share 1D hydraulic models (Adelaide and Greenway) and 2D model (Adelaide) with Matrix	B. Verscheure	Complete

Matrix Solutions Inc.
ENVIRONMENT & ENGINEERING

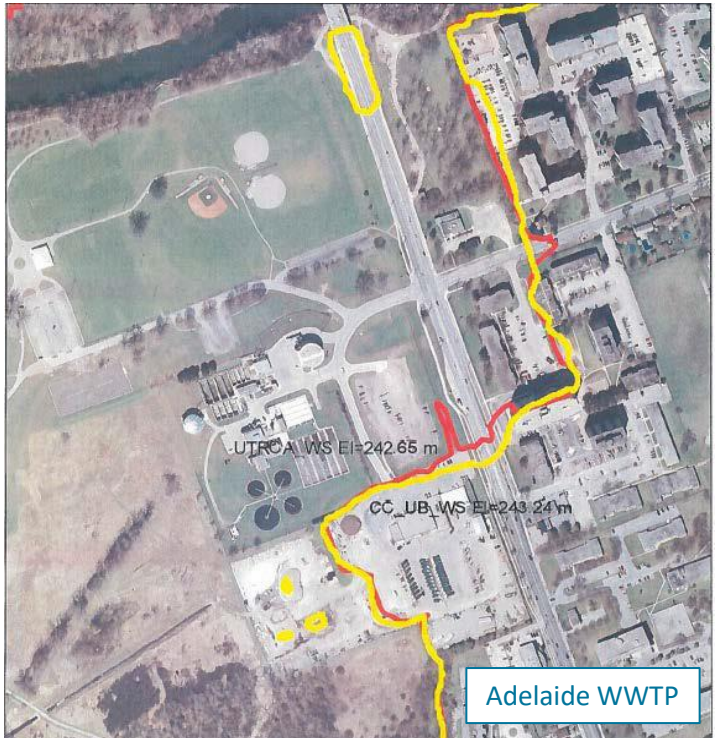
Class EAs for Greenway & Adelaide WWTP Climate Change Resiliency

UTRCA Project Startup Meeting –May 5, 2021

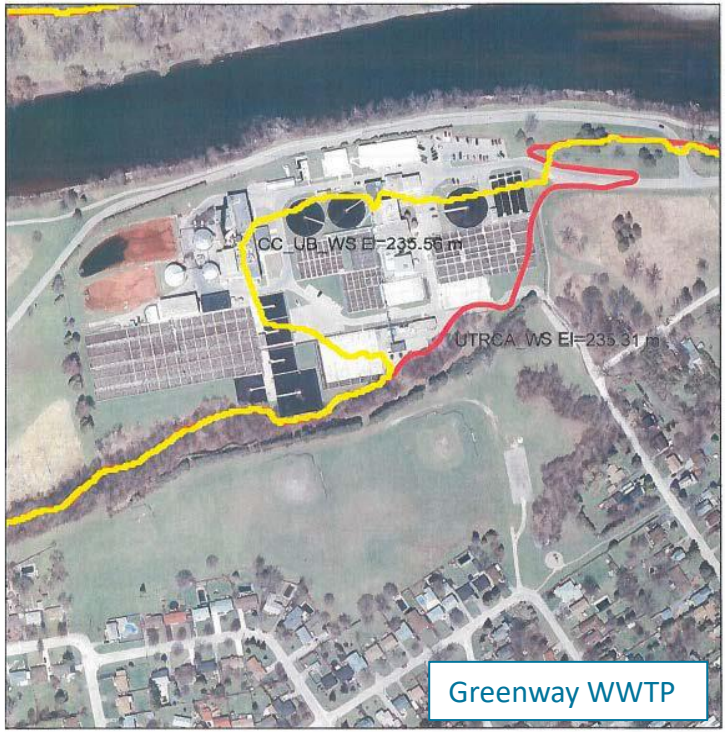
Agenda

1. Introductions
2. Schedule B EA Process
3. Conceptual Flood Mitigation
4. Conceptual Effluent Pumping
5. Discussion: Challenges, Opportunities, and Risks
6. Communication
7. Schedule and Next Steps

Introduction



Adelaide WWTP



Greenway WWTP

Schedule B Class EA

EXHIBIT A. 1 KEY FEATURES OF THE MCEA

	PHASE 1	PHASE 2	PHASE 3	PHASE 4	PHASE 5
BASIC PROCESS (See Exhibit A.2 for detailed flow chart)	PROBLEM OR OPPORTUNITY	ALTERNATIVE SOLUTIONS	ALTERNATIVE DESIGN CONCEPTS FOR PREFERRED SOLUTION	ENVIRONMENTAL STUDY REPORT	IMPLEMENTATION
Consultation Requirements	*Optional*	*Mandatory*	*Mandatory*	*Mandatory*	*Optional*
SCHEDULE A/A+ PROJECTS(1)	✓ (3)				✓
SCHEDULE B PROJECTS(1)	✓	✓			✓
SCHEDULE C PROJECTS(1)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
MASTER PLANS(1) (See Section A.2.7)	✓	✓ (As a minimum Master Plans address Phases 1 and 2)	✓ (2)	✓ (2)	✓ (2)

NOTES:

✓ Actions required during relevant phase

(1) Schedule A, A+, B and C projects and Master Plans can also be integrated with the requirements of the Planning Act (See Section A.2.9)

(2) Complete Phases 3 and 4 for any Schedule C projects included in the Master Plan prior to implementation

(3) For Schedule A+ projects, public to be advised. See Section A.1.2.2.

Conceptual Flood Mitigation

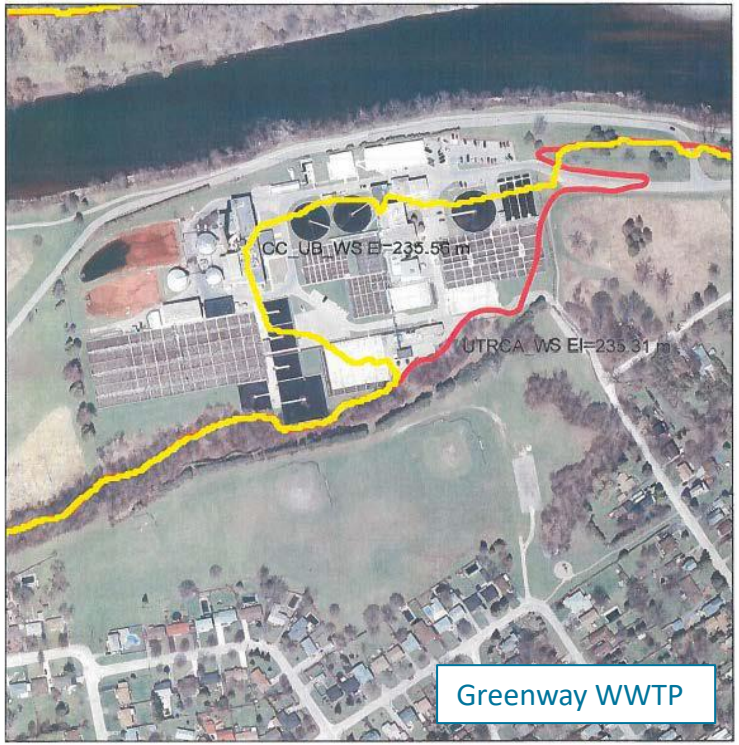
Technical Studies to Identify Opportunities and Constraints → Hydraulic Screening to Evaluate Long List of Options → Confirm Short List of Alternative Solutions → 10% Conceptual Design of Alternative Solutions → Evaluation and Selection of Preliminary Preferred Alternative Solution

Screening of Long-list of Alternatives through Hydraulic Analysis

- **Channel Conveyance Improvements**: lowering and/or widening
- **Structural Conveyance Improvements**: bridge replacement (i.e. at end of lifecycle)
- **Flood Containment:** flood protection landforms, berm/dyke floodwall
- **Flood Diversion:** local or upstream
- **Regional Flood Control:** online or offline
- **Policy Measures:** flood-proofing, land acquisition, etc.
- Do Nothing

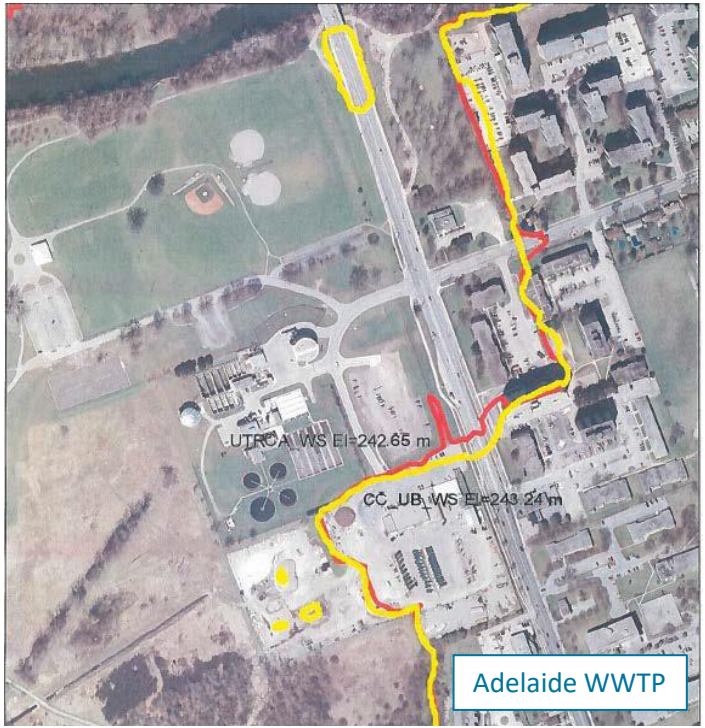
Developing a Short-list of Alternatives for Conceptual Design

- Technical feasibility (hydraulic modelling),
- Economic feasibility,
- Results of technical studies
- Floodplain impacts
- Level of protection
- Combination of approaches
- Sound rationale for short-list alternatives
- Demonstrate which options are not practical and not feasible to meet project requirements



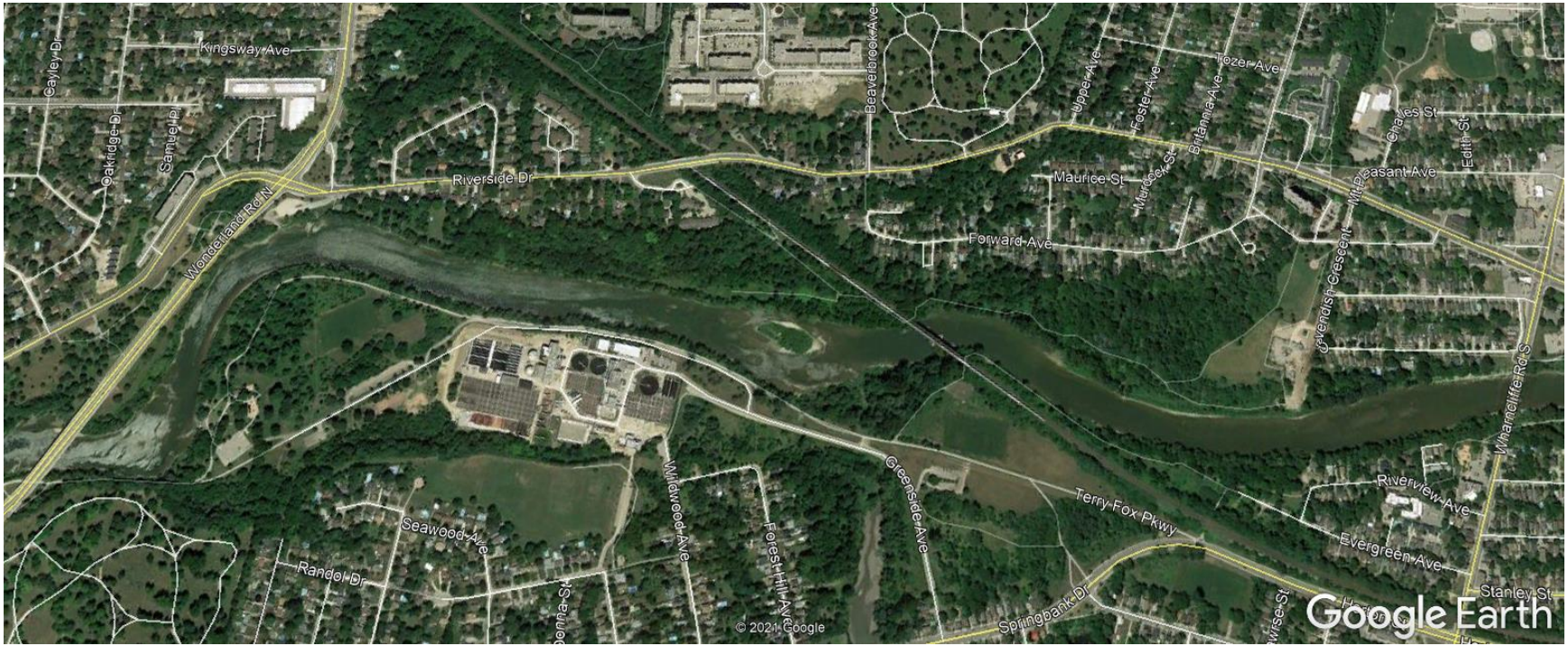
Conceptual Design

- preparing conceptual design figures
- confirming the hydraulics
- defining and coordinating requirements for effluent pumping
- incorporating climate change resiliency in the design criteria (e.g. freeboard)
- estimating costs



Adelaide WWTP

Greenway WWTP



Evaluation of Preferred Solution

Technical

a. Level of Protection
b. Construction Approaches
c. Climate Change Resiliency
d. WWTP operations

Economic

a. Capital Costs
b. O&M Costs

Environment

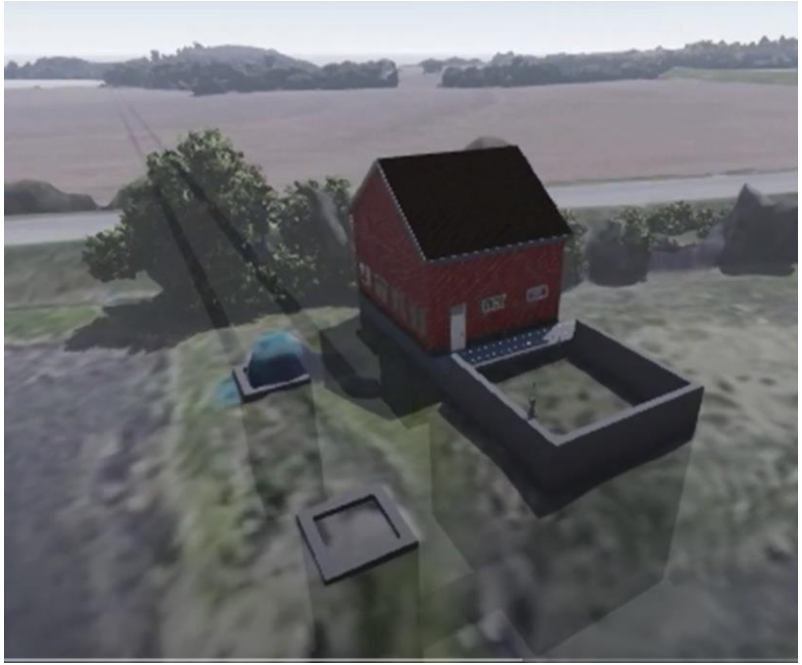
a. Ecology
b. Archaeology

Social

a. Policy Considerations
b. Public Input
c. Property/Public Space Impacts
d. Public Safety

Conceptual Effluent Pump Station

- CIMA+ is providing support with effluent pump station components
- Assumed that future high river levels will require an effluent pump station (base scope)
- Important to meet with wastewater operations to develop and refine effluent pumping alternatives before presenting to external stakeholders



Discussion: Challenges, Opportunities, and Risk

Communication

- UTRCA project contact
- Project workshops
- Meeting documentation
- Deliverable review and comment
- PICs

Workshops

- Workshop No.1
  - Project start-up
- Workshop No.2
  - short list of alternatives
- Workshop No. 3
  - Conceptual designs, evaluation criteria
- Workshop No. 4
  - Study outcomes, preferred solutions

Schedule

- **Late May 2021**: Notice of Commencement
- **July 2021**: Workshop No.2
- **September 2021**: PIC No. 1a and 1b
- **December2021**: Workshop No.3
  - short list of alternatives
- **January 2022**: PIC No. 2a and 2b
- **March 2022**: Workshop No. 3
  - Conceptual designs, evaluation criteria
- **March 2022**: EA Project File

Next Steps

- Background review and technical studies
- Hydraulic screening of high-level options
- Stakeholder engagement plan
- Public Notice

Matrix Solutions Inc.
ENVIRONMENT & ENGINEERING

MEETING MINUTES

MEETING TIME:	Thursday, July 22, 2021 10:00 - 11:15 am		
LOCATION:	Online		
PROJECT:	32667 - Class EAs for Greenway & Adelaide WWTP Climate Change Resiliency		
SUBJECT:	Mid-Project Workshop		
ATTENDEES:	**City of London:** • Marcy McKillop • Kirby Oudekerk	**Upper Thames River Conservation Authority** • Mahmoud Pejam • Stephanie Schreiner • Mark Shifflett • Brent Verscheure	**Matrix Solutions Inc:** • Sam Bellamy • Stephen Braun • Andrew Doherty • Karen Hofbauer • Melani-Ivy Samson
MINUTES BY:	M. Samson		
REVIEWED BY:	K. Hofbauer		

The agenda items included:

- Introduction
- Screened-Out Flood Mitigation Approaches
- Site-Level Flood Protection
- Hydraulic Modelling
    - Greenway (1d)
    - Adelaide (2d)
- Upstream Flood Impacts
- Floodplain Storage
- Alternative Solutions
- Natural Heritage Study
- Next Steps

The presentation slides are attached to these minutes.

1 MEETING MINUTES

Introduction

Introductions were made by Matrix Solutions Inc. (Matrix), the City of London (the City), and Upper Thames River Conservation Authority (UTRCA).

A. Doherty provided an overview of the Environmental Assessment (EA) process applicable for both wastewater treatment plants (WWTPs), which consists of technical studies, hydraulic screening, short-list of alternative solutions, 10% conceptual design of alternative solutions, and evaluation and selection of the preliminary preferred alternative solution.

At this stage in the project, the draft hydraulic screening memos have been completed and were sent to both the City and UTRCA for review. Matrix has finalized the memos based on the provided feedback from the City and UTRCA. Currently, technical studies for stage 1 archaeology investigation and ecology are underway, and these results will inform next steps for conceptual design.

A. Doherty discussed the existing conditions for both WWTPs. At the Adelaide WWTP, there is a key spill into the site from across Adelaide Street (east of the site) just upstream of the bridge and the 1:250 year event flow in the channel at this location is 1,000 m^3/s. The Greenway WWTP lies immediately adjacent to the river and the 1:250 year event flow in the channel at this location is 1,900 m^3/s.

Screened-Out Flood Mitigation Approaches

A. Doherty reviewed the high-level alternative solutions with the team. The screened-out options included conveyance improvements, structural conveyance improvements, local flood diversion, Regional flood control, and operation measures. The hydraulic screening demonstrated that the site-level flood protection was the preferred option to evaluate to 10% conceptual design phase. And as part of the standard EA process, the “do nothing” alternative will also be carried forward.

A. Doherty described each of the screened-out options.

- Channel conveyance improvements (including floodplain improvements) at both locations would require significant widening and lowering to mitigate flooding. In theory, a channel approximately triple the size of the existing river would provide enough conveyance to mitigate flooding at both locations. Construction costs and sediment transfer are other issues which would stem from channel conveyance improvements.

- Structural conveyance improvements (i.e., bridge replacements) will not have a significant impact on flood mitigation for either of the WWTPs. Adelaide Street bridge and Wonderland Road bridge have minor backwater impacts (approximately 10-20 cm). B. Verscheure asked when Wonderland Road bridge is slated to be replaced and M. McKillop followed up after the meeting indicating it is currently anticipated for 2050.

- Local Flood Diversion (i.e., diversion channel/conduit) was screened out because it would require a size that is roughly 2-3 times larger than the current Thames River (similar to channel widening).

- Regional Flood Control was screened out because significant storage requirements would be required at Fanshawe Dam to reduce flows by at least half the current flow at either river reaches.

- Operational Measures (i.e., equipment upgrades and operational procedures in response to flood forecast) were screened out due to significant costs of upgrades and long-term timeframe to uphold.

Site-Level Flood Protection (including Upstream Impacts)

A. Doherty reviewed site-level flood protection as the preferred flood mitigation approach for both WWTPs.

At the Greenway WWTP, A. Doherty showed the flooding improvements from implementing a floodwall or berm along Terry Fox Parkway. K. Hofbauer commented that upstream backwater impacts from this approach is minor and there are no impacts to the Coves, just east of the WWTP. S. Bellamy added that there is little to no difference between flooding extents with the addition of a floodwall or berm for the WWTP.

Under existing conditions at the Adelaide WWTP, A. Doherty noted that the operations centre does not flood under the 1:250-year, the WWTP is partly flooded, and the storage yard is mostly flooded. A. Doherty showed flooding improvements at this WWTP with a floodwall or berm wrapping along the access road and storage yard to the south. K. Oudekerk noted that the storage yard was added to the scope as for potential future plant expansion to the WWTP in the next 20 years. The modelling demonstrated little to no upstream impacts; the urban area to the east of the WWTP is not a key flow path and thus the addition of the berm will have negligible impacts to the upstream area.

Hydraulic Modelling

To assess the effectiveness of the site-level flood protection, Matrix used the 1D model for the Greenway WWTP and the 2D model for the Adelaide WWTP, both provided by UTRCA. K. Hofbauer asked M. Shifflett about the modelling approach (i.e., using the 2D model for the Adelaide site) for this project. Matrix compared both diffusive wave and shallow water equations (SWE; full momentum) in the 2D model, and would like to proceed with the SWE. M. Shifflett indicated that the UTRCA's key assessments are based on the 1D models and Matrix may revise the 2D model as needed to best replicate the 1D model.

Floodplain Storage

A. Doherty reviewed the storage loss at both WWTPs. At the Greenway WWTP, there is a storage loss of approximately 35,000 m^3 if a floodwall or berm is implemented. Along the river reach (downstream of the Coves to upstream of Wonderland Road bridge), approximately 2.5% of floodplain (excluding Mud Creek) is lost. Similarly, the Adelaide WWTP has a storage loss of 52,000 m^3 if a floodwall or berm is implemented.

The storage loss represents a 4% floodplain loss for the river reach encompassing the WWTP (upstream of Adelaide Street bridge to approximately King's University College). In response to a question by B. Verscheure, A. Doherty clarified the storage loss was roughly 20,000 m^3 for the WWTP and 30,000 m^3 for the storage lot (WWTP expansion site).

S. Braun acknowledged that taking away floodplain storage is never the intention. In this case, the project is working towards building resilience towards a public work. While we recognize the potential cumulative effect of floodplain losses, Matrix would like to look at the effect here; however, floodplain storage loss is likely acceptable under these terms. S. Braun asked UTRCA for their thoughts and comments on Matrix's interpretation of the conditions. B. Verscheure indicated that UTRCA prefers that opportunities to offset the loss of floodplain storage be explored as part of the Class EA, including a consideration of adjacent park land to offset a portion of this volume loss.

K. Hofbauer suggested that Matrix could run the 2D model (with the hydrograph) to verify the downstream impacts. M. Shifflett stated that UTRCA is more focused on the volume calculation rather than modelling effects. B. Verscheure would like to explore any opportunity to provide volume storage as this is a condition UTRCA sets for all projects. M. Shifflett added that even if the one-to-one volume balance cannot be achieved, a best effort is required. UTRCA would like to be provided the reasons and investigation details behind it.

S. Braun discussed a "spectrum" of volume solutions; the first few storage offset may be easily placed, but the last bit (i.e., full volume replacement) may be more difficult. S. Bellamy added that this storage loss investigation may be difficult to pinpoint without the completion of an Environmental Impact Study or natural heritage study. S. Braun also indicated that subsurface water levels are unknown and depth of cuts cannot be properly assessed without this information. UTRCA indicated that the Adelaide site can be probed further for opportunities for volume offset; however, the Greenway site will have limited opportunities.

Alternative Solutions

A. Doherty first reviewed the possible alternatives for site-level flood protection at the Greenway WWTP that will be developed to 10% conceptual design in the next stage of the study. K. Hofbauer indicated that a floodwall (concrete, green wall, etc.) could be constructed between the Terry Fox Parkway and the WWTP, and the separation wall can be extended to the entrance of the WWTP. Alternatively, the Terry Fox Parkway could be raised atop a berm; however, it may not be the best solution when considering aesthetics as trail walkers may be peering into the WWTP from this height. M. McKillop indicated that the City would prefer a floodwall for this area. K. Hofbauer added that this flood mitigation approach will continue to facilitate safe egress to the WWTP from the east. B. Verscheure inquired about the topography from Terry Fox Parkway to the Thames River and K. Oudekerk confirmed there is a steep drop. K. Oudekerk also added that a raised berm for Terry Fox Parkway may conflict with regulations within the Accessibility for Ontarians with Disabilities Act.

K. Hofbauer reviewed the alternatives for site-level flood protection at the Adelaide WWTP that will be developed to 10% conceptual design. The access road from Adelaide Street could be raised to act as a

berm to protect the WWTP, and the existing berm south of the site (currently providing low effectiveness) would be extended to wrap around the storage yard. Safe egress through the operations centre is clear due to the higher elevation of this portion of the site and K. Oudekerk indicated that the WWTP could be connected to Adelaide Street further south. K. Oudekerk suggested another option of running a floodwall or berm along the east side of the parking lot; however, K. Oudekerk acknowledged that this would require further floodplain storage offset.

M. Shifflett mentioned that a standard freeboard of 0.6 m was provided for dykes to account for climate change, though it is unclear if this includes a safety factor. It was noted that freeboard criteria has not been reviewed in years and may warrant further investigation, though there are a few references. K. Hofbauer commented that 0.6 m freeboard is similar to the 0.5 m sometimes used elsewhere.

Natural Heritage

A. Doherty provided an update on the natural heritage study progress thus far. In April (representing leaf-off season), bat surveys were conducted at both sites. Bat habitat was found and Matrix will carefully indicate the appropriate construction windows and protocols (i.e., use of bat boxes and bat houses). In June, breeding bird surveys were conducted. Plant inventory and wildlife habitat are projected to be assessed in August.

Next Steps

A. Doherty reviewed the project schedule with the team. Matrix will move to conceptual design of the site-level flood protection for both the Adelaide and Greenway WWTPs. At this stage, floodplain storage will be reviewed and potential sites will be identified. The findings of the natural heritage study and the stage 1 archaeology will be discussed at Joint Workshop No. 3 in early December. A. Doherty mentioned that the next deliverable will be the online Public Information Centre No. 1a (Adelaide WWTP) and 1b (Greenway WWTP) projected for mid-September, which will review the contents of this meeting for the public.

2 ACTION ITEMS

Summary	Action Required	Person Responsible	Action Due Date
UTRCA inquired about the projected timeframe for the Wonderland Road bridge replacement.	Provide approximate timeframe for bridge replacement.	M. McKillop	Complete
Provide updated hydraulic memos with mention of storage loss investigation.	Provide updated hydraulic memos.	Matrix	Complete

Matrix Solutions Inc.
ENVIRONMENT & ENGINEERING

Class EAs for Greenway & Adelaide WWTP Climate Change Resiliency

Workshop No. 2 – July 22, 2021

Agenda

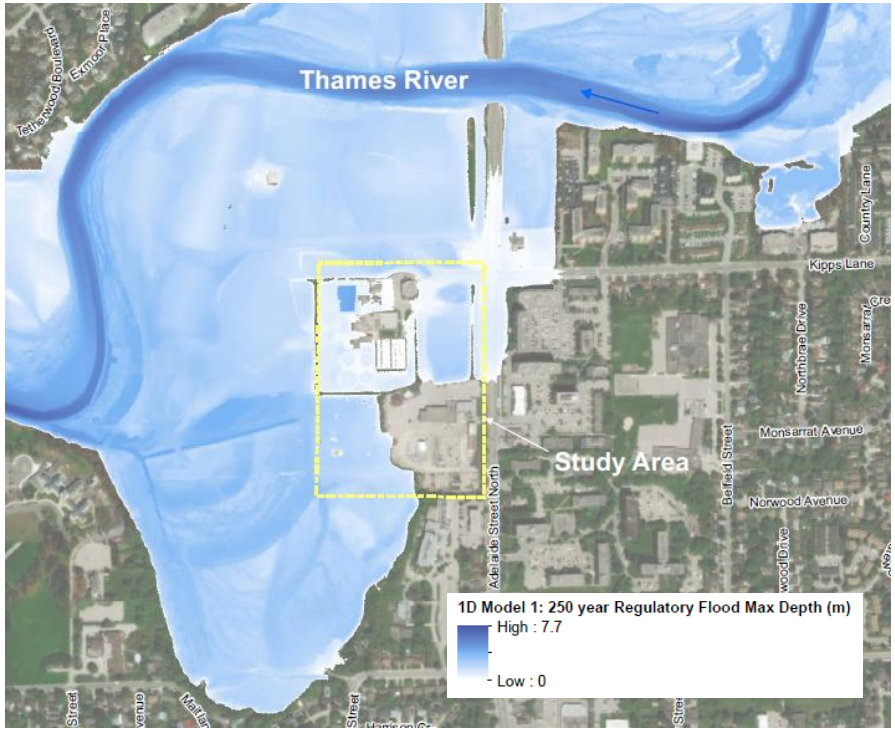
1. Introduction
2. Screened-Out Flood Mitigation Approaches
3. Site-Level Flood Protection
4. Hydraulic Modelling
    a. Greenway (1d)
    b. Adelaide (2d)
5. Upstream Flood Impacts
6. Floodplain Storage
7. Alternative Solutions
8. Natural Heritage Study
9. Next Steps

Conceptual Flood Mitigation

Technical Studies to Identify Opportunities and Constraints → Hydraulic Screening to Evaluate Long List of Options → Confirm Short List of Alternative Solutions → 10% Conceptual Design of Alternative Solutions → Evaluation and Selection of Preliminary Preferred Alternative Solution

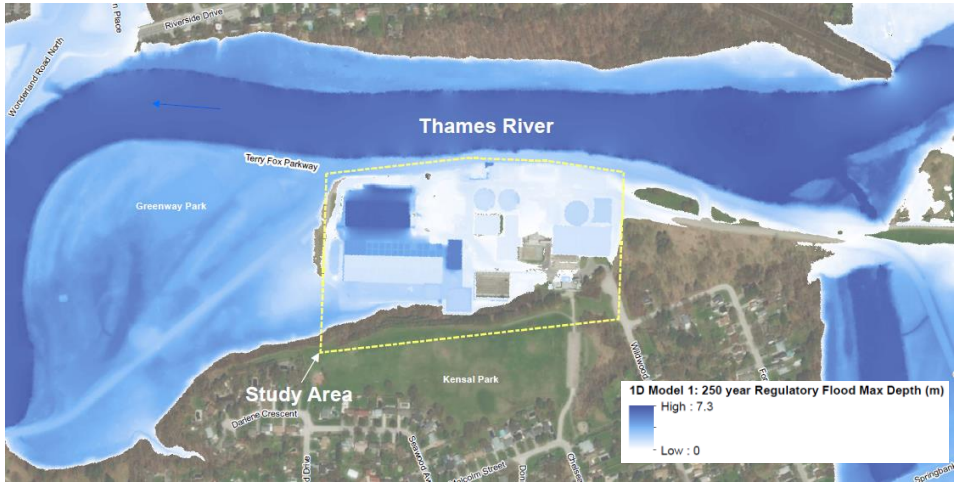
Existing Conditions – Adelaide

- Spill across Adelaide Street
- 1:250 year regulatory event of 1,000 m^3/s



Existing Conditions – Greenway

- WWTP occupies most of the floodplain width
- 1:250 year event of 1,900 m^3/s



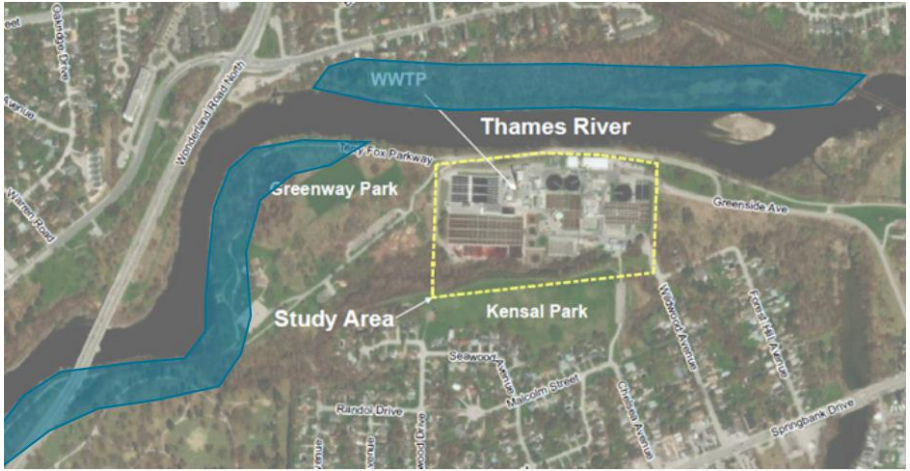
Matrix Solutions Inc.
ENVIRONMENT & ENGINEERING

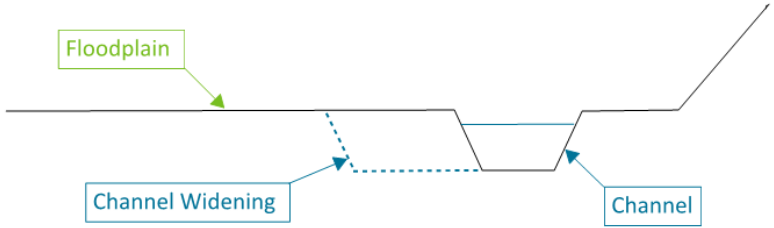
Screened-Out Flood Mitigation Approaches

High-Level Alternative Solutions

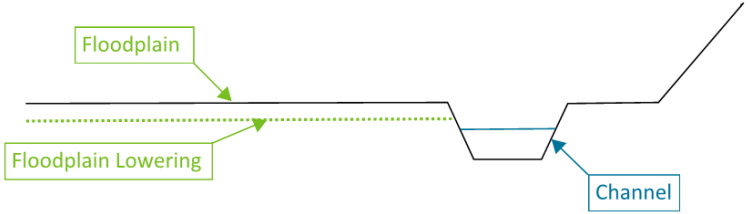
- **Conveyance Improvements:** lowering, widening, floodplain improvements
- **Structural Conveyance Improvements:** bridge replacement, raised road profile
- **Local Flood Diversion:**
- **Regional Flood Control:** Fanshawe Dam storage
- **Operation Measures:** flood-proofing, equipment upgrades
- **Site-Level Flood Protection:** floodwall, berm/dyke
- Do Nothing

Channel Conveyance Improvements





Channel Conveyance Improvements



High-Level Alternative Solutions

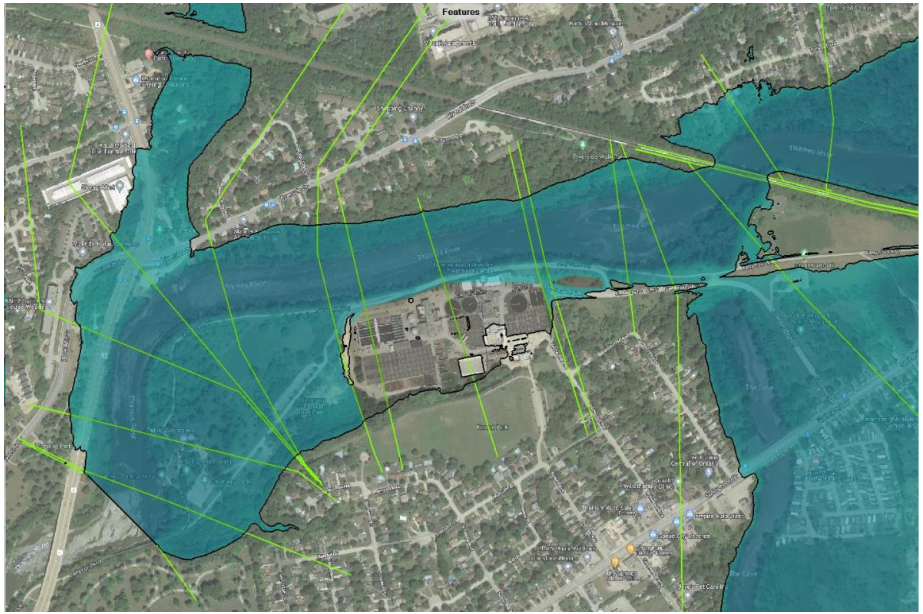
- **Structural Conveyance Improvements**: existing bridges at Adelaide Street and Wonderland Road do not have a significant impact on flooding at the WWTPS
- **Local Flood Diversion:** diversion channel/conduit would need to be roughly 2-3 times larger than the river (similar to channel widening)
- **Regional Flood Control:** significant storage requirements at Fanshawe Dam
- **Operational Measures:** significant costs, long-term timeframe

Matrix Solutions Inc.
ENVIRONMENT & ENGINEERING

Site-Level Flood Protection

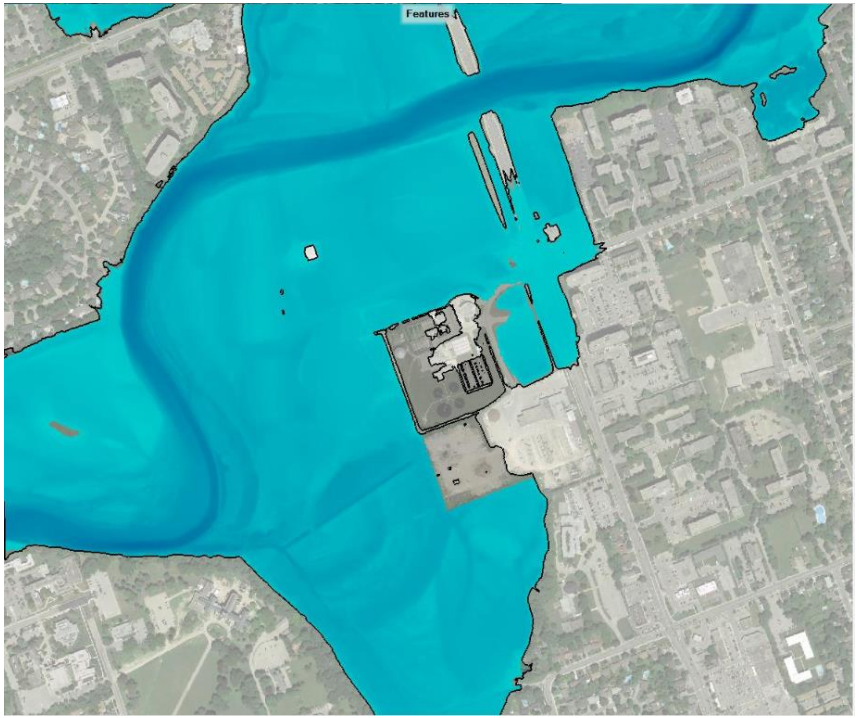
Hydraulic Modelling – Greenway

- Represented berm in 1D HEC-RAS model
- Modelling indicated no upstream flood impacts



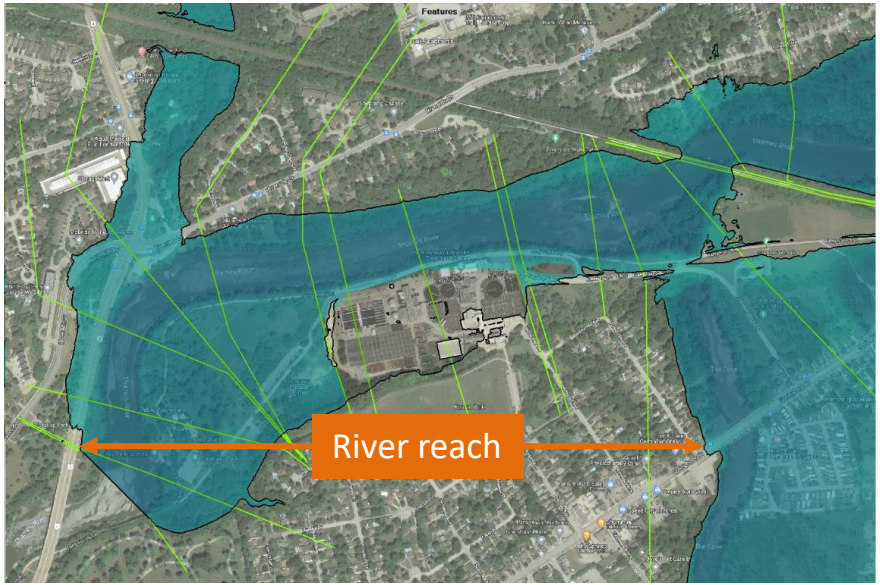
Hydraulic Modelling – Adelaide

- Represented berm in 2D HEC-RAS model
- Modelling indicated no upstream flood impacts



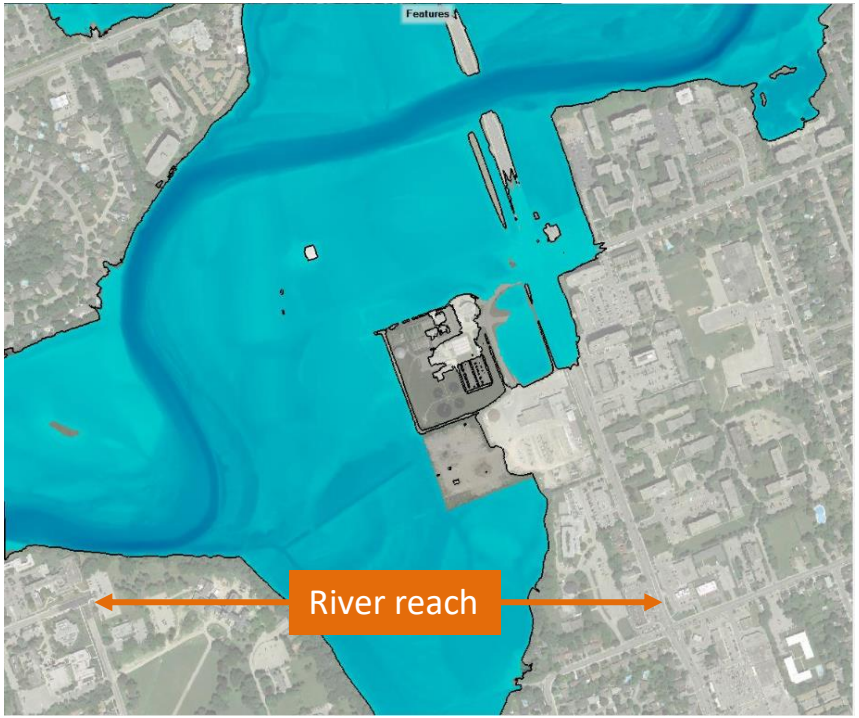
Storage Loss – Greenway

- Approximately 35,000 m^3 of storage loss
- 1,900 m^3/s 1:250 year flood event
- Existing floodplain storage approximately 1.4 million m^3 (river reach encompassing WWTP; excluding Mud Creek; 2.5% loss)
- Fanshawe Dam Regulated Flow



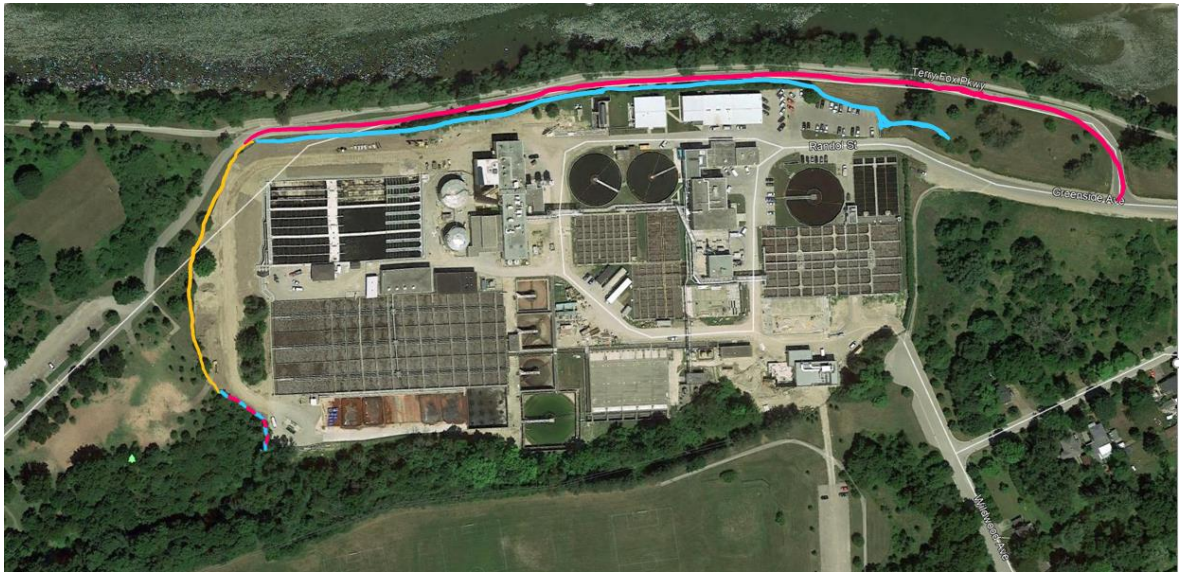
Storage Loss – Adelaide

- Approximately 52,000 m^3 of storage loss at the study area
- 1,000 m^3/s 1:250 year flood event
- Existing floodplain storage 1.2 million m^3 (river reach encompassing WWTP; 4% loss)
- Fanshawe Dam Regulated Flow



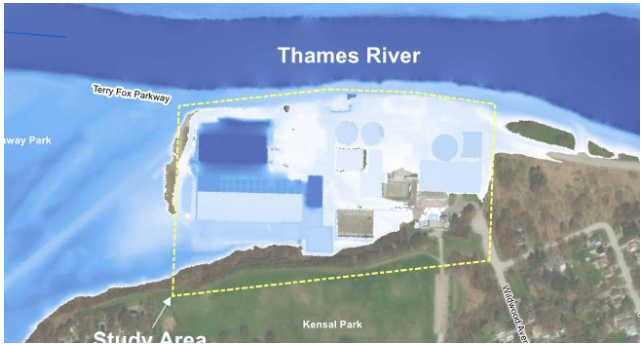
Alternative Solutions

Alternative Solutions – Greenway

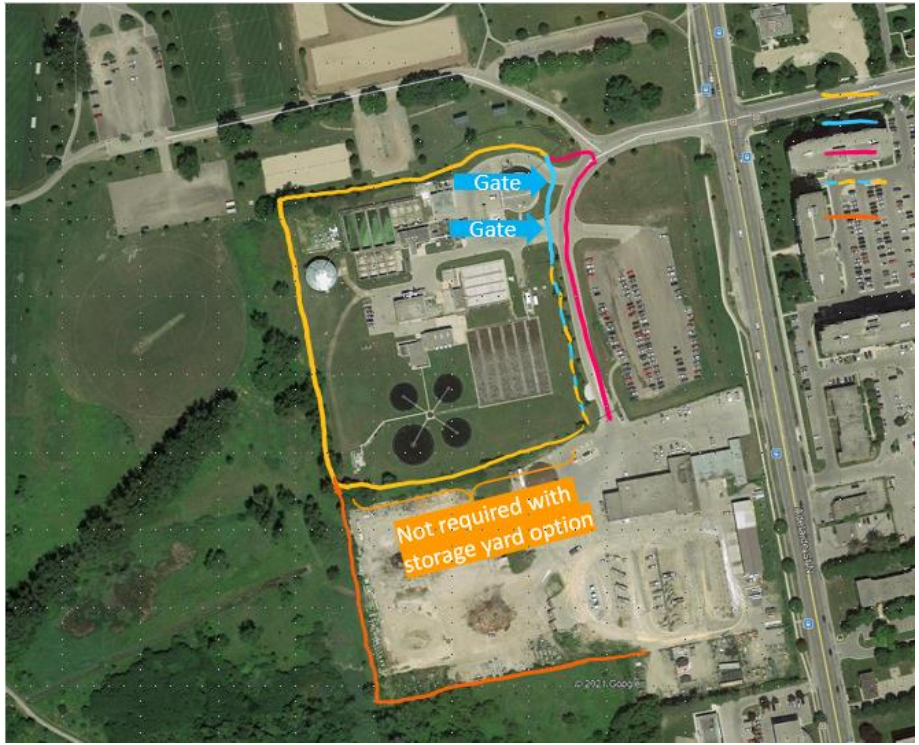


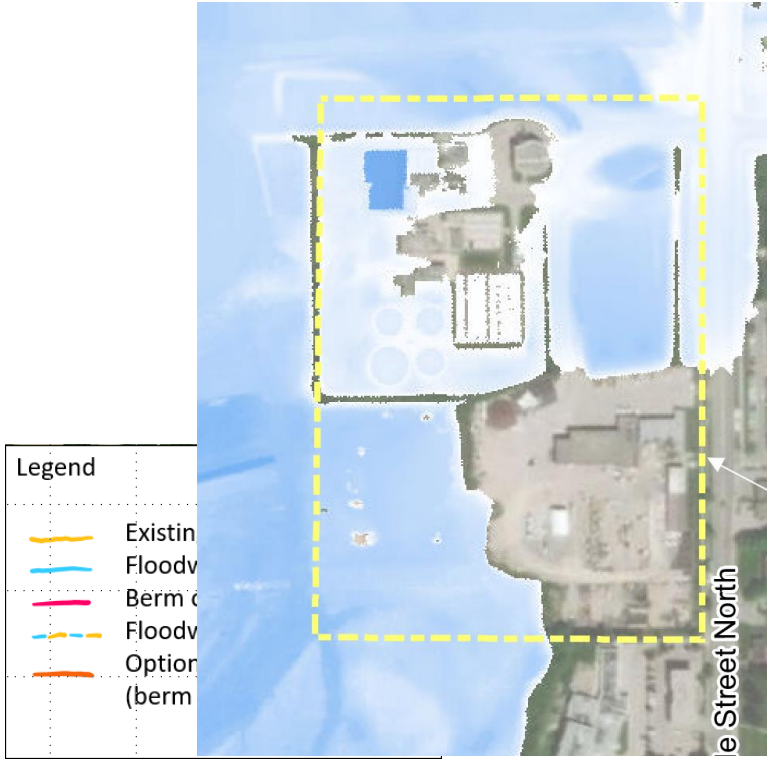
Legend

- Existing Berm
- Floodwall Alternative
- Berm on Terry Fox Pkwy Alternative
- Floodwall or Berm



Alternative Solutions – Adelaide





Greenway WWTP

Adelaide WWTP

Natural Heritage Assessment

- April (leaf-off): Bat Habitat Survey
- June: Breeding Bird Survey
- Planned for August: Plant inventory, wildlife habitat

Next Steps

Tasks	Anticipated Timing
Project Initiation	
Startup Workshop	March 30, 2021
Notice of Commencement (two notices)	Late May 2021
Workshops	
Joint Workshop No. 1 (startup)	April 23, 2021
Joint Workshop No. 2	Mid July 2021
Joint Workshop No. 3	Mid December 2021
Joint Workshop No. 4	Early March 2022
Public Information Centres	
PIC No. 1a (Adelaide) and 1b (Greenway)	Mid September 2021
PIC No. 2a (Adelaide) and 2b (Greenway)	Early January 2022
Reporting Deliverables	
Hydraulic Screening	Late July 2021
Environmental Impact Report	Early October 2021
Conceptual Design Brief	Mid November 2021
EA Project File (two reports; draft for City and UTRCA)	Early February 2022
Final EA Project File	March 2022

MEETING MINUTES

MEETING TIME:	Thursday, December 16, 2021 1:00 – 2:30 pm
LOCATION:	Online
PROJECT:	32667 - Class EAs for Greenway & Adelaide WWTP Climate Change Resiliency
SUBJECT:	Project Workshop #3 – Option Summary and Flood Storage Loss Offsetting
ATTENDEES:	**City of London:** • Marcy McKillop • Kirby Oudekerk **Upper Thames River Conservation Authority** • Stephanie Schreiner • Brent Verscheure **Matrix Solutions Inc:** • Stephen Braun • Andrew Doherty • Karen Hofbauer • Peter De Carvalho
MINUTES BY:	P. De Carvalho

The agenda items included:

- Flood Protection and Storage Offsetting
  - Adelaide
  - Greenway
- Adelaide WWTP Flood Protection
  - Review Options
  - Discussion: Preferred Approach at Adelaide
- Greenway WWTP Flood Protection
  - Review Options
  - Stormwater Management
  - Discussion: Preferred Approach at Greenway
- Next Steps

The presentation slides are attached to these minutes.

1 MEETING MINUTES

Introduction

Introductions were made by Matrix Solutions Inc. (Matrix), the City of London (the City), and Upper Thames River Conservation Authority (UTRCA).

Flood Protection - Adelaide

A. Doherty summarized the flood mitigation options for Adelaide and discussed potential issues relating to feasibility.

- Option 1 – Berm with raised entrance way
- Option 2 – Berm with a temporary measure at entrance way in response to flood forecasts
- Option 3 – Berm extending to provide protection of eastern parking lot

It was noted that anticipated footprint of flood mitigation measures (earthen berm) overlaps with some existing fixtures within the wastewater treatment plant (WWTP) for all three options. It was discussed that impacts can be avoided through transition between berm and floodwall, or through the use of retaining gabion (similar to the strategy employed at Vauxhall WWTP). All three options also raise the potential for stormwater accumulation within the southern storage yard. The potential for a temporary ponded retention area within the yard was discussed. Additionally, the eventual location of equalization tank may need to factor in potentially incorporating tank footprint with flood protection measures.

No technical issues specific to Option 1 were noted. Potential challenges with the remaining two options were discussed. Option 2, which does not propose any improvements to the entry road, is the only option that does not have an obvious route for emergency ingress/egress during a 250-year event. Providing flood protection to the eastern parking lot in Option 3 would represent the removal of additional floodplain storage (approximately 22,000 m^3). Discussion points towards Option 1 as the preferred solution.

Additional technical challenges were discussed. Integration of raised access road (approximately 1-2 m higher than existing profile) and the existing plant entrance must consider large vehicle access. Turning radius of larger sludge trucks must be factored into any modifications to the existing access road. It was also noted that the parking lot drains through a catch basin and outlets through the outfall channel to the west. Existing stormwater infrastructure within the works yard should be considered in terms of maintaining integrity of flood protection. Flap system or connection removal may be required to ensure flood flows don't bubble into protected sections of the WWTP.

Flood Storage Offsetting - Adelaide

A. Doherty discussed the offsetting of storage loss at Adelaide. Three offsetting strategies were explored.

- Grading a wide depression adjacent to existing sports fields
- Widening the existing stormwater outfall channel west of the storage yard into a linear SWM feature (SWM1a)
- Widening the existing stormwater outfall channel southward to include a large section of exotic European Buckthorn thicket (SWM1b)

Benefits of the grading option include avoiding impacts to existing recreational facilities and adjacent natural heritage features. This option represents an approximate storage volume offset of 5,300 m^3. The

SWM1a option would provide the opportunity to incorporate water quality improvements and bioengineering into the feature. Widening the linear feature represents an approximate storage volume offset of 4,700 m^3. SWM1b expands the widened feature south into an existing thicket of invasive European Buckthorn. The combined approximate storage volume offset of SM1a and SWM1b is 16,000 m^3.

B. Verscheure discusses that flood modelling confirms impacts to upstream and downstream flood levels resulting from proposed flood protection options is essentially negligible, and questions whether storage loss offsetting is worthwhile. The offsetting strategies presented are to be discussed internally with UTRCA staff.

Flood Protection - Greenway

A. Doherty summarized the flood protection options for Greenway and discussed potential issues relating to feasibility.

- Option 1 – Floodwall with augmentation of existing western berm
- Option 2 – Berm
- Option 3 – Combined berm and floodwall

A local low point exists at the ditch adjacent to the intersection east of the Greenway WWTP entrance. This low point has potential to short-circuit flood protection. It is proposed to raise the low point to the 1:250 year level plus freeboard, and raise the adjacent intersection accordingly for all three options.

All options must also consider emergency ingress/egress. It is anticipated that overland precipitation within a local sub-catchment of approximately 9 ha may direct flows to the northern end of Wildwood Avenue and impede access to and from the WWTP.

Finally, a municipal stormwater outfall was noted extending from the southern ridge. The potential to reroute this SWM outfall through modified open conveyance or a bend with use of a flap-gate to discharge outside flood protection areas was discussed.

Option 1 and 3 were found to be similar in terms of technical performance and viability. Option 2 poses technical challenges due to the lack of space to accommodate a berm footprint on the northern side of the WWTP. A berm in this area would potentially impact the nearby Thames River shoreline, the existing multi-use trail, and existing access road. Discussion points towards Option 1 or 3 as the preferred solution.

Flood Storage Offsetting – Greenway

A. Doherty discussed the offsetting of storage loss at Greenway. Two areas were assessed for feasibility. An area to the east adjacent to the existing rail bridge was deemed to be too high. Excavation would need to remove between 0.5-1 m of overburden before any flood volume offsetting would be achieved. A second area to the west adjacent to the existing sports fields was found to be too low. Excavation in this area may also impact groundwater and potentially destabilize the bank of the nearby Thames River.

General Considerations

B. Verscheure inquired about potential impacts to natural heritage. It was noted that the flood protection measures are to be contained within the existing footprint of each respective WWTP. The Environmental Impact Study (EIS) for these sites is being reviewed by the City and will be submitted to UTRCA once internal review is completed. The presence of sensitive natural heritage features, as well as the potential for indirect effects, are to be factored into the assessment of preferred option for each site.

S. Braun discussed that geotechnical considerations must be assessed for flood protection options. Berm design and areas where existing berms are to be augmented should be assessed by a qualified geotechnical professional. The use of floodwalls, especially near existing slopes and shorelines, should be assessed to ensure that these fixtures will not compromise the geotechnical integrity of the local area.

Next Steps

A. Doherty reviewed the project schedule with the team. Matrix will formally evaluate options and build off talking points from this workshop. A design brief with the formal evaluation is to be submitted to the City for review and additional input. Additionally, Matrix will prepare and schedule for PIC#2 to be held early in 2022.

2 ACTION ITEMS

Summary	Action Required	Person Responsible	Action Due Date
Evaluate feasibility of road improvements for Adelaide regarding access for larger transport vehicles.	Consult TAC manual, evaluate feasibility	P. De Carvalho	January 31, 2022
Complete formal evaluation of options and design brief for review and input by the City.	Complete Evaluation and Design Brief	P. De Carvalho	January 31, 2022
UTRCA to discuss flood storage offsetting internally, and to provide comments to City.	Discuss flood storage, provide comments	UTRCA	To facilitate PIC preparation, feedback would be appreciated by January 31, 2022

Matrix Solutions Inc.
ENVIRONMENT & ENGINEERING

Class EAs for Greenway & Adelaide WWTP Climate Change Resiliency

Workshop No. 3

Agenda

1. Adelaide WWTP Flood Protection
   a. Option 1 – Berm with Raised Entrance Way
   b. Option 2 – Berm with a Temporary Measure at Entrance Way in Response to Flood Forecasts
   c. Option 3 – Berm Extended to Provide Protection at the Parking Lot
2. Discussion: Adelaide Preferred Approach
3. Adelaide Storage Loss Offsetting
4. Greenway WWTP Flood Protection
   1. Option 1 – Combination of floodwall and berm
   2. Option 2 – Berm
   3. Option 3 – Combination of floodwall and berm
5. Discussion: Greenway Preferred Approach
6. Greenway Stormwater Management
7. Greenway Storage Loss Offsetting
8. Next Steps

Adelaide WWTP Flood Protection

Adelaide Flood Mitigation Options

Option 1 – Berm with Raised Entrance Way

Option 2 – Berm with a Temporary Measure at Entrance Way in Response to Flood Forecasts

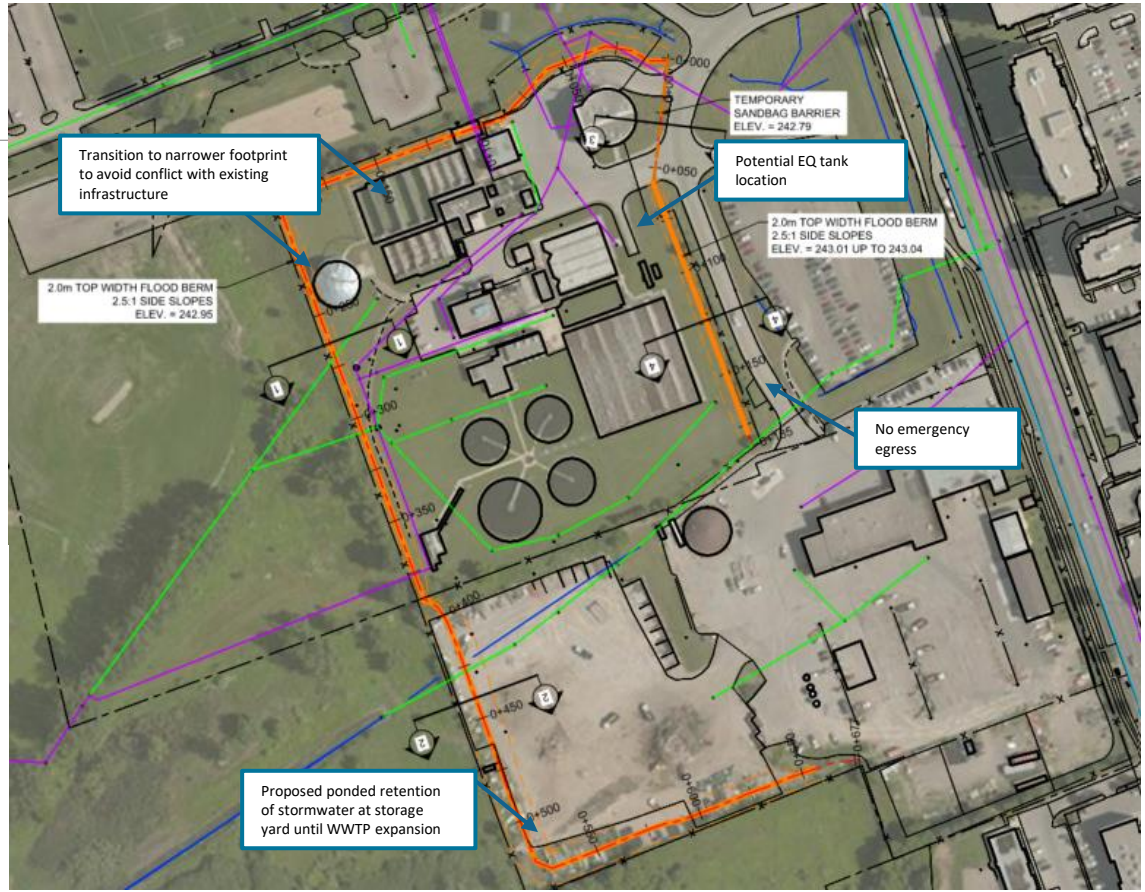
Option 3 – Berm Extended to Provide Protection at the Parking Lot

Adelaide Option 1

- Berm with Raised Entrance Way

Adelaide Option 2

- Berm with a Temporary Measure at Entrance Way in Response to Flood Forecasts

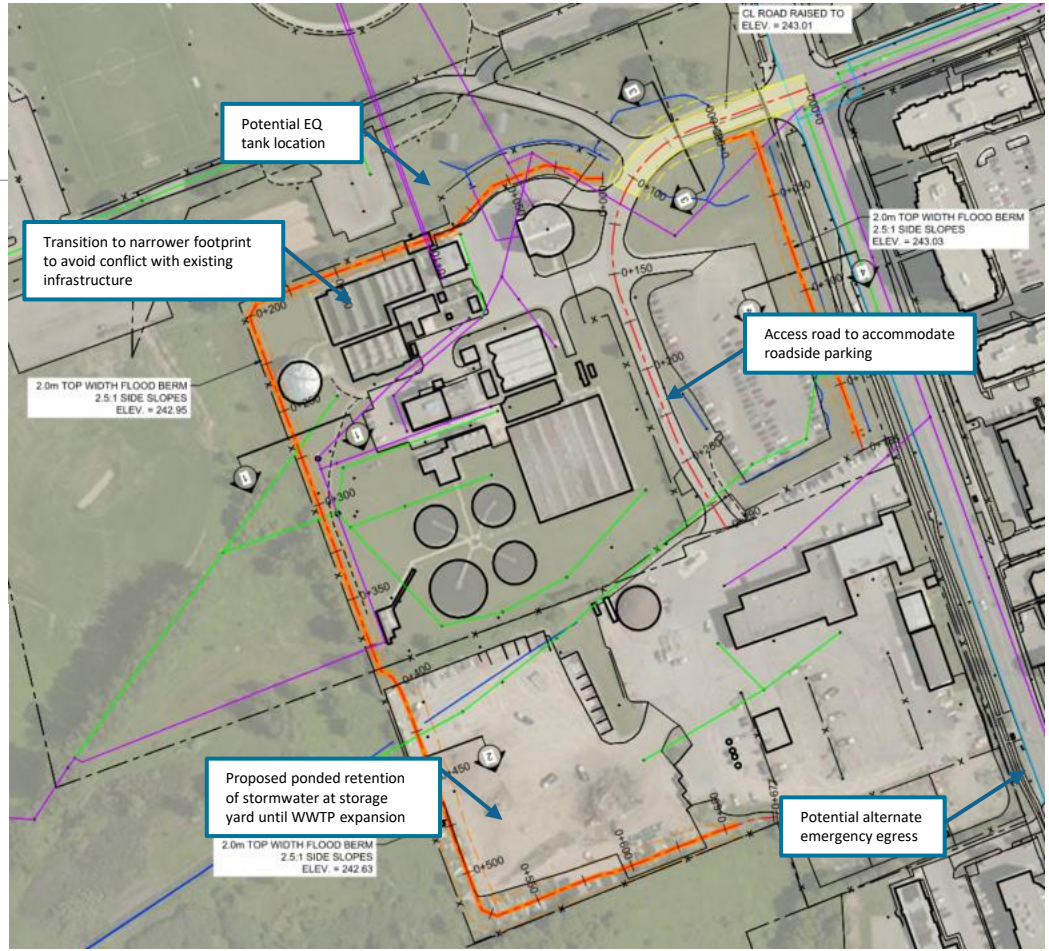


LEGEND

- PROPERTY LINE
- FENCE LINE
- ROADWAY
- TRAIL
- EDGE OF WATER
- SANITARY SEWER
- STORM SEWER
- WATERMAIN
- ALIGNMENT
- TOP OF BERM
- TOE OF SLOPE

Adelaide Option 3

- Berm Extended to Provide Protection at the Parking Lot



LEGEND

- PROPERTY LINE
- FENCE LINE
- ROADWAY
- TRAIL
- EDGE OF WATER
- SANITARY SEWER
- STORM SEWER
- WATERMAIN
- ALIGNMENT
- TOP OF BERM
- TOE OF SLOPE

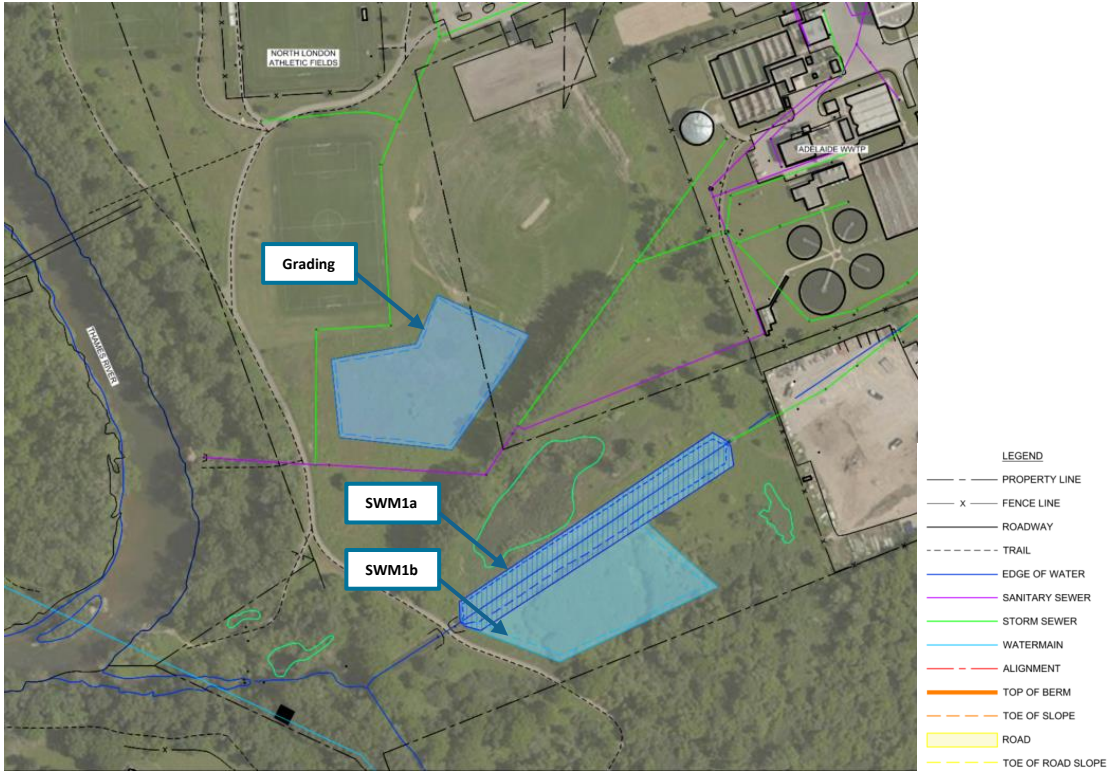
Discussion: Adelaide Preferred Approach

Adelaide Discussion

- Significant loss of floodplain storage by protection parking lot (22,000 m^3)
- Emergency egress
- Technical robustness of temporary measure versus elevated entrance way
- Cost of temporary measure versus elevated entrance way

Adelaide Storage Loss Offsetting – High-level Evaluation of Available Concepts

Adelaide Storage Loss Offsetting



Adelaide Storage Loss Offsetting - Grading

- Graded depression in floodplain
- Avoids impacts to recreational facilities
- Conceptual offsetting volume = 5,300 m^3
- Assumed bottom elevation equal to top-of-bank from adjacent Thames River (Appx. 238.7 m)

Adelaide Storage Loss Offsetting - SWM1a

- Widen existing outfall channel
- Opportunity to incorporate SWM and water-quality improvements into offsetting
- Conceptual offsetting volume = 4,700 m^3
- Assumed bottom elevation of existing channel maintained (237.6 m)

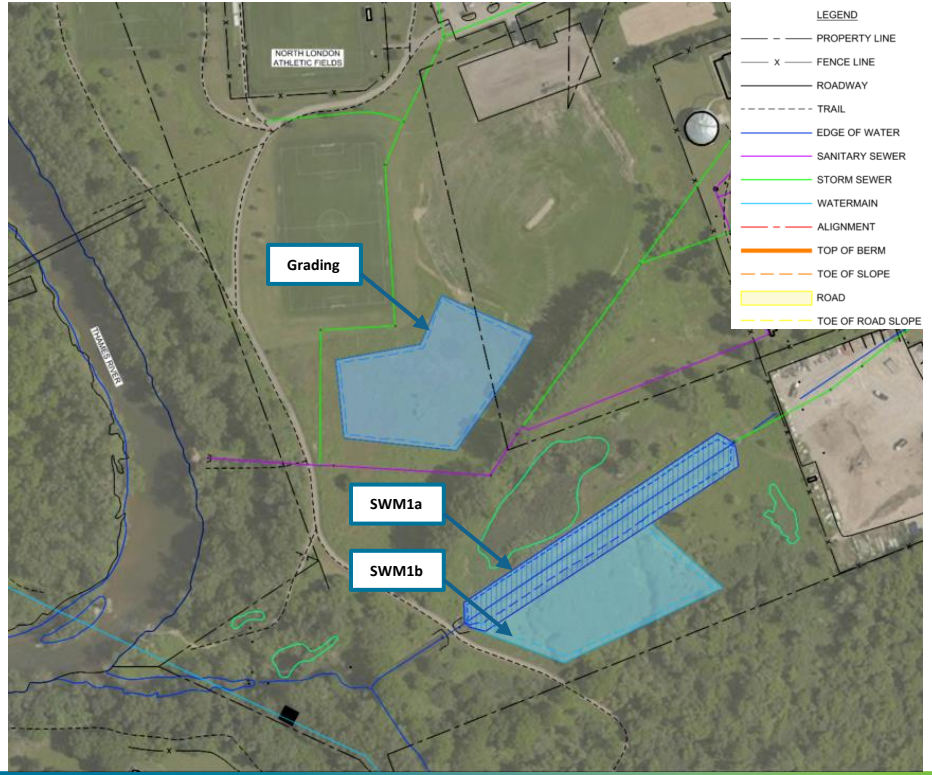
Adelaide Storage Loss Offsetting - SWM1b

- Widen existing outfall channel and grade into floodplain
  - Impacted floodplain areas dominated by European Buckthorn monocultural thicket (invasive species)
- Opportunity to incorporate SWM and water-quality improvements into offsetting
- Conceptual offsetting volume = 16,000 m^3
- Assumed bottom elevation of existing channel maintained (237.6 m)

Adelaide Flood Storage Analysis

Available Concepts	Additional Storage
Grading	5,300 m^3
SWM1a	4,700 m^3
SWM1b	16,000 m^3
Total	21,300 m^3

- Site-level Flood Storage Loss:
  - Adelaide Options 1, 2 – 52,000 m^3
  - Adelaide Option 3 – 74,000 m^3



Greenway WWTP Flood Protection

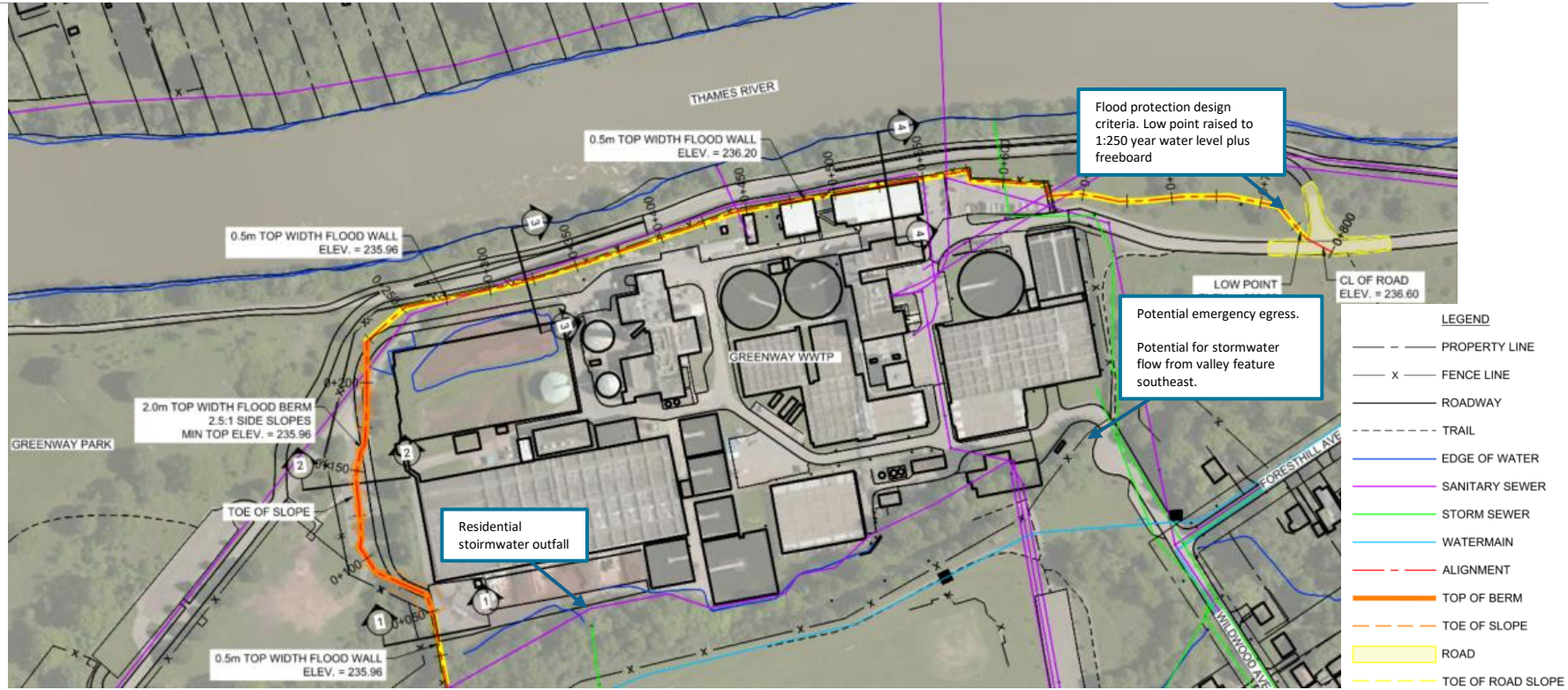
Greenway Flood Mitigation Options

Option 1 – Combination of floodwall and berm

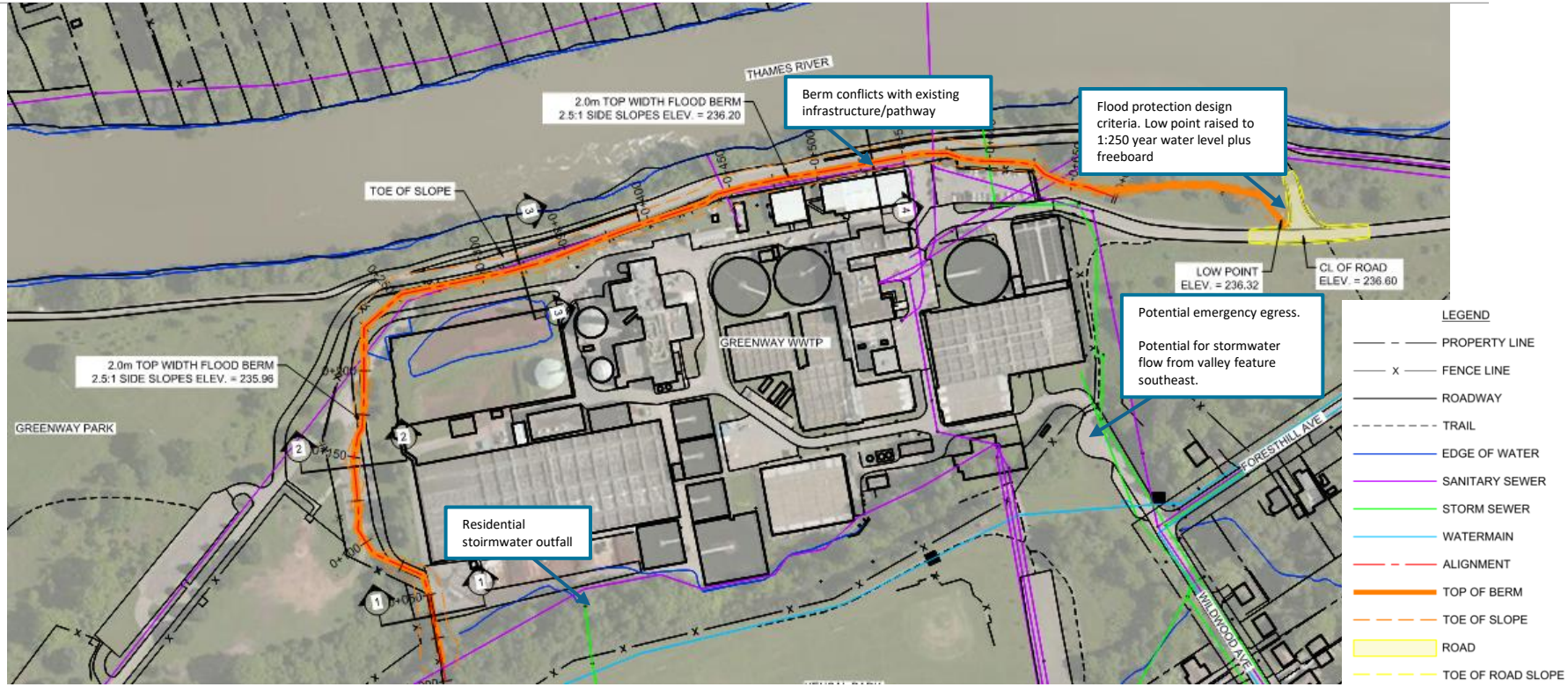
Option 2 – Berm

Option 3 – Combination of floodwall and berm

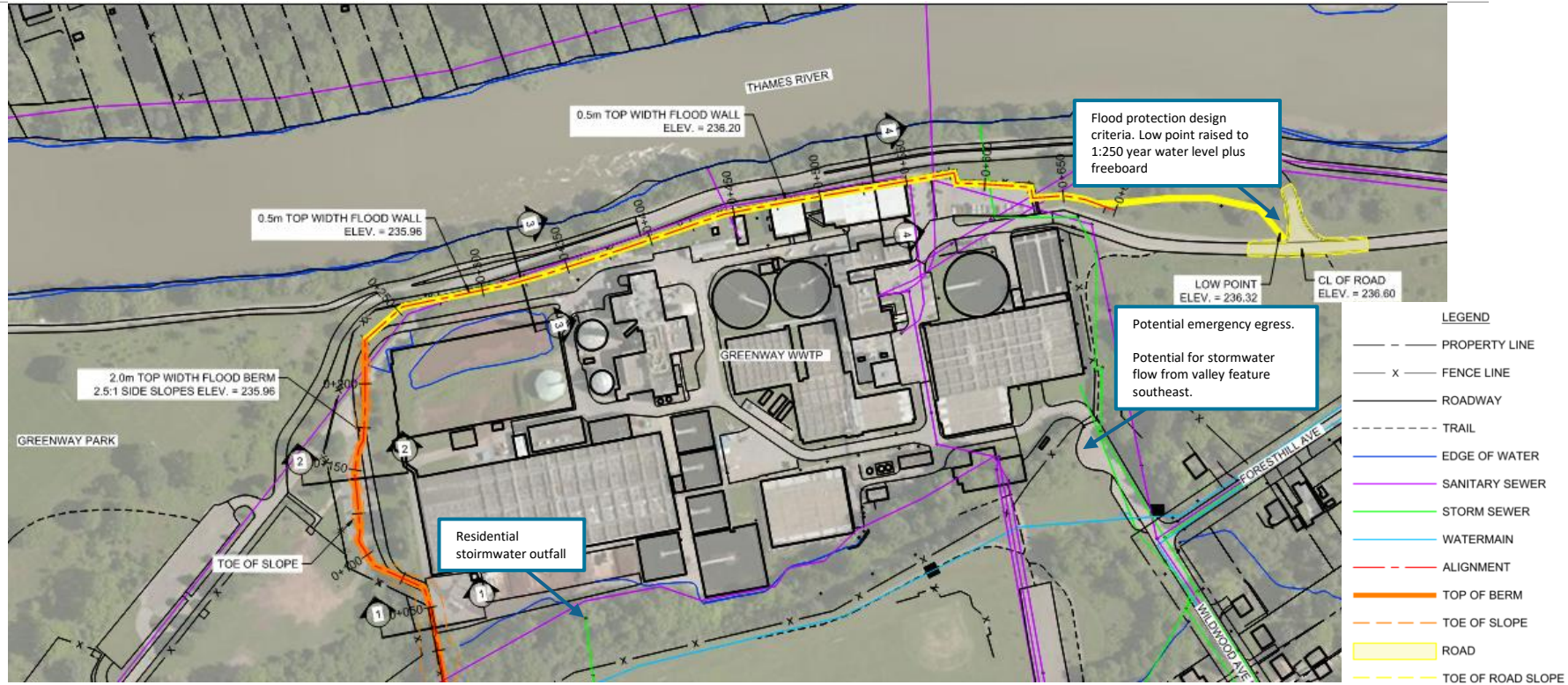
Greenway Option 1



Greenway Option 2

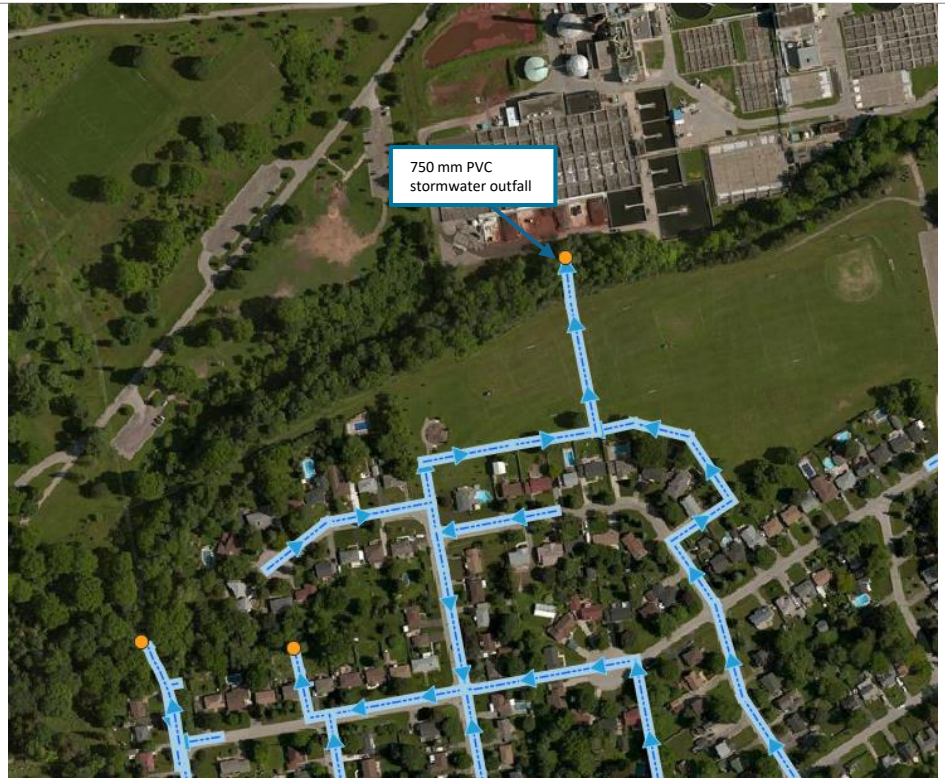


Greenway Option 3

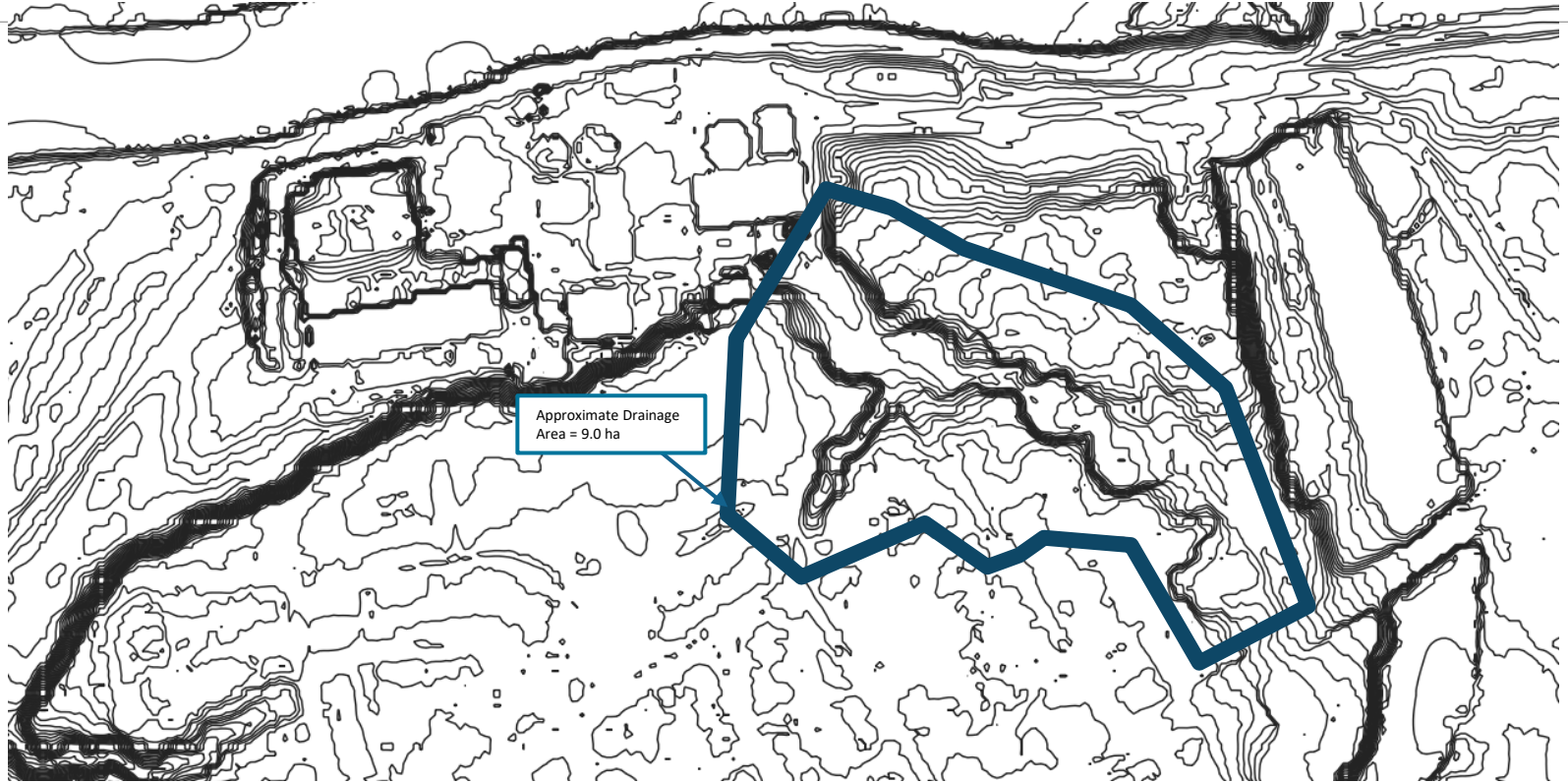


Greenway Stormwater Management

Greenway Stormwater Outfall Location



Greenway Stormwater Drainage Catchment



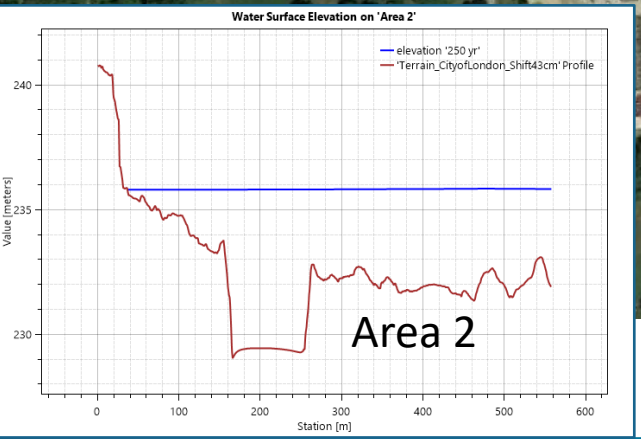
Discussion: Greenway Preferred Approach

Greenway Discussion

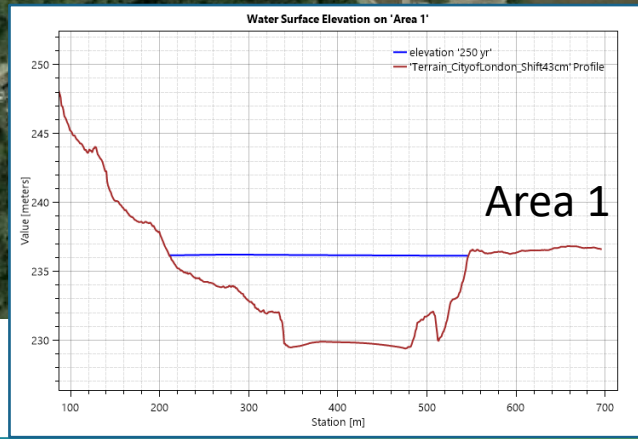
- Stormwater considerations required for each of the alternative solutions
- Modifications to intersection near entrance of WWTP required for each of the alternative solutions
- Available area along northside of WWTP too constrained for required footprint of berm

Greenway Storage Loss Offsetting – High-level Evaluation of Available Concepts

Greenway Storage Loss Offsetting

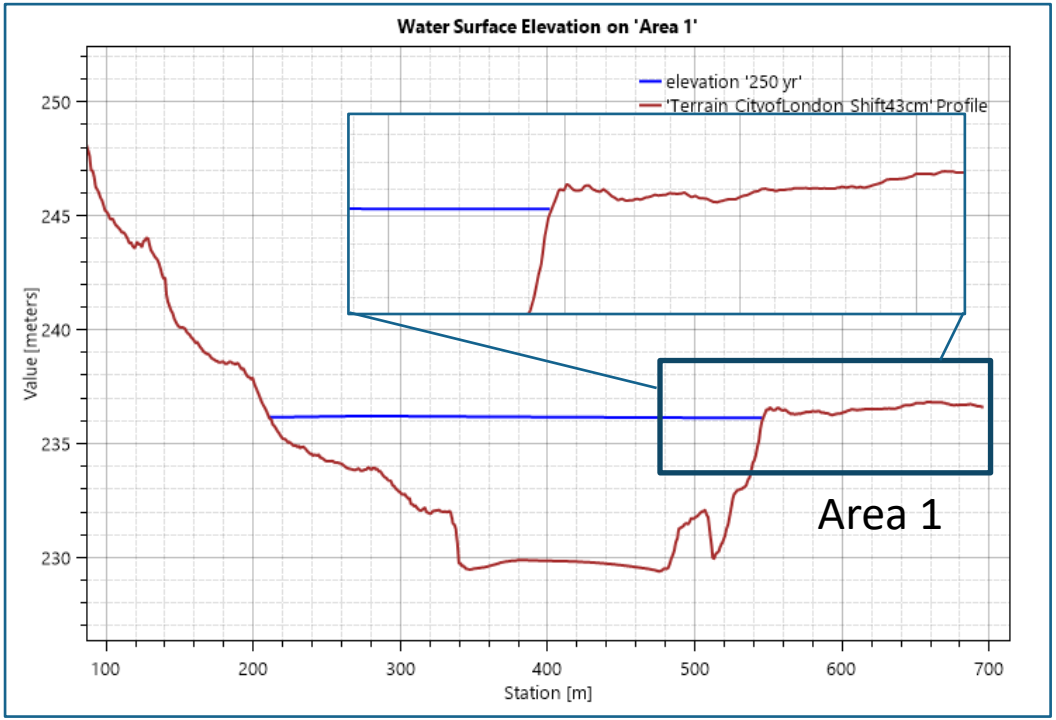


Site-level Flood Storage Loss:
52,000 m^3



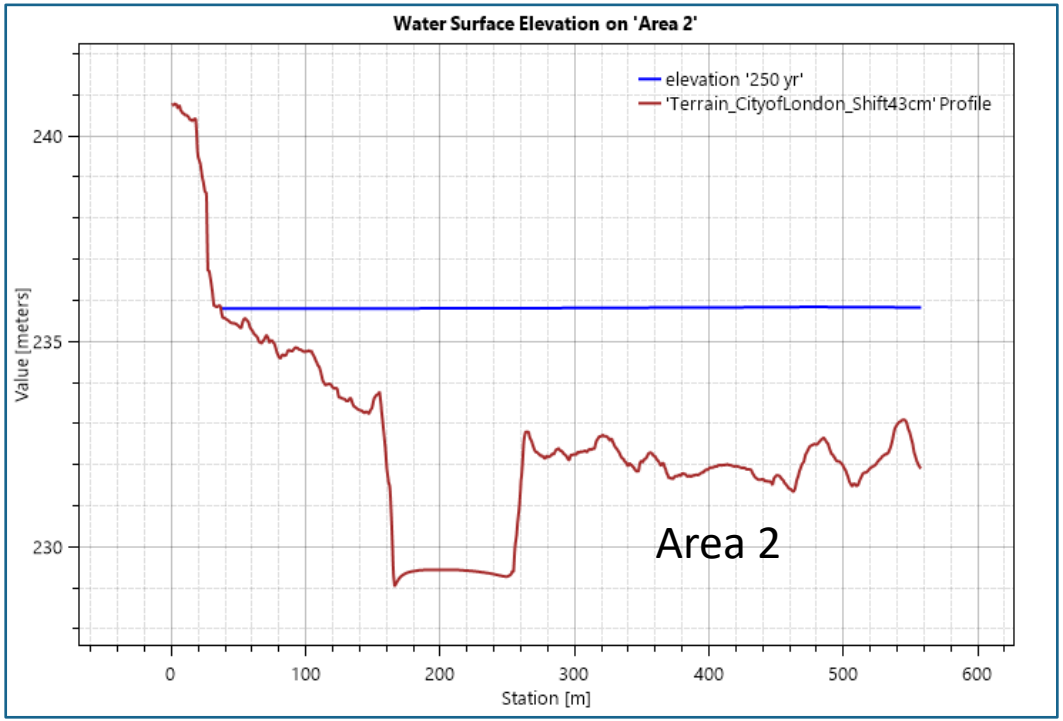
Greenway Storage Loss Offsetting – Area 1

- Existing ground above regulatory flood level



Greenway Storage Loss Offsetting – Area 2

- Existing floodplain low relative to the adjacent Thames River



Next Steps

Next Steps

- Finalized evaluation of options
- Finalize concept designs and design brief
- Confirm date for PIC #2

Melani-Ivy Samson

From: Steve Braun
Sent: Monday, May 9, 2022 1:25 PM
To: Melani-Ivy Samson
Subject: FW: [EXTERNAL] Re: Fwd: FW: Greenway/Adelaide WWTP EA - Workshop #3 Meeting Minutes - Revised
Attachments: 32667-522 Workshop 3 - v1.0.pdf

From: McKillop, Marcy <mmckillop@london.ca>
Sent: February 9, 2022 1:07 PM
To: Jessica Schnaithmann <schnaithmannj@thamesriver.on.ca>
Cc: Brent Verscheure <VerscheureB@thamesriver.on.ca>; Karen Hofbauer <khofbauer@matrix-solutions.com>; Oudekerk, Kirby <koudeker@london.ca>; Steve Braun <sbraun@matrix-solutions.com>; Peter De Carvalho <pdecarvalho@matrix-solutions.com>; Chambers, Shawna <schamber@London.ca>
Subject: RE: [EXTERNAL] Re: Fwd: FW: Greenway/Adelaide WWTP EA - Workshop #3 Meeting Minutes - Revised

Hi Jessica,

Thank you for your email and responses regarding floodplain offsetting. Reponses have been provided embedded below **in green**.

These emails can be included in the communication record and project file for the Greenway and Adelaide Wastewater Treatment Plant Climate Change Resiliency Class Environmental Assessments (EAs).

Best regards,

Marcy McKillop, P.Eng.
Environmental Services Engineer
Wastewater Treatment Operations
City of London

109 Greenside Avenue
London, ON N6J 2X5
P: 519.661.CITY(2489) x 4976 | Cell: 226.688.8176 | Fax: 519.661.0199

mmckillop@london.ca | www.london.ca

As part of our ongoing efforts to stop the spread of COVID-19, the City of London has made changes to many City services. Visit our website for the latest information about City services and COVID-19.

From: Jessica Schnaithmann <schnaithmannj@thamesriver.on.ca>
Sent: Wednesday, February 2, 2022 11:11 AM
To: McKillop, Marcy <mmckillop@london.ca>
Cc: Brent Verscheure <VerscheureB@thamesriver.on.ca>; khofbauer@matrix-solutions.com; Oudekerk, Kirby <koudeker@london.ca>; sbraun@matrix-solutions.com
Subject: [EXTERNAL] Re: Fwd: FW: Greenway/Adelaide WWTP EA - Workshop #3 Meeting Minutes - Revised

Hi Marcy,

UTRCA Staff have reviewed and discussed internally - my apologies for the delay. We appreciate that the options for flood storage offsetting were investigated. Note that a Conservation Authorities Section 28 permit application will be required for the proposed works.

Please consider the following feedback/input regarding the flood storage offsetting:

1. The UTRCA is supportive of the flood storage offsetting identified as 1a and 1b at the Adelaide location provided that the City ecologist has reviewed and is supportive. The opportunity to incorporate naturalization and ecological features in the design of the channel was discussed and the UTRCA recommends that this be reviewed and incorporated in the design;

   Alternatives SWM1a and SWM1b were presented as potential concepts for flood storage offsetting. The flood storage volume displaced, due to implementation of the proposed Adelaide Wastewater Treatment Plant flood protection improvements, has been determined by the City's consultant to be negligible in terms of the potential downstream hydrologic impact (i.e. effects to downstream flows). The potential upstream hydraulic impacts from the proposed works were also determined by the City's consultant (through hydraulic modelling) to be negligible. Accordingly the Adelaide Climate Change Resiliency Class EA, similarly to the Greenway Class EA, will recommend that flood storage offsetting concepts not be implemented at either site. Options for floodplain storage offsetting were evaluated but were determined to be insufficient to provide for all lost storage volume. The potential costs for the offsetting concepts, including potential ecological impacts, make their implementation less compelling. Given the special context of the existing WTTPs in the flood plain, the potential for "cumulative effects" of floodplain storage loss from other municipal projects like this one should not pose a significant risk.

2. The UTRCA has concerns with grading a wide depression adjacent to the existing sports fields at the Adelaide location and would be unlikely to support this without an outlet. We request further information indicating how this area would drain. The UTRCA would likely be more supportive if there were a connection/outlet incorporated into the design;
   These comments are noted/acknowledged. Grading was presented as a concept only. Similarly to the response provided above, the City has no plans to further consider this grading concept as part of the flood protection site improvements for the current Adelaide Wastewater Treatment Plant Climate Change Resiliency Class Environmental Assessment. The City's Parks Division has no immediate or short-term plans to modify the existing sports fields surrounding the Adelaide Wastewater Treatment Plant site.

3. The UTRCA is in agreement that there are no options for flood offsetting within the Greenway location.
   Agreed/noted

Please let me know if you have any questions or concerns.

Thank you,

Jessica

Jessica Schnaithmann
Land Use Regulations Officer
1424 Clarke Rd, London, ON N5V 5B9
Tel: 519-451-2800 Ext. 307
Email:schnaithmannj@thamesriver.on.ca
Web:www.thamesriver.on.ca

All UTRCA offices and buildings are closed to the public to help protect the public and staff from COVID-19. I am working remotely during this time and will be monitoring all messages and emails. We apologize for any inconvenience this may cause.

>>> "McKillop, Marcy" <mmckillop@london.ca> 1/17/2022 4:19 PM >>>

Hi Brent,

As a follow-up to my v-mail message and the attached meeting minutes, I just wanted to request feedback/input from UTRCA regarding the flood storage offsetting considered by the end of January. This will allow us to maintain our schedule for these Class EAs and proceed with our second PIC.

Feel free to contact me by phone if you would like to discuss further.

Best regards,

Marcy McKillop, P.Eng.
Environmental Services Engineer
Wastewater Treatment Operations
City of London

109 Greenside Avenue
London, ON N6J 2X5
P: 519.661.CITY(2489) x 4976 | Cell: 226.688.8176 | Fax: 519.661.0199
mmckillop@london.ca | www.london.ca

As part of our ongoing efforts to stop the spread of COVID-19, the City of London has made changes to many City services. Visit our website for the latest information about City services and COVID-19.

From: Peter De Carvalho <pdecarvalho@matrix-solutions.com>
Sent: Monday, January 17, 2022 3:25 PM

To: McKillop, Marcy <mmckillop@london.ca>; schnaithmannj@thamesriver.on.ca; Oudekerk, Kirby <koudeker@london.ca>
Cc: Brent Verscheure <verscheureb@thamesriver.on.ca>; Steve Braun <sbraun@matrix-solutions.com>; Karen Hofbauer <khofbauer@matrix-solutions.com>
Subject: [EXTERNAL] RE: Greenway/Adelaide WWTP EA - Workshop #3 Meeting Minutes - Revised

Good afternoon,

Please note that the minutes I sent out last week have been revised as attached (attendee list has been corrected, and an additional action item for UTRCA has been noted in the summary table).

Don't hesitate to let me know if you have any questions or concerns.

All the best,

Peter

Peter De Carvalho, M.Eng., EIT.
Restoration Specialist

MATRIX SOLUTIONS INC.
Environment & Engineering
650 Woodlawn Rd W Unit 7B, Guelph, ON N1K 1B8
D 226.314.1926 **C** 226.332.4392
www.matrix-solutions.com

2019 Canada's Greenest Employers

From: Peter De Carvalho
Sent: January 13, 2022 10:07 AM
To: McKillop, Marcy <mmckillop@london.ca>; schnaithmannj@thamesriver.on.ca; koudeker@london.ca; shifflettm@thamesriver.on.ca
Cc: Brent Verscheure <verscheureb@thamesriver.on.ca>; Steve Braun <sbraun@matrix-solutions.com>; Karen Hofbauer <khofbauer@matrix-solutions.com>
Subject: Greenway/Adelaide WWTP EA - Workshop #3 Meeting Minutes

Good morning,

Apologies for the delay, but please find attached the meeting minutes and presentation slides for last month's Workshop #3.

All the best,

Peter

Peter De Carvalho, M.Eng., EIT.
Restoration Specialist

MATRIX SOLUTIONS INC.
Environment & Engineering
650 Woodlawn Rd W Unit 7B, Guelph, ON N1K 1B8

D 226.314.1926 **C** 226.332.4392
www.matrix-solutions.com

2019 Canada's Greenest Employers

<The contents of this e-mail and any attachments are intended for the named recipient(s). This e-mail may contain information that is privileged, confidential and/or exempt from disclosure under applicable law. If you have received this message in error, are not the named recipient(s), or believe that you are not the intended recipient immediately notify the sender and permanently delete this message without reviewing, copying, forwarding, disclosing or otherwise using it or any part of it in any form whatsoever.>

Appendix E
Cost Estimates

Matrix Solutions Inc.
ENVIRONMENT & ENGINEERING

Matrix Solutions Inc.
ENVIRONMENT & ENGINEERING

Greenway WWTP Flood Protection Cost Estimate
Option 1 - Berm

Item No.	Item Description	Unit	Estimated Quantity	Unit Price	Item Price
1.0	**Removals**				
1.1	Remove and dispose of existing asphalt roadway	m^2	5,672	$4	$22,688
2.0	**Berm Construction**				
2.1	Site Preparation	m^2	10,798	$50	$539,900
2.2	Earthworks (base)	m^3	11,506	$50	$575,300
2.3	Hydrostatic Basing/Geotechnical/Clay Core/Cut-off Wall	m	770	$750	$577,500
2.4	Landscaping/Soft Area Restoration	m^2	10,798	$10	$107,980
2.5	Minor Items	EA	1	$270,102	$270,102
			per metre cost	$2,689	
3.0	**Road Construction**				
3.1	Earthworks	m^3	2,500	$50	$125,000
3.2	Road Construction - including northern parkway impacted by berm	m	405	$1,500	$607,500
3.3	Landscaping, Illumination, Intersection Signage, etc.	EA	2	$50,000	$100,000
3.4	Minor Items	EA	1	$124,875	$124,875
			per metre cost	$2,364	
				Subtotal	**$3,050,900**
				Contingency (20%)	**$610,180**
				Engineering (10%)	**$305,090**
				TOTAL	**$3,967,000**
5.0	**Operational Costs**				
5.1	Maintenance for berm	year	1	$1,000	*recurring*
Comments: -	Actual costs may differ from the cost shown in this estimate				
-	Totals have been rounded up to the nearest thousand dollars				
-	All prices are in 2021 Canadian Dollars		**Matrix Solutions Inc. - Project 183831-32667-531**		

Matrix Solutions Inc.
ENVIRONMENT & ENGINEERING

Matrix Solutions Inc.
ENVIRONMENT & ENGINEERING

Greenway WWTP Flood Protection Cost Estimate
Option 2 - Floodwall along Trail with West Berm

Item No.	Item Description	Unit	Estimated Quantity	Unit Price	Item Price
1.0	**Removals**				
1.1	Remove and dispose of existing asphalt roadway	m^2	863	$4	$3,452
2.0	**Berm Construction**				
2.1	Site Preparation	m^2	3,715	$50	$185,750
2.2	Earthworks (base)	m^3	1,933	$50	$96,650
2.3	Hydrostatic Basing/Geotechnical/Clay Core/Cut-off Wall	m	220	$750	$165,000
2.4	Landscaping/Soft Area Restoration	m^2	3,715	$10	$37,150
2.5	Minor Items	EA	1	$72,683	$72,683
			per metre cost	$2,533	
3.0	**Floodwall Construction**				
3.1	Site Preparation	m^2	2,750	$50	$137,500
3.2	Floodwall Installation - Linear face	m^2	2,832	$1,000	$2,832,000
3.3	Landscaping/Soft Area Restoration	m^2	2,750	$10	$27,500
3.4	Minor Items	EA	1	$449,550	$449,550
			per metre cost	$6,266	
3.0	**Road Construction**				
3.1	Earthworks	m^3	267	$50	$13,350
3.2	Road Construction	m	110	$1,500	$165,000
3.3	Landscaping, Illumination, Intersection Signage, etc.	EA	1	$50,000	$50,000
3.4	Minor Items	EA	1	$34,253	$34,253
			per metre cost	$2,387	
				Subtotal	**$4,269,900**
				Contingency (20%)	**$853,980**
				Engineering (10%)	**$426,990**
				TOTAL	**$5,551,000**
5.0	**Operational Costs**				
5.1	Maintenance for berm	year	1	$1,000	*recurring*
Comments: -	Actual costs may differ from the cost shown in this estimate				
-	Totals have been rounded up to the nearest thousand dollars				
-	All prices are in 2021 Canadian Dollars		**Matrix Solutions Inc. - Project 183831-32667-531**		

Matrix Solutions Inc.
ENVIRONMENT & ENGINEERING

Matrix Solutions Inc.
ENVIRONMENT & ENGINEERING

Greenway WWTP Flood Protection Cost Estimate
Option 3 - Blended Floodwall and Berm

Item No.	Item Description	Unit	Estimated Quantity	Unit Price	Item Price
1.0	**Removals**				
1.1	Remove and dispose of existing asphalt roadway	m^2	836	$4	$3,344
2.0	**Berm Construction**				
2.1	Site Preparation	m^2	2,539	$50	$126,950
2.2	Earthworks (base)	m^3	1,451	$50	$72,550
2.3	Hydrostatic Basing/Geotechnical/Clay Core/Cut-off Wall	m	324	$750	$243,000
2.6	Landscaping/Soft Area Restoration	m^2	2,539	$10	$25,390
2.4	Minor Items	EA	1	$70,184	$70,184
			per metre cost	$1,661	
3.0	**Floodwall Construction**				
3.1	Site Preparation	m^2	2,255	$50	$112,750
3.2	Floodwall Installation - Linear face	m^2	3,144	$1,000	$3,144,000
2.6	Landscaping/Soft Area Restoration	m^2	2,255	$10	$22,550
2.4	Minor Items	EA	1	$491,895	$491,895
			per metre cost	$8,362	
3.0	**Road Construction**				
3.1	Earthworks	m^3	267	$50	$13,350
3.2	Road Construction	m	110	$1,500	$165,000
3.3	Landscaping, Illumination, Intersection Signage, etc.	EA	1	$50,000	$50,000
3.4	Minor Items	EA	1	$34,253	$34,253
			per metre cost	$2,387	
				Subtotal	**$4,575,300**
				Contingency (20%)	**$915,060**
				Engineering (10%)	**$457,530**
				TOTAL	**$5,948,000**
5.0	**Operational Costs**				
5.1	Maintenance for berm	year	1	$1,000	*recurring*
Comments: -	Actual costs may differ from the cost shown in this estimate				
-	Totals have been rounded up to the nearest thousand dollars				
-	All prices are in 2021 Canadian Dollars		**Matrix Solutions Inc. - Project 183831-32667-531**		

Greenway Pumping Station

Conceptual Cost Estimate

T001505A

Divisions	Description	Cost
Division 1 General Requirements		$977,000
Division 2 Site Works		$374,000
Division 3 Concrete		$1,553,000
Division 5 Metals		$169,000
Division 11 Equipment		$2,988,000
Division 13 Instrumentation, Control and SCADA		$449,000
Division 16 Electrical		$974,900
Subtotal		**$7,484,900**
Estimating Allowance for Exchange Rate, Tarrif Uncertainty	10% of Subtotal	$749,000
Provisional Items and Construction Contingency	15% of Subtotal	$1,123,000
Engineering Allowance	15% of Subtotal	$1,123,000
Total	**Without HST**	**$10,480,000**

Greenway Pumping Station
Conceptual Cost Estimate
T001505A

Prepared by	A.H
Reviewed by	KYK
Date	2-Dec-2021

Component Description	Quantity	Unit	Unit Cost	Material Cost	Install % of Matl	Install Cost	Total Cost
DIVISION 2 - SITE WORK							
Demolition and Removals	1	LS	$ 40,000	$ 40,000	Incl.	$ -	$ 40,000
Temporary Pumping System	1	LS	$ 30,000	$ 30,000	Incl.	$ -	$ 30,000
Dewatering	1	LS	$ 30,000	$ 30,000	Incl.	$ -	$ 30,000
Temporary Shoring	130	m2	$ 1,000	$ 130,000	Incl.	$ -	$ 130,000
Excavation	2,500	m3	$ 25	$ 62,500	Incl.	$ -	$ 62,500
Backfill	1,150	m^3	$ 35	$ 40,250	Incl.	$ -	$ 40,250
Disposal of surplus soil	1,350	m^3	$ 30	$ 40,500	Incl.	$ -	$ 40,500
Sub-Total - Division 2 - Site Works							**$ 373,250**
DIVISION 3 - CONCRETE							
Base slabs	163.9	m3	$ 1,100	$ 180,290	Incl.	$ -	$ 180,290
Walls	654.5	m3	$ 1,500	$ 981,750	Incl.	$ -	$ 981,750
Suspended Slabs	199.1	m3	$ 1,700	$ 338,470	Incl.	$ -	$ 338,470
Mudslab & Benching	40	m3	$ 900	$ 36,000	Incl.	$ -	$ 36,000
Concrete Floor Hardeners	250	m2	$ 40	$ 10,000	Incl.	$ -	$ 10,000
Finishes	1	L.S.	$ 6,000	$ 6,000	Incl.	$ -	$ 6,000
Sub-Total - Division 3- Concrete							**$ 1,552,510**
DIVISION 5 - METALS							
Checkered Plate Covers	147.5	m2	$ 400	$ 59,000	Incl.	$ -	$ 59,000
Metal Aluminum Stairs	35	treads	$ 900	$ 31,500	Incl.	$ -	$ 31,500
Architectural Handrails	156	m	$ 500	$ 78,000	Incl.	$ -	$ 78,000
Sub-Total - Division 5 - Metals							**$ 168,500**
DIVISION 11 EQUIPMENT							
2100 mm Ductbill Check Valve	1	Unit	$ 172,000	$ 172,000	50%	$ 86,000	$ 258,000
304 Stainless Steel Pipe and Fittings	18,856	kg	$ 25	$ 471,408	Incl.	$ -	$ 471,408
2100x2100 mm Sluice gate with motoraized actuator	1	Unit	$ 48,000	$ 48,000	50%	$ 24,000	$ 72,000
2000x2100 mm Sluice gate with motoraized actuator	1	Unit	$ 45,000	$ 45,000	50%	$ 22,500	$ 67,500
Support, Couplings and Miscellaneous	1	LS	$ 130,000	$ 130,000	Incl.	$ -	$ 130,000
Vertical Propeller Pumps	6	Unit	$ 221,000	$ 1,326,000	50%	$ 663,000	$ 1,989,000
Sub-Total - Division 11 - Equipment							**$ 2,987,908**